37 The questions have been practically disposed of by No 191 to Mr. Williams - Enclosing copy of a desp. No 1324 to Mr. Avery, relating to Desp. inclosing No 1324 to Mr Seward - No. 58. - Five Inclosures Mr Pratt Answd Nov 20.

D 101279
D 1958-B

Legation of the United States

Peking, September 15. 1874

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED NOV 16 1874 OF STATE

Hon. H. Fish

Secretary of State.

37

S. Wells Williams

58 — 70

Benj. P. Avery

1 —

dispatch of

now the

mber of other

the same

of the British

. I would res-

pectfully request that instructions on this point may be furnished at your convenience. It is of very limited and rare application, and perhaps has not before come up; though the proximity

of

of Malta and Turkey, Mauritius and Madagascar, or Singapore and Siam, suggests that similar cases may have already arisen.

The first paper in this series (Inc. 1) is a reply from the Colonial Secretary of Hongkong to Mr Seward's letter of June 11th (Disp. 54, Inc. 3), in which he proposes, in the interests of justice, to have the position of American citizens charged with heinous crime, and escaping into China, defined. By Gov. Kennedy's request, he incloses a written opinion (Inc. 2) of the Attorney General as to the application of the provisions of the Extradition Treaty to such criminals:

In his reply (Inc. 3), Mr Seward proposes to Mr Austin a plan to further

Those

those interests, – viz. That the officers of each nation should reciprocally submit copies of the accusations, affidavits, and other proofs on which action is based. If his view of the application of the Extradition Treaty is correct, this plan would meet all its requirements.

In his dispatch to me (Inc. 4) Inc. the circumstances attending the arrest of Jackson are more fully made known than in the first letter of June 26th – (Inc. 1 of No. 54), and alter its aspect very much in respect to his duty towards the man; and in my letter of Aug. 11, I had no intention to reflect at all on the measures he took to protect him

In my answer (Inc. 5) I have Inc endeavored

endeavored to state both sides of the question as I understand them; and now submit the whole to you for examination. I have no additional facts to state, but I have handed all the inclosures of both this and the other dispatch to Her Majesty's Minister for perusal

As there is no extradition treaty with Portugal, so far as I can learn, the questions here involved cannot come up between the colonial authorities of that nation and American consuls in China, in relation to Macao.

I have the honor to be,

Sir, Your Obedient Servant,

S. Wells Williams

Inclosures.

Inc. 1. Mr Austin to Mr Seward Inc. 3. Mr Seward to Mr Austin

Inc. 2. Mr Bramston's Opinion Inc. 4 Mr Seward to Mr Williams

Inc 5. Mr Williams to Mr Seward

Desp. N: 58
Inclosure 1

(Copy)

No. 298

Colonial Secretary's Office,
Hongkong, 24th June, 1874

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 11th inst., acknowledging the requisition made upon you by this Government for the rendition of one Walter Jackson, informing me that you would hold him under arrest until a reasonable opportunity had been afforded of submitting to you the evidence upon which the requisition was made, and pointing out that you was under no obligation to deliver him, excepting in accordance with the provisions of the extradition of criminals as settled by treaty between our respective Govert^s.

Having already notified you by telegram that the prosecution against Walter Jackson would not be proceeded with, there is no necessity for any correspondence

Geo. F. Seward Esq
U. S. Consul General

correspondence as far as his case is concerned; and moreover, it is probable that a case similar in all respects may not again occur for a considerable time. Nevertheless, it seems desirable in the interests of justice, that the position should be defined in case of such possible contingency; and accordingly, I am desired by His Excy. the Governor, to transmit for your consideration, a copy of the Attorney Generals opinion, and to request you to be good enough to inform me if you concur in his views, or wherein you are disposed to differ

I have, &c.

(signed) I. Gardner Austin
Col. Sec.

Disp. N: 58
Inclosure 2

(Copy)

Attorney General's Opinion on C. S.
O. N: 1761

Mr. Seward, I think, takes a wrong view of his obligations in this matter. The treaty of 1842 provides for the rendition of fugitive criminals found within the territories of the Queen, or of the United States, but does not extend to the surrender in China of a criminal who claims the protection of his consul. The duty of the Consul, in such a case, is to take care that his fellow countryman is dealt with according to law, and he should only interfere so far as to satisfy himself that the proceedings are regular.

In the present case, when the warrant issued, the offender was supposed to be a British subject, and that the warrant would be backed by the Court at Shanghai, under the 66th Section of the Order in Council of 1865; and the man brought down here

here in custody. He proved to be an American citizen, so the warrant could not be enforced; the proceedings were not regular, and if Mr Seward had at once released the man, this Government could not have complained. He thought fit, however, to detain him, and to invite a "formal demand" for his rendition.

By this means he allowed time for the reply of the Board of Trade to be received, while the offender was still within reach. If the reply had been different, and the Board of Trade had been able to send out the necessary evidence, proceedings, regular in every way, might have been instituted at Shanghai before the British Consul, as prescribed by the 268th Section of the Merchant Shipping Act; and any interference by Mr Seward, after the commencement of such proceedings, would, I consider, have been quite without authority

John Bramston
Atty Genl

June 23. 1874

True Copy
J. Gardiner Austin
Col. Sec?

Disp. N: 58
Inclos. 3

No. 7374. Copy.

United States Consulate General.

Shanghai 31st July 1874.

J. Gardiner Austin, Esquire

Colonial Secretary

Hong Kong.

Sir:

I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 24th of June, and am glad to learn that the Attorney General and the Government of Victoria appear to be satisfied that I acted rightly in the case of Walter Jackson.

The Attorney General intimates that I might not have acted rightly in a contingency which he supposes. This does not require further remark from me than that the supposed case is not under discussion. To my mind a simple procedure made to conform to the principles of the extradition treaties between Great Britian

and

and the United States might properly be observed in cases like that of Jackson; that is to say I should expect in asking for the arrist of a citizen of the United States fleeing from my jurisdiction, and at the moment in Hong Kong, to submit copies of the accusations, affidabits, and other proofs upon which my action was based, for the information and inspection of your Government, and to have an opportunity of the same sort afforded to me in the reverse case.

If this meets the approval of your Government I will submit it for approval of the United States Minister at Peking and advise our Consuls on this coast accordingly.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

George F. Seward

Consul General.

Disp. N°. 58
Inclosure 4

No. 389 (Copy)

United States Consulate General,
Shanghai 27th August. 1874.

S. Wells Williams, Esq. L.L.D.
United States Chargé d'Affaires,
Peking.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 11th instant.

It occurs to me that you have partly misunderstood my views in the case of Walter Jackson, and that you have partly overlooked some considerations by which I was guided.

In the first place my general statement that I was bound to deliver Jackson only in accordance with the provisions for the extradition of criminals existing between the United States and Great-Britain should be taken in connection with the disposition which I evinced to do what I could do forward the ends of justice by holding Jackson, and by the expressions of my several dispatches which show that I

meant

meant only to regard the spirit of these extradition stipulations.

A review of the facts will show you that Jackson was arrested illegally. You may not have inferred this from the correspondence, but the fact is that some one at Hong Kong, probably the Captain Superintendent of police telegraphed to the Superintendent of police here, and our Superintendent arrested Jackson thereupon without warrant. No one has complained of this act, but it was yet irregular and illegal.

Having made the arrest it was the Superintendent's place to turn Jackson over to his proper authority or to secure from that authority an order to detain him pending the receipt of full information from Hongkong. He came to me and reported the case because Jackson claimed to be an American citizen. I received Jackson from him and detained him.

That I had the right to receive Jackson is acknowledged by the Hongkong Government. That Government goes so far even as to say that if I had at once released

released him they could not have complained. On this point I refer you to an inclosed letter from Mr. Austin dated June 24th which you will now see for the first time. My further report in the matter having been unavoidably delayed.

The situation then was this, Jackson had been arrested upon a telegram from Hongkong, and I from a desire to see justice done was holding him, now upon what kind of a requisition should I deliver him?

A man of no position as he was, he was still possessed of rights. The criminal of foreign birth who has committed a crime abroad and has sought an asylum in America, will only be delivered after a certain procedure has been satisfied. Could I refuse to Jackson a man who stood within the jurisdiction of the United States, a citizen untainted by any proof of crime, and in the eye of the law innocent, could I refuse to him that protection which the foreign criminal has in America?

You will need to know further that when

when the Constable of the Hongkong Government arrived in Shanghai he had no dispatches and no evidence. He was armed simply with a warrant. I submit that I had the right to ask a view of something more than a warrant; Jackson might not have been the man sought. He might have been in another part of the world when the crime was committed. A dozen reasons might have existed why the citizen should not be taken out of his natural jurisdiction at the command of a foreign Court.

Manifestly there should be an understanding about the procedure in such cases for the future. Jackson himself was discharged by me only after I had heard that the case would not be prosecuted. But other cases will occur. Such of these as relate to Seamen will be managed under the 268th Section of the Merchants Shipping Act. I cannot assent to the Attorney General's view of my duty in that regard, but I will not discuss it here, because there will be no dispute

or

or divergence of opinion between the British Consul and myself. He knows that I will not put any impediment in the way of justice. At the same time he knows what is due to my jurisdiction and the Government I represent. For years here in Shanghai jurisdictions of various nationalities have been conducted in presence of one another, each one treading close upon and crossing the others; and no disputes have occurred. I anticipate none for the future. But what the procedure should be when the person whose arrest is sought is not a Seaman, is not determined by anything in the correspondence with the Hongkong Government, and that I must leave entirely in your hands, remarking however that in these matters my conduct is that of a judicial officer, and that it may become my duty to scrutinize the instructions which I may receive from you. I say this with the most perfect respect, and with a sincere desire to conform my action to your views.

There is another point raised incidentally in your dispatch to which I feel bound

bound to call your attention. I refer to your mention of the case of David Williams, and statement that his appeal to the British authorities was refused by them because although a British subject, the murder was committed on board an American vessel.

I was never informed on what ground the British Minister declined to interfere in that case, but in some way I gained the impression that the plea was not allowed for the reason which I urged, to wit; That as Williams had submitted himself to the jurisdiction of the Court he was not to be allowed afterward to discredit his act in so doing. At any rate in the case of John D. Buckley the same question was raised and the British Minister again refused to interfere. Buckley's murder was committed on shore.

But undoubtedly there is a divergence of views as to jurisdiction over persons on board ships in the waters of China. It is not once but often that I have had occasion to consider this question. In the month of March 1862, Dominick Lynch, an American while on board a British vessel, then under charter to the French, committed an assault on a Chinese boy.

The

The question whether Lynch was amenable to the British authorities, or to myself arose. The French did not claim jurisdiction. I held that I was intitled to jurisdiction. The British Consul held that the jurisdiction was his, but yielded Lynch to me, without prejudice to the legal point involved, and we severally referred the question to Mr Burlingame and the Attorney General at HongKong. You will find my letter to Mr. Burlingame on record. It is the first or among the first which I wrote after assuming the charge of the Consulate, the result was that Mr Burlingame approved my view and the HongKong officials approved that of the British Consul.

The question was raised again in the case of F. H. B. Jenkins in the Corean matter tried before me in 1868. He plead that his offence if any, was committed on board a German Ship and was therefore beyond my jurisdiction. I disallowed this objection and afterward wrote a brief opinion on the general question which I submitted to the Legation, and the State Department. The Secretary of State answered my letter saying that he approved the views expressed by me.

This

This approval was the more significant as he mentions having consulted the Attorney General in the matter. I enclose a copy of my opinion and the Secretary's approval.

I do not happen to have at hand a copy of the Hongkong "Foreign Offenders Detention Ordinance." You will doubtless be able to procure one of reference to the British Legation. If our Consul at Canton understands how to proceed under that act which is curiously complicated, there will be no trouble in sending prisoners from Canton to Shanghai.

In case your views in regard to my action in the Walter Jackson matter shall be affected by the fuller information now placed before you, you will need to inform me accordingly so that I may have the benefit of your further instructions

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
your obedient servant,
George F. Seward
Consul General

Sent for convenience
of reference to Mr Seward's
despatch (No 4, page 8)
upon the jurisdiction
over sailors

PERSONS ON BOARD SHIPS

IN THE

WATERS OF CHINA.

CONSULAR JURISDICTION

OVER

PERSONS ON BOARD SHIPS,

IN THE

WATERS OF CHINA.

No. 7.

CIRCULAR LETTER TO U. S. CONSULS IN CHINA.

United States Consulate General,
SHANGHAI, *August 3rd*, 1868.

GENTLEMEN,

At a recent trial in the Court of this Consulate objection was taken to the jurisdiction on the ground that the vessel in and upon which the commission of the offence was charged was a foreign one. This objection, so important in its bearing, has been heretofore taken before me and has received sanction in various quarters. Having given it much attention and arrived at conclusions on it, and the collateral questions involved, which seem to me worthy of support, and as the matter is one of interest to our countrymen in China, I have prepared for your information the following statement of my views.

My rule has been to take jurisdiction of all persons on board American vessels within my district, excepting when offences have been committed on such ships by persons not citizens jurisdiction of which would, in a port of Christendom, be taken by the authorities of the country, and not by the consular representative of our country: and to take jurisdiction over Americans committing offences on board ships of other flags when such offences are of so grave a character that the local authority in a port of Christendom would supersede that of the Consul.

My general consular authority, as distinguished from my judicial authority, justifies me in taking jurisdiction in ordinary matters of discipline and regulation, over all persons on American ships within my district. This is a recognized authority allowed by the governments of civilized states to consular officers. And while my procedure in such cases is often conformed to procedure at common law, rather than to the inquest of office of Consuls at large, the difference is incidental only, and should not confuse our conception of the principle involved.

My special authority as a judicial officer, with functions admitted and directed by the Treaty, by Acts of Congress, and Decrees made in pursuance thereof, (vide Treaty with China Art. XI, and the Act approved June 22nd, 1860,) justifies me in taking jurisdiction over all Americans committing offences in China, either, to follow the wording of the Treaty, "on shore or in any "merchant ship."

The jurisdiction of the first kind then, is that which I should have as Consul in a port of Christendom, and is fully sanctioned by international practices. The jurisdiction of the second kind is special, extraterritorial, and personal, and is authorized by a Treaty with the government affected, and by Statutes made in accordance therewith.

But it frequently happens that persons, not citizens of the United States, take passage on or belong to the crews of our ships. If these commit offences of a grave character, by whom should they be dealt with?

It is urged by some, that the Consul of the ship has authority to try and determine all cases arising on a ship of his country, in the waters of China.

This proposition seems to me inadmissible, because—

1*st*. To do so would be to exercise territorial authority, where no authority of the sort exists.

No nation claims the right to exercise jurisdiction over the citizens or subjects of another in matters of ordinary concern, unless such persons are within its territorial sway. A ship on the high seas is perfectly the territory of the nation in which lies her ownership, and the Courts of the nation thus acquire the right to deal with all people on board, and they acquire that right, generally speaking, in no other way. But it is manifest that a consular or other foreign court in China has only extraterritorial authority. On this point I quote from Mr. Cushing's opinion, (Opinions of Attorneys General, vol. VII, pages 518-519). "The local "courts of each government being exterritorial ones, "have no territorial jurisdiction, but only a jurisdiction "as respects persons, namely its own citizens or subjects." And having simply this personal authority, it seems to me clear that they cannot exercise a jurisdiction which I judge is purely territorial in its character.

It is true that the consular courts do take jurisdiction over the ships themselves of their country, in many matters. For instance, I exercise a more or less perfect Admiralty jurisdiction. But this jurisdiction may be considered, I think, to come to me from, and depends on, the ownership of the vessels. The other jurisdiction would be the reverse, it would come from the ship.

And the proposition would be inadmissible again, because—

2*nd*. If it be granted that the foreign court in China can exercise a jurisdiction which is territorial in its

character, in order to exercise such jurisdiction over a ship in Chinese waters, it must be demonstrated that the waters of China are the same as the high seas, or at least, that the government of China has made a waiver of its natural rights over them, which authorizes us for these purposes so to consider them.

Now neither is the case. We have no rights in Chinese waters excepting such as are sanctioned by our Treaties, and the general provisions of international law. And it is admitted on all sides, that the natural right of the Chinese to police their own waters, and at least for revenue purposes, to board foreign ships, remains with the government. Nor, on the other hand, has China made the waiver indicated. What, as we have seen, she has waived, is jurisdiction over persons, which waiver is made to the nation of those persons, and nowhere, at least in terms, to the nation of the ship in which the persons may be.

There is a principle adopted by our government which may seem, at first sight, to affect the subject of this discussion. I refer to the declaration by Mr. Jefferson, which we find everywhere in our text books, "the "simplest rule will be, that the vessel being American "shall be evidence that the seamen on board are such;" and the indorsement thereof by Mr. Webster, "in every "regularly documented American merchant vessel, the "crew who navigate it will find their protection in the "flag which is over them." (Wheaton, § 109.)

This principle, laid down in terms so broad, must necessarily be construed in view of the circumstances under which it was made, and of the whole discussion in which it arose. Those circumstances grew out of the

practice of the British government of impressing seamen from our ships, and the declaration was made as to the right to do this on the high seas. It has I believe this bearing only, and certainly cannot be construed to work as it were, the bestowal of citizenship. Indeed Mr. Webster's correspondence in the matter, ended with the words, "the American government is prepared to say "that the practice of impressing seamen from our ves- "sels cannot hereafter be allowed." And it would seem that this was the point intended to be settled by the discussion in which occurred his declaration before quoted, and as well, in the previous discussion of the same matter in which occurred Mr. Jefferson's declaration. (Vide Dana's edition of Wheaton, § 110-*n.* and vol. 2. pp. 258 *et seq.* Am. Dip. Code.)

In view of what has been said the justice of the rule stated by me at the outset will be seen I think. Thereupon of course arise questions as to the extent of consular jurisdiction in the States of Christendom, for a discussion and determination of which I refer you to Wheaton, paragraphs 101 to 106 inclusive.

One other feature of the case remains which perhaps deserves notice. Granting that the Consuls or other judicial functionaries in China, of the several nations, are the only officers in China who have the right to take superior jurisdiction over their respective nationals in China, or on any merchant ship in Chinese waters, by whom or in what manner may arrests be made?

Strictly, perhaps, the Consul of the offender, in virtue of the waiver of authority made by the government of China to his government, and by his government committed to him, might arrest, with or without other

sanction, a person on board a ship of another nation in Chinese waters, but this I should, on grounds of courtesy, if for no other reason, refuse to do. And it is sufficient to say in this connection, that the Consul of any nation, who should refuse to sanction the arrest of any person on board of a vessel of his nation, such person being charged with some grave offence, or to make the arrest himself, at the request of the Consul of the offender, would clearly commit a breach of that comity which is so generally and necessarily observed here between officers of different nationalities, and very certainly incur the displeasure of his superior officers.

And in review I may say that the conclusion thus arrived at on legal grounds, is the most satisfactory one on grounds of public feeling and convenience. There have been many instances where persons who have committed serious offences on board ships in China have been tried in China. I believe a natural sentiment has in every case led the officer concerned on behalf of the ship to waive jurisdiction in favor of the proper Consul of the offender. I think it likely to be always so. I at least should greatly object, even if my legal right were established beyond doubt, to try a British or French subject, when courts of those nationalities are existent here, side by side with my own.

A copy hereof will be sent to the Legation and to the Department of State for approval or revision.

I have the honor to be,

Your obedient servant,

GEO. F. SEWARD.

Dispatch N° 56
Inclosure 5

Legation of the United States,
Peking, September 10. 1874

George F. Seward Esq
U. S. Consul General
Shanghai

Sir,

I have received your dispatch of the 27th ult° (N°: 389) and its inclosures relating to the case of Walter Jackson, and the claim for his rendition by the Hongkong Government.

These letters place the legal position of Jackson in a somewhat different light from those contained in your N°: 374; and I infer, from Mr Branston's Opinion, that the man would, in any case, have been tried in Shanghai, and not in Hongkong, if certain papers had come from the Board of Trade. But the peculiar features of the question would then have been entirely altered, and the extradition treaty had no application; for all parties, their consuls and courts,

were

were in a foreign land and all on the same footing.

The circumstances now mentioned as to the irregular arrest of Jackson by the Municipal Superintendent of Police without a warrant, and the man's application to you to resist this arrest, necessarily placed him under your protection; and after that was extended to him, you must also watch all subsequent steps taken by the Hongkong Government. In all this you acted quite right; and you would it seems to me, have been quite justified in extending similar protection to a Greek, who was exposed to an illegal arrest, and had appealed to you because he had no consul at Shanghai; and therefore this illegality of itself does not decide the question before us.

A fuller acquaintance with the facts has now cleared it of some obscurity, and the point may be thus stated. My view, as expressed in my

dispatch

dispatch is, that as Jackson was charged with having committed piracy on board the "Satzuma" on the high seas, he was in law a British subject any. where in China, where the United States had no territorial jurisdiction, and could be lawfully arrested by a British warrant there as much as in Hongkong, without regard to the interposition of his own consul. It seems to me that this right of arrest is to be sought for in the jurisdiction granted to British authorities by their treaty with China, and is complete.

On the other hand, you claim that as soon as an American citizen gets out of British territory, whether that territory be Hongkong, or on board ship on the high seas, the Queen's warrant cannot touch him, except it be served thro' his national officers in China. — Though quite ready to further the ends of justice by holding him till you hear the nature of the charges, and then to

deliver

deliver him if the proofs are sufficient, you regard him as wholly under your consular authority, and in no sense a British subject.

Mr. Bramston's Opinion does not regard the Extradition Treaty as extending to the surrender in China, of a criminal who claims American protection; by which I understand that such a criminal could not be claimed under that treaty to be sent to Hongkong. It may, however, mean, that the treaty has no force in China, and that no British court there could claim him, under its provisions, from an American Consul. In this latter case, all that is contained in your Circular letter of August 3. 1868, seems to be applicable, and there is no question about your jurisdiction as set forth in that document. But so far as the present case goes, and its attendant liabilities, it does not exactly come under those rules, for Jackson belonged to no ship when arrested —

at

at least not to the "Satsuma", — and there is nothing spoken of therein as reaching out of Chinese waters.

Mr Bramston's opinion seems to me to be a little vague as to where he intends the criminal to be tried, and how the U. S. consul is only to interfere so as to satisfy himself that the proceedings are regular. It can hardly be in a Hongkong court, until the criminal has come, or been brought within its jurisdiction; and while in China, he could not be tried in a British court for piracy on the high seas in a British vessel, until the American consul allowed it, if the prisoner himself claimed his protection.

Nor is it quite clear, when the Hongkong Attorney General speaks of the regular proceedings to be instituted at Shanghai for Jackson's trial, and adds that you could not interfere after such proceedings had begun before the British consul, whether he regards the man as

simply

simply a British subject liable to arrest for this trial after you had discharged him; or whether he inferred that the Court would acknowledge your juris. diction before taking steps to try him. This contingency is not clearly stated. I think Jackson could have been arrested by the British court for this crime.

Taking the two views of the reach of the provisions of the Extradition Treaty. as affected by the ex-territoriality juris. diction over both British and American residents in China by their respective authorities, I am now inclined to the opinion that yours, which places every American citizen under his own national consuls, no matter what are the circumstances, has the most in its favor. My view is, perhaps, too literal as requiring that that treaty applies only to American territory; but as it is not certain, I think it will be best to defer giving instructions until further light be thrown upon the point. Tho'

it

it has no practical interest now, it ~
should, as W Austin remarks, be ~
defined for the interests of justice ~
between our two countries, and that
the mode of procedure be arranged.
Your proposal, that each party shall
submit copies of the accusations, ~
affidavits, and other proofs upon which
action is based, for the inspection of
the other, meets the requirements of
the case.

In regard to the case of David
Williams, the reason of the refusal of
Sir F. Bruce to interfere in his favor
is not explicitly stated in the Legation
archives. If my memory serves, he
based it chiefly on the fact that Wil-
liams committed the murder while
on an American vessel; but your
impression that it was also deter-
mined by the consideration that he
was not, after trial and condemnation,
to discredit his act in submitting to
American jurisdiction, is also correct.

J

I referred to the case, however, chiefly, to state that there was no reference to the Extradition Treaty at the time, — because neither party had territorial jurisdiction

The other cases cited of Buckley, of Lynch, and of Jenkins, with a fourth one of the homicide of Butler at Ningpo, do not come strictly within the scope of the present limited discussion, any more than Williams' case, as the — extradition treaty is not involved in any of them.

I am,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

K.

K.

ask[d] Nov 20. W[m] Pratt

No. 59

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED NOV 16 1874

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Septem 16. 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatches, Numbered from 167 to 172 inclusive, and to state that the commissions of Messrs Coryell and Fitz as vice-consuls for the ports of Canton and Hankow, and those of Messrs. Cass and Thompson as Consular Agents for Tamsui and Takow, have all been forwarded to them.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant
S. Wells Williams

Rec'd Nov 16 — Ans. Nov. 20.

No. 60. — One Inclosure — Durbrow

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED NOV 16 1874

Legation of the United States,

Peking, September 17. 1874

D

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d'Affaires ad interim

To Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Degradation of Prince Kung to a lower rank, and of his son to be a commoner; — supposed cause for it; — restoration of both to their former positions the next day, by a Decree from the Empress Dowagers issued by the Emperor; effects of

this

this sudden freak.

Inclosure

Translation of Imperial Decree of Sept. 10th degrading Prince Kung and his son.

Translation of Decree from the Empress Dowages of Sept. 11th restoring them to their former positions.

Acknowledgment of Prince Kung.

No. 60. — One Inclosure

Legation of the United States.

Peking, Septem 17. 1874

FOREIGN Relations 1875

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Sir,

The inclosed translations (Inc. 1) relate to one of the most unprom-ising events which has happened at this Court since foreigners have resided in its capital, and its import for the future cannot yet be fully understood. About twenty months have now passed since the Emperor took charge of the Government, during which period the affairs of state have gone on as usual under the guidance of Prince Kung and other high officers

retained

retained in their former posts. Last year, the proposition was made to rebuild two of the palaces at Yuen-ming-yuen for the accommodation of the two Empress Dowagers, and the works were commenced. During the winter and spring, enormous peculations were discovered in the disbursements and contracts for timber, involving many high functionaries, and compelling the suspension of some parts of the projected restorations. Latterly, the outlays to prepare for resisting the Japanese have been so great as to compel the Government to stop all the repairs and dismiss the workmen. This has excited the dissatisfaction of the two eminent ladies of the palace; and it was surmised that their disappointment would show itself

Whether

Whether the issue of the Decree of the 10th inst. was caused by their influence in the palace councils cannot be decided; but this capital was stirred to an unusual degree on the next morning by learning that Prince Kung had been degraded for his rude speeches, when every body knew that the real reason was his refusal to permit further expenditure at the Summer Palace. His son Tsai-ching is about a year older than the Emperor, whose schoolfellow he has been, and their close relationship has made the two youths very intimate. There are two grades of prince, called tsin-wang and kiun-wang, which may be distinguished as Prince Imperial and Prince Royal, the first being the highest title in the empire. A Beili Prince Royal is a peculiarly Manchu dignity.

For

For these two high personages, uncle and cousin to his Majesty, to be thus summarily degraded and shamed in the face of the empire, amazed and alarmed everybody not aware of the circumstances.

However, the slight was amended as soon as possible. It is said that the Emperor wrote the edict himself without submitting it for revision; and the next day he announced that he had received a Decree from the Empress Dowagers. By the plea of filial obedience to their behests, which he could not disregard, he extricated himself from the awkward dilemma into which he had rushed; and the whole affair will therefore be reported throughout the provinces at once, and the Prince's restoration be known simultaneously with his degradation

degradation, so that no interval of suspense as to what the latter may portend will be felt.

One of the members of the Foreign Office said it was a matter of little importance, and described the occurrence as a gust of wind, which stirred up a little dust and soon passed away. At present it is regarded as having no very serious bearings. Some official changes are reported in consequence, and a feeling of uncertainty is left which will require time to remove. The consequences of training a youth in privacy, and habituated to receiving implicit obedience from those around him, and then at once introducing him to the control of affairs in a Government, of whose personnel he has very limited knowledge

knowledge, whose provinces he has never visited, and whose relations at home and abroad he cannot yet understand, are, I fear, likely to be more serious than this capricious turnout

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Inc. 1. N: 60

7th Kwoon, 30th day
(Translation) September 10th 1874

A decree by the Vermillion Pencil, to be made known to all the Princes and High Ministers at Court.

Since We personally took charge of the Government on the 26th of February last year, on every occasion when we have summoned Prince Kung to our presence, his words and remarks have almost always been disrespectful and rude. As a mark of favor to what he deserves let him now be degraded from his rank of hereditary Prince Imperial to be a Prince Royal, but still to retain his position in the Great Council.

His son Tsai-Ching is to be degraded from his rank of Beili Prince Royal.

This is done as a caution and warning to them. Respect this!

8th Moon, 1st day
(Translation) September 11th 1874

Imperial Decree.

We have received the following gracious
behest from their Imperial Majesties
the Empress Dowager Tsz'An, and the
Empress Dowager Tsz'hi:—"His Majesty
"having yesterday sent orders that Prince
"Kung be degraded from his rank of
"hereditary Prince Imperial to be a
"Prince Royal, and his son Tsai-Ching
"be degraded from his rank of Beili
"Prince Royal, owing to the former having
"when summoned into the Presence, failed
"in proper respect in his words and
"remarks. (we admit) that there has
"been a degree of error in this which
"has merited rebuke. But we now
"recall to mind, since the said Prince
"Imperial took part in the affairs of the

Government

"Government, how untiring and diligent
"he has always been, as the records amply
"show. Let additional favor therefore be
"shown by restoring him to his rank of
"Hereditary Prince Imperial, and his son
"to his rank of Beili Prince Royal, thus
"at once marking favor to both of them.
"The said Prince Imperial will not
"fail to understand and profit by the
"admonition embodied in this act of
"His Majesty, and will, in future, increase
"his zeal and sincerity in attending to
"all duties confided to him, and assist-
"ing Government through its difficulties."
Respect this."

Same date as this notice:—
Prince Kung returns thanks for the favor shown in retaining him in the Great Council.

In the Gazette of the next day (Sept. 12) is:— Prince Kung returns thanks for the mark of favor in restoring him to his dignity of Hereditary Prince Imperial. Tsai Ching returns thanks for the mark of favor in restoring his rank of Beili Prince Royal.

昧謝傳諭在廷諸王大臣等朕自去歲正月二十六日親政以來每逢召對恭親王時語言之間諸多失儀著加恩改滿洲革去親王世襲罔替降為郡王仍在軍機大臣上行走併載湉革去貝勒郡王銜以示懲儆欽此

上諭朕奉 慈安端裕康慶皇太后 慈禧端佑康頤皇太后懿旨皇帝昨經降旨將恭親王革去親王世襲罔替降為郡王併載湉革去貝勒郡王銜在恭親王於召對時言語失儀原屬咎有應得惟念該親王自輔政以來不無勞勳足錄著加恩賞還親王世襲罔替載湉貝勒郡王銜一併賞還該親王當仰體朝廷訓誡之意嗣後益加勤慎宏濟艱難用付委任欽此

恭親王謝仍在軍機大臣上行走 恩

恭親王謝賞還世襲罔替親王 恩

載湉謝賞還貝勒郡王銜 恩

(

Dis

Rec'd 16th Ans Dec 10 File

Peking,
Sept. 17th 1874

Dear Sir,

In respect to the several dispatches which I have written you upon the Japanese and Chinese imbroglio, I wish to express my wish that none of them be inserted in the volumes of Foreign Relations issued under your authority. The whole affair is in such a state that their publication officially, & perusal by the Chinese & Japanese who will obtain them, will be in some respects disadvantageous, altho' I have tho't

that you ought to know everything which I could learn upon it.

Respectfully Yours
S Wells Williams

Hon Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

d

10

20

Copy Treas: Dft to Dec 10. Ackd. Dec. 8
C 8 Dec

No. 61. – One Inclosure. McPhail

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
DEC
8
1874

Legation of the United States,
Peking, September 30. 1874

S. Wells Williams
Chargé d'Affaires ad interim.
To Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State.

Subject.

Loss of American barque "Scotland" near Swatow in March last; – no one saved; – examination of the wreck by divers in August, who learn its name.

Inclosure.

Extract from report of J. L. Hammond to R. Hart, dated Aug 20. 1874

No. 61. – One Inclosure

Legation of the United States,
Peking, September 30. 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to inclose for your information, a copy of an extract from a report of Mr Hammond of the Chinese Customs to Mr Hart the Inspector General, relating to the examination of a wreck near Swatow, which resulted in identifying it as the American barque "Scotland." (Inc. 1.)

In his note of yesterday sending this report, Mr Hart says, – "Sometime "ago it was reported to me that a vessel

"had

"had gone down close by the Boat Rocks
"off Swatow, and that considerable
"speculation was current as to her
"name and nationality. No one had
"been saved, but the fishermen stated
"that the vessel appeared to have settled
"down in an upright position, and
"that the masts were still to be seen.
"Knowing how anxiously those concerned
"look for news, I thought it right to
"make an attempt to ascertain what
"vessel it was, and accordingly directed
"the Customs divers to be sent from
"Shanghai to Swatow to make the attempt,
"and in this they were eventually
"successful."

I have officially thanked Mr. Hart for his praiseworthy efforts to

ascertain

ascertain what the wreck was; and now transmit the information to the Depart. ment. During the six months which have elapsed since this vessel was lost in this place and manner, it may be that her owners have learned some particulars of her disappearance; but I can find no notice of the occurrence in the Shanghai newspapers. I do not think it is very probable that her name and nationality could have been known before this exami. nation was made; and I suppose that Consul Wingate has already written to the Department all that it disclosed. One result of Mr Hart's efforts may therefore, perhaps, be to relieve the anxiety of persons interested in the vessel

vessel or her crew, if this information can reach them.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

S. Wells Williams

Dispatch N° 61
Encls. 1

Custom House
Swatow 20th. Aug. 1874

Robert Hart, Esq.
Inspector General of Customs,
Peking.

Sir,

I have the honor to inform you that, after several attempts, the two European divers sent by your order from Shanghai for the purpose of inspecting the wreck near the Boat Rocks, succeeded on the 15th. inst., in making a thorough inspection of the wreck.

They report as follows:-

Mr. Greene who went down first, says- "First, in accordance with my instructions, "I looked for the name board, but "found that all the bulwarks had been "washed away, so I secured the ships "bell and steering wheel, trusting there "might be some name or marks found "on them to identify the vessel by."

He further states, that the deck and part of the half deck are

washed

washed away, the mizzen mast is broken off below the cabin floor, and was hanging by the topmast rigging. keel up. Mainmast gone altogether, and ship broken in two abaft the main hatch.

Mr. Wakefer went down next morning, and searched the cabin, and says everything is swept clean away. He also tried to get under the stern, in hopes of being able to read the name, but was obliged to give it up on account of the heavy ground swell, which made it highly dangerous. Not only that, but the vessel and everything about her was completely covered with a coating of barnacles, several inches thick; so that could he have succeeded in getting under the stern, he could not have found the name; besides the barnacles were so sharp, that there was danger of cutting the apparatus.

The vessel is so thoroughly broken

broken up now, that she is no longer a danger, if she ever was.

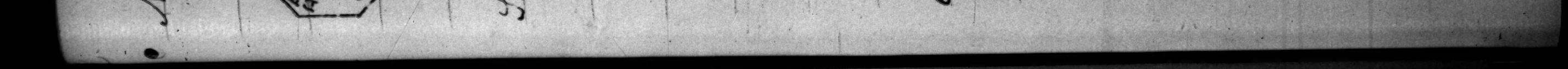
Capt. Lawrence of the Hawaiian Barque "Lunalilo", at present in port, states that he was in command of the American Barque "Scotland", a few years ago, and is sure the steering wheel which was brought up by the divers, is the same which was in the "Scotland" when he was in command of her. He recognized the wheel at once by some particular work he had done to it himself.

I am of opinion that no doubt is now remaining as to the name of the wreck near the Boat Rocks. It must be the American Barque "Scotland", lost on or about the 23rd. March, 1874.

× × × × × × ×

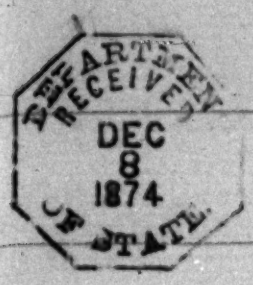
I have, &c. &c.

(signed) J. L. Hammond
Commissioner of Customs



Ans^d Dec 10

No. 62 – Two Inclosures Mr Pratt



Legation of the United States.

Peking, October 2? 1874

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d' Affaires ad interim

To Hon. Hamilton Fish

Subject.

Application for the surrender of a Chinese criminal named Wang Yen-ping; – charges brought against him of plotting sedition, and the assumption of being an envoy of the Imperial Government; – decline to forward this application, as the man can do no harm in the United States as he has no credentials; – notice of his connection with a plot at Chinkiang; –

treatment of such applications from this Government

Inclosures

Prince Kung to Mr Williams, applying for Wang Yen-ping's surrender. Sept. 28. 1874

Mr Williams to Prince Kung, giving reasons for declining. Sept. 30. 1874

No. 62 – Two Inclosures

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 2. 1874

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Sir,

I have the honor to send you the translation of a dispatch from Prince Kung (Inc. 1.); and a copy of my reply (Inc. 2) in relation to an application for the surrender of a criminal, – a point upon which I think there has not – previously been any correspondence with this Government.

I am not fully aware of all the particulars of the enterprise in which this man Wang Yen-ping was engaged in

in the spring of last year, but he narrowly escaped arrest and summary execution for being implicated in a wild and lawless scheme of resisting the lawful authorities near Chinkiang by going over to Japan. Three or four foreign sailors were taken up and handed over to their consuls; and some proof was elicited during their examination that certain persons in the plot did design to raise rebellion, but the whole affair was almost ridiculous in its inception and management. It early attracted the attention of the rulers, who are always alert to stop everything that has the appearance of sedition, and several arrests were made, and I believe a few unhappy natives found with arms were executed. There was no overt act of sedition,

nor

nor was anybody injured, captured, or robbed by these would-be revolutionists.

This man Wang Yen-ping who has, it appears, now turned from the attempt to upset his national government to act the part of an Imperial envoy to foreign countries, has probably attracted the notice of some of the Chinese teachers or students now in New England, through whom his gasconade has been made known to their friends and superiors in this country. The reference to a Hartford newspaper is the principal reason for making this suggestion. Wang himself has received a good English education; but so far as I know anything of him, he is simply an enthusiastic, excitable man, ready to engage in any enterprise which promises reward

or

on notoriety, and this assumption on his part of the dignity of envoy is probably a piece of bravado which has been greatly exaggerated by the newspaper writers.

I inquired of the members of the Foreign Office as to their sources of information, but they had nothing besides the report quoted in the dispatch. I explained to them more fully than could be done by writing the usages of Western nations respecting the extradition of criminals, and the modes of procedure followed in obtaining their arrest and surrender. It would be unwise, however, to allow this Government those rights of extradition until its jurisprudence has been remodeled on a better basis than it is at present; while its application

for

for the surrender of notorious criminals might be entertained, each case on its own merits, so as to show to the Chinese rulers that our Government is disposed to act fairly.

The 21st Article of the British Treaty provides for the rendition of Chinese criminals fleeing to Hongkong, and I understand that the practical working of this clause has not, on the whole, been bad, though it has entailed a good deal of trouble. One result has been that notorious criminals are afraid to stay there long, and do not deem themselves safe until they can get away to sea.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Dispatch N° 62
Inclo. 1

Tungchi. 13th. year, 8th. moon, 18th. day

(September 28th. 1874)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

"I received, on the 14th. inst., from the Southern Superintendent of Trade, a despatch inclosing two reports from the Intendants at Chinkiang and Shanghai, to the following effect:—

"There was a linguist named "Wang Yenping, who sometime since got up an "illegal combination at Shanghai with some "vagabonds, and without any certificate for "what he was doing, took a lot of arms "up to Chinkiang, no doubt with the design "of plunder and brigandage. Hearing that "search was making for him, he managed to "flee the country.

"Yesterday, on looking over the "translations

"translations made by the Taotai of Shanghai
"from a newspaper dated the 10th. of Aug.; there
"occurred the following paragraph:- "A copy
"'of a Hartford paper has been received, in
"'which it is said that a Chinese from
"'Shantung, named Wang Tsang-fuh, alias
"'Wang Yenping, was there, going about
"'among the hotels and boarding-houses, and
"'talking in a wild manner. We have heard
"'that he intends going from Canada to England,
"'and wherever he goes, he gives out that he has
"'been sent as a special commissioner by the
"'Chinese Government.'

"From what is said of his age
"and appearance, his former history, and the
"manner of his escape from this country, there
"can be no doubt of the identity of this man
"with Wang Yen-ping. He can both talk and
"read the English language, and if he has

"the

"the hardihood to go abroad, and everywhere
"talk in this wild way, he ought to be
"closely pursued and arrested, or it is
"greatly to be feared that he will cause difficulty
"of the most serious kind.

"I have therefore to request
"that you will inform the American Minister
"at Peking of this, that he may write to his
"Government and have the man Wang Yen-ping
"arrested, wherever he may be, and sent back
"to China so that he may be severely punished."

I, the Prince, have learned in relation to this man Wang Yen-ping, that he was once engaged in secretly carrying a lot of arms to aid in a scheme of brigandage; and has now gone abroad with a false story that he is a Government envoy. This is all contrary to law, and it is very important that he be arrested and

punished

punished, lest serious trouble arise; and I have make known these facts to your Excellency, and desire that you will make them known to your Government. It is of the greatest importance that Wang Ten-ping be at once taken up and sent back to China for trial, so that he can no longer roam over other lands, and create disturbance; and I certainly hope that it will be done as now requested

To His Excellency

S. W. Williams

U. S. Chargé d'Affaires

Dispatch N: 62
Inclosure 2

Legation of the United States

Peking September 30. 1874

To His Imperial Highness Prince Kung

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness's dispatch, stating that a certain Wang Tenping, who had formerly combined with some vagabonds in Shanghai to convey arms from thence to Chinkiang, and had escaped arrest by flight to other countries, had there falsely asserted that he was an envoy of the Chinese Government; and you accordingly request me to write to my Government and have the man arrested and sent back to China for punishment, lest he cause further trouble, &c. &c.

In

In regard to this man who fled abroad to escape arrest, and has there given out that he is an envoy from the Chinese Government, I may first state in reply that I have never heard anything of the particulars mentioned by the Taotai as seen in the newspaper.

But in relation to the request made in this dispatch for his arrest, I beg to state that it is a general rule among western nations, that when a subject of one country who is charged with such an offence flees to another, he is not liable to arrest and examination there, unless he has broken the laws of that country. In this instance, Wang Tenping has fled to the United States, and there has falsely given out that he is

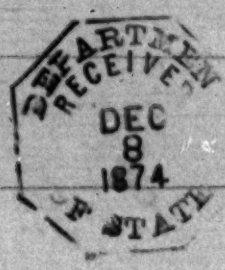
an

an envoy of the Chinese Government;
but the officers there will soon learn that,
as he bears no letters with him from his
own Government, he is only palming him-
self off as such. It is quite out of the
question for such a harebrained, half
crazy man as this to make any trouble
there, and it is needless for me to make
known this application to have him arrested
with a view to punishment. Your High-
ness will therefore, I hope, be relieved
of all apprehension and solicitude on
this head.

I have the honor to be
Your Imperial Highness
Obedient Servant
S. Wells Williams

granted — leave of absence 31 Oct 75 — Answered Dec 9.
Dis

No. 63 Mr Pratt



Legation of the United States,
Peking, October 3. 1874

Hon Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch No. 156 of the 27th of February last, and to thank you for the leave of absence granted therein for me to visit the United States.

In that dispatch it is stated that this leave is to be availed of after Minister Low returns to Peking, "and not later than the 1st of October next." It is now known that Mr Low does not

returns

return, and as Mr. Avery has been prevented by sickness from reaching his post, I am still alone. I do not know why this date was stated, beyond which the leave of absence was void, but as I cannot well get away before the Pei-ho river closes, I shall remain over the winter. I therefore respectfully renew my request for a leave of absence to take effect next spring

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Circle 1 Copy to War — One Copy sent to Navy Dept of the State to the Library J.
Dd 8

No. 64. — Two Medical Reports Mr Pratt

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 5th 1874

Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

I send, under another cover, two copies of the Medical Reports on the health of the ports in China, — issued under the direction of the Customs, for the half year ending 30th September 1873, one of them being intended for the Medical Board of the War Department

This number of these Reports fully maintains their reputation for facts and research bearing on the health

and

and climate of those parts of China where foreigners reside. The regular observation of such points of interest as come before the writers of these papers in the regular course of their practice, gives their opinions on these matters much weight, and furnishes means for comparing this with other lands in those details — which affect the energy and life of its — inhabitants. One deduction may, I think, be safely made from these Reports, — that China possesses one of the most salubrious climates of any country in the world.

Among the papers which seem to me to be worthy of particular notice, are those by Dr. Dudgeon of Peking upon ague and the mode of treating it; and

two

two by Dr. Wong of Canton upon leprosy and the native ideas respecting it. As Dr. Wong is himself a native Chinese from near Canton, and received his education in Massachusetts and Scotland, he possesses peculiar qualifications for making an intelligent inquiry into this disease. Dr. Manson's observations on anæmia as exhibited in the Chinese constitution in and around Amoy, are also worthy of particular notice. Mr Hart is conferring a benefit upon all who are interested in the climatic conditions of a residence in China by instituting this series of Medical Reports

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Ack per draft to Dec B.

No 65. – One Inclosure Mr Pratt

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 10th 1874

RECEIVED DEC 8 1874 DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

Referring to my dispatch No 62 of the 2d inst., in relation to the request of Prince Kung for the arrest in the United States of Wang Yen-ping, and his surrender to Chinese jurisdiction, I have now the honor to inclose the translation of a rejoinder I have since received to my reply to the Prince. 1.

In this letter he quotes a clause of the 18th article of the American treaty, stipulating for the surrender of Chinese criminals

criminals who may take refuge in the ships or houses of Americans; as if, in his view it was of the same force within the territory of the United States as of China

This opinion, though quite unfounded, probably seemed to him to be a legitimate inference when taken in connection with what is said in Wheaton's International Law upon the extradition of criminals among the nations of the West; and the express stipulation of the British treaty in reference to criminals fleeing to the colony of Hongkong. Art. XII. of the treaty between Japan and China provides for the mutual surrender of criminals fleeing from justice; but does not state what crimes are amenable to this provision.

provision. Art. XXI. of the unratified treaty of 1862 between Portugal and China, also stipulated for the surrender of Chinese criminals fleeing to Macao, and required the proof of their guilt to be presented to the colonial authorities. In view of the great emigration of Chinese to the United States, this subject presents features of much interest.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

S. Wells Williams

Dispatch N: 65
Inc. 1

Tungchi, 13th. year, 8th. month, 25th. day

(October 5th. 1874)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith sends a reply.

I have had the honor to receive Your Excellencys despatch of the 30th. ult^o. in which you state as follows:—

(Here Mr. Williams' despatch is quoted in full)

In reference to this case, I may quote the 18th. Art. of the American Treaty, in which it is provided, "if criminals, "subjects of China, take refuge in the houses, "or on board the vessels of citizens of the "United States, they shall not be harboured "or concealed, but shall be delivered up to "justice on the requisition by the Chinese "local officers addressed to those of the "United

"United States."

The criminal Wan Yen-ping, who was reported by the Southern Superintendent of Trade as having been implicated with some vagabonds at Shanghai in secretly carrying arms, and afterwards fleeing the country to avoid arrest, had designed a scheme of brigandage in so doing. It is really to be feared that he will delude some people by now giving out that he is an envoy of the Chinese Government, and thereby cause trouble; and it was this apprehension which led me to address your Excellency, and request that you would communicate the facts to your Government to the end that this criminal might be arrested and sent back.

back to China to be tried and punished.

In your reply now received, you state that as Wan Yen-ping has no letters of credence from his own Government, it will be known that he is an impostor, and quite impossible for such a harebrained, half crazy man to make any trouble. I shall put this reply carefully on file for future reference, and now send this acknowledgement.

H. E. S. Wells. Williams

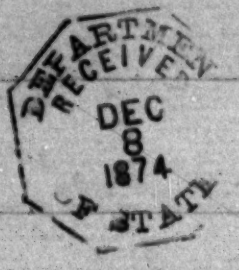
U. S. Chargé d'Affaires

Ack'd Dec 8. Mr Pratt

No. 66

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 12th. 1874



Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatches numbered 173, 174, 175, 176 and 177, together with Circular No. 63, relating to issuance and visa of passports; and No. 64 relating to telegraphing for leave of absence; with two Circulars of July 27th relating to the Conventions at Brussels and the Reciprocity Treaty with Canada

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

B. Ans^d 9 Dec^r

No. 67 Asst Pratt

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED DEC 8 1874

Legation of the United States

Peking, October 13. 1874

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d'Affaires ad interim

To Hon H. Fish

Secretary of State

Subject.

Request for fifty copies of blank passports;- passports are issued from this Legation to missionaries for travel and tours in the interior;- they may be regarded as a reissue of their old one with a Chinese Version, and have been granted gratis;- the old one is unintelligible to native

native officials; – if such a reissue be regarded as a visa, it can be freely granted

No. 67.

Legation of the United States,
Peking. October 13: 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to request that fifty copies of a passport like the inclosed, with the national coat of arms, may be sent out for the use of this Legation, but with the proper heading. A few copies like this were put in the parcel sent to the Legation some years ago, and of the right kind only three copies are now left.

Referring to your recent Circular No. 63 in relation to passports, and its

instructions

instructions to diplomatic and consular officers to send in quarterly returns of those issued or visaed, I wish here to explain respecting the use which has been made of the passports heretofore issued from this Legation.

Citizens of the United States who reach China on their way to Europe are usually already furnished with passports, and those who come to reside in this country for the most part bring them. No visa is required in China. The passports issued from this Legation have been, therefore, almost entirely for travel in the interior; and since it was located at Peking in 1862, with very few exceptions, have been granted to missionaries who make their tours in this and the adjoining provinces.

provinces. These gentlemen are under the direction of missionary societies in the United States, and in the prosecution of their work go into the country on tours, and return home as occasion calls them. They are not travelers in the common acceptation of the term.

It has therefore been concluded by former Ministers that the rules designed for passports for travelers in European lands did not cover this state of things in China, and no charge has been made to the missionaries for them. The Chinese version, which is written on the fly-leaf is really the important part of the document, and before issuing it the official stamp of the prefect of this department is

obtained

obtained to verify it. This stamp is given free. The passport is, in fact, rather a reissue in Chinese of the one brought from the United States, which in its original form is unintelligible throughout the interior. It can hardly be regarded as a new one, and may, therefore, I think properly be furnished to them gratis. The number issued within the past two years from this Legation has been only eight, all to missionaries.

Under the circumstances, I would respectfully suggest that passports issued for travel in the interior may be gratis. The provisions of the statute permit it, if such a reissue as has been now described be regarded as a

visa,

visa, according to Paragraph 5 of Section xxx. of the Personal Instructions just issued. It, however, seemed to me better, when applying for blank passports to state the use made of them, and ask the instructions of the Department

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Inclosure

Passport for Consulate returned

obtained to verify it. This stamp is given free. The passport is, in fact, rather a reissue in Chinese of the one brought from the United States, which in its original form is unintelligible throughout the interior. It can hardly be regarded as a new one, and may, therefore, I think properly be furnished to them gratis. The number issued within the past two years from this Legation has been only eight, all to missionaries.

Under the circumstances, I would respectfully suggest that passports issued for travel in the interior may be gratis. The provisions of the statute permit it, if such a reissue as has been now described be regarded as a

visa,

visa, according to Paragraph 5 of Section xxx. of the Personal Instructions just issued. It, however, seemed to me better, when applying for blank passports to state the use made of them, and ask the instructions of the Department

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Inclosure

Passport for Consulate returned

Wm Morgan
Done 8 Dec a

act: Decem 8.

No. 68

Mr Morgan & Mr Pratt

Legation of the United States

Peking, October 15. 1874

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d'Affaires ad interim

To Hon. H. Fish

Secretary of State

Subject.

Newspapers for the Legation in 1875.

Request that the semi-weekly issue of the New York Times and Boston Journal be sent.

Done

No. 68.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, October 15. 1874

Hon Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of August 15th (No: 177) and the printed copy of Personal Instructions of the same date, which is addressed (by a clerical error,) to John M. Read, Jr., Minister resident at Athens.

In accordance with the provision in Sect. XXXVIII. in relation to newspapers published in the United States, I request that the semi-weekly

weekly issue of the Boston Journal and New York Times may be sent to the Legation for the year 1873.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Bill Mr. O'Brien please
read over my ms. with to the
pilot law. I want to be careful
not to overrule Mr. Wms without
cause but he appears to have
been all wrong. with draw my
call

GR 4. 12 Board can refuse to admit
any one who having once been a licen?
pilot has had his license withdrawn -
Of guilty of any misconst. for wh. ens? punt has
been inflicted or if proved to have been comm?
any offence agt Revenue Laws &c. notr -
-vidual concerned maybe susp?. or dism?
by Pm - Subject to an appeal to the
Consul -

Gnl. Reg. 5. 01 Pilots licences shall be
issued by Comm.rs of Customs in name &
on behalf of Lt. Gov.t

(2) On 1st day of July Every Pilot shall
shall pay for the renewal of his licence

Board appt. consists GR 3 of Harbr
Master as Pres.t, Senior Pilot - and
2 persons de. by Lt Gov.r & a Clk prep.d
Comm.rs Lt. Gov.r

Court is in my opinion no doubt as to
the soundness of the doctrine of this instruction
Mr. Williams had no jurisdiction
of the question, and even if jurisdiction
could be conferred on him by consent
which is doubtful, the Pilot who was
sued appellee, was no party to such
consent. Jan 15th 1878. Henry O'Connor

Answered January 15.

No. 69. Seventeen Inclosures

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
DEC
26
1874

Legation of the United States,

Peking. October 28. 1874

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d'Affaires ad interim

To Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Subject.

Conflict of authority at Newchwang in relation to the control over a pilot; he is guilty of an assault, and is punished by U. S. Consul; the Harbor Master suspends him in consequence, and he appeals to the Consul; the Harbor Master quotes the Pilot Regulation in support of his action; the Consul reverses the suspension, and

requires the other to employ the man till the close of the present season; his restoration next spring to depend on the decision of the U.S. Minister; character and antecedents of the pilot; Consul's decision reversed by the Legation

---

Inclosures.

No. 1 - F. P. Knight to S. W. Williams, sending case
No. 2. Haliday applies for his license
No. 3. Harbor Master refuses it. Sept. 29. and
No. 4. Instructs Manager of Pilot Co. Sept. 30
No. 5. Haliday appeals to Consul Knight Oct. 1
No. 6. Consul asks Harbor Master for charges; -
No. 7. Who states his action Oct. 2
No. 8. Consul again asks for explicit charges; and
No. 9. Is told that he has reported the case.
No. 10. Consul reviews the whole case, and decides that Haliday be restored for the season
No. 11. - Affidavit of Richards about Harbor Master's assumption of authority
No. 12. - F. P. Knight to S. W. Williams. Oct. 13th
No. 13. - Harbor Master disclaims intention to cancel Pilot's license at once
No. 14. Consul asks to have his decision notified
No. 15. Harbor Master agrees to it
No 16. - Summary of Haliday's character; denial of Richards affidavit
No. 17. - S. W. Williams reverses Consular decision

No. 69. – Seventeen Inclosures

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 28. 1874

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

The series of letters (Nos 1 to 17) 69 1-17 now forwarded with this dispatch, relates to a controversy which has arisen at Niuchwang respecting the control over an American, engaged by the Chinese Licensed Pilot service, who had been punished by the Consul for an assault on a Chinese woman, and in consequence of this conduct had been suspended by the Harbor Master.

The correspondence furnishes all the facts and arguments, so that I need only

only recapitulate the principal points, and indicate that on which the conflict has arisen, and the way it has been adjusted.

The pilot D. J. Haliday, a naturalized American, on his liberation from jail, applied for his license (Inc. 2), which the Harbor Master declined to return, giving his reason for so doing through the Manager of the Pilot Company (Inc. 3, 4.) Haliday thereupon appealed against this refusal to the United States' Consul (Inc. 5), who immediately applied to the Harbor Master for the charges brought against his employé. Some further correspondence ensued between them respecting the grounds for his authority for this suspension, which the Consul thought trenched on his own appellate jurisdiction

jurisdiction (Inc. 6, 7, 8, 9). The other con- Inc 6, 7, 8
tented himself by quoting the clause of
the Regulation under which he acted.

In his last reply (N: 10) Mr Knight Inc. 10
carefully reviews the whole case, and bases
his objection to the man's suspension on
the ground that he had done nothing
wrong in his capacity of pilot, urging his
sacrifices to make the woman comfortable
as an extenuation of his delinquencies, and
a reason why he should not be further
punished by the loss of his situation

In another dispatch of the next
week (Inc 12), the Consul sends me the Inc. 12
Harbor Master's acknowledgment of his
decision, viz. That Haliday's license shall
be returned to him for the rest of this
season, and its restoration next spring

to

to depend on the approval of the United States' Minister. This temporary adjustment
Inc 13, 14, 15 of the matter he agreed to (Inc 13, 14, 15) and thus the pilot company in the port is maintained at its full efficiency.

In addition to the consular dispatches,
Inc 16 I inclose a summary (Inc 16) of a report from Mr Marr, the Commissioner of Customs, reviewing Mr Knight's argument, and — detailing facts about Halliday's conduct while in the pilot service; he also criti-
Inc 11 cises Mr Richards affidavit (Inc. 11); and furnishes these statements to prove that Captain Rennell had neither acted hastily nor unreasonably.

Inc 17 In my reply (Inc. 17) I have endeavored to show that the Section in question gives the Harbor Master certain powers over

the

the men under him; and that these powers are complementary to those granted him to constitute a Pilot Service, and engage men in it. I tried to show that it is unreasonable to give him powers to engage a man, and not allow him the right to dismiss or suspend him. In the present case, I think it has been justly exercised by Capt. Rennell, as Haliday's conduct has been such as to render him a reproach to the Company of which he is a member.

Sect. 2 of Regulation VII., whose intent is the subject of this discussion, reads as follows:-

"If guilty of any misconduct for which "Consular punishment" has been inflicted, "or if proved to have committed any offence "against the Revenue Laws, the individual "concerned

"concerned may be suspended or dismissed
"by the Harbor Master, subject to an appeal
"to his Consul. If a foreigner, the appeal
"to be lodged within three days." (See J. Ross
Browne's dispatch, No: 8. Dec. 1868.)

Mr Hart, the Inspector General of
Customs, has talked with me on the bearing
of this stipulation, and also favored me with
the perusal of a reply to Mr Man, in which,
after going over the bearings and difficulties
of this case, he concludes with stating this
alternative:-

"My own views are opposed to the
Regulation which limits the number of
pilots. I think that the working of the
natural laws of demand and supply might
fairly be trusted to; and I would limit
Customs' action to seeing that licenses

are

"are issued only to duly qualified men, or retained only by the continuously efficient, thus leaving it to consuls to deal with unlicensed piloting and misconduct of any kind on the part of their nationals. But with the limitation-of-numbers' Rule in existence, those other parts of the General Regulations which empower the Board to refuse admittance to men who cannot produce certificates of character, and the Harbor Master to suspend or dismiss a licensed pilot guilty of misconduct for which consular punishment is inflicted, are obviously necessary and complementary. In this case, the Harbor Master would do well to dismiss Haliday; and if this action is upheld by the authorities concerned, well and good; - if not, we must take steps to rescind the limitation-of-numbers' Rule."

It does not, however, seem to be necessary to alter the present Regulations as they stand, for during the six years they have been in operation, very few difficulties have arisen, and the pilot service is conducted along the coast with efficiency and general satisfaction. Where, as in this case, a companionship of authority necessarily exists, it is not strange that the two powers sometimes come into conflict; but with a disposition to arrange each case as it comes up, the pilot service has received no hindrance. Disagreements arise more frequently in the smaller ports than in the larger ones, and a good deal depends on the personal character and tact of the Harbor Master; and it is an evidence of their general fitness for their duties that so few cases of appeal

like

like the present have come up. A Harbor Master is restrained by this right of appeal and its consequent scrutiny into his conduct; and consuls seldom go counter to his action, and try to force him to retain an unworthy man. I see many more reasons for retaining than altering the present rules; and I trust you will approve the decision given in this case at Kiuchwang

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Disp. N: 69
Inc. 1

(Copy.)

N: 274

United States' Consulate,
Niuchwang, 6th October 1874

S. Wells Williams Esq. LL.D.
&c &c
Sir,

A perusal of the inclosed copies of letters which I have the honor to hand you, will explain a difference of opinion which I have arrived at with the Harbor. Master of this port in reference to the meaning of Clause 2 of Regulation VII. of the Pilotage Regulations

The question is one of great importance as regards the jurisdiction of this Consulate, and others as well; and should you approve the stand I have taken, I shall feel obliged if the harbor authorities of the port are so instructed.

My dispatch to the Harbor. Master contains all I have to say on the subject, while the reading of the clause remains the same.

I have, &c.
(signed) Francis P. Knight

Inc. 2

(Copy)

Port of Newchwang.
Sept. 28. 1874

T. B. Rennell Esq
Harbor Master.

Sir,

Captain Lowell of the Am. sch'r "Almatia" has applied for me to pilot his ship to sea this afternoon, and I now beg of you to hand in my license to pilot said ship to sea.

As you had the authority to demand my license, doubtless you are possessed of the authority to hand me the same, or a definite answer whether I am a suspended pilot or not.

I am, Sir,

Your's Respectfully

(signed) D. J. Halliday

Inc. 3

(Copy.)

Harbor Master's office,
Niuchwang, 29th Sept. 1874

Mr. D. J. Haliday,

Sir,

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated Sept. 1874

The Manager of the Pilot Company has already been informed officially by me, that, pending the settlement of a point bearing upon your case of suspension, (thro' imprisonment by the Consul of the United States,) I cannot give him the authority to enable you to resume the exercise of your functions as a licensed pilot at this port.

I am, Sir,

Your Obt. Servant

(signed) T. B. Rennell

Harbor Master

Inc. 4

(Copy)

Harbor Master's Office,
Kinchewang. 30th Sept. 1874

W G. C. Richards,
Manager Pilot Co.

Sir,

I have very carefully considered the case of Pilot Haliday, lately guilty of misconduct, for which consular punishment has been inflicted.

Under all the circumstances, I do not believe that the ends for which I have been invested with power in such matters would be obtained, did I fail to exercise them as against an individual acting in a manner which must tend to discredit a body of public servants, in whom, as being placed under my orders, I am officially interested

I, therefore, by virtue of my authority as Harbor-master, suspend W Haliday from his office as pilot; and, pending a reference which I shall make to another quarter, retain his license in my possession. I am, &c

(Signed) T. B. Rennell
Harbor Master

Inc. 5

(Copy) Kiuchwang, Oct. 1. 1874

F. P. Knight Esq. &c &c

Sir,

I beg to inclose a copy of a letter from T. B. Reinell, Harbor master at this port, addressed to the Manager of the Pilot Co.y, in which he states that, by virtue of his authority as harbor-master, he suspends me from the office of a pilot, pending a reference that he will make to another quarter, and retains my license in his possession

Althó his letter is not altogether plain as to his reasons for such summary action in my case, I can only presume that his authority is based on Para. 2 of Reg. VII. of the Pilotage Regulations for this port. Under such supposition, and not being aware of a single charge ever being laid against me as a pilot since 22d Sept. 1864, when I first received a certificate, I now beg to make the appeal before you as expressly permitted in the Regulation above referred to, against the Harbor Master's decision

I am, Sir, Your's obediently

(signed) D. J. Haliday

Inc. 6

(Copy.)

United States' Consulate,
Kiuchwang, Oct. 1. 1874

T. B. Rennell, Esq.
Harbor Master

Sir

W. Pilot Haliday, an American citizen has produced me a certified copy of your dispatch of the 30th ult., addressed to E. C. Richards, Manager of the Pilot Co.; and I now beg to inform you that by virtue of his right, as given in General Regulation VII. of the Pilotage Regulations for this port, Haliday has this day made formal appeal to me, his Consul, against your decision as given therein.

To enable me to give a decision in this appellate case, will you be good enough to furnish me with your charges against the appellant, and your reasons for (withholding his license) suspending him from his office of pilot.

I am, Sir,

Your Obt. Servant

(signed) Francis P. Knight

U. S. Consul

Inc. 7

(Copy)

Harbor Master's Office,
Niuchwang, 2d October, 1874

Francis P. Knight. Esq. &c &c

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of 1st inst., regarding W. D. J. Haliday, a citizen of the U.S. suspended by me from his position as a licensed pilot at this port.

My action as above is taken under clause 2 of Reg. VII. of the Chinese Pilotage laws, and is in consequence of a verdict of guilty pronounced, and a subsequent punishment of imprisonment inflicted by yourself. Members of a privileged and protected body should, I opine, be above such reproach as must now, for more than one offence and its consequences, be against the appellant. I will therefore ask you, in the interest of discipline and efficiency, to aid the stand I have taken in face of proceedings calculated to discredit the Chinese Pilotage service in general, and the Local branch coming under my immediate control.

I purpose referring the case (as was done in a similar instance some years since) thro' the Comr. of Customs to Peking. Whether my view that the license should be withdrawn is finally sustained or otherwise, I yet trust that your coöperation and support will meantime be accorded.

I am. &c
(signed) T. B. Rennell.
Harbor Master

Inc. 8

Copy

United States Consulate
Newchwang 3rd October, 1874.

Sir,

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 18. of the 2nd inst; having reference in reply to my letter No 271. to your suspension of Pilot Haliday.

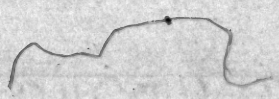
I make due note, that your action is taken under clause 2 of general Regulation 7 of the Pilot Regulations, and I have under consideration your intelligent views generally as given.-

Before proceeding further, however, in the case of Haliday's appeal against your decision, I will ask you to be so good as to explain to me as unqualifiedly as possible, the meaning of the last sentence of your letter under reply, which, I take it, implies disrespect of the final and instant, appellate jurisdiction, in the case of this Consulate.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant
(Sd,) Francis P. Knight,
U.S. Consul

T. B. Rennell Esqr
Harbor Master
Newchwang.



Copy

Harbor Masters Office,
Newchwang, 4th October 1864.

Sir,

In answer to the concluding paragraph of your despatch No. 272 of the 3rd instant, I need hardly assure you that no want of courtesy or due regard to your appellant jurisdiction was intended or implied in my previous communication (No. 18). My meaning is, I think, sufficiently obvious. I am in duly bound to act in the manner set forth, i.e. to refer my action, through the medium of my superior officer, to the Inspector General of Customs.

In the present case, I proceed on the presumption that you will not do otherwise than uphold me in the exercise of the discretionary power I possess. I have of course, no desire to leave my own clear path to trench on the exterritorial rights of foreign

F. P. Knight Esquire
Consul for the United States

foreign officials, and I certainly cannot give an opinion as to how far those rights extend.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant
(Signed) T. B. Rennell
Harbour master

F. P. Knight Esqr.
Consul for the United States.

Inc. 10

Copy

No. 273. United States Consulate
Newchwang, 6th October, 1874.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No. 19 of the 4th instant (Sunday).

In general reply now to your despatches Nos. 18. 19, it is with regret, all things considered, that I am forced to write you, that, in the case of D. J. Halliday an American citizen and a Licensed Pilot, on appeal before me his Consul against your decision cancelling his Licence, as given in your letter No. 17 of the 30th ultimo addressed to the Manager of the Pilot-Company at this port, I not only cannot, in the light of justice, agree with your views as to the necessity of withdrawing the appellant's License, but I take exceptions to your unprecedentedly mischievous interpretation

of

J. B. Rennell Esqre
Harbor Master

of your duty and rights (unmistakeably implied in your communications Nos 17: 18: 19:) in the case, which are plainly and unqualifiedly set forth in clauses 1. and 2 of general regulation VII. of Pilotage Regulations, approved with the Inspector General of Customs by the U.S. Minister on the 3rd of March 1869, and forwarded hither for your guidance, and my own as well.

The case of the Appellant stands at this consulate, the place only, I hold, where his moral character is to be correctly measured, thus: The appellant has held a license as a pilot since the 22nd of September 1864, during which long interval be it noted, not one single complaint of any kind has to my knowledge ever been laid against him as a Pilot. He is popular with shipmasters of all nations; he is skilful as a pilot; and has been exceedingly fortunate with shipping.

Against this good professional character it may be said that he is a man

man who, judging by past-experience at-
intervals may be influenced by drink,
and may commit some act of violence.
During the 10 years that the appellant
has resided at this port, I have had
three charges of assault against him.
Others of the Pilot-body have been no less fortunate.

The appellant's first trouble occurred
9 years ago; Then again in 1890 he was
brought up ~~—~~ for some Squabble.
Finally, after a long interval of unexceptional
good conduct, on the 16th ultimo, I regret
to say, Halliday appeared in the court
of this Consulate to answer a charge
of assault with violence on a native
woman with whom he lived. Jealousy
and excitement from drink was the plea,
but it being proved that he had beaten
the woman, I adjudged that he should
be sent to Jail for a fortnight, and pay
heavy costs of court.

All this is very much against
the appellant — as a man; but I —
consider it much in his favor that,

during

during his imprisonment, he showed great signs of sorrow and shame, and was most anxious to make any and all amends to the woman that I might dictate. The end was, that he parted from the woman, paid her £1,000 in money, and her passage to her home, which are acts of reparation only years of good conduct and thrift enabled him to perform. Thus, for this intemperate violence then, the appellant has suffered a loss in all of about £1,300, and a fortnight's imprisonment.

There are grades of crimes, and grades of punishment for them.

Halliday is a good pilot; but on three occasions during 10 years he has been drunk and violent. Otherwise he is beyond question one of the most orderly and respectable of the Pilot Company.

All the circumstances considered, I say the appellant has suffered enough, and that to wish to cancel his license, cause him a farther pecuniary loss of nearly

nearly $800 to $1.000 by a forced sale of his Pilot-property; take away an annual means of living (for although Halliday is interested in a shop, he is no shopkeeper and intends selling out his interest) is simply an error of judgment on your part; and, if carried out would be an act of persecution, which, after considerable thought, I decline to be a party to.

But there are other considerations in this case which weigh with me.

Knowing, as I do, that the Commissioner directs your acts, and dictates your letters in this matter, I note the fact that your letters Nos 16; 17; 18; and 19 were written at his instance with the knowledge of my views as given herein, expressed to him at great length and with earnest consideration during two personal interviews, one before the trial of Halliday and on another occasion the day before his release. The interview referred to before the trial was of my seeking

seeking, in consequence of some information
subsequently given in an affidavit
sworn before me - copy of which affidavit,
as it concerns yourself, I enclose herewith.
I then reasoned at length with the
commissioner that you had, obviously
at the outset, been guilty in this case
of a singular excess of authority.

The Commissioner told me that you
denied some portions of the affidavit-
statement, and as a point of veracity
is not for a moment to be thought of
with your worthy self, there is a mistake
of memory somewhere :- for Richards
is not an unreliable man. However
I then said, that with your experience,
you did very wrong to meddle with Halliday's
movements previous to his trial when he
was in charge of this Consular court -
even to control his License. At the second
personal interview, when the Commissioner
was good enough to come to my house, we
discussed the 2nd clause Reg. 7 -
particularly, and I was firm then

of

of the opinion that if the clause in question was somewhat ambiguous, it was my view that you were called to act under it only, when the acts of pilots affected them as pilots. This is my opinion today.

For I am not aware that either yourself or the Commissioner of Customs possess magisterial powers in any way, (although I may be wrong) and by any other view than mine I do not think the right of appeal would have been provided - probably by the Inspector General of Customs at Peking.

Members of a privileged and protected body (as you call them, although it sounds odd to me) to some extent I admit pilots are; but they are necessary to, and closely connected with commerce; they have vested rights in their business; and I contend that those rights of property cannot be dissolved by a stroke of the pen - excepting when they fail grossly as pilots - as is sought to be done in your rather summary letters.

Were

Were a pilot convicted of manslaughter, theft or fraud; or any serious charge in any way connected with shipping or pilotage matters, I should not, I think, interfere in his behalf, as against your ruling.

But your letters Nos 18:19, I must regard as unfortunate, For I respectfully submit that they do imply an attempt to question the appellate Jurisdiction of the Consul in the case, which causes me quite as much surprise, as did the French Minister's letter (re pilots) when shown to the Commissioner.

From all the above you will gather, (1) that I cannot approve of withdrawing and cancelling the appellant's license.

I would return it to him with a caution (if necessary) endorsed thereon.

(2) That I think in a case where a pilot's license is to be really cancelled, some regular form of procedure should take place at your office, and if your opinion is not unshaken, your decision should be given in writing, and the

delinquent-

delinquent fairly informed of his right of appeal under certain regulations.
(3) That I am firmly convinced as to the intention of the framers of clauses 1 and 2 of Reg. 7. of the Pilotage Regulations, as to the right of this Consulate that, the appellate jurisdiction of the Consul under the clause in question is as absolute as any of his lawful judgments.

And I think it is a wise provision, for, you will be so good to pardon my adding, that in the judgments of both yourself and the Commissioner as well, I think you are inclined to be a little severe.

In the above opinions, I feel sustained by my reading of several authorities on the laws of Pilots, also by some valuable notes collected by Sir Wm Mitchell. Pilot boards are not (as a rule) concerned with civil offences.

I am fully alive to your official position with the pilots; of the interest you take in the Pilotage Service; - and I am not

forgetful

forgetful of my duty to sustain you in every way when called upon in my power.

From sentiments of respect to you, Sir, I have made this reply as full as possible that you may see that I (partially) over rule your judgment, not without consideration.

It having been represented to me, and being within my own knowledge and experience that, at the close of the season 12 pilots are actually necessary for the benefit and safety of the shipping, I decide that, Licensed pilot D. I. Halliday shall receive back his license from your office, to hold the same provisionally until the end of the season; its renewal in March next to rest on the decision of the United States' Minister at Peking, who doubtless will confer with the Inspector General of Customs.

This action on my part will, it is my hope, meet with the approbation of our respective chiefs.

I will ask you to be so good as to make known my decision (as with respect,

I

I shall send him to you) to pilot Halliday the appellant.

and I remain, Sir,
Your obedient-servant
(Signed) Francis P. Knight
U.S. Consul.

P.S.

I enclose press copies of all the documents connected with this correspondence, thinking they may be of service.

F.P.K.

Inc. 11

Affidavit.

U. S. Consulate
Newchwang } to wit;

George C. Richards,
U.S. Constable and Manager of the Newchwang Pilot Company being duly sworn, says;

About 4 o'clock yesterday, the Harbor master sent me a note requesting me to call and see him. – When I reached his office he informed me that what he was about to say was official. – He then said, I suppose you are aware of Mr. Halliday's case; I told him, yes. He then said that I was not to appoint Haliday to any ship or allow him to go on board of any of the Company's boats, because, after he was tried by his consul, he Haliday had to be tried here by the Customs authorities. –

I asked him the reason for this, saying that Haliday had given bail before his Consul, and I had supposed he had a right to go where he liked. The Harbor-master said that it did not matter, that it was purely a Chinese affair throughout; that it was a Chinese subject that Haliday had abused and Haliday was licensed by the Chinese Government.

Having given the U. S. Consul the above information with the desire only to learn what steps I should take as U. S. Constable, other than to prevent Halidays piloting, to prevent Haliday from going on board of the Pilot-boats or elsewhere, I make this deposition at his the Consul's request.

Sworn to this 14th day of September 1874
before me
E. C. Knight – U.S. Consul (signed) G. C. Richards.

File. 12

No. 276. United States Consulate
Newchwang, 13th October, 1874.

Sir,

Having reference to my despatch No. 274 of the 6th instant, I have the honor herewith to hand you three (3) enclosures further on the subject:

I shall now feel very obliged for your instructions regarding my action in a matter wherein the Harbor Authorities either have or have not, tried, to exercise an excess of authority to the prejudice of the Pilotage Regulations.

Not to override the Harbor master or the Commissioner altogether, I have referred a point to Peking which I hold this Consulate is competent to settle. The Harbor Master's letter No. 2, does not please me.

But, feeling as I must, under obligations to the Customs for kindly lent interpreter-aid for years, I should be glad if my action was approved by the Inspector General Mr. Hart.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant
Francis P. Knight

(Signed)

S. Wells Williams, Esqre, L.L.D.
U. S. Chargé d'affaires
Peking.

Inc. 13

Copy

Harbour Master's Office
Newchwang, 8th October, 1874.

Sir,

Your despatch of the 6th instant reached my hands last evening, and I have to thank you for the general tenor of the same, while taking exception to certain points wherein with all respect, I must consider you have fallen into Error.

For instance, you are good enough to suppose throughout that my intention (or rather, I should say, my wish) has been to at once cancel Halliday's license. A reference to my previous letters will, I think, convince you that I have put forward no such views.

Knowing that the man would, in the exercise of his most undoubted right appeal against my suspension of his functions as pilot, I purposely so worded my notice to the Manager of the Pilot Company as to leave the present settlement of his case a question to be decided upon after Consultation with Yourself.

F. R. Knight Esquire
Consul for the United States.

I

I am entirely satisfied with the result now arrived at; it covers completely the point I have alone in the interest of the Pilot-Service desired to obtain.

I shall return Haliday's license with an endorsement thereupon to the following effect:—

"The bearer of this, Chinese Government "license (No. 8.) David J. Haliday, having been "found guilty in the local court of the United "States of America of assault upon a native "woman, was suspended by me under clause "2 of the 7 General Regulation of the Chinese "Pilot-Service. On appeal to his Consul it now "has been decided that this license hereby "returned to the said D. J. Haliday is to be "considered as held by him provisionally "only, and until the end of this season of "1874: its renewal, previous to the opening of "the port in 1875, to rest on the decision of the "high authorities at Peking."

I am, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

(Signed) T. B. Rennell

Harbour Master.

Copy

No. 274. United States Consulate
Newchwang, 8th. October, 1874.

Sir,

Having reference to my letter No. 273 of the 6th. instant, I have the honor to hand you herewith enclosed, my decision as against your ruling in the appeal before me of D. J. Haliday, licensed Pilot.

Although I have not been able to agree with your action in the case of Haliday, yet, with the wish only to lend support to your office, I hand the decision to you with the request that you will make known its contents to the appellant, and be good enough on your part to conform thereto.

As your dispatch No. 21 has this moment reached me, and its contents connect with this communication, I will ask you to permit me to reply at once thereto, that, I scarcely think I have fallen into error with regard to the intentional wording of your several letters as far as this Consulate

T. B. Rennell Esq. appellate
Harbour Master

appellate jurisdiction is concerned.

With regard to the endorsement you purpose writing on Haliday's license, I must confess that I highly disapprove of a proceeding having no possible necessity or requirement in the future.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant

(signed) Francis P. Knight

Consul

P.S. Before having an opportunity of sending the present letter, my intention as to which was notified to you in my letter No. 273, Haliday has informed me of his receipt of his license with the disapproved endorsement thereon.

F. P. K

Inc. 15

Copy

Harbour Master's office,
Newchwang, 8th October 1874.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch No 274 enclosing your decision in the appellant case of D. J. Haliday, and informing me, that you disapprove of the endorsement placed by me upon the license of the said Pilot.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant
(signed) T. B. Rennell
Harbour Master.

T. R. Knight Esquire
Consul for the United States.

Inc. 16

Summary of Dispatch of J. A. Mari to R. Hart, respecting the case of D. J. Haliday

Kinchwang, 12th Oct. 1874.

R. Hart, Esq.

&c. &c. &c.

Sir,

* * * It will be necessary for me to pick up the connecting narrative from the point where Mr. Knight intimated to me that he would "take time to consider" my suggestion that the man should be allowed to resign; to briefly review the letter written by the same gentleman on 6th inst.; and to disprove, on behalf of my subordinate, certain allegations, imported somewhat irrelevantly, I think, into the controversy.

Hearing that Haliday was to be released from prison in the afternoon of the 29th Sept., I wrote privately to Mr. Knight to the effect that I did not wish to advise any steps being taken until I had heard from him with reference to our previous conversation. He did not reply until after the

man

man had been liberated, and in that reply he completely ignored the subject of our conversation, and the understanding with which we had parted He simply declined, to "sanction further punishment." I at once answered, regretting his decision, and advising him that I felt compelled to let the matter take its official course. × × ×

On the same day, I directed Capt. Pennell to act as I considered had become his duty under Regulation VII § 2. of the Pilotage Laws; and at my order, he addressed a despatch to the Manager of the Pilot Co., which forms the first of the series. The U. S. Consul lays down, in his letter of Oct. 6th, the view he held to me in conversation,- that the Harbor Master can only act when the crime of the individual affects him as a pilot. This is opposed to the ruling more than once recorded by yourself. In the case of Evans, a British subject, you remarked, "at a port where the number of pilots has "a fixed limit, - that limitation being in "their

"their own interests, and to enable them
"to make a comfortable livelihood, - it
"is the more incumbent on each indi-
"vidual to conduct himself properly; and
"it is the more the duty of those to *
"whom he is subordinate to see that
"he does so conduct himself, and that
"he is, at all times, ready as a public
"servant, to enter upon the work for
"which he may be detailed."

Mr. Knight says, "There are grades of crime, and grades of punishment for them;" and he proceeds to argue in favor of the appellant. Agreeing with him in this dictum, I may be permitted to cull, from the record of this pilot's proceedings since he has been in the exercise of his calling at Kinchwang, the following facts:- 1. Nearly nine years ago, he was convicted of a most cowardly and brutal assault upon an old man who had offended him by certain published strictures on his conduct as a pilot.

2. The

2. The "squabble" (as Mr Knight terms it) in 1870 was another, and almost equally cowardly attack again upon a person less than half his size. For this he suffered seven days' confinement; and I am told it originated in a dispute with a shipmaster on a question of pilotage.

3. In Nov. 1872 an incident occurred not mentioned by Mr. Knight. While piloting the bark "Baltic", she collided with a junk, and on the skipper coming on board the bark, Haliday interfered, assaulted the man, and drove him out of the ship. The German captain reported the case to the Harbor Master, and lodged a complaint at his Vice Consulate. Haliday was brought up, and condemned to pay the junkman $50. Mr. Knight inflicted the sentence, and called in the Harbor Master to assist in the investigation.

4. The last assault for which Haliday has been punished, was upon his native mistress a few weeks after her confinement

confinement, and whilst she was still weak and suffering. It was in cold blood and intentional, and preceded by a row in the saloon of which he is part owner.

5. In disturbances arising in the abovenamed establishment, Halliday has at least on one occasion been concerned; but as I have no official knowledge I only note the fact as bearing upon his character as given by Mr. Knight.

6. At his trial the other day, his Counsel, before passing sentence, read him a long and severe lecture, in which he animadverted, with just severity, upon his previous convictions, and laid stress upon the many admonitions he had received. "Have I not myself warned you fifty times?" said Mr. Knight. — In face of these words it is strange to now find him describing the man as "beyond question one of the most orderly and respectable of the Pilot Company".

I

I now turn to Mr. Knight's charge against the Harbor-Master of "singular excess of authority;" and to the affidavit on which he founds the charge. To the statement of Richards, (who is a pilot and a salaried officer in the U. S. & Consulate too,) Captain Kennell requests me to give a most emphatic and complete ~~contradiction~~. From first to last, the sworn words recorded in that document are declared to be false in spirit and in letter. * * *

To enable you to form your own conclusion as to the character of the deponent, I send you a letter he addressed to the Harbor Master in answer to an order to move a German bark out of a dangerous position in which she had been improperly moored. I may add that this is the same Richards, whose savage beating of one McCutcheon, because he had complained of a former assault, was the immediate cause of the late Mr. Meadow's report to Her Majesty's Minister in regard to a series of

outrages

outrages in 1868.

Mr. Knight, in his letter records the opinion that the judgment of the Harbor Master and Commissioner is a little severe. In relation to Capt. Kennell, I do know, however, that the one point upon which I have occasionally differed from him has been in his leniency towards members of the pilot body when guilty of shortcomings. I have, however, latterly come around to his views, formed as those views were, after considerable experience from a conviction of the impossibility of obtaining adequate support in cases where American or Scandinavian pilots were interested; and the consequent manifest injustice thereby entailed upon men of other nationalities.

I trust that I have now placed the matter before you circumstantially and clearly. I regret troubling you at this time, but I feel that Mr. Knight's action vs. the Harbor Master's, covers a question of jurisdiction in matters of

discipline

discipline which has long required settlement at Kiuchwang; and which if longer delayed, will only render still harder the task of keeping within bounds the few black sheep still left us a legacy from bygone days. I have the satisfaction of knowing that the course I have advised, and the stand I have taken, are both approved by the Representatives of the other Treaty Powers, by Lloyds' agent, and I believe by nearly every respectable resident of this place. I have so done with the object of upholding a principle, while ridding the locality of a bully, and the pilot service of a disgrace.

I have &c.,

(signed) J. Alex. Kraus

Commissioner of Customs

Inc. 17

Legation of the United States
Peking, Oct. 24. 1874

Francis P. Knight Esqre
U. S. Consul
Kiuchwang

Sir.

I have received your despatches of the 6th. and 13th. inst., with their inclosures of the correspondence relating to the suspension of D. J. Halicday by the Harbor Master; and the reasons of your refusal, on the appeal of the former against this suspension, to agree thereto. The action of the Harbor Master is based on the fact that Halicday had been sentenced in your Consular Court to a fortnight's imprisonment for an assault and battery, and not for incompetence or wrongdoing as a pilot; and his authority for so doing is derived from Regulation VII. of the Pilot Service, under which rules the men agreed to serve as a pilot. The second paragraph of this Regulation permits the Harbor

Master

Master to suspend or dismiss a pilot for two causes, but this power is restrained by the right of the latter to appeal to his consul. This right necessarily involves the power of approval or reversal by the consul of the action of the Harbor Master; and its repetition in the previous paragraph indicates the importance attached to it. The object in allowing an appeal was probably to protect the pilot from the capricious conduct of an irresponsible superior, and also to preserve the complete judicial control of the consul over his countrymen in regard to punishment of any kind. I do not regard, however, the suspension or dismissal of a pilot, under the circumstances stated as of the nature of a judicial punishment; it is more like the dismissal or fining of a clerk in a counting-house because of his bad conduct.

In the present case, the man having appealed to you against the suspension of his licence as a pilot you have

have an undoubted right to reverse or approve the action of his superior; and I uphold your action as being within the letter and spirit of the Regulation. Here the matter ends, so far as the Regulation goes, for no appeal is provided from the Consul's decision. The Harbor Master's action is nullified in the premises, so far as I can see, and he can only report the case to his superiors.

But with commendable regard for the benefit and safety of the shipping of the port, while deciding that Halliday shall receive back his license to act for the rest of the season, you appeal this decision yourself to this Legation, and make the man's restemption of his work next spring conditional on the decision of the United States Minister. To this the Harbor Master assents as an equitable solution of the difficulty, and the pilot service receives no detriment.

I look upon this appeal however, in the light of a reference, or as

an

an arbitration, made to reach a decision where a conflict of authority had arisen otherwise hard to reconcile; and not an appeal like those provided for in the Act of Congress, from which it is totally different. The Chinese authorities might, however appeal against your decision, overruling their Harbor Master, on the ground that it neutralized the efficiency of the pilot service by compelling him to retain a man in whom he had no confidence, one who had disgraced himself and the body he belonged to by criminal conduct, for which he had received merited punishment from you. The wording of your decision has obviated that alternative.

I may remark that the efficiency, character and standing of the whole body of pilots in the port, are worth more than that of any one of its members; and to maintain those qualities the Harbor Master is the best judge, and to him has been intrusted their control. His punitive action is

confined

confined to suspension or dismissal. but not to go into effect until a pilot under him has been tried and punished by his national authorities. He himself does not sit in judgment on the man's conduct, but accepts the judgment already given in a Consular Court, as conclusive of his moral character. The whole scope and spirit of this Regulation is to enable the Harbor Master to maintain the efficiency, character, and standing of the body of men he employs; and says not a word as to the skill or experience they possess as pilots. Regulation IV deals with their fitness as pilots, and Regulation VII with their moral character.

You bring forward the punishment inflicted on Halliday as a reason why he should not suffer more by being suspended, and argue that Capt. Bennell has only to do with his conduct as a pilot. You state how much he had already suffered, and how much

much more he had done to atone for his wrongdoing, and regard the suspension of his license as if it was an additional punishment. I look upon it as a consequence of what he had done and suffered a just warning for his cruelty and passion towards a defenseless woman. It is not his first nor his second offense either, nor the first time he has been punished in your Court; and while you say that you would not interfere in behalf of a pilot convicted of theft, fraud, or manslaughter, or any serious charge connected with shipping or pilotage matters, as against Capt. Fennell's ruling you are unwilling to let him decide in a case of assault. But I think you can properly allow him the scope of action allowed him in the 7th. Reg., which includes all offenses for which punishment has been inflicted. Halliday himself puts forward this plea in his letter to you of the 1st. inst., but I regard it as quite untenable.

While

While, therefore, I regard your reversal of the Harbor Master's action in suspending the pilot Haliday as coming within your consular powers, I cannot agree with you in the reasons brought forward in the letters now before me for this refusal. On a careful review of the facts herein stated I decide that the Harbor Master had sufficient grounds for suspending Haliday's license, and may, if he pleases, refuse to return it to him in the coming spring.

I shall communicate a copy of this despatch to the Inspector General.

I am, Sir,
Respectfully
Your Obedient Servant
S. Wells Williams,

General Regulation 5

Pilots' License: by whom to be issued

1.- Pilots' Licenses shall be issued by the Commissioner of Customs in the name and on behalf of the Chinese Government. Licenses issued to Pilots not being natives of China shall subsequently be vised and registered at the Consulate concerned

2.- On the first of July each year every Pilot shall pay the sum of Ten Haikwan Taels for the renewal of his License. **

Bye-Law ** At the Port of Newchwang, every Pilot shall pay a Fee of Ten Haikwan Taels on receipt of his License, and of Five Haikwan Taels for each renewal of the same.

3.- Every Licensed Pilot shall be given a printed copy of the General Regulations and Local Rules, and shall produce the same, as well as his License, when required.

General Regulation 6.

Apprentice Pilots: how to be taken.

1.- It shall be allowable for each Licensed Pilot to take an apprentice, for whom he shall be responsible. On the application of Pilots, the Harbour master will supply apprentices with special certificates.

2.-

2.— When the circumstances of the Port appear to demand it, the Harbour Master may authorise apprentices to act temporarily and within certain limits as Pilots, provided they have received certificates of competency from the Board of appointment.

General Regulations

Licensed Pilots to whom subordinated: unlicensed piloting &c.

1.— Licensed Pilots may carry on their business singly or in companies. They must pay due respect to the wishes and instructions of the Harbour Master under whose orders and control they are placed, and who is invested with power to suspend or dismiss, subject to an appeal to the Consul concerned. When the Pilot is a foreigner the appeal to be lodged within three days.

2.— If guilty of any misconduct for which consular punishment has been inflicted, or if proved to have committed any offence against Revenue Laws, the individual concerned may be suspended or dismissed by the Harbour Master, subject to an appeal to his Consul. If a foreigner, the appeal to be lodged within three days

3— Any one piloting without a License or making use of another's License shall be

subject

subject to prosecution, before his own authorities who will deal with the offender in accordance with the Laws of his country. Any pilot lending his License to another will be proceeded against and dealt with in the same way in addition to forfeiting his License.

4.— Any commanding officer employing an unlicensed person to pilot his vessel will be liable to be fined in the sum of One Hundred Taels by the authorities to whose jurisdiction he is amenable.

Local Rule 1.— Pilots shall not quit the Port for purposes other than the performance of pilotage duties without the written sanction of the Harbour Master.

The Harbour Master shall have authority to provide for the presence of a sufficient — number of Pilots on the cruising ground.

Local Rule 2.— Pilots desirous of leaving the Port of Kewchwang during the winter shall, when applying for the necessary permission, state the name of the vessel they propose taking passage in, to what port they are bound, and the name of the individual left in charge of their interests in pilotage matters.

Local Rule 3.— In the case of Pilots belonging to a company, no member of the same may, while under suspension, receive any share of, or any benefit from, the earnings of that Company;

company; under penalty of forfeiture of his license.

Local Rule 4— The Master of every vessel carrying off a Pilot, on or after the tenth of November owing to the severity of the weather, shall pay to the Pilot for the expense of return the following rates:—

From Tower Hill or any point North of it Taels 10.00
" Chefoo " 75.00
" Shanghai " 100.00

A guarantee to this effect shall be given to the Consul by the Master of the vessel previous to clearance. Pilots not returning immediately to this Port, but wintering in the South, are not entitled to this compensation.

Local Rule 5. Pilots shall not demand more or accept less money for piloting vessels than the amount authorised by the Tariff.

Local Rule 6— Pilots noticing changes in shoals or channels, or alterations of any kind in the river; or accidents to vessels, lightships, Beacons, Marks or Buoys; or any other occurrence concerning the Harbor Master's Department; shall report the same, in writing, as soon as possible, to the Harbours Master's office.

Local Rule 7— No Pilot shall leave a vessel he has brought into port until she is moored with 30 fathoms of chain on each anchor.

Local

Local Rule 8_ A Pilot may not refuse to take charge of a vessel when once appointed to the same; and the Manager or Agent of a Pilot company is bound to appoint a Pilot to a vessel on application being made by the Master.

A vessel making the customary signal for a Pilot must be boarded and piloted whether she be _ at the time of making such signal _ within the river or outside the Bar.

General Regulation_ 8_

Pilot Boats: Regulations to be observed.

1_ Pilot Boats shall be registered with their crews at the Harbour Master's office, where each Boat will be given a certificate and number.

The words "licensed Pilot Boat" shall, with the number, be legibly painted at the stem and on the head of the mainsail; and a Flag, of which upper horizontal half shall be yellow, and the lower green, shall be flown. Such registered Pilot Boats shall deposit their national papers with their consul or the Customs; they shall be at liberty to move freely within the limits of the port and pilotage ground, and shall be exempt from Tonnage Dues. On the requisition of the Harbour Master or his deputies, it will be obligatory on registered Pilot Boats to convey from place to place,

within

within the limits, employés belonging to either Customs or Harbor Masters Department, with such stores as may be wanted for either lightHouse or lightships.

2 – Every licensed Pilot Boat shall pay a Fee of Twenty Taels for renewal of license on the first of July each year ##.

Bye-law – ## at the Port of Newchwang, every Pilot-Boat shall pay a Fee of Twenty Haikuan Taels for original license, and of Ten Haikuan Taels for each annual renewal of same.

3 In case of a Pilot going off in an unregistered Boat, he will be authorized to carry the Pilot Boat Flag during the time he is on board; but no Pilot is authorized to cruise in an unregistered Boat, without special permission from the Harbour Master.

4 – The owner or hirer of an unregistered Boat, making use of a Pilot Flag, and not having a licensed Pilot on board, shall be prosecuted before the authorities to whom he is amenable, or whose flag or National Ensign he has the right to use.

5 – a Registered Pilot Boat is not permitted to fly the Pilot Flag save when there is a licensed Pilot or a certificated apprentice on board.

Local Rule 9. a Pilot Boat proceeding temporarily

temporarily to another port must be reported as about to leave the Station; and on her return the fact is to be notified to the Harbour Master, in writing, within 24 hours.

Local Rule 10— a log shall be kept on board each Pilot Boat when on the cruising ground, according to a form furnished by the Harbour Master, to whom the same shall be exhibited when called for.

General Regulation 9—

Flags to be exhibited on arrival.

When nearing the Anchorage, the Pilot shall cause to be exhibited:— ※※※

a Red and white flag (No 3) if the vessel is from Hong Kong, Japan, or any Chinese Port

a Blue and white flag (No 2) if from any Foreign Port.

a Yellow and Blue (No 10) if the vessel is in Ballast.

a Red swallow-tail (No 5) if the vessel has Gunpowder or other combustibles on board.

By-law— ※※ at the Port of Newchwang Pilots shall, when nearing the anchorage, cause to be exhibited at the fore-royal-mast-head:—

If

If returning to port No 1 of Marryatts Code
" from Tientsin " 2 " " "
" " Chefoo " 3 " " "
" " Shanghai " 4 " " "
" " Ningpo " 5 " " "
" " Foochow " 6 " " "
" " Amoy " 7 " " "
" " Swatow " 8 " " "
" " Canton " 9 " " "
" " Formosa " 10 " " "
" " Hong Kong Telegraph flag " "
" " Nagasaki 1st distinguishing Pendant " "
" " Hiogo or Kobe 2nd " " " "
" " Yokohama 3rd " " " " "

General Regulations -10-

Harbour Pilots: Vessels in harbor: Berthing, &c

***
** No system for Harbor Pilots exists at present at Newchwang

1 - The duties of the Harbor Pilots, where such exist, ** will be to take charge of vessels at the outer limit of the anchorage, - berth them in accordance with the orders received from the Harbor Masters Department, - take charge of vessels shifting berths, going in or out of dock, or to and from a wharf, or out of the anchorage, - and to assist in and report to the Harbor Master's office all matters concerning the shipping in Port, and the conservancy of the River or Harbor.

2 - In berthing vessels, the Harbor Master will,

as

as far as possible, meet the wishes of Commanding officers and Consignees; and the Entrance, working, or clearance of vessels taking Berths not assigned to them, shall be stopped by the Customs until the Harbor Masters orders are complied with.

3 Vessels are to moor in accordance with orders received from the Harbor Master, and are not to remove from the anchorage without his permission.

4 The Harbor Pilotage Fees payable to the Harbor-master ## are as follows:—

For Berthing a vessel or taking her out of Port	Tails.
" Docking, Undocking, mooring ##	4.
" Shifting a vessel's berth	1.10
" Taking a vessel to or from a Wharf	" 4

By-Law—### Although the above charge is made payable by the General Regulations to the Harbor Master, it is to be paid, when incurred at the Port of Newchwang, to the Pilots themselves.

The above Rules and Regulations are provisional and may be amended or added to according to circumstances.

J. B. Rennell
Harbor Master

Francis P. Knight
U. S. Consul
Vice-Consul of Germany
Sweden & Norway
The Netherlands

Thomas Adkins
H. B. M. Consul
Acting Consul of Denmark
Austro-Hungary,
France

Newchwang Consulate

With despatch No 83

Copy of

Copy of

Revised Pilotage Regulations for

the port of Newchwang

Art considered of importance

enough to publish in

Commercial Rep[illegible]

Pilotage

General Regulations, Local Rules and Bye-Laws for Newchwang

Notification No. 7.

The Inspector-General of Customs hereby notifies, for the information and guidance of all whom it may concern, the following amended Regulations for the Pilotage Service in China.

By Order

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, 30th October 1868.

Aug. Wieters
Acting Chief Secretary.

Custom House,
Newchwang, September 1874.

The Local Rules and Bye-Laws which are inserted under the General Regulations, have been drawn up at this port by the Harbour Master, in consultation with the Treaty Power Consuls.

All Local Rules and Bye Laws issued previous to this date are hereby cancelled.

J. Alexr. Inan
Commissioner of Customs

Chinese Pilotage Service

General Regulations

General Regulation 1.

Bye-Laws and Local Rules 1.—

1.- Bye-laws and Rules necessary for the better ordering of Pilotage matters at the Ports, are to be drawn up by the Harbour Masters in consultation with the Consuls and Chambers of Commerce, with whom also it rests, in the same way, to fix the number of Pilots and Tariff of Charges, and define the limits of the Pilotage ground.

2.- The number of Pilots for the Port of Newchwang shall be limited to twelve.

3.- The Pilotage ground for the Port of Newchwang shall be defined as follows, viz:- A radius of 5 miles from the Lightship when in position at the Station moorings; beckoning from the west bank of the river entrance, by the west, to the South-East bank of the same outside the Bar.

4.- The Pilotage charges shall be as follows, Viz:-

		Steamers or sailing vessels in tow, per foot.	Sailing vessels, per foot
Inward	From South of Outer Buoy	Hs 3.00	Hs 4.00
	inside " " "	" 2.50	" 3.00
Outward	"	" 3.00	" 4.00

Bye-Law- Inward Pilotage Fees are payable within 24 hours of the vessel's entering at the Custom House, but Masters may refuse to pay the said Fees until such time as they are assured by the Harbour Master or his deputy that the vessel is properly berthed.

Outward

Outward Pilotage Fees are payable before the vessel leaves the Anchorage.

General Regulation 2.

Pilots: individuals eligible

The subjects, citizens or proteges of Treaty Powers, shall, equally with natives of China, and without distinction of nationality, be eligible for appointment when vacancies occur, by the Board of appointment, subject to the General Regulations now issued, and the Bye-Laws to be under them enforced at the several ports respectively.

Bye-Law. – No person shall be accepted as a candidate for a Pilot's License who cannot produce a proper certificate of service as Master or Mate.

General Regulation 3.

Board of appointment: how to be constituted.

The Board of Appointment shall consist of the Harbour Master, as President, the (or a) senior Pilot, and two persons whose names shall be drawn by lot, by the Harbour Master, from a list prepared and published by the Harbour Master in consultation with the Consuls and Chamber of Commerce.

General

General Regulation 4.

Vacancies: how to be filled up.

1.- Whenever there may be a vacancy among the Pilots, it shall be duly notified in the Local prints; and Eight days afterwards, the Board of appointment shall proceed to fill it up by a competitive Examination.

2.- The Board may refuse to admit to the Examination any one who, having once been a Licensed Pilot, has had his License withdrawn, and also any candidate who is unable to — produce Consular certificates as to Character, &c.

3.- The Examination shall be public and gratuitous, and the vacancies shall be given to the most competent among the candidates without distinction of nationality: provided always the competency of the first on the list be not relative but absolute.

4.- The Consul concerned may in person or by deputy, be present and take part in the Examination of candidates.

5.- The majority of the votes of the members of the Board shall decide the admission of candidates for Pilot Licenses, — each member having one vote in the ballot; but in the absence of the Consul concerned, the Harbour master shall have a casting vote.

General

Answd to Mr Avery July 6.

No. 70 Mr Pratt

Ack -

~~It appears is stated by~~ Mr. Williams ~~Ltr~~ that at the time of the final conclusion of the Jap. Ambassador upon the 24. Sept. that ~~the~~ he was ~~in~~ a party as to the negot: " pronouncement that " the U.S. had a Special int in them and " C. hardly fail to be involved if hostilities " Ensued " - Mr. Williams was Entirely correct ~~as to the~~ in presuming that this Country

To Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Negotiations between China and Japan in relation to Formosa; - Okubo's arrival; - rupture between the parties; - Okubo's reasons for leaving; - Yanagiwara's reasons; - Mr Wade's success in inducing them to re-sume their discussion; - General Le Gendre's departure from Peking; - his position and influence; and the pamphlet

has an Expec. ent. that Cimbr[illegible] progress might be retarded by a new hot. Chinà & Japan, but it is apprehended that his statement that the Country could hardly fail to be invaded if hostilities ensued ~~was false~~ ~~a statement was false~~ ~~false but the Emperor assumed the responsibility~~ showed not have been given as a statement of fact - and was merely too forcible if used as a figure of speech -

N

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JAN 28 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, October 29th 1874

S. Wells Williams

Chargé d'Affaires ad interim

To Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Negotiations between China and Japan in relation to Formosa; - Okubo's arrival; - rupture between the parties; - Okubo's reasons for leaving; - Yanagiwara's reasons; - Mr Wade's success in inducing them to re-sume their discussion; - General Le Gendre's departure from Peking; - his position and influence, and the pamphlet

prepared under his oversight; – basis of arrangement; – satisfactory settlement and departure of Okubo; – Mr Wade's good offices in bringing it about.

No. 70

Legation of the United States,
Peking, October 29. 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

Since my dispatch of the 3d ult. (No: 57), informing you of the protest of the Japanese Consul at Amoy against Gen. Le Gendre's arrest, nothing definite has transpired here between the Chinese and Japanese officials in relation to their dispute about Formosa, until within the last ten days; and at the date of my writing the final result is not at all certain.

On the arrival of Okubo, the special envoy whom the Mikado had wisely selected to settle the dispute with the Chinese, he

remained at Tientsin a week at the house of the U. S. Consul, W. Sheppard, but declined to exchange visits with the Governor-General Li before going on his way to the capital. The reason for this course was the uncourteous refusal of the latter to return the visit of Okubo's predecessor when he passed thro' Tientsin, for which procedure there was not the least excuse, besides being an ill-advised irritation of both of them.

As soon as he reached Peking, the new envoy entered upon his mission, but I have not been able to obtain any official documents relating to its course; and can only state generally, that while one party assumed as true that when Soyeshima was in Peking last year he was told that China exercised no jurisdiction over aboriginal Formosa, and therefore the Japanese troops

ha

had not invaded any part of Chinese territory by occupying Liang-kiao; — the other as steadfastly maintained that She had never yielded her sovereignty over it, and could not allow the Japanese to occupy it. You can, I think, easily fill up the — unsatisfactory details of such a war of words, and the disputants wisely refrained from making the particulars known, so as to avoid needless rumors abroad. I saw each, and urged upon them the desirableness of submitting the questions at issue to the candid consideration of other nations, whose Representatives in Peking would — willingly aid, if possible, in solving them rather than hazard the calamities and — contingencies of war.

Last week, however, the parties came to a rupture, and both the Japanese

envoys prepared to return home. I have heard only a rumor of the immediate cause of this result, but it was probably owing to a demand for the repayment of their expenses in going to Formosa under the name of a war indemnity, which the Chinese refused.

Okubo made his final call on the 24th, and I took the opportunity to inquire more particularly regarding his negotiations, premising that the United States had an especial interest in them, and could hardly fail to be involved if hostilities ensued.

He merely replied that the recent interviews with the Chinese had been so unsatisfactory that he had decided to leave; and on my pressing for the points on which they could not agree, he added that it was chiefly owing to the refusal of this Government to make reparation for the outrages received at

the

the hands of the Formosan aborigines. If the Chinese had promised last year to punish those people, no force would have been sent there, but the Japanese wished to assure the future safety of their vessels on this highway. They had been told that the Chinese had no control there, and exercised no restraint in any way

I asked him if he had any written documents from them stating this, for it had been disputed. He said the acts and condition of those savages were enough to prove that China had no authority over them.

To the question whether the Japanese intended to retain possession of that part of Formosa, he replied that they did intend to do so, but had no present purpose to take the island.

In

In reference to such an argument as not at all conclusive of the non-jurisdiction and sovereignty of China over Formosa, I referred Okubo to the Bonin Islands, which he admitted were claimed by the Mikado as part of his dominions; and said that they had been regarded by the British Crown as one of its possessions for more than thirty years; — but when the Japanese showed that they had long before occupied them, and quoted their name and other proofs as evidence of a prior claim, the other (as I understood was the case) had yielded its sovereignty. The same argument was applicable to the present dispute about Formosa, which was acknowledged by other nations as part of China; and if she restrained those aborigines in future from injuring mariners thrown

on

on the coasts, and indemnified Japan for past injuries, it was all the latter could reasonably ask. The present disagreement was not an adequate cause for going to war.

Speaking of ~~the~~ killing the Lewchewan sailors by the aborigines as a cause, I alluded to my own visit to Japan in 1837, — when the authorities at Uraga, without making any inquiries respecting the — nature of our errand, or asking the master of the ship to leave the coast, opened fire upon her from four large cannon on shore, and, as we all thought then, would certainly have killed all on board if we had fallen into their hands. But the Government of the United States did not deem a single violent act like this, a sufficient reason for commencing hostilities. The earnest desire of that country, and I was sure of other countries too, was to

see Japan do right in all cases, and in that course wished her every success.

The conversation was prolonged till dark, and on the part of my interlocutor was apparently constrained, as if he had made up his mind for the worst, and would not longer deal with the Chinese.

The next day his associate Yanagiwara came to take leave; and as he, being resident Minister, had already sent around his fare-well note, stating that he was obliged to leave Peking from "unavoidable circumstances," I asked him what they were.

He replied that he had been refused an audience to deliver his credentials, — because the discussion respecting Formosa was not yet finished; and also that the Chinese would not put in writing what

they

they had verbally agreed to pay as indemnity for the Lewchewan sailors who had been killed. These were the chief reasons for his departure.

I asked if the parties had made any effort to refer the points to friendly examination and arbitration, so that a settlement could perhaps be reached without recourse to arms. He said that the matter was too complicated to admit of intermediation. It was totally unlike the question which arose with Peru and his own Government in reference to the "Maria Luz", and neither he nor his associate had spoken to other resident Ministers in this sense. It was proper to add, however, that the Chinese had broken off the negotiations, and by their refusal to write what they had agreed to, had closed the door.

I assured him that I regarded this as as very inadequate reason for resorting to arms to settle the matter, and that the welfare of Japan was involved in her doing right. Her progress thus far had been a cause of gratification to other nations, but a war would entail great waste of her resources, divert her people from those objects fitted to improve them, and its results might be disastrous to her best interests.

At this crisis Mr Wade tried to avert a final rupture, and urged one of the Cabinet Ministers to make a definite offer to Okubo as an indemnity for the maltreatment of Japanese subjects in Formosa, before his departure next morning; and plainly stated the imminent danger China ran in not settling this affair now while the opposing

party

arly was within reach in the capital. His
epresentations had so much effect that
e went to Okubo with the request that
e would defer his departure on the morrow
on the purpose of having another interview,
ssuring him that there was much proba-
ility of amicably settling the dispute. As
he other had all along declared that a
heaceful adjustment of the complaint
against the Chinese was his wish, he —
yielded, and countermanded his preparations
for departure.

I may here observe that General
Le Gendre, who had reached Peking about
the same time as Okubo, had already left the
city at noon on his return to Tientsin. —
During his stay he had lived quietly by —
himself, and although he was in constant
intercourse with his employers, he did not

appear at their public conferences with the Chinese Ministers, nor did he come forward as their Secretary as was the case last year. Officially, he had no connection with either of the Japanese Ministers, and was not recognized by the foreign Legations as forming one of their suite. On his card was written in Chinese characters, as his official title, "Special advising Officer of the Japanese"; but this did not indicate that he was their military adviser, as I have been informed is the case. His arrest at Amoy prevented his reaching Fuhchau, where I believe he expected to influence the local authorities in some way, and perhaps there settle the dispute. No notice was taken in Peking, by either of the Japanese Ministers of his arrest, either in word or writing, to me.

I

I am unable to say what was his real position or influence in their Le-
gation, but I think his wright was on the side of Japan keeping her foothold in For-
mosa. In August last, a pretentious pamph-
let was issued in Shanghai, called "Is Aboriginal Formosa a part of the Chinese Empire?" —
in which it was argued that the Chinese —
Government had never exercised the least
authority there, and had no right, on any
grounds, to include it within her bounda-
ries. Although printed anonymously, this
pamphlet was well known to have been
prepared and sent forth by Gen. Le Gendre;
but its object was too apparent, and its so-
phisticated reasoning too transparent to —
convince. The Foreign Office here was fur-
nished with a careful translation of it within
two days after it reached Peking, and it

no doubt helped them to understand — better the drift of things.

On Monday (26th), when the Chinese and Japanese Ministers came together, it was evident that the irritation in which they had parted had subsided, and good counsel had had its due effect. The demand for the payment of two millions of taels as a war indemnity, had been met by the proposal to pay half a million as a solatium for the families of those Lewchewans who had been killed in Formosa, and for the outlays made at Liangkias by the Japanese force. Subsequent discussions turned more on the terms to be used in drawing up the arrangement, than on the acceptance of its two chief articles, — the sum of money agreed upon, and the time fixed for withdrawing

withdrawing General Saigo's force, — and these have also been practically settled to-day — between the disputants. The wording of the protocol may yet involve some discussion, for neither wishes to acknowledge itself to have done wrong, nor is it necessary to do so. Both have been in constant intercourse with Mr Wade, whose position as senior Minister, and his long-tried acquaintance with the Chinese during the last twelve years, give him peculiar qualifications for influencing them to yield, and accept his assurances that the terms will be carried out. If it is an honorable post, I can assure you that just now it is an exceedingly — arduous and delicate one, and I am glad it has fallen to his lot, as he is so well — fitted for carrying the negotiations for peace through to a successful end. There seems to be,

on the part of each an uneasy feeling as to the sincerity of the other, and Mr Wade's mediation is having a happy influence in leading them to accept each other's assurances that the terms of settlement will be faithfully fulfilled.

Postscript, Oct. 31. 1874.

The suspense of the last week, as to whether these two empires of China and Japan are to remain at peace and left free to pursue their own plans of progress, or to waste their resources in mutual strife, involving themselves and other nations in confusion, irritation, and interference without end, has, by the goodness of God, been happily ended by the signing this evening of an agreement to pay an indemnity to the Japanese, who

are

are to withdraw their forces from Formosa the same day. Our hearty thanks are most freely given to Her Majesty's Minister for his prudent and unceasing efforts to bring about this desirable object, and I believe both the Chinese and Japanese Ministers willingly acknowledge their obligations to him. Okubo leaves Peking to-morrow to return home, & go on to Formosa to see to the necessary arrangements there, as his Government may direct, while Yanagiwara remains to have his audience before going to Shanghai for the winter. The former has proposed that the correspondence between him and the Foreign Office upon the disputed points shall all be recalled and cancelled, so that no copies of it may find their way abroad. I have no doubt that this full discussion of the whole conduct of Japan in sending a force

to Formosa for the reasons she assigned, has placed her position in a new light in his mind. He is a man of more than ordinary ability and prudence, and I think his action in this negotiation will result in placing him in even a higher standing at home.

Wänsiang has taken an active part on the Chinese side, and probably the peaceful issue is owing also to his influence; but whoever has brought it about, I am sure that you, Sir, will be pleased to learn that this unwise, if not filibustering scheme of Japan has been restrained, and its settlement reached on terms on the whole creditable to her

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

v. 1. Ans Dec 26

Ans Jany 6. M Pratt

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Oct. 30th 1874

DEPARTMENT
RECEIVED
DEC
26
1874
OF STATE

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Washington,

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you of my arrival at Peking on the 28th inst. The journey from San Francisco to Yokohama occupied twenty-four days. Owing to illness and failure of steamer connection, I was detained in Japan eighteen days. During that time I was able to visit Yedo, and through our Minister there, Hon. John A. Bingham, and the courtesy of many of the Japanese officials, was afforded such information relative to the pending issue between Japan and China as

fitted me for a better understanding of negotiations at Peking.

Arrived at Shanghai, I was enabled, through Consul General George F. Seward, to obtain much valuable information concerning Consular and commercial matters at the various open ports in this Country.

Passing through Tientsin, on my way up the Peiho river to this Capital, I made a call upon the Viceroy, Li-Hung-Chang, one of the most able and powerful among the high officials in China, if not the most powerful subject in the Empire. He returned my call, and as he is credited with having peculiarly influential relations with the Tsung-li-Yamen, I shall take an early opportunity to forward a memorandum

of his observations on several topics.

I find the archives and property of the Legation here in good order, and its business in good condition.

My arrival has been properly notified to the Imperial Government, an officer was sent to congratulate me on the same, and there will be no unusual delay in the reception of my credentials.

I have the honor to be

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. T. Avery.

Ack to Mr. Avery. Refer to Mr. Seward's desp to him - and send copies of No 431 & 433 Sent to Mr. S- C. 28 Dec Did So Dec 30.

No. 2

Legation of the United States,

Peking, November 2. 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

The Consul General has recently addressed me in respect to the Ningpo Consulate, which has, by the last Consular Appropriation Bill, been restored to the list of salaried consulates, and urged the claim of Edward C. Lord to be retained as Consul. Mr. Seward informs me, that he has sent a copy of his dispatch of Oct. 20th 1874, on this subject to you, so that there seems to be no necessity to repeat it in this dispatch,

but

but to refer to it as containing the most cogent reasons for continuing him at the post. His experience in the usages of the port where he has lived nearly thirty years, his acquaintance with the spoken and written languages of China, and his long and faithful services in the Consulate, all ~~prove~~ the desirableness of making no change. A reference to the correspondence from this Legation will afford you all needed proofs of this position, but I may content myself with noticing the settlement he made of the difficulties at Hangchau in 1872 and 1873, as set forth in Mr Low's dispatches Nos 202 and 211, and Mr Williams' No: 17; which it is quite within propriety to say could not have been so satisfactorily made by

any

any other foreign official in that region. If services and qualifications like those possessed and done by Dr. Lord do not constitute a claim and a reason for keeping him in his post, I know not where you will find stronger; – but I cherish the idea that this plea in his behalf is unnecessary on my part, – because you have no intention of – superseding him

. I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Benj. P. Avery

Adr Fwl

Acknowledged

No 3. – One Inclosure

Duplicate

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JAN 28 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Novem. 5th 1874

Benjamin P. Avery

U.S. Minister

To Hon. H. Fish

Secretary of State

Subject.

Dispute between Chinese and Japanese has been amicably arranged; – points of discussion; – agency of the British Minister in settling them; – interviews with Gov. Gen'l Li at Tientsin; – his objection to paying indemnity to Japan; – right of China to all Formosa indisputable; – he prefers to call

on

on the United States as an umpire in the controversy; - his strong desire is to have a peaceful settlement; - asks about the Chinese in America, and is informed of their condition and privileges; - desirableness of a Consul General on the part of China in California; - Li's hesitation in introducing improvements into China

No 3.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Nov. 5th 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Washington,

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith the memoranda of two interviews with Li Hung-Chang, at Tientsin, on the 20th and 21st ultimo, which were referred to in my No. 1. The leading topic of discussion, the Formosan dispute, has since been amicably settled, by convention between the Japanese Ambassador, Okubo, and the Imperial authorities at Peking, on terms which are fully given in another dispatch (No. 6.) But the Viceroy's remarks in that connection,

and

and his endeavor to secure a reference of the matter to this Legation, form part of the history of the case. It was evidently his hope when I was at Tientsin that he could influence the Tsung-li-Yamen to appeal to me for counsel, and to that end his Secretary, Hsü, preceded me to Peking with letters to the Yamen. On his arrival, negotiations, which had been resumed after a critical disagreement through the influence of the British Minister, had already reached this status, namely:- that the only point open was the amount of compensation China should pay to Japan, and the guaranty Japan should give for Evacuating Formosa. Japan had admitted the complete sovereignty of China, and China, having conceded that Japan was justified in going to Formosa, could

could not well refuse compensation, and the amount under consideration, taels ~ 500,000, being not more than one fourth what was demanded, did not seem ~ unreasonable. On calling at the ~ Legation, Asü was advised by our Chargé d'Affaires, S. Wells Williams, and afterwards by myself, that China would do well to close up the vexatious and threatening dispute on these terms. ~ Reflecting the views of his master, the Viceroy, he objected to the money clause, which he proposed to regard as an ~ unfriendly suggestion of the British Ministers, and still wanted me to ~ receive a letter from the Tsung-li-Yamen. I told him that I could do no more than give an opinion as to the right of China to Formosa, which Japan now admitted,

and

and had no power to effect a better adjustment than that counseled by the British Minister, who, I assured him, was an honorable man and a sincere friend. In answer to his query what security China could have that Japan would evacuate Formosa, I told him that Japan dared not for her own interests and credit defy the opinion of the great nations and disregard the obligations of a solemn treaty, nor was there the least reason to apprehend that she would attempt to do so. In view of the serious issues involved, including the security of foreign trade and life in China, and our hopes of the progressive development of both countries, it was evidently the duty of this Legation to aid in promoting the peaceful

peaceful settlement is nearly reached.
In a few hours we learned that the
Convention was being concluded, and
have now no doubt that the support
given by this Legation to the counsel of
the British Minister conduced to that
happy end. For details of the
Convention, I beg leave respectfully to
refer you to dispatch No. as above. 6

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. S. Avery.

Enclosure.

Memoranda of Interviews with Li Hung-Chang.

Disp. N°3
Inclos. 1

Memoranda

Of two interviews with Li-Hung-Chang, at Tientsin, Oct. 20th & 21st, 1874.

On my arrival at Tientsin, Oct. 19th 1874 I notified the Viceroy, Li-Hung-Chang, that I would like to call and pay my respects. to him on my way to Peking, if he would kindly name a time for that purpose. In reply he sent his Secretary, Hsü, to welcome me to the country, and to inform me that he would meet me at his Yamen, the next day at 4 P.M. Accompanied by our Consul at Tientsin, Mr. E. T. Sheppard, and his Interpreter, Mr. W. N. Pethick, both of whom are on good terms with the Viceroy, I went to the Yamen at the time fixed, and was received at the entrance with marked cordiality. Seated at a table spread with Chinese refreshments, the Viceroy began to converse with much vivacity and frankness, stating that

that his government had anxiously awaited the arrival of the representative of my country, and expressing his grateful sense of the friendly disposition and just dealing of the United States.

Passing from some questions about the number, industrial condition and legal status of Chinese in the United States, to which subject fuller reference will be made hereafter, he questioned me very directly about my short stay in Japan and the temper of the Japanese on the Formosa dispute. It is proper to say here that throughout the whole interview, which lasted some three hours, the manner of the Viceroy was that of an acute-minded man, bent upon getting all the information he could, putting many questions in rather a blunt way, and apparently indulging in no reserve or evasion. He was particular to inform me that his government counted upon the good offices of the United States to aid it in effecting a peaceable settlement

with

with Japan, and cited the first article of the supplemental treaty; which he said China gratefully regarded as a better proof of friendship than she had received from any other nation. On my assurance that the exercise of these good offices would confidently be relied upon, on any proper occasion, and that the United States would regret to see enmity between the two Asiatic peoples in whom it has an equally friendly interest, he sought to draw from me an explicit opinion on the merits of the disputed question, saying that both sides could not be right, and that I must have reached a conclusion. Representing to him that I had yet to present my credentials at Peking, and that it would be improper for me to anticipate the time when I should be authorized to speak, if a fit occasion offered, I declined the free discussion he invited, seeking rather to draw from him what progress had been made in the negotiations at Peking. The statements he

he made in this connection, and which present the Chinese view, may be summarized as follows: —

"When the Japanese were exchanging their treaty with us, Yanagiwara, Secretary of the then Japanese Envoy, Soyeshima, asked if China claimed jurisdiction over the whole of Formosa, and was told that she certainly did. Then, replied Yanagiwara, I have no more to say about that matter, which otherwise we should have included as a topic in the treaty. No other allusion was made to Formosa, and we were surprised within a year after, on learning, without any correspondence being opened on the subject, that Japan was preparing to invade our territory. The assertion made by Japan that we disclaimed jurisdiction when asked if we would punish the savages for outrages on the Loo-Choos, and told Japan to do the work herself, is unsupported by proof and is untrue. Since the invasion occurred, though

though it is an outrage that would have been promptly resented by any of the great treaty nations, if committed on their territory, we have patiently refrained from any act that could precipitate hostilities, or prevent a peaceful settlement. During months of negotiations looking to such settlement we have instructed our troops and people on Formosa to avoid a conflict. We have offered to guarantee the future protection of strangers on the island; to exercise whatever force may be necessary to restrain and subdue the savages; to compensate in money for any proved losses of life and property at their hands; to erect lights on the coast. All this we will do, but no war indemnity will we allow. And now Japan asserts a right to remain in aboriginal Formosa as a conqueror. We do not believe this to be the cover for a war indemnity, but a purpose had in view seriously from the outset. Neither will China concede. If, while declaring Formosa

to

to be an integral part of the empire, we have failed to subjugate the savages, that is no more than has happened with some American and European countries, which have maintained undisputed sovereignty over districts inhabited by savages whom they had never subdued. But China has long exercised authority in Formosa, as we can prove from our records, and our rights there have been admitted in treaties with foreign powers. Japan knew well that we claimed and occupied the island, and it was an act of bad faith on her part to invade it, so soon too after making a treaty of friendship which she urged upon us."

Throughout this narrative, the Viceroy spoke with much warmth, and fortified his positions by reference to leading principles of international law, with which he has evidently some acquaintance. While he denounced the

conduct

conduct of Japan, he attributed it — mainly to the bad advice of "Gen." Le Gendre, whose release from arrest he regretted. I explained that I had no criticism to make upon the course of Japan, and could not assume that she meant to do wrong. It was my hope she would be found — willing to make peace on terms honorable to both countries. As for Le Gendre, he could not be held without evidence that he was on a hostile — errand. The United States would use its best efforts to prevent its citizens engaging in hostile operations against a nation with which it is at peace, but cannot attempt to exclude them from lawful employment by any country. To do this would deprive China of the valuable aid of many capable American employees. To the justice of this proposition the Viceroy assented.

On the following day the Viceroy returned my call, attended by

by his Secretary, Hsü, by the city magistrate and a large retinue. After some desultory talk, he approached the subject of Formosa again, first motioning all his attendants to retire, Mr. Pethick remaining as interpreter. He renewed the wish he said his government entertained for the friendly aid of the United States. Bearing in mind how essential my government has for some years deemed it for its ministers at Peking to coöperate with those of the other treaty powers, on all general questions, and believing it unwise to seek for any selfish advantage, or to do anything which might savor of disingenuousness or bad faith towards my colleagues, I received the Viceroy's significant Expression as if it had only a general application, suggesting, however, that China could better obtain any counsel she might require if she would frankly

communicate

communicate to the Ministers, in a joint circular, a statement of the present condition of the controversy with Japan, inviting, if desired, their views on the subject. I was moved to make this suggestion for two reasons — first, because there had been much reticence on the part of the Tsung-li- Yamen; second, because it seemed that a joint circular would lead to such propositions for a settlement as both nations could honorably adopt. The Viceroy expressed his distrust of all the great powers except the United States, and said that he had already declined to urge a reference of the dispute to one or two which he named, and one of whose representatives had made the suggestion to him. He was positive the Tsung-li- Yamen would not address the Ministers jointly, and asked, if, in the event of their addressing the

American

American Minister alone, would I answer their communication. I replied that I would be bound to take notice of it, and to call the attention of my government to it, at the same time that I should furnish copies to my colleagues and advise them of the nature of my reply, adding an assurance that I thought they were equally disposed with the United States to act fairly and impartially between China and Japan. He seemed to be satisfied with my reply, and closed the interview, which was quite as long as the first, with even warmer expressions of esteem for the United States than he had previously used.

Aside from the Formosa matter, Li-Hung-Chang returned, at the second interview to the subject of the Chinese in the United States. He had evidently heard grossly exaggerated reports of the ill-treatment occasionally received by his people in California, and I thought it my

duty

duty to give him correct information, reflecting that a perversion of the truth might be employed to break the force of complaints made relative to outrages on foreigners in China. I admitted that, owing to the competition of Chinese cheap labor with some of our own laborers, much feeling existed against the Chinese in certain communities, leading to occasional assaults; but explained that the same thing had often happened in the case of certain European immigrants, and stated that our laws amply protect the Chinese; that offenses against them are as promptly punished as offenses against any other class; that the courts are open to them everywhere; that the authorities are bound to take cognizance of any real grievance of theirs; that they can acquire and hold property on the same terms as our own citizens; can work our mines of precious metals without a royalty being exacted, on payment of a small tax; can freely travel, reside and

and

and do business anywhere, without passports, or other taxes than are paid by our own people, and can freely exercise all the rites of their peculiar religion.

The Viceroy said in reply that the reports of ill usage he had received must have been exaggerated. His surprise was great that our mines are open to individual enterprise, and that the government exacts no royalty. I remarked that our government finds more profit in the settlement and development of the country by untrammeled private labor, which creates taxable wealth and reclaims savage regions, than it could derive from a royalty or from working the mines itself. Answering my thought rather than my words, he expressed himself in favor of opening the mines of China, but observed that in this matter, as in the introduction of railroads, telegraphs, labor-saving machinery, and foreign improvements generally, it is necessary in China to move slowly and cautiously. Whatever novelty

novelty is proposed is sure to be
discussed by the people, who hear the
objections of the literary class. These
men are extremely conservative and
jealous of change which may tend to
lessen their own importance. They
say to every suggestion for the
introduction of foreign improvements:
"Our fathers were wise men, who got
along happily without these things; why
should we want them now?" Then
there is really danger to apprehend
from suddenly interfering with the
usual employments of the people—
with the boatmen, cartmen, mechanics
and laborers, who could not at once
find other occupations. The Viceroy
said, in proof of his own appreciation
of foreign improvements, that it was
owing to him that China had bought
and made steamships, cannon and
superior small arms, had erected
arsenals and workshops, had sent
numbers of Chinese yearly, for several
years past, to be taught in American
colleges,

colleges, had consented to the first experimental railroad now being built and to the erection of a land line of telegraph, and had allowed the opening of a coal mine. He trusted that the practical operation of these things would do more to remove the prejudices of the people than any amount of argument.

I remarked, that while the United States disclaimed any right or purpose to dictate to China in such matters, and must leave the adoption of radical changes to her own time and way, I yet believed that the improvements mentioned could be more rapidly introduced than they are now being, without the danger apprehended. In Europe and the United States there was originally much theoretical objection to railroads, telegraphs, steamboats, and labor-saving machinery; but their rapid introduction was persisted in, and it was soon found that they

multiplied

multiplied the sources of employment and wealth, increased the skill and wages of labor, and enlarged the revenues and power of the government. They consolidated and strengthened society in the West, and would do so in China.

Li-Hung-Chang gave a general assent to this, but repeated that things could not be moved so fast in China, where the masses of the people are less intelligent and open to new impressions than is the case with us. The opinions he expressed on this subject impressed one with the idea that he has a mind remarkably bold and progressive for a Chinese official, but controls his desires with careful reference to the obstinate traditions and prejudices of his countrymen. If he were more radical he would have less influence at Peking and elsewhere, and would eventually lose all power for good. It was also evident, that while he favors such foreign improvements as he thinks will benefit China, he is firmly

firmly
set upon having them inaugurated by and under the control of his government, and would rather delay them until Chinese enough can be educated to direct and manage them.

One more topic of the many touched upon in our long conversation should be mentioned. I observed to the Viceroy that there would be an advantage to his countrymen in the United States, and to his government, in the establishment of a Chinese Consulate at San Francisco, the port where reside ten thousand Chinese, and where all the ~~Chinese~~ emigrants of that nationality to our country arrive and depart. As there are sixty thousand Chinese in the Pacific States and Territories, a Consulate-General at San Francisco, with a Consul at Portland, Oregon, would serve as a useful medium between this people and our authorities, promote a better mutual understanding, prevent

prevent some injustice which cannot now be easily avoided, and involve no expense that could not be met by registration fees. The Viceroy declared that he favored this suggestion, and should make it the subject of a memorial to the imperial government.

In conclusion of these memoranda, it should be stated that probably the discourse of the Viceroy on the above occasion was exceptionally free and open, and that hardly any other Chinese official of high rank will be found willing to debate the same topics with equal frankness. It is not unlikely that, as usual with the Chinese, some things were said merely to please the listener, which did not indicate a serious opinion or purpose. But the Viceroy has a general reputation for frankness, and is a sort of ear and mouth for his government at the entrance to their capital. For this reason it seemed to me that a sketch of his conversation would be interesting and suggestive.

—H—

Answered Dec 30.

No. 4.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Nov. 6th. 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Washington,

Sir:

Having learned that Joseph B. A. Wingate, our Consul at Swatow for the past eleven years, is to be replaced in office, I deem it my duty to testify to his peculiar qualifications and fitness for Consular position, and to express the hope, entirely in the interest of the service and without his knowledge or solicitation, that his experience and ability may be availed of at some other port in China which may be vacant — say at

at Canton or Chinkiang. His legal attainments, refined culture, and proved capacity, make his retention in a field where he has long been useful most desirable in the interests of the Government.

The Consular Service in China has gradually been brought up to an exceptionally high standard, by the weeding out of incompetent and unworthy incumbents, and the retention of the best. It would be a pity to impair its efficiency by failure to keep, when possible, any officer of special training and high character. It is in the spirit of these remarks that our Consul General, George F. Seward, Esq., has addressed me, in a letter (No. 403) under

under date of Oct. 21st 1874, a copy of which has been forwarded to the State Department, and I am anxious to cooperate with him in his laudable desire to maintain the service under him in the best possible condition.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack. Jany 6. Mr Pratt

No. 5

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED DEC 30 1874

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Nov. 9th. 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the ~ receipt of your communication under date of August 27th. (No. 178) addressed to Mr. Williams; also dispatch of August 29th. (No. 179) with enclosures of instruction addressed to George F. Seward, Consul General at Shanghai, relative to participation of our citizens in the Japanese Expedition to Formosa; also, No. 180, enclosing copy of instruction addressed to the U. S. Minister in Japan, relating to ~ cooperative action between the United States and Western Powers in that Country; also No. 181, enclosing copy of instruction to Mr. Bingham

Bingham, relative to the authority of
our Ministers in countries where rights of
Extraterritoriality are granted.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. S. Avery.

Rec'd Jan 29

ack February 6.

No. 6. Two Enclosures. Mr Batt

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Nov. 12th. 1874.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JAN 28 1875

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

FOREIGN Relations '75

Sir:-

I have the honor to enclose herewith (Enclosure No. 1.) a translation of a communication from Prince Kung, under date of Nov. 6th., giving the terms of the agreement lately effected between China and Japan, which is referred to in my No. 3 and Mr. Williams' No. 70, both sent by this mail; together with a copy of my reply to Prince Kung, (Enclosure No. 2.)

Inc. 1

Inc. 2

There is a feeling of relief here that all danger of hostilities growing out of the Formosa trouble is

is now happily ended. I trust that the course of this Legation in contributing to this result will meet your approval.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosures.

1. Communication from Prince Kung, giving terms of agreement with Japan.
2. Reply to the same, with Congratulation.

Disp. N: 6
Enc. 1

Tungchi, 13th year, 9th moon. 28th day

(November 6th 1874.)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

It being well-known that the Japanese Government had taken a military force to that part of Formosa occupied by the aborigines; and as the first article of the American treaty of 1857 contains a stipulation, "That if another nation should act unjustly or oppressively, the United States, on being informed of the case, will exert their good offices to bring about an amicable arrangement of the question, thus showing their friendly feelings;" – it was in accordance with its spirit that the Foreign Office last August transmitted to W Williams a copy of the correspondence which had then –

passed between this Government and the Japanese Ministers.

An arrangement having now been effected with the Japanese involving the withdrawal of their troops and settlement of the affair, it has been decided to regard all the documents which have passed between us in relation to this affair as now avenue, recalling and cancelling them all, so that hereafter they may not be quoted as valid or as a precedent.

Seeing that the territory occupied by the aborigines in Formosa, the subdued as well as the savage, all equally forms part of His Majesty's dominions, it is of course incumbent on this Government to take measures to restrain those people, and to prevent them from ever again injuring

or

or killing mariners who may be cast among them. By this means friendly relations will be confirmed between us.

I have now the honor to inclose a copy of the articles of agreement and the stipulations about the payments, for your Excellency's information, and shall be gratified to receive your early reply

To His Excellency

Benjamin P. Avery

United States' Minister.

Inclosure.

Inclosure.

The following Preamble and Articles of Agreement having been carefully discussed and assented to, copies of them have been exchanged as evidence [of the terms of settlement.]

As the people of every country are bound to protect others within its border, and see that they suffer no injury, it is consequently obligatory on each country to take such measures as will secure this protection; and if wrongs have been suffered, the country which has the grievance should look to the other for redress.

Now therefore, seeing that the aborigines of Formosa had destroyed and barbarously injured certain people under the protection of Japan, it was

the

the purpose of that Government to call them to account for these acts, and to this end they dispatched troops to that region to punish them and bring them to order. The whole matter having now been fully discussed with the Chinese Government, the three following stipulations relating to the withdrawal of the troops, and the manner of preventing like outrages in future, have been agreed upon by the two parties.

I. As Japan had in view the protection of her subjects in all that she has now done [in Formosa], China does not regard those acts as wrong.

II. China binds herself to pay an indemnity to the families of the sufferers; and as she desires to retain the improvements

made

made there in opening roads, erecting houses, and in other things done there, she hereby agrees beforehand that she will pay a sum to recoup this outlay, the amount to be hereafter determined upon.

III. All the documents which have passed between the two parties in relation to this affair are hereby recalled and cancelled, so that they may not hereafter be quoted as precedent. China will take every proper measure to restrain the aborigines of that region so that hereafter no injuries shall be suffered by unhappy mariners who may be cast ashore among them.

Terms in relation to indemnity for the Formosan outrages.

His Excellency T. F. Wade, Her Britannic Majesty's

Majesty's Minister, having now clearly stated all the points at issue between our two countries, the following stipulations for the payments have been signed, and copies exchanged this day.

China will first pay One Hundred Thousand taels to Japan as indemnity to the families of the men who were killed in Formosa. She will further pay Four Hundred Thousand taels to Japan, when the troops now in Formosa have been withdrawn, and take possession of the roads opened, houses erected, and other things done there. The money for the last will be all paid on the 20th of December next, on which day the troops will all leave, each party fulfilling its own part without fail. If Japan does not withdraw all her troops on that day, the money will

not

not all be paid up. A copy of this agreement has been signed by each party in testimony of its adoption .

Disp. N°: 4
Inclos 2

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Novem. 10th 1874

His Imperial Highness Prince Kung

&c &c &c

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge your communication of the 6th inst. informing me that in August last you had forwarded to Mr Williams a copy of the correspondence which had then passed between the Imperial Government and the Japanese, relative to the Formosan affair, trusting to the good offices of the United States for help in the matter, in accordance with the friendly assurance in the American Treaty of 1857; and also informing me that an amicable arrangement has now been made with Japan, whereby that nation formally recognizes the sovereignty of China over the whole of Formosa, and agrees to withdraw her troops therefrom, China admitting on

her

her part that Japan was justified in seeking to punish the savages, and agreeing to make compensation for the wrongs inflicted by the latter, and for the roads, buildings, and other works made by Japan on the island.

You had a right to expect the friendly offices of the United States, and it gives me pleasure to state that they have been exerted, both here and in Japan, by the Representatives of my Government in the way of preventing our citizens from engaging in warlike operations against a nation with which we are at peace; in advising against any invasion of the sovereignty of China; and in lending support to proposals for a peaceful settlement on a basis alike honorable and just.

It is with sincere satisfaction that I have read the terms of settlement with Japan, which are inclosed in your Highness' communication, and which prove the readiness of the Imperial

Government

Government to concede all that was just when assured that the territorial rights of China would be respected.

The admission made in the preamble that "it is incumbent on this "Government to take measures to re- "strain the Formosan savages, and — "prevent them from ever again killing "or injuring mariners cast among them", is only a righteous recognition of the duties of sovereignty and humanity, and is no more than China can honorably admit, or than other great nations — admit and practice. It is a natural — sequence of this, that a country — suffering wrongs from any failure on the part of another to restrain its — savage subjects, "should look to the — other for redress." China affords this redress in the case of Japan by — allowing a money compensation. —

The whole settlement, therefore, comports with the obligations and dignity of the Imperial Government.

Doubtless,

Doubtless, the efforts that will hereafter be made to subdue the Formosan savages will lead to such a development of the resources of the island, and such an increase of commerce, as will redound largely to the profit of the Chinese people and Government.

In conclusion, allow me to congratulate your Highness, that the danger of war on this subject has been so happily averted, and that the Imperial Government is free to study how it may advance the peaceful progress of China.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Imperial Highness'

Obedient Servant,

Benj. C. Avery.

Ack - read with int. - want abstract Dird &c Aug 20 Feby 6.

No. 7.

Mr Pratt

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Nov. 12th. 1874.

RECEIVED
JAN 28 1875
DEPT OF STATE

Benj. P. Avery to the Secretary of State.

Subject:

Efforts making to introduce railroads and telegraphs in China.

Synopsis:

Building of first experimental railway between Shanghai and the Woosung Bar. First line of land telegraph between Foochow and the Pagoda Anchorage. Concession granted for a line from Foochow to Amoy — Afterwards opposed by certain provincial authorities — The grantee build Eight miles of it — Probable reference of the matter to Peking — An unsuccessful effort to obtain permit for a line from Ningpo to Hangchow.

No. 7.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Nov. 12th 1874.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

You are well aware with what persistency this Legation, as well as other Legations, has labored to impress the Chinese authorities with the advantages of railroad and telegraph enterprises, as means of developing the resources of the Empire, swelling its gains through an extended commerce, and giving the Government more power and facility in asserting its authority and enforcing order in districts remote from its secluded capital. You are aware, also, that the Chinese authorities have met all arguments on this subject by assertions of the dangers to be feared from the introduction of novelties, loss to the people from throwing them out of employment, etc., etc. Undiscouraged by repeated failures,

failures, the advocates of progress have continued their efforts to move the Chinese mind, and to arouse this old Empire from its inertia.

Latterly it would seem that the Chinese are beginning to learn and to yield a little, under the pressure so long applied. They contemplate apparently without alarm, certainly without comment or protest, the work now under way for the construction of an experimental railroad at Shanghai. This road, only twelve or fourteen miles long, is to connect that important city with the Woosung Bar, in the river entrance to the harbor, which at low tide so often delays vessels inward bound. It is purely a private enterprise, promoted by foreign mercantile interests, which bought the land over which the track will pass and are doing the work without any concession from the Chinese authorities, although the Taotai knows very well what is going on. The projectors of this short railway trust

trust that its operation will do more to enlighten the natives as to the value of railroads generally, and to convince them that no mischief can result therefrom, than any amount of argument.

The subject of telegraphs has received attention in a more decided way. Mr. Williams, in his No. 51, under date of August 3d, 1874, advised the Department that the Formosa trouble had made the Chinese officials at Peking realize the inconvenience of their isolated position, and convinced them of the need of more rapid communication. The Governor General at Foochow had already allowed the "Great Northern Telegraph Company", of Denmark, to erect a line from that city to the Pagoda Anchorage, a distance of about twelve miles only, and had contracted for a cable thence to Formosa. The Foochow experiment was operated so satisfactorily that a proposition from the same Company to erect a line overland between

Foochow

Foochow and Amoy, both in the Province of Fuhkien, a distance of about 187 miles, was agreed to by the Foreign Trade Committee on behalf of the Chinese Provincial authorities, with the Great Northern Telegraph Company, who were to have an exclusive franchise for thirty years. By the terms of this agreement two Chinese officials were to accompany the Engineer of the Company in locating the line, which it was understood should not pass through the large cities along the route, nor should the poles be put up in the public roads so as to obstruct travel, nor in the people's fields without their consent, neither should any graves or tombs be interfered with. The Chinese authorities were to give official protection to the line during and after its construction, and allow the leasing of ground and erection of Watch houses at intervals of ten miles, said houses to be in the care of Chinese employés. The Company were to be permitted to obtain ground and erect stations at or near the two prefectural cities of Hing Hwa and

Chinchew
and Chuen Chau, where European
operators might reside. The Chinese
reserved the right to buy the line at
any time after its completion, at actual
cost, with interest at a rate to be mutually
agreed upon; in the event of such purchase
the Company to be debarred from erecting
a competing line. The Company were to
put up two wires, one to be worked by
the Company in its own interest for
commercial purposes, the other solely
in the interest of the Chinese authorities
and for government purposes only; the
latter wire to be worked by the Company
for the Government until its own appointees
are able to perform the work, the Company
meanwhile supplying the Government
with office room and instruments at
Foochow, Amoy and intermediate stations,
free of charge, agreeing and to instruct Chinese
cadets appointed by the authorities in
the art of telegraphy, also free of charge.
Other provisions of the agreement relate
to securing secrecy and despatch for
Government messages, and to such
subsequent

subsequent modifications as may be mutually agreed upon, the Chinese authorities finally agreeing to do all things convenient and reasonable to facilitate the early completion of the line.

The foregoing agreement was effected in good part through the aid of Mr. M. M. DeLano, U. S. Consul at Foochow, who had previously obtained permission for the erection of the telegraph from Foochow to the Pagoda Anchorage. The subsequent history of the matter, up to October 7th. 1871, may be best given in Mr. DeLano's own words, as they occur in a letter to Mr. Williams under the above date:

"Before I had time to get the
"document completed, the Chinese
"sent their own Deputies, or Wai Quans,
"over to join the Company's Engineers and
"start away on the survey. Just at this
"time the officials reported to me that
"they had received a communication
"from Shên Pao Chen, Imperial Commissioner

To

"to Formosa, to say that all land lines
"of telegraph in China should be owned by
"the Chinese and built by Chinese capital,
"and they feared this would interfere
"with the project of erecting the Amoy
"line on the basis of the terms agreed
"upon. From that moment I saw on the
"part of some of the officials a ~
"disposition to recede from the concession
"which had been given, and to treat
"the matter with indifference — in
"fact, to manufacture obstacles to render
"the scheme impracticable &c. At the
"request of the Company's agents I
"sought and obtained an interview with
"the Tartar General, the Governor General
"and the Footai, with whom I discussed
"the matter freely and at length, —
"obtaining from them a ready admission
"that the project had their assent, and
"a final suggestion that as Shên
"Pao Chen had written them as above
"stated, the Company should name the
"price at which they — the Chinese —
"could take it over when completed, in

case

" case they should find it expedient to buy
" it. Soon after this interview the Taotai,
" (President of the Trade Committee,) who
" had been most active in the Company's
" behalf, was superseded by a man who
" readily arrayed himself against the
" scheme, in obedience, it is said, to
" the Tartar General, who is also
" found now to be opposed to the project.
" The late Taotai, Loo, whose card I
" enclose, is now on his way to Peking.
" Before leaving here he called upon me,
" and assured me that the Viceroy, the
" Taotai and himself were in favor
" of the line being constructed, but
" that the Tartar General and present
" Taotai were opposing it. He promised
" that on his arrival in Peking he
" would explain to the Yamen how the
" concession was made by the high
" provincial officers, and that if he
" could bring any influence to bear at
" the capital in favor of the project. *
" * * * He has been, and is, decidedly
" on the side of progress, and, to the extent

"of his ability, has aided in the advance-
"ment of schemes for the advancement
"of foreign interests, and for the
"progress of the Chinese. × × × I have
"just now been informed by the agents of
"the Great Northern Telegraph Company that
"an Envoy has just been appointed by
"the Danish Government to proceed to
"China. It seems to be the impression
"that he is sent out at the instance of
"the Telegraph Company, and perhaps
"mainly in their interest. His name
"is Raasloff, and he has I believe
"represented the Danish Government
"at Peking on a former occasion.
"I have my doubts about his being
"able to accomplish very much with
"the Tsung-li-Yamen in connection
"with telegraph projects in remote
"provinces, for I believe the Yamen
"would be more likely to allow the
"provincial authorities to control
"and regulate the affairs of their
"provinces very much in their own
"way. However, I am informed that

the

"the officials here have been advised
"by the Tsung li yamen to purchase the Foochow
"and Pagoda Anchorage line. The
"Company decline to sell it, fearing
"it would be allowed to fall into
"disuse. Its construction has
"demonstrated that land wires can
"be easily erected in China, and that
"the authorities can easily protect
"them if they choose to do so."

Under date of October 17th,
Mr. DeLano informed Consul General
Seward, as I learn through a copy of
his letter just furnished me by Mr.
Seward, that about eight miles of
the Foochow and Amoy line had then
been completed, land purchased for a
station, and a station-house erected
which was occupied by one of the
Company's employés; all this
without one word of opposition
from the people along the line.
Yet it was known to the Company
that the officials did not wish the
work to go on. At first they simply

said

said the Company must wait. Then they addressed an official dispatch to Mr. De Lano, requesting him to order the work stopped, saying that if the people tear down and destroy the line the authorities will not be responsible, nor will they undertake to give protection to the Company's Employés in case they should be attacked by the people. This change on the part of the authorities is thought to have been caused by an intimation from the government at Peking that the action of the provincial authorities in granting a foreign concession, or what is claimed to be such, is not approved. If the statement made to Mr. De Lano, that the Imperial Government wishes to construct telegraph lines itself, be not a mere pretext to prevent their construction altogether, there is ground for the belief that China may be contemplating a most important step in advance, on her own

own account. Should the choice arise between no telegraphs at all, or telegraphs under Chinese ownership and control, everybody who desires the advancement of the Chinese more than some selfish advantage must prefer the latter alternative. Foreigners would in any event secure the profits of construction, and of management, until such time, far in the future, as Chinese may have learned to do the work efficiently by themselves. Foreigners would also derive the advantage to their commercial, financial and political interests which rapid communication even in Chinese hands would insure.

Now for the concession to the Danish Company may go towards constituting a claim which the expected Danish Envoy would be justified in urging upon the Imperial Government, I do not know; but if, as I presume is the case, the

provincial

provincial authorities acted on their own
responsibility entirely, under the impulse of
the Formosa difficulty, the Peking government
may disavow their proceedings and nullify the
contract. If it can be shown that they are
in any manner bound to respect it, they
may conclude to purchase rights which they
cannot simply ignore. Much will have been
gained, in argument, by bringing the subject
of telegraph building directly before the central
authorities, since they will be compelled to
discuss it as never before, and may be led
to a decision favorable to progress.

One embarrassment may arise
from recognizing the Foochow and Amoy
concession, which may influence the decision
of the Peking authorities; and that is the
danger of rival applications for similar
favors from many different nationals.
So long as the Danish Company, representing
a modest and unaggressive ~~little~~ nation, omit no flag
~~of white notoriety was afraid nor jealous,~~
possessed only the lines of shore cables, no
rivalry was excited; but now that they
seem to have obtained the privilege of
erecting

erecting land lines, others will apply for concessions. Already it is reported that Russia, which has long desired to connect its Siberian line with Peking, has renewed its request for permission to do so, reminding the authorities here that on a former occasion they promised if any telegraphic concessions were granted, Russia should have the preference. Russia may now, (for her own purposes,) support the demand for the carrying out in good faith of the provincial concession to the Danish Company. In the face of so much importunity the Chinese may decide to undertake telegraphic enterprises on their own account.

Dont no news

Still another effort has been made in behalf of the Great Northern Telegraph Company, which was aided by Consul General Seward, ~~—~~ Mr. E. C. Lord, U. S. Consul at Ningpo, and Mr. C. A. Alabaster, Her British Majesty's Consul at the same place. It being understood that the provincial authorities had expressed themselves not unfavorable to

a

a line of telegraph between Ningpo and the provincial capital Hangchow, Mr. Seward advised Mr. Lord that he could with propriety, if he felt so disposed, exert his influence to procure a concession for this purpose, it being a matter which concerns all foreigners, and which may be the means of aiding in the general introduction of the telegraph in China. During August and September last, as I learn from correspondence forwarded to this Legation by Mr. Seward, Messrs. Lord and Alabaster cooperated with Mr. Dreyer, of the Great Northern Telegraph Company, in an Effort to obtain the desired concession. For a time there was reason to hope they would succeed, but in October the high officials to whom the matter had been referred gave a decision adverse to the project. Nevertheless, as Mr. Lord says in his final letter to Mr. Seward, under date of October 17th, "it is well "that the matter has been brought so

principally

"prominently before the authorities.
"It will have an influence for
"good. Some sudden pressure may
"come upon them to change their
"policy. In this case the way is open
"for them to act. Besides, the matter
"has come before them in such a form
"that they must think about it; and
"thinking about it may lead them to
"the conclusion that telegraphs, after
"all, though foreign, may be useful
"for the Chinese."

In conclusion of this narrative, I have only to say that, in view of the general interest taken in any signs of progress in China, and considering that a diplomatic question may arise from the complications detailed, I have thought it my duty to lay all the facts on this subject before the State Department, with the intention of following them up with whatever may be developed hereafter.

I have the honor to be,

Sir
Your Obdt. Servant,
Benj. P. Avery

Add - will be considered in connection with the rel. of next year. 29 Inv c

Acted upon by Jan 6.

Separate

Mr Bratt

Legation of the United States.

Peking, November 19th 1874

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JAN 28 1875

Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Sir,

I beg to thank you for your dispatch of Sept.r 12th marked "Separate", which was received yesterday, and contained a list of my dispatches up to No. 25, which it is proposed to insert in the forthcoming volume of Foreign Relations, and asked for a list of others which may properly be added.

I have looked over the eight dispatches mentioned, and see nothing in either of them which it would be improper to publish; nor are there any intermediate ones which seem

to

to me to be worth printing. I am not certain, however, whether you design to end the selection with No. 25, or to add others received afterwards that might be regarded as suitable; but as my series will all have been received ere this reply reaches you, I also mention the later ones, which, in my opinion, are most worthy of publication. Some of the later dispatches will, no doubt, come to hand after the report is made up, and must be deferred till the next year.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

S. Wells Williams

Inclosure

List of Dispatches for publication

List of the dispatches from the Legation of the United States in China sent by Mr Williams from March 25 to Oct. 31, which are deemed to be suitable for publication

No. 37. June 9th 1874
Sequel to No: 17

No: 44 July 7
Trial at Chifu

No: 46. July 20
Wusung Bar

No. 49 July 25
Settlement of Peruvian Treaty

No. 55 Aug. 22
Correspondence between the Chinese & Japanese, containing the issues between them

No. 60 Sept. 17
Prince Kung's degradation

Nos 62 & 65 Oct. 2 & 10
Extradition of Wang Yen-ping

Mr Pratt
Ack. Feby 6.

No. 8.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Nov. 20th. 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your No. 182, refering to the new printed Personal Instructions, and especially to the allowance for Contingent Expenses; also, No. 183, enclosing memorandum relative to absence of Ministers from their posts, with No 184, Enclosing copy of instructions to Mr Conne at Amoy; together with No. 185, No. 186 and No. 187; all addressed to Mr. Williams.

I have forwarded a copy of No. 186, approving the action had in the Chinese affair, to Mr. Shepard.

I

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ans. Feby 6.

Bdn — Copy to Sec of War with request for expression of opinion

No. 9. attended to Jy 29 Asst Scott answered 20 Feby

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED JAN 28 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Nov. 23d 1874.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

On the occasion of my interview with the Viceroy, or Governor-General, of this Province, Li Hung-Chang, at Tientsin, which were reported to you in my No. 3, underdate of Nov. 5th, that functionary made me inquiry which I promised to lay before the State Department. He wished to know if Chinese could be admitted to the Military Academy at West Point, and remarked that his Government would consider such admission a great favor and mark of friendship. In this connection he referred to Article 7 of the Treaty Supplementary

"supplementary to that of 1858, wherein it
"is declared that "Citizens of the United
"States shall enjoy all the privileges of the
"public educational institutions under
"the control of the Government of China,
"and, reciprocally, Chinese subjects shall
"enjoy all the privileges of the public
"educational institutions under the control
"of the Government of the United States which
"are enjoyed in the respective countries by
"the citizens or subjects of the most favored
"nations." As a matter of fact, no citizen
of the United States has claimed entrance
to either of the two "public educational
institutions under the control of the
Government of China," which would
doubtless be accessible if the privilege were
desired; but that fact would hardly be
construed to warrant a denial of

Educational

Educational privileges which might be asked by the Chinese in America. The only question, as I explained to Li Hung-Chang, is whether there is authority in our laws for the admission of foreigners to the Military Academy, or whether special & legislation to that end would be required on the part of Congress in behalf of the Chinese.

After a careful examination of the Statutes of the United States, I am & unable to find any requirement that & cadets in the Military Academy shall be native or naturalized Americans, or the sons of such; and an inspection of the Academy lists for a number of years shows that the appointments of cadets born & abroad, and presumably of parents not citizens, have been numerous. The Act approved

approved April 29th, 1812, (see Statutes at Large, Vol. 2, page 720,) prescribes as the conditions of admission: "that the candidates "for cadets be not under the age of fourteen, "nor above the age of twenty-one years; " "that each cadet, previously to his " appointment by the President of the " United States, shall be well versed in "reading, writing and arithmetic, and "that he shall sign articles, with the " "consent of his parent or guardian, by " "which he shall engage to serve five " "years, unless sooner discharged." By Joint Resolution passed June 16, 1866, (see Statutes at Large, Vol. 14, page 359,) " Congress fixed the age for admission at between seventeen and twenty-two years, and further required candidates "to have a "knowledge of the elements of English Grammar

"Grammar, of descriptive geography, &
"particularly of our own country, and of
"the history of the United States." The same
Act requires that Cadets nominated &
from a Congressional District or Territory
"shall be actual residents" of the same.
The Act of August 3d, 1861, "for the better
organization of the Military establishment,"
(Statutes at Large, Vol. 12, page 286, section
8,) requires from each Cadet an oath of
allegiance to the constitution and &
government of the United States. This
requirement, which would seem to have
been dictated by the sad examples of bad
faith afforded by the Rebellion, is, so far
as I can ascertain, the only bar to the
admission to the Military Academy, in
the discretion of the President, by &
appointment at large, of any Chinese

having

leaving the prescribed age and literary qualifications; and this, if I am right, and have not overlooked some essential fact, would be no bar in the case of a Chinese applicant qualified as above and willing to take the prescribed oath. As it is probable, however, that no Chinese would care to denationalize himself, and as the very object in view would be to fit himself for usefulness to his native country, the only practical question remaining is this: Would the State Department, or the War Department, or both, be willing to recommend, and would Congress be willing to authorize, as a matter of good will to China and as a means of helping this Empire to a just appreciation of Western science, the appointment by the

the President of a limited number of properly qualified Chinese into the & Military Academy, without requiring of them the oath of allegiance to the & United States?

If authority to this end were granted, one, two or three experimental appointments might be made, by & selection from the ranks of those Chinese students in American Schools who have latterly been sent over by the Chinese Government, under the charge of a special Commissioner, Yung Wing, who is himself a graduate of one of our Colleges. The especial friendliness and confidence felt towards the United States by China are evinced by her preference of our & country to any other for the education of a portion of her people in our language,

Leaving

learning and arts. I am sure that the
admission of a few Chinese, out of the sixty
thousand living in our country, to the Military
Academy, would Enhance the good will
Enjoyed by us, would contribute to the
Enlightenment and advancement of this people,
and would ultimately redound to our
material advancement.

I beg leave respectfully to ask if
the State Department will procure for
one from the War Department such
information or opinion as it may be
disposed to furnish relative to the foregoing
matter, and will make such suggestion in the
premises as may seem proper, advising me of the
same, that I may return to Li Hung-Chang, or
communicate to the Tsung-li-Yamen, the reply
demanded by Courtesy.

I have the honor to be Sir,
Your Obedient Servant,
B. P. Avery.

Ack Feb 13

Ackd.

No. 10.

Dft Pratt

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB
8
1875
RECEIVED

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 3d 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

Referring to my No. 7, under date of Nov. 10th, which detailed the efforts now making to introduce land lines of telegraph into China, I now have the honor to add a few later facts of interest.

On mentioning the subject to M. de Butzow, the Russian Minister, I learned from him that he had made no such demand, as was commonly reported, upon the Tsung-li-Yamen for permission to erect a Russian line from Peking, connecting with a line already in operation through Siberia to St. Petersburg. He had simply reminded

reminded them of a former promise, that
if at any time they should decide to allow
the erection of telegraph lines in the Empire,
Russia should have the preference. He
can see no good in pressing the matter
at present, and does not intend to do so,
choosing rather to await the result of the
effort making to build the Danish line
between Fochow and Amoy. If this it
succeeds, there will be more hope of
inaugurating similar enterprises in
other directions, without opposition.

It would seem that, although the
agreement entered into between the local
officials and the Great Northern Telegraph
Company, for the erection of the Amoy
line, had not been signed and formally
executed, the Company, relying upon
the promises verbally made, had it

proceeded

proceeded with the work, as I advised you, and have since the date of my last dispatch on the subject continued to erect poles along the route selected, in the face of the protests made. I am informed that a local official who had ordered the work stopped, seeing the determination of the Company, had subsequently caused notices to be attached to the poles, warning the people to respect the work, and I have not heard of any opposition being offered by them to the same. It is believed that the Peking authorities, having been addressed on the subject, by the Governor General of the province in which Foochow is situate, had replied that he was at liberty to do what he deemed best for the welfare

J

of his province.

It is not unlikely that the central government, while, with characteristic craft and timidity, unwilling to assume responsibility for the initiative of an important novelty, may accord this passive assent with a view to learning the effects of an experiment which, if it shall operate well and cause no trouble, they may permit to be repeated and extended. Even this is an advance on the old attitude of obstinate resistance to every foreign suggestion for the welfare of China.

If the provincial authorities see that so radical an innovation on traditional policy is tacitly approved at Peking, they will be readier

readier to act courageously hereafter
in reference to matters in which
they have more liberal and &
enlightened notions than their
superiors. If too much attention
is not called to the matter, and there
is no urgency for such pronounced
action in behalf of the enterprise
as would subject the officials to &
criticism, we may hope to see the
Danish line completed to Amoy, &
and become the pioneer of a series of
important inland lines of telegraph;
though it may be safer to expect renewed
disappointment and delay.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Adm. inclosures

Answered February 16 - Dr Pratt

No. 11. Feb 13 Six Enclosures.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
FEB
8
1875
RECEIVED

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 4th 1874.

Benj. P. Avery to the Hon. Secretary of State.

FOREIGN Relations
175

Subject.

Audience with the Emperor Nov. 29th 1874 —
Correspondence Preceding it — Address
to the Monarch and Delivery of the
Presidents' Letter — The Japanese Envoy
Received at the same Time.

Disp. N°: 11
Inclos. 1-a

Legation of the United States,
Peking. November 11th 1874

His Imperial Highness Prince Kung.

&c &c &c

Sir,

I herewith beg to inform your Highness, that when I was honored by the President with the appointment to represent the United States near this court, he confided to my care a letter for his Imperial Majesty, which I was to regnest the opportunity to deliver in — person on my arrival.

I therefore now have the honor to request that your Highness will, on my behalf, ask His Imperial Majesty to — appoint a day when it will be convenient to have me deliver the President's Letter in person; and favor me with a reply.

I avail myself of this occasion to renew the assurance of my respect, and am

Your Highness'
Obedient Servant
Benj. P. Avery

b

Tungchi, 13th year, 10th moon, 13th day
(November 21st 1874.)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith sends a communication.

On receiving Your Excellency's dispatch, informing me that you had been intrusted with a Letter which you wished to deliver in person, and requesting me to ask on your behalf that a day might be fixed for that purpose; I have the honor to reply that the Foreign Office presented a memorial to-day upon this matter, and have now received the following Rescript in the Vermilion Pencil:—

"Wait for a Decree stating the details. Respect this."

As is proper, I have had the above copied out carefully, and now send it for your Excellency's information.

To His Excy Benjamin P. Avery
U. S. Minister to China

Tungchi, 13th year, 10th moon, 16th day.
(November 24th 1874)

Prince Kung, &c. &c. herewith makes a communication.

I have already had the honor to inform your Excellency that a Memorial had been handed up respecting the presentation in person of the President's Letter, and sending a copy of the Imperial Rescript about it.

I have to-day been honored by the receipt of the following Decree:-

"The Foreign Office has memorialized
"Us that the Japanese and American Envoys
"had both humbly requested an audience
"for the purpose of presenting their Letters
"of Credence. Let an audience be granted
"to both of them. Respect this."

A further Decree was also received, directing that the audience be given on the 29th of this month in the Tsz' kwang Koh

As is proper, I have had the above carefully copied, and now have the honor to communicate them for your guidance.

H. E. Benj. P. Avery
U. S. Minister to China

d

Legation of the United States.
Peking. November 27th. 1874

To His Imperial Highness Prince Kung

&c &c &c

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge your Highness dispatch of the 24th. inst. in relation to the day appointed for an audience, and furnishing me with a copy of the Decree issued respecting it.

I have made myself fully acquainted with its purport, and now beg to return your Highness this reply.

I avail myself of this reply to renew the assurance of my respect and that I am

Your Highness'
Obedient Servant,
Benj. P. Avery

Disp. No. 11
Inclos. 2

Tungchi, 13th. year, 10th. moon, 16th. day
(November 24th. 1874.)

We beg to present our compliments.

In an official dispatch which has already been sent to your Excellency, in relation to the audience, it was stated that we have to-day been honored with a Decree appointing it for the 21st. day of this moon (Nov. 29th.) and that it would be given in the Tsz'-kwang Koh. We have now further to request you to come to the Foreign Office on the 26th. inst., at 2 o'clk P. M., to rehearse the ceremony, and we shall be there in waiting to receive you.

We also further request that you will send us a note beforehand containing a copy of the address you propose to make on the occasion, and to excuse the trouble now given you

Cards of Pao-yun.
Mao Chang-hi
and others

H. E. Bevy. P. Avery. &c &c

Disp. No: 11
Inclos. 3

Legation of the United States,
Peking, November 26. 1874

To the Ministers of the Foreign Office

Gentlemen.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of yesterday, in relation to the designation of the 29th inst. as the day for the audience in the Tsz'-kwang Koh (Pavilion of Purple Brightness); and adding the request that I would visit you at the Foreign Office to-morrow to rehearse the ceremony, &c &c

In respect to the ceremonies to be observed by a foreign Minister when he has an audience for the purpose of presenting his Letter of Credence, I may observe, in reply, that they have all been agreed upon, and every detail has been settled, so that it appears to me to be quite unnecessary to go to the Foreign Office, as you propose, for the purpose of again practicing them

I

I have, however, directed Mr. Williams, the Secretary of Legation, to visit you at 2 o'clk to-morrow afternoon, in order to learn the hour appointed, and speak of such things as may be necessary to agree upon in carrying out the arrangements.

I beg, in sending this reply, to wish you every happiness

Benj. P. Avery

Disp. N: 11
Inclos. 4

Tungchi, 13th year, 10th moon. 18th day
(November 26th 1874)

We beg to present our compliments.

We, the high Ministers, have had the honor to receive your note of yesterday, in which you state that, as the ceremonies to be observed at the audience have all been agreed upon, it is unnecessary for them to be again rehearsed, but that you will send Mr Williams to-day up to the Foreign Office to ascertain the hour, and speak of the points necessary to be arranged, &c &c

In reply to the above, we may observe that the performance of the ceremonies appointed for an audience should be so conducted as to promote the good understanding between the two countries, and will exhibit the great respect due to the Letter to be presented from one to the other. For these reasons, we have endeavored, since we last year humbly requested

that

that the first act of this kind might be done by the various Ministers, to carry out every point in due order; and to this end have in every instance appointed for each of them a day beforehand to come to the Foreign Office and rehearse the ceremony.

Your Excellency has only just now arrived in China, and although you are no doubt well skilled and have practiced forms of etiquette, we hope that you will examine with us the former details and come to the Foreign Office to rehearse the ceremony, and thus show the care which should be taken in it. At the same time, we can consult upon the hour for the audience and upon other matters.

We particularly desire that you will do this, and also that your Excellency will bring the text of the address which you intend to make, as it is very important, in arranging every particular, that we should have it.

As

As we return this reply, we beg to add the expression of our best wishes.

Cards of Pao-yun,

Mao Chang-hi,

and six other Ministers.

No. 11 Inc. 5

Legation of the United States,
Peking, November 26. 1874

To the Ministers of the Foreign Office

Gentlemen,

I have this moment had the honor to receive your note in respect to the audience, in which you strongly request me to meet you at the Foreign Office to rehearse the ceremony then to be observed.

It seems to me that more importance by far is given to this point than is necessary, but as your note now at hand requests a meeting at 2 o'clk this afternoon, I will see you at that hour to consult together upon such points as may be requisite

In sending this reply, I beg to assure you of my best wishes.

Benj. P. Avery.

Disp. N°: 11
Inclos. 6

Address read at the Audience.

Sire,

I was charged by the President on receiving his appointment to reside near you as Minister for the United States, to present to your Imperial Majesty his salutations, and to express his renewed assurance of the friendship entertained for China. He hopes that your reign may be happy and long continued, and marked by constant advancement and prosperity in everything that will benefit this land and people.

He is pleased to know that more than sixty thousand of your Imperial Majesty's subjects, who are now in the United States, are actively engaged in every industrial pursuit and science; and this fact gives my country a closer interest in this than any other can feel, and still more strengthens the bonds which have always existed to bring our two nations into amicable relations.

I

I have now the honor, Sire,
to lay before you the Letter which
accredits me as Envoy Extraordinary
and Minister Plenipotentiary at the
Court of your Imperial Majesty.

No. 11. Six Enclosures.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 4th 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

FOREIGN Relations '75

I have the honor to inform you that on the 29th ult., one month from the date of my arrival in Peking, I had audience with the Emperor, and duly presented the letter of the President. As this is the first occasion on which a Minister from the United States has had audience alone, the former presentation, of Mr. Low, being at the collective audience in 1873, a full statement of the circumstances preceding and attending the event will not be out of place in the record

of

of our diplomatic intercourse with China.

On the 11th of November, after the Tsung-li-Yamen had been some days notified of my arrival and taking charge of this Legation, and after I had made the usual formal calls on Prince Kung and his associates, I addressed a note to the latter (Enclosure I-a) asking that his Highness would, on my behalf, request His Imperial Majesty to name a day when it would be convenient to have me deliver the Presidents' letter of credence, a copy of which had already been left at the Foreign Office. As the Court was just then occupied with the Elaborate ceremonies attending the Empress Mother's birthday, a reply was not immediately received; but on the

21st.

21st of November Prince Kung wrote me (Enclosure I-b) that he had presented a memorial to the Emperor on that day, and had received already this answer: "Wait for a decree stating the details." Three days later — that is, on the 24th of November — Prince Kung addressed me again, (Enclosure I-c) giving in the text of his communication a copy of the Imperial decree, fixing Sunday, the 29th of November, at the Tsi-Kwang-Kok, or Pavilion of Purple Brightness, as the time and place for the audience of both myself and the Japanese Minister, Yanagiwara. The decree stated that the audience had been by both of us "humbly requested." This phrase, of course, is only a survival of the old spirit of arrogance, which had formerly denied audience to foreigners

foreigners unless on conditions so humiliating
that they could not be complied with. #
But it may pass for a mere figure of
Oriental speech, and there was such #
singular courtesy shown in fixing an
early day for my reception, that #
practically there was no cause to complain.
Remembering with what reluctance, and
after how many years of urging and
declining, the Imperial Government had
consented to receive foreign Ministers at
all, in the honorable way in which #
alone they could be received, at court;
and remembering also that Mr. de Butzow,
the Russian Minister, who arrived here
after the collective audience, had #
waited two months for his presentment,
the prompt attention to my request, and
the early day at which it was realized,

must

must be regarded as a decided +
advance towards Western usages.

On the 24th of November I received another communication from the Yamen, (Enclosure 2) requesting me to call at the Foreign Office at a specified time, to "rehearse the ceremony" [of presentation to the Emperor.] As the phrase quoted + seemed to imply going through an + undignified mimicry, I thought proper to decline, putting my refusal + (Enclosure 3) on the ground that every detail of the ceremony had been settled and was known to me already. I stated, however, that I would send the Secretary of Legation, Mr. Williams, to learn the hours appointed, which had not yet been named, and to speak of such things as might be necessary to

decide

decide in carrying out the arrangements.
On the 26th of November the Yamen
collectively replied (Enclosure 4) that
in every previous instance of an audience
a day was appointed beforehand to
"rehearse the ceremony", that such rehearsal
was necessary to the perfecting of orderly
arrangements, and that they still
desired I would come. Not wishing to
provoke a tedious and unprofitable
controversy, I replied on the same day,
(Enclosure 5) that while I thought
unnecessary importance was attached
to the matter, I would meet them in
the afternoon "to consult together upon
such points as may be requisite," &
intending still to decline any literal
"rehearsal."

Accordingly, at 2 o'clock P.M. of
the

the 26th, accompanied by Mr. +
Williams, I called at the Foreign Office,
and was received very pleasantly by six
of the Ministers, Prince Kung alone, of
those I had before Exchanged calls with,
being absent. While partaking of the
usual refreshments we looked over a
written order of ceremony, copied after
the agreement for the collective audience
with only the necessary modifications,
and Examined the same colored plan,
or diagram, of the grounds and +
buildings chosen for the reception which
was used in 1873. Mr. Williams had
with him and presented a Chinese
version of the remarks I had +
prepared to address to the Emperor.
We were about to retire, when +
Yamiguara, the Japanese Envoy,
accompanied

accompanied by his Secretary and
Chinese Interpreter, arrived, evidently
on the same errand as myself. Being
urged, I delayed going for some time
longer, while the same explanations
were gone over with my colleagues.
Finally we all rose to leave. Entering
the courtyard for that purpose, the
members of the Yamen conducted
Yanigiwara through a side porch into
a small room fitted up in crude
imitation of the Imperial audience
chamber, and there had him go through
the forthcoming ceremony in dumb
show. Waiting outside to pay my
parting respects, I witnessed this little
episode involuntarily. When it was
over, some of the Yamen motioned for
me to go and do likewise; but I
politely

declined, rather to their surprise, & notwithstanding all that had passed & between us, and they, seeing me firm, gave up the point and accompanied & me to the gateway to see me off, in their usual courteous manner, after promising to inform me by messenger of the hour for audience.

If these details seem wearisome, my excuse is, that only by repeating them can the peculiarities of this people, and the tenacity with which they cling to unessential forms and seek still to make foreign powers appear inferior, through their representatives, be clearly illustrated. It is only little by little, on such occasions as I have described, that the Chinese can be taught to & adapt their modes of international intercourse

intercourse to a standard of full equality and dignified simplicity.

On the Evening of Nov. 28th. I was notified by an Imperial messenger to leave the Legation for audience at 7½ o'clock next morning. As the Emperor's audiences with his own people are commonly held between 5 and 8 A.M., and as on the occasion of the Collective audience, last year, the Ministers were required to be at the site of the ceremonial building by 6 o'clock, the late hour fixed for my departure, as for that of Yamagiwara, is to be taken as another slight concession to foreign ideas. The Japanese Envoy arrives at the West Gate of the Imperial City at the same time as myself, and our joint retinues of chair-carriers and outriders, [illegible] numbering

numbering about fifty, passed through the streets together, making a cortege which attracted numerous spectators. At the Hua Hua, or Western Gate, which is about three miles from our Legation, as at several turning-points and arches on the route, were standing a number of civil and military officials, clad in distinctive garbs, and some bearing swords. Leaving our retinue, except Interpreters, behind, we were received by several Ministers of the Tsung-li-Yamen, and conducted to an inner court adjoining certain temples and near the park and lake surrounding the Tzŭ-kwang Ko, or Pavilion of Purple Brightness, where we entered a small waiting room and partook of refreshments, such as tea

and

and sweetmeats. Here we were
detained for an hour or more,
awaiting the arrival of the Emperor.
The members of the Yamen were
exceedingly good natured and talkative.
Finally we were escorted to a large tent
of blue cotton, pitched within a few
rods of the Pavilion. Here we unclosed,
and learned that the Emperor had arrived
on horseback, and was waiting to receive
us. The Japanese Envoy, attended by
Mr. Tei, his Interpreter, first went to
audience, as was his right, he being my
senior. Five minutes later I followed,
meeting him on his return. The ground
between the tent and the marble terrace,
or plinth, on which the Pavilion stands,
the terrace itself, with the broad steps
leading to its top, were occupied by
many

many officials, civil and military, ranged in the most orderly manner and preserving a decorous silence. The pavilion is a large and showy gallery, or kiosk, entirely open to the south, and is said to be the building appropriated to feasting the Mongol princes and Corean Ambassadors at the New Year. The throne was on a raised platform, or dais, in the centre at back, also facing the South, & enabling the good influence of which is supposed to radiate from the Emperor to issue forth over his whole people. That it might not be obstructed, I was conducted, with Mr. Williams as Interpreter, by a side way into the Pavilion, advancing then to the front, and then, turning, approaching with

three

three bows the long, low yellow table facing the throne. The Emperor sat a la Turque. At his left stood Prince Kung; and on his right and left other princes of the blood and high officials, + stretching in circular lines down to the floor. The spectacle was not without considerable state and imposing effect. I addressed to the Emperor the remarks given in Enclosure 6, which were next reordered in Chinese by Mr. + Williams, and then deposited the + President's letter of credence on the table before me. The Emperor slightly inclined his head in acknowledgment, when Prince Kung, kneeling, received his + verbal command to say that he + acknowledged the receipt of the + President's letter and wished me good

health.

health. Prince Kung descended from
the dais, advanced to where I stood,
repeated this laconic message, which
Mr. Williams interpreted, returned and
kneeled again to the Emperor and re-
resumed his former position. Bowing
twice as I retired à l'Européen, the ceremony
ended and I was escorted by the same
members of the Yamen to the original
waiting room, where I soon took leave
my leave of the Ministers, with thanks
for their courtesy and expressions of
satisfaction at the decorous nature
of the proceedings. The Japanese
Envoy and his Interpreter remained
to partake of a banquet furnished from
the Imperial table, in which I had pre-
previously declined to join, it being
considered an act of condescension

in

in His Majesty to accord this
Entertainment.

You will perceive that the
ceremony conformed in most particulars
to that prescribed for the Collective
audience in 1873, and which was fully
described by my predecessor. But it
occurred to me that an independent
account of the first seperate audience
to which an American representative has
been admitted, with its circumstances of
greater courtesy, would be desirable. I
ought to add that the event was duly
noted in the official "Gazette," before and
after its occurrence, but in a brief and
formal manner.

The custom of receiving foreign
Envoys by the Emperor is now well
established, and marks an era of

decided

decided advancement in diplomatic &
relations with this Court.

The day following the foregoing
ceremony the Japanese Envoy left Peking,
en route for his own Country, for the
purpose of giving an account of his
mission to the Mikado, intending to return
next Spring, and leaving here as Chargé
d' Affaires ad interim Tei Nagayasu,
who has heretofore acted as Secretary and
Interpreter.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosures.

Enclosures.

I-a. Benj. P. Avery to Prince Kung, requesting audience with the Emperor.

I-b. Reply of Prince Kung that audience had been asked and a decree was awaited.

I-c. Letter from Prince Kung giving the Imperial Decree.

I-d. Benj. P. Avery's acknowledgment.

2. Letter from the Yamen requesting Minister to "rehearse the ceremony."

3. Reply of Benj. P. Avery declining.

4. Letter from the Yamen reiterating their request.

5. Reply of Benj. P. Avery agreeing to meet the Yamen for discussion & explanation.

6. Ministers address to the Emperor.

Unofficial. Rec'd Feb 8

Strictly Confidential.

Mr Pratt

Letter to Hons A. A. Sargent & J. A. Garfield February 20.

file

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 8 1875

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Dec. 9th 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I beg you to pardon the liberty I take of addressing you privately on the subject of the insufficient appropriation for this Legation. Arriving here at the opening of Winter, when ice has blockaded the sole practicable approach to the Capital, and compelled to endure discomforts, and to see my family endure them, which result from total lack of government provision, I am the more strongly impressed with the truth of the representations heretofore repeatedly made by my predecessors on this head. It is against my sense of propriety to make this a matter of official complaint or criticism, as soon after my arrival, as I felt it to be a duty to my country, as well as to myself, in view of the fact that the present session of Congress is a short one, to promptly call attention, in a quiet way,

to

to the needs of the Chinese Legation. With this object I have addressed Senators Sargent and Jones, privately, asking of them that they would consult you, and that they would, if there were no objection, secure the legislation necessary to put this Legation on an equality with that of Japan. In the case of the latter, a special appropriation has been made to cover the expense of renting and maintaining the accommodations absolutely needed to transact the public business; and the regular appropriation for Contingent Expenses is $800. In the case of the Peking Legation, no appropriation for rent, &c., has ever been made, except the $250 named for the first time in the new "Personal & Instructions," under date of August 15th, 1874, (a merely nominal sum,) and the appropriation for Contingent Expenses, & always greatly inadequate, has been reduced from $500 to $400. While no more has been done for Japan than is right, than is requisite to put the Legation there on a respectable footing, or than

is

is just to the Minister, I would respectfully submit that there is no good reason why the Chinese Mission should be treated with so much less consideration. Our commerce with China is much greater than with Japan; the business imposed upon this Legation is much greater; the distance to Peking is one-third more; ~~and~~ the cost of freighting and traveling hither is double; and owing to the situation of the capital in the interior, a thousand miles from the foreign stores at Shanghai, and to it being closed to foreign trade, the difficulty and expense of fitting up a foreign establishment are much enhanced. Indeed, the steamer shipment, over transit and land carriage between Shanghai and Peking alone amount to more than the cost of transportation from San Francisco to Yokohama, Hongkong or Shanghai. No houses are here built to rent, as in the open port of Yedo, and the sickly summer climate of this city compels foreigners to incur a double outlay for a temporary country residence,

adapting

adapting some temple to their use. But for the fact that Dr. Williams, our Secretary of Legation, had erected houses (which he thought the Government would own) from the surplice of the Indemnity Fund, when it was in his control, there would be in Peking no building which the American Legation could occupy, except under the flag of another nation, or on the premises of some Missionary establishment. Even the houses of Dr. Williams, which are the most commodious and outwardly respectable obtainable, require a large outlay to make them comfortable and convenient for the uses of public business. The Legation holds them, also, by a precarious tenure, for as Dr. Williams is aged and about to return to the United States, it is his interest to sell them whenever he can, & whichever of the new foreign representatives may be authorized by his government to buy them — and there are several legations here looking about for quarters. In a city where the native houses are utterly

unfit

might for foreign use, where nobody builds
houses to rent to foreigners, and where
tenants are procurable only by rare
chance, no American Minister can afford
to erect, adapt, or fit up an establishment
out of his salary alone, and for the short
time he is likely to hold his position,
except that duty and pride may impel
him to stay at his post when once here,
and to make the best of it. An appropriation
like that to Japan, and which would be as
fully justified by circumstances altogether
peculiar to Asia, would remove the
worst evils set forth, and largely
increase the efficiency and usefulness
of this Legation. Gov. Low I know
concurs in all that I have said on this
subject; Consul General Seward entertains
the same opinions; and every American
in China laments the meagreness of the
provision for this important mission.
If it is consistent, Sir, with your own
views of what is just and expedient to
approve an effort to place this Legation
on a better footing, I respectfully ask

that

that you will intimate as much to Senator Sargent, should he think it right to interest himself in the matter and to consult you with reference thereto. Of course I do not dream of attempting to influence action on this subject covertly, and beg you will consider that I have written what I have with diffidence, under a sense of duty, and with entire deference to your judgment.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Acte Février 25

Acte Fevr

Mr Berdan

No. 12. One Enclosure.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 24 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 10th 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

FOREIGN Relations '75

Sir:

As another slight evidence of the disposition of the Chinese to adopt tentatively such foreign improvements as they are led to believe may be advantageous to themselves, I enclose a copy of a letter to Mr. Williams, from Mr. James Henderson, a British subject lately resident at Tientsin, who has been employed by Li Hung Chang, the Viceroy or Governor General of this province, to purchase in England the machinery and appliances necessary for the scientific working of coal and iron

iron mines at Pang-chuang, in the province of Chili.

I am not disposed to Exaggerate the importance of this new enterprise, & and am aware that, like many other promising things in China, it is liable to be interrupted and abandoned through some contingency or freak that Elsewhere would have no weight. Yet it is really a hopeful sign when one Chinese officeal of the rank and influence of Li Hung-chang is willing to brave the prejudices and superstitions that have heretofore opposed the working of mines by foreign methods; and if this Experiment + succeeds, it can hardly fail to be + followed by others, leading to the + partial development, at least, of the great mineral resources of this Empire.

The

The economical working of coal and iron deposits must ultimately be & followed by the construction of railroads, to bring the product to the open ports, & where it would meet a large foreign demand. One step of progress will follow another, and thus it becomes interesting to watch the least that may be taken.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosure.

Letter of James Henderson & L. Wells Wilkins

Copy. Despatch No. 12. Enclosure.

Tientsin, 26th Sept., 1874.

S. Wells Williams,

&c. &c. &c.

Dear Dr. Williams:

I have now the pleasure of informing you that H. E. Li Hung-Chang has decided, through the Directors of the Shanghai and Tientsin Arsenals, to work the coal and iron at Ping-Chang, and that I have been appointed to purchase the plant for this work, which will comprise coal and iron mining, blast furnaces, puddling furnaces, forge and rolling mills, all complete, for the manufacture of iron. I am also authorized to select competent workmen to superintend the different branches of the work. I believe these works will be carried on, as they will be begun, entirely on the responsibility of the Viceroy. The funds for the work will, I believe, be found by the Director of the two Arsenals. I intend leaving Tientsin for England, via America, on the 7th October, and hope

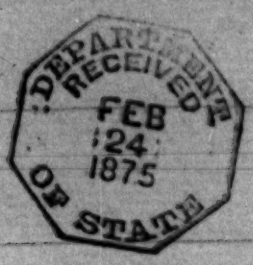
hope to be back at Trenton in about
eight months from that time. The
plant, I expect, will be here in about
two months after my arrival here.

Yours Very Truly,

(Signed) James Henderson.

read with satisfaction C 24 Jan 75 Answered 25 February. Mr Bardsley

No 13. One Enclosure.



Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 17th 1874

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

As illustrating the happy effects of a judicious but firm insistance upon strict compliance with treaty obligations, on the part of local Chinese officials, I have the honor to enclose copy of a letter from our Consul at Tientsin, covering a voluntary testimonial from the Rev. John Macintyre, a British + missionary, as to the good results of the + settlement of the Chinese affair by Mr. Sheppard. Your approval of the latter's course has already been signified to him.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosure.

Enclosure.

Letter of Consul E. F. Shepard, Corunna, enclosing one from Jno. Macintyre, Concerning Chinni affair.

Copy.

United States' Consulate.

Tientsin, December 14th 1874

Hon. Benjamin P. Avery,

United States' Minister.

Sir.

I have the honor to transmit herewith copy of a letter from the Rev. John Macintyre, testifying to the good effects produced upon the Chinese by reason of the official action which was taken at Chefoo last summer, and resulted in the trial and punishment of the ringleaders of the riotous attack upon an American missionary at Chimi.

I should not feel warranted in troubling you with this letter, but for the fact that it comes gratuitously from an intelligent, disinterested witness, and represents fairly what I believe to be the result of the joint trial of the Chimi rioters by the Taotai and myself at Chefoo, and of the proclamation which was issued

and

and made public respecting the same.

I am,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant.

(signed) Eli T. Sheppard

Consul.

Inclosure in above.

Chefoo, 15th Oct., 1874

W. A. Cornabé Esq

My dear Sir,

I shall take it kind if you will express my thanks in the proper quarter where it is due, for the protection and immunity from insult which, as a British subject, I have this summer enjoyed, thro' the successful management of the Chimi affair. One has to go but a short way into the interior, to find even District Magistrates affecting ignorance of most important provisions of the Treaty; and under such circumstances it is but natural that the common people should look upon the Foreigner as an

unauthorized intruder, and refuse to exercise towards us that courtesy which so eminently characterizes the Chinese nation I have been long convinced that only one step remained to be taken to put all classes upon their good behavior, — and that is, an official notification by every Prefect and district magistrate such as that so happily issued at Chefoo last July.

The Chinese are a people willing to be governed; and with good governors, few nations would even now surpass them in order and behavior. Let the Chinese authorities, therefore, but declare the provisions of the Treaty, giving the people honestly to understand that they themselves shall see the same enforced, and there will be an end to this shuffling policy on the part of individual magistrates, and to the uncertainty on the part of the people. As to the status of the foreigner, it has hitherto been too often impossible for a District Magistrate to act fairly towards him, lest it should prejudice him with his superiors, and present him in an unpatriotic aspect to the common people. For the same reason, influential civilians must either forego intercourse with educated

foreigners, or enjoy it under circumstances which counterbalance its advantages. I have repeatedly heard such sentiments from the Chinese themselves since the Taotai's proclamation was issued. The proclamation has been well received over the entire district, and more than one influential person has declared that we ought, from the first, to have been furnished with such a document or ever we came into the interior. I think it due to say, that the Chinese authorities have acted most honorably in the matter. Not only has the proclamation received every publicity, but the people clearly understand that it must be respected.

I need not say how much this has contributed to my personal comfort, sojourning, as I do, many days' journey from the seaport. But I rejoice now in the higher consideration that the Chinese authorities have taken such a worthy step in the direction of good government.

I am Yours, very sincerely

(signed) John Macintyre

Mission of United Presb. Church, Scotland.

U.S. Prate
Acts 25 Feby.

No. 14.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
FEB 24 1875

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Dec. 19th 1874.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches numbered 188, 189, 190 and 191; the two first containing, respectively, the Commission of Robert M. Tindall as Consul at Canton, and J. C. S. Colby as Consul at Chinkiang, your request in regard to which shall be duly complied with.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant,
Benj. P. Avery.

No. 15. Le Bendan

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 24 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 20th 1874

Benj. P. Avery to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

Protection to Telegraph Cables on the Chinese Coast.

Synopsis.

Arrival of Danish Minister charged especially to secure recognition of the cables of the Great Northern Telegraph Company - He invites common action to this end on the part of other Ministers - They agree to take such action - Protocol of agreement and line of procedure marked out.

Answ. March 4.

No. 15. One Enclosure.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 20th. 1874.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

About two weeks ago General de Raasloff, His Danish Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, who must be known to you as former Danish + Minister to the United States, arrived at Peking, via Shanghai; direct from + Europe by the French line of steamers, accompanied by a Secretary and + Interpreter, and is now stopping at the Russian Legation. He has been received by the Foreign Office and has applied for an audience with the + Emperor, in order to present his credentials

in

in person; but his reception at Court will probably be delayed indefinitely by the Emperor's illness. His cards announce, and he frankly declares, that he is charged with a mission Extraordinary. This mission, doubtless, is to endeavor to secure from the Chinese government protection for the lines of Danish telegraph now in operation in this Empire, and perhaps to validate what has been done towards the construction of the land line between Amoy and Foochow, the work on which is still peacefully under way. At present, he proposes no more than that his colleagues shall join him in a collective note to the Tsung-li-Yamen, representing the great importance of foreign and Chinese interests of the lines of these cable

Extending

Extending from Vladivostock, in Siberia,
to the British possession of Hongkong, and
connecting with British and Russian
telegraphs at either extremity, and midway
with a Danish cable to Japan, setting
forth that these lines are subject to
interruptions caused by ignorance,
carelessness or thievery; and asking
that the Government, by proclamation
or otherwise, notify local officials
and warn the people that these lines
must not be molested.

As the shore cables were laid
without distinct concession or
explicit permission from the government,
the effect of such a proclamation would
be, virtually, to legalize their existence
and put them under the shelter of
native and consular authority.

Another

Another effect would be, to impress the popular mind with the idea that the central government does not regard telegraphs with apprehension or hostility. By fair implication, the protection accorded to the cables might ultimately be construed as extending to the connecting land lines already in operation from Woosung to Shanghai, and from Foochow to the Pagoda Anchorage, if not to the long line now being erected between Foochow and Amoy. I have no doubt that all this enters into the purpose of Gen. Rearloff in asking the diplomatic body to jointly request protection for the cables. In other words, he seeks to accomplish indirectly, through the help of his colleagues, what would

probably

probably be denied him if sought directly by himself alone. So long as the Foochow Land line is quietly advancing towards completion & without the formal sanction of the central authorities, it is evidently wise to ask nothing in reference to it that would compel these authorities to take cognizance of it before it is a fait accompli, and perhaps elicit from them such an expression of disapproval as would check whatever tendency some of the local officials have to encourage such works in their respective provinces.

I am inclined to think that it will be politic to cooperate with the Danish Minister to the cautious extent of his request. While it would be

be improper and unwise to
advocate private schemes of telegraph
or railroad Enterprise, as such, — for
such schemes would not commingly,
and would embarrass and annoy
the Imperial authorities so much that
they would be confirmed in their hostility
to such innovations, — it seems a
duty to encourage in any rightful
and prudent way projects of
improvement of a general character.
The shore cables are cosmopolitan.
They are used by all nations, including
the Chinese; and even the Imperial
Government received through them,
during the pendency of the Formosa
dispute, dispatches of political
importance. It is indispensable to the
commerce of the world that these lines be
protected.

protected. In fact, the telegraph has become as essential to commerce as the ships that carry goods or the postal system that conveys letters. It is part of one great whole. As the foreign communities at the treaty ports in China grow in numbers and enlarge their trade, it becomes more and more necessary to them that they should possess the same facilities for quick communication as are enjoyed by mercantile communities elsewhere with which they have business relations. Japan having adopted a telegraph system, merchants there will ultimately gain the advantage of those in China, unless the latter can have the same facilities undisturbed. A first step to obtaining

obtaining these was taken when the shore cables were laid, in a most cautious and secretive way, the land connections being made at one point under cover of darkness. The safety of these cables is too vital to be left to chance. It seems a simple and right thing for foreign representatives to ask that it shall be authoritatively secured. The Imperial authorities can hardly refuse a united request to this end. If they grant it, the next step — the construction and protection of land lines, already begun without open hostility or disturbance — will be much easier.

In view of the importance to American commerce in Asia of an extension of telegraphic facilities; in view

vied also of the value of such
Extension to the business of the
prospective cable across the Pacific,
which our Government authorizes
and encourages; It seems to me to
be right to do whatever can be
done, without leading to needless
complications or departing from
the just policy heretofore observed in
our relations with China, to help
promote and protect the enterprise
of the only telegraph builders who
have secured a foothold in this
vast Empire. Every representative
of the United States to this Court
has urged the necessity to the peaceful
advancement of China, and to the
Extension of foreign trade, of the
introduction of railway and
telegraph

telegraph lines. The interest in these means of progress is world-wide, and appeals to the humanitarian as well as to the political economist. While the United States justly disclaims any right or purpose to dictate to China how or by what steps she shall advance, that disclaimer was surely not meant to estop us from a devising or asking that forward steps be taken, when practicable and when demanded by the common welfare. If we rest on the assertion that China will be left to advance in her own time and way, and fail to indicate when a good time and way are presented, we are simply allies of the native apathy and inertia which oppose progress and

as they have opposed it heretofore.

There can be no question that had the importance & immense of telegraphy been realized when the first treaties were made whereby ports were opened to foreign residence and trade and missionary labors, the privilege of constructing cables and land lines, and their subsequent protection, would have been claimed quite as firmly as the privileges actually secured, and to the continued profitable enjoyment of which telegraphs are becoming more and more indispensable. If incidentally and constructively only, we have deemed it right to ask that commerce with the port of Shanghai shall be facilitated by dredging the

the Woosung Bar, with how much more reason can one urge the broader benefit to commerce of permitting the peaceful erection and maintenance of telegraph lines? This new adjunct of commerce has caused in Europe and America a readjustment of the laws of trade and finance, and unless the mercantile communities which have pioneered the way to a better civilization in China can accomodate their business fully to this readjustment, by full Enjoyment of the same advantage, they must lose ground, and what they lose will react injuriously upon China.

These considerations, which might be amplified and illustrated,

illustrated, inclines me to act with the other representatives of the treaty powers, should they conclude to address the Tsung-li Yamen in favor of according a quasi legal status to what has been already accomplished in the way of telegraph building. I am informed that the British, Russian, German and French Ministers have received special instructions to support Gen. Ranloff in his mission. In the absence of any instructions for my own guidance, and there being no time to await them before deciding on my course, I have deemed it right to assure the Danish Minister of my coöperation, subject to the future approval of the Department.

There

There was no alternative except the loss to our country of its proper share of influence in what may prove to be the initiative of a very important progressive movement.

Accordingly, I agreed to meet my colleagues of Great Britain, Russia, France, Germany and Denmark, at a conference appointed by Mr. Wade as Doyen of the diplomatic body. This Conference was held today, and after a prolonged discussion, which at turned entirely upon the manner of addressing the Tsung-li-Yamen, an agreement was reached, the details of which are given in the enclosures sent with this. Gen. Raasloff was strenuous for a collective note at once, stating the international value of the cables and asking

asking protection for them. All others objected to using so extreme a resort as either a collective or identical note, until the Yamen had been approached by a method that would leave these expedients still in reserve. Gen. Raasloff was thereupon inclined to withdraw his application for support, but finally accepted an amendment which I drew up, providing for, first, a note identical in substance but not in language, to be followed, if necessary, — i.e., in the event of an unfavorable or unsatisfactory answer being returned, — by an identical or collective note. It was thought by all present that the time is propitious for obtaining from the Tsung-li-Yamen a recognition

recognition of the cables connecting China with the rest of the world, and thereby paving the way for the recognition and protection of land lines. Mr. Wade, whose long and familiar + acquaintance with the language and ruling people here enables him to form a sound judgment, is of opinion that the demand we shall make + upon the Yamen will be conceded. I anticipate, however, that no satisfactory response will be elicited by the first note, and therefore the value of leaving the way open for two more, each more decided than the other, is apparent.

For further particulars I respectfully refer your attention to Enclosure marked "Protocol", which gives

gives the reasons impelling to common
action, and the mode of procedure
agreed upon. You will observe
that my colleagues append their
signatures ad audem special
instructions. In attaching my own
I made the reservation on this point
which was needed to conform to the
truth. The next step in this business
will be the preparation of the
preliminary notes, and their mutual
examination and comparison, at a
meeting fixed for the 23d inst., in
order to be sure that they shall agree
in substance. Then the notes, or
Chinese translations of them, will be
handed in to the Yamen at the same
time.

I shall be glad to learn
the

the views of the Department on the general subject opened up in this despatch, and for antecedent facts bearing upon it, beg leave respectfully to refer you to my No. 7 and No. 10.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosure.

Protocol of Agreement for Common Action relative to protection of telegraphic cables in China.

Despatch N: 15
Inclosure 1

Copy

Protocol

The undersigned:

Ministers from England, Russia, the United States and Denmark and Chargé d'Affaires from Germany and France — whose attention has been repeatedly drawn to the but too frequent interruptions to which the telegraphic communications between China and the rest of the world have been subject ever since they were established, have believed it to be their duty, in consideration of the great importance of those communications for the interests confided to them, on the proposition of their colleague from Denmark, and in conformity with instructions which they have received from their respective Governments to meet for the purpose of considering:- the dangers to which those communications are exposed;- and the measures which appear commendable for the purpose of preventing such interruptions, or of, at least rendering them as rare

as

as possible:-

And we find:-

That China depends for her telegraphic communications with the rest of the world entirely and exclusively upon the condition of the cables which have been laid between Hongkong and Wladiwostock, and which touch the land at Amoy and at Shanghai in China, and at Nagasaki in Japan;

That in most cases the interruptions of those important communications are owing to:

either, the crews of merchant or fishing vessels, who, when their anchors catch the cable, disengage the anchor by cutting the cable;

or, to thieves who drag for the cable, and when they have caught hold of it, cut more or less considerable pieces out of it, which they then sell for the material.

But we are at the same time assured that the population have nowhere shown any

any hostility towards telegraphic ~~&~~ enterprises; and that some diminution of the injuries to which the cables have been subject near the coasts of China has even been observable in certain localities, where the local Chinese authorities have exhibited some zeal for their protection.

These facts give us good reason for hoping that interruptions of the ~~&~~ above mentioned telegraphic communications may hereafter become as rare as they are in our seas, and on the coasts of our respective countries, if the Chinese Government will, in common accord with the foreign authorities, be willing to give efficient protection to the above-mentioned cables, by adopting to that end measures similar to those which have given such good results in other countries.

In consideration of the above facts, and appreciations, the undersigned have agreed:—

II. To approach the Chinese Government for

for the purpose of obtaining from that Government efficient measures for the protection of the submarine cables by means of which the ports of Shanghai and Amoy are enabled to maintain telegraphic communication with the rest of the world. And to express their hope that that Government will be pleased, to the end alluded to, by the adoption of such measures, and to the extent which may to them appear proper and useful, to make known to its subjects the very great importance of the telegraphic lines above mentioned, and the special respect which is due to submarine cables wherever they may be met with, either near the coast or in the open sea.

III. Themselves to adopt proper measures for the purpose of bringing to the knowledge of their countrymen in China, the very great interest which their respective Governments take in the preservation and effective protection of the telegraphic communication #

between

between China and the rest of the world; and to recommend to their authorities (consular, naval, &c.) to adopt such measures as may seem to them proper, useful, and as lying within the limits of their competency for the purpose of rendering the protection to which telegraphic lines are entitled everywhere, as efficient as possible.

For the purpose of laying down accurately what the undersigned have agreed upon, the following resolutions have been adopted:—

Be it resolved:—

1.— That the diplomatic representatives here assembled, unite in a common action for the purpose of giving protection to the telegraphic cables by means of which China communicates with the rest of the world.

2.— That that common action shall consist in:

a A note, identical in substance but

but not in language, to be followed if necessary by an identical or collective note to the Chinese Government, requesting that Government to adopt measures for the protection of the cables above-mentioned.

b. The adoption by the representatives themselves of proper measures for the same purpose.

3.- That the diplomatic representatives who are not present at this meeting be invited to join in the * common action above-mentioned

(Signed) Wade
Bulwer
Avery
(without special instruc
Baasloff
Rocheehouart
Hollebeen

Done at Peking,
at H. B. M's Legation,
Dec. 20th. 1874

Rec'd — Ans'd by Secy of State with request to return — Ans'd. February 25.

No. 16.

Mr Berdan

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 24 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 21st 1874.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

Referring to my instruction of the 22d of April last, in relation to procuring from the Chinese authorities permission for the occupancy of a station in or near Peking, by the Commission on the transit of Venus, I have the honor to inform you of the following facts.

It was not necessary to obtain formal permission from the authorities here for the purpose indicated; and as there are no public grounds available, all that could be done was to procure the privilege of occupying some private

ground

ground suitable for the purpose. Rightly thinking that the astronomical party would prefer to make its own selection, Mr. Williams, then acting Chargé d'Affairs, awaited its arrival. He was not notified when this might be expected until the party had actually reached Tientsin. Prof. J.C. Watson, his wife and professional associates and assistants, making seven persons in all, reached Peking September 16th. They were lodged and entertained by Mr. Williams in his own house, until, with his aid, they had procured other quarters, in the vicinity of the lot selected for the site of the observations, about two miles from the Legation, on the west side of the Tartar city. Through the kindness of the Rev. W. H. Collins, a Missionary of the English

English Church, they obtained the free use of the required space for their instruments in his garden, taking up their residence on the premises of the Rev. Mr. Scheresckewsky, an American missionary in the same vicinity. Mr. Williams assisted them in finding and fitting up these quarters, and did all in his power to promote their convenience and forward their object.

When I reached Peking, Prof. Watson had, after much arduous labor in fixing his instruments, astronomical and photographic, been engaged for several weeks in the observations preliminary to the transit, and in those daily tests and experiments which were necessary to insure

insure accuracy and certainty at the critical time. It is simply due to both Professors Watson and Young to say that the devotion, industry and ability with which they applied themselves to their tasks, during the three months of their stay in Peking, could not be Exceeded. The usually clear atmosphere of this locality permitted stellar and lunar observations of great interest, and an important incident of these was the discovery by Prof. Watson of a new asteroid, which he designated by the name furnished him by Prince Kung, Jui-Hwa, signifying "good luck to China", the prince thinking the discovery of a star early in the young Emperor's reign, and at Peking, a peculiarly happy omen. During a

period

period of moonlight nights, when observations could not be made, & Profs. Watson and Young gratified the little foreign community of & Peking by the delivery of one lecture each, on the problems dependent for solution on the observation of the transit, and the application of & spectroscopy to the same. On & invitation from the Legation these lectures, delivered in an American Missionary Chapel, were attended by various members of the diplomatic body, and by a number of Chinese students from the Tung-Wen College, accompanied by its President, our countryman Dr. Martin.

The morning of the transit, the 9th of December, was ominously cloudy;

cloudy; but the clouds fortunately
broke enough at the right hours
to permit successful observation of
the inner and outer contacts, and
the taking of one hundred photographs
exhibiting the planet in these and
other positions on the Sun's disc.
The Spectroscope, however, could not
be used, much to Prof. Young's
disappointment. Otherwise, the
observation was fairly successful,
and the data procured will be of
great value, either separately or
when collated with those obtained
at other stations. They agree very
well with those obtained here by the
French and Russians. As the day
was persistently cloudy at Tientsin
and Shanghai, it is fortunate

neither

neither of those places was chosen by Prof. Watson's party, instead of Peking, as was at one time proposed. At Chefoo, however, a port midway between those named, the German observers are said to have had a clear day.

The French observers in Peking secured upwards of seventy Daguerreotypes of the phenomenon, and had two members of the Tsung-li-Yamen as interested but somewhat anxious visitors. These officials are reported as having pronounced the transit a calamitous sign, and as expressing themselves glad when it was at an end. On invitation from me, with the consent of Prof. Watson, several of the foreign Ministers resident here, and members of their suites, visited the American station and

Evinced

Evinced a lively interest in the observations, calling upon me afterwards to offer their congratulations. Dr. Dudgeon, acting Physician at the British Legation, volunteered his services as an assistant in the photographic department, and they were availed of with much benefit.

Prof. Watson's party left here on the 19th inst. for Tientsin, where they will take Russell & Co's steamer "Chili" for Shanghai, resting at the latter place to make up a report to the Navy Department. Admiral Pennock having declined, for reasons given, to send a vessel to meet them, Prof. Watson, in anticipation of the river approach to the capital freezing up, and of the Shanghai merchant steamer service being suspended, had made arrangements to

to go overland to Chinkiang, on the Yangtze river. Owing to the winter being unusually mild, Russell & Co. sent up steamers later than was expected, so that the tedious cart journey of eighteen days, with its personal & hardships and great danger to the instruments and precious photographic negatives, was averted at the last moment. On my application to the Tsung-li-Yamen, through Mr. Williams, they had kindly offered to send an official escort with Prof. Watson on his way overland to Chinkiang; and Mr. Wade, the British Minister, had offered to send a student interpreter. Fortunately the necessity for availing of these courtesies was removed, but they were none the less appreciated.

On the whole, the Expedition

to

to Peking, which has been conducted with eminent ability, has achieved a degree of success amply compensating the government for its outlay and the members of the Expedition for their & zealous and wearisome labor.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Peter Carl Linnaeus

Rec'd Feb 25

Rec'd 25 February

Mr Burdan

No. 17. One Enclosure.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 24 1875

Legation of the United States.

Peking, Dec. 22d 1874

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

It is satisfactory to be able to report to you the general quietness and freedom from vexatious complication of affairs in China, at least so far as the leading treaty powers are concerned. Two or three instances of assault upon Missionaries, at Hoochow, Soochow and near Kiukiang, have been reported in the Shanghai newspapers; but they were not marked by great violence, and, except the Kiukiang affair, of which no reliable information has reached me, appear to have been promptly and satisfactorily settled

settled by the voluntary action of the local authorities, who in many cases begin to show more respect for the rights of foreigners under the treaties, and a juster sense of their own duties.

The only matter of special interest at Peking, of which you are not fully advised in other dispatches by this mail, is the sickness of the Emperor and the provisional delegation of his functions to a Regency. On or about the 9th inst., coincidently with the ominous transit of Venus across the Sun's disc, His Imperial Majesty, (who is at no time robustly vigorous, being small of stature and delicate looking,) was taken ill with the small-pox, which is generally very prevalent in Peking. This fact did not transpire until the

publication

publication in the Gazette of an Edict
deputing to certain high officials the
religious rites usually observed by the
Emperor himself at the season of the
winter solstice. This act has been
followed by a decree, dated the 18th
inst., copy of which is enclosed, ~~it~~
stating that the Emperor has concluded
to relieve himself for a while of the
cares of State, and has delegated to the
Empress Dowagers the temporary direction
of affairs.

This decree has been thought to
indicate the serious illness of the ~~H~~
Emperor, and to foreshadow a change
in the government; but so far as I can
learn his illness is not serious or
threatening, and he is simply taking a
prudent precaution. Should he recover

soon

soon, however, it is quite probable that he will not resume his functions before the opening of Spring.

Prince Kung, who is generally regarded as most likely to succeed him, in the event of his death — altho' there is no certainty on this point — has been invisible at the Foreign Office since the sickness of his Imperial nephew. There are various rumors and speculations on this head, but they do not contain enough of the element of truth to be worth repeating.

The decree enclosed will doubtless strike you as an interesting illustration of the peculiarities of Chinese expression and of Chinese veneration for maternity.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosure.

Enclosure.

Extract from the Peking Gazette.

December 18. 1874

An Imperial Decree.

During the present month, We. having been attacked by the small-pox (lit. experienced the felicity of the heavenly flowers), the Prince Imperial Tsun and others came to Us with an earnest and united request, that in order to compose our mind We should awhile throw off the cares of state. Reflecting upon the many weighty responsibilities devolving upon Us, we have deemed it to be hardly possible to give way in the least degree to indolent leisure, but. We are still too weak to undergo much fatigue and anxiety, and therefore it is only proper to give ear

ent to this request.

However, fearing lest, amidst the vast variety of affairs which would come up for decision, there would be room for much error and remissness, We have Ourself repeatedly solicited both their Imperial Majesties, the Empress-Dowagers, to take into consideration the necessity of now attending to our health and requested that they will condescend to look over all the reports and memorials which may come up from any officers in the capital and provinces, and decide or revise them as they deem best.

I reverently receive this proof of their kind regard in doing what involves much trouble, and now consenting to take upon themselves the cares of Power

and

and the direction of affairs. Our whole soul is deeply grateful at this fortunate arrangement.

Let this Edict be everywhere made known in the Empire. Respect this.

Letter — Copy to Sec of Interior For 25 — Did do 27 February. Ack'd 25 February. Auberdan

No. 18.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Dec. 23d 1874.

Copy all

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

In February last Mr. Williams informed you (See his No. 21) that he had signified to Prince Kung the President's desire for the participation of China in the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, and that the Prince had notified him of the willingness of this government to coöperate in the Exhibition and to appoint Commissioners to represent it on that occasion. Since that time no opportunity has been lost to explain the matter more fully, and to promote the necessary arrangements for Chinese coöperation. Owing to the fact of his being

being entirely alone here and without clerical help, Mr. Williams has been unable to prepare the pamphlet & relative to the Centennial which he & informed you he meant to publish for distribution at the ports. He has & however, since my arrival here, made a translation of the "General Regulations for the Participation of Foreign Countries," issued by Director-General Goshorn, & prefacing it with a suitable statement, also in Chinese, of the motives of the & Exposition and an invitation to the & people to assist in having Chinese & production and skill worthily & represented. Printed copies of this document, in Chinese and English, will be sent to each of our Consuls at the ports, with directions to circulate them

and

and to cooperate with the Imperial Customs officers in action to promote the object in view.

The Imperial Government has turned the whole matter of China's representation at the Centennial over to the Customs authorities; and that it is in the best hands will be evident when I state that the excellent Chinese department at Vienna was managed through this medium, & under the able direction of Inspector General Hart. A great deal of extra labor is thus imposed on Mr. Hart and his assistants, but I am sure it will be properly & appreciated in the United States. The Commission which is to proceed to Philadelphia has not yet been designated, but Mr. & Hart has appointed three persons back in China, all of whom have been &

connected

connected with the Vienna Exposition, and are therefore especially qualified for the work now imposed upon them. These persons, and the districts for which they are appointed, are as follows:

For the northern ports, Mr. E. B. Drew, at Chefoo.

For Ningpo, Shanghai and the Yangtze ports of Kiukiang, Chinkiang, and Hankow, Gustave Detring, at Ningpo.

For Foochow, Amoy, Canton, Swatow and Formosa, Mr. Charles Hannen, at Swatow.

I have no doubt that the plan marked out by Mr. Hart, with the efforts of the competent gentlemen above named and the cooperation of our Consuls, will

will insure such a representation of China at our Centennial Exposition as will be creditable to this people and highly gratifying to our own. Considerable interest is manifested in the affair, and Enquiries addressed to some of our Consuls and to this Legation show a just sense of the practical value of the Exhibition to those who may participate in it. Among others, a noted Chinese artisan at Ningpo, who was a large Exhibitor at London and Vienna, has announced to the Consul General at Shanghai his desire to exhibit about ten thousand dollars worth of the # carvings for which he is celebrated.

No effort will be spared by this Legation to impart all needed information, and to stimulate

interest

interest in the Centennial. That I may be aided in the matter I respectfully ask that the Department will request the Centennial Managers to supply me with whatever fresh information or directions are needful for me to have. I would also respectfully request that they be informed of what is doing and proposed here, and would suggest an extension for the benefit of China of the time fixed in Articles II, III and IV of the "Regulations" within which notices of Commissioners appointed and spaces desired by foreigners must be sent to the Director General. It will be impossible to comply with the existing limitation to the months of January and February 1875.

I have the

honor

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

No. 19.

Legation of the United States

Peking, January 2nd 1875.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED FEB 27 1875 OF STATE

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Department dispatches numbered 192, 193, 194 and 195, the last named enclosing Consular Commission for Isaac F. Shepard, which shall have due attention.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack. Appointment Feb 27

Answered March 1

No. 20.

Mr Bureau

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED FEB 27 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, January 5th. 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

Having learned from Gen. Raasloff, the Danish Minister here, that Mr. Young, the acting Danish Vice Consul at Foochow, had been obliged to quit his post for some time, and the Minister having expressed his desire for Mr. DeLano, U.S. Consul at Foochow, to take temporary charge of the Danish Consulate, I addressed Mr. DeLano on the subject on the 30th. ult., asking him to do so if he could without hindrance to his regular duties. +

As Mr. DeLano is familiar + with the Danish telegraph business at his

post, which is quite likely to be all that will come before him, and as the Department has signified its wish for the Legation here to assist Gen. Raasloff in his special mission, I thought it right to permit our Consul to act as above, if he is willing.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ord – very interesting
Mendez

Mr Berdan
Received March 5.

No. 21. Three Enclosures.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
FEB 27 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, January 6th 1875.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

Referring to my No. 17, of date Dec. 22d 1874, in which the Emperor's illness and the delegation of his functions to a temporary Regency were noted, I have now the honor to give you the following additional information.

As before stated, the Emperor was taken with the first symptoms of small-pox on December 5th, and by one of those curious coincidences which the Chinese are always looking for, and to which they attach so much significance, the attack was thought to be connected with

with, or referrable to, the Transit of Venus on that day. The Emperor being a descendant of the Sun, nothing + could occur to dim the purity of that orb which would not be portentous to its earthly representative. Then the planet as it crossed the Sun's disc was likened in size to a pea, which in Chinese is called tau, and the + pustules of small-pox are likewise called tau, the characters which + stand for the two words also resembling each other. Hence, to the Chinese + mind, a clear connection between the Transit and the Imperial sickness.

On the twelfth day of the attack, regarded as the turning point of the disease, a great religious ceremony was performed, partly as a propitiation

to

to the Goddess of Small-pox, partly as a thank-offering to her for the favorable + symptoms then apparent. It should be observed that while this fell Goddess is greatly dreaded and hated, it is the + practice of the Chinese to affect a peculiar regard for her, and to avoid the use of any Expressions which might possibely provoke her anger. Thus, when anybody is taken with the disease she personifies, friends do not condole with the + patient, which might provoke a fatal result, but congratulate him. This superstition, which has its parallels in the beliefs of more polished nations, and is common to a certain stage in the cult of every people, accounts for the Expression used with reference to the Empress's sickness, that he had +

"Experienced

"Experienced the felicity of the heavenly flowers." When it became apparent that the felicity was not to have an infelicitous termination, the Imperial astrologers and physicians having been consulted, a great outlay was made for services at the temples and within the palace. The most notable of these services was performed publicly, & outside of the Imperial City, within the Enceinte of the front gate, where there is a government temple to the Goddess of Mercy, and in the presence, it is said, of forty or fifty thousand natives, including an unusual turnout of women, who were dressed in gayest attire. The affair consisted of the burning of a great number of Effigies of various kinds, in honor of the Goddess

who

who had graciously prepared the remedies used. There were nine effigies of divinities, representing not only the Goddess of Small-pox, but those of nursing, of parturition, descendants, measles, sore eyes, etc. These figures, with others representing servants, &c., placed in twenty-seven sedan chairs, and accompanied by effigies of horses, attendants, food on tables, etc., were borne in great state to the place named, and burned with much ceremony. The effigies were all made of sorghum stalks covered with silk and paper of various colors, & exhibiting much ingenuity and having a very showy & appearance. Besides the Goddesses and their attendants, in chairs, there were the mounted attendants, a dozen pairs of banners and state parasols, thirteen

pavilions

pavilions with food and fruit, eighty-four tables bearing clothing, nine large boats (for ferriage over the Chinese Styx, perhaps,) and three hundred trays of various articles useful to complete an outfit in the next world. These numerous simulacra, costing, it is said, several hundred thousand taels, were all consigned to the flames — translated, like Elijah, on a chariot of fire to the region of spirits.

There seems to be no doubt that this expensive offering was efficacious, for the Emperor is reported to be convalescent. He has, however, taken a hundred days respite from the cares of State, lasting from December 9th to March 18th. The Edict naming the Empress mothers as Regents has been already

already forwarded. As soon as the disease appeared the government made preparations for putting the throne in commission. On the 22d of December the edict referred to was followed by one giving the various orders necessary to carry out details, chiefly ceremonial, which are confided to the Princes. (Enclosure 1.) There are four Princes Imperial, all of them brothers of the late Emperor Hienfung, and having of course great influence in affairs of State. Their names are Tsun, Kung, Ch'un and Fan, all of them under forty-five years of age. In addition to this Edict the Peking Gazette of December 24th contained four others, in relation to similar matters, three of which, by a State figment, are issued by the Emperor

Emperor at the order of the Empress
Dowagers, and are supposed to give
their commands. The first of the four
is from the Emperor, and states that on
the outbreak of his disease he was
reverently obliged for the protecting
care of their Majesties for his person, in
the least particular of which care they did
not fail, even when it involved on their
part sympathy and personal exertion
of the highest degree, and a personal
oversight and decision on all the
various reports and memorials sent
in from the provinces and Boards. For
all this extraordinary care, His Majesty
directs the Board of Rites to examine the
statutes and select an appropriate title
for each of them. This will indicate
his sense of the great affection and

care

care in the trying circumstances. The names and honorary titles of the Empresses are: Her Imperial Majesty the Empress Dowager Tsz-Hgan, Upright in liberality and excellent in congratulation; Her Imperial Majesty the Empress Dowager Tsz-hi, Upright in protection and excellent in nominating. The first of these ladies was the chief and only Empress-wife of Hienfung; the second is the present Emperor's own mother.

The second Edict, of which a translation is Enclosed (No. 2) orders a humane mitigation of criminal penalties, which may or may not be carried into effect, as a token of reverential gratitude on the part of the Emperor. The noble declaration that "it is the first duty of a humane

government

"government to pity the multitude of
"prisoners," is probably "more honored in
"the breach than the observance".

The third edict, of which a
precis is given (Enclosure 3) grants
increased pay to the Emperor's Uncles,
the Princes before named, and various
honors and largesses to others. The
fourth edict elevates five of the
Imperial Concubines to higher rank
and pay in the Emperor's harem.
Altogether the various edicts referred to
afford a curious glimpse of the inner
life of the Chinese Imperial Court, and show
how much more solicitude is
bestowed upon personal and ceremonial
matters, than upon the graver
responsibilities of power.

I

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosures.

1. Regulations for carrying on the Ritual.
2. Edict of Imperial Clemency.
3. Précis of a Decree awarding Lauyers and honors to certain officials.

Enclosure 1 - Dispatch No. 21.

Regulations for carrying on the Ritual.

From Peking Gazette of Decem. 22. 1874

Your Majesty's Minister Prince Kung and others kneel and beg to state that they have carried out the orders received and now report upon them.

On the 11th inst., Prince Kung and others memorialized the Throne to the effect that, as Your Majesty had an attack of the small-pox, it was incumbent that complete rest and quiet should be had by withdrawal from cares; and to attain this end, the request was made that as to all religious worship and sacrifices at the state temples and altars, audiences to officers introduced by various yamuns, and other functions of a ceremonial character which the regulations require

require, Princes Tun and Kao, and the high Ministers of the Presence, be ordered in conjunction with Prince Kung to draw up the necessary regulations to carry this into effect.

The Imperial Rescript was received:- "Let it be done as requested."

These Princes and Ministers thereupon jointly consulted upon the matter, and carefully following the prescribed order for carrying out such things, drew up the following rules, which they reverently submitted to the Imperial inspection, and humbly awaited their approval. An Imperial Rescript was received in due course;- "Let it be done as requested."

1.- The great sacrifices observed at the

the state altars and temples, commencing the 9th. of December until the 18th. of March next, shall be severently performed by princes specially deputed for this purpose.

2.— When His Majesty goes to make the newyear's visit at the Empress Dowager's palace it is requested that he will himself perform the customary ceremonies.

3.— Officers whom the rules require to be presented at Court, are to be received at the Hall of the Inner Council by Princes or High Ministers specially designated for this duty, and such persons are not to wear their peacock plumes until after the 18th of March. Officers who come to the capital from the provinces are to be received and examined by princes

or

or high ministers, and on the next day the General Council will send up a report for directions as to their appointments or removals. Officers stationed at the capital asking for an audience, are to be informed that it is for the time deferred, until public notice be given that audiences are granted, when their official cards will again be handed up.

4.— On the 8th. inst., Prince Kung and others personally received His Majesty's orders that Li Hung-tsao should receive the replies to memorials daily presented, and reverently inscribe the same upon all memorials. It being now highly important that the Sacred Person should be relieved from all care for the sake of quiet, it is requested that the same mode still

be

be observed with respect to the daily documents and that Li Hung-tsao be directed reverently to inscribe the replies upon them, while Prince Kung do the same upon those written in Manchu. The proper Rescripts will then be applied for and issued in due course.

5.— Until the 18th of March next, on the occurrence of days of mourning [for Imperial Ancestors] when it will be incumbent for the princes and high ministers to be called into the Presence, and also to pass in through the Kien-tsing door, let all those upon whom this duty in any way falls wear their ordinary court dress and beads.

6.— Acts of ceremony and ritual of every kind which occur during the

twelfth

twelfth moon, of this year, and the first moon of next year, ought to be pretermitted and we now request that all which can may be so done; but whenever it is necessary to appoint a substitute to reverently perform such as must be done, at the proper time we will accordingly report upon it, and an officer can be deputed. As to arrangements within the palace and making out lists, we will consult upon the proper names to be inserted which shall be submitted for His Majesty's decision.

7.— It being customary at newyear's time to bestow honorary autograph tablets containing the character for Happiness or Longevity, His Majesty will appoint Hanlin scholars of the South

Library

Library reverently and carefully to write them.

8.– The Mongolian princes and begs who come annually in their turns to Peking, each having their appropriate duties and requirements are to be received and their wants attended to according to the statutes and usages, for which His Majesty's orders will be requested at the proper time.

9.– It is proper to request that the state banquets which are usually conferred shall be for the time omitted; but the donatives and largesses which are always granted to the tribes beyond the frontiers, and to envoys coming from Corea and other countries, shall be distributed as usual according to the statutes.

Enclosure 2, Dispatch 21.

From Peking Gazette of December 24. 1874.

An Imperial Edict.

We have received the following Gracious commands from their Majesties the Empress Dowagers Tsz'-ngan and Tsz'-hi:—

His Imperial Majesty having had the fortune of an attack of the small-pox this month, We have looked upwards trusting in the unseen protection of the Empyrean that all would be entirely prosperous and lucky, and therefore Our reverential gratitude for the results is very deep. Reflecting, in consequence, that the first duty of a humane government is to pity the multitude of prisoners, it is but right that, on this occasion, a special exhibition of favor be shown and extraordinary grace be manifested.

Let, therefore, the Board of Punishments and the provincial tribunals, take all those cases already examined, where the criminals are still detained in prison (not including heinous, unpardonable crimes, and those usually set down as beyond revision), and consult upon them

them in conjunction with the Ministers of the General Council and of the Board of Punishments, considering carefully their various degrees of guilt, and afterwards presenting the list to His Majesty's inspection, with a view to their melioration and discharge.

Prisoners who have been sentenced to various degrees of exile and banishment, and to bambooing, or other lesser punishments, should also all be alike mitigated or their cases ended at once, in order that the dew of this special grace may soon reach them, and they be able to enter at once upon a new course of life.

By this means Our tender care for the myriads of our people will be manifested, and our earnest desire that kindness may be shown to them beyond what the law allows. Respect this

Enclosure 3, Dispatch 21.

Précis of a third Decree of the same date.

An Imperial Edict.

We have been honored by the following gracious Edict from their Imperial Majes. ties, the Empress Dowagers:-

His Majesty having been, by the unseen protection of the Empyrean happily brought through an attack of the small-pox, for which the whole Empire is rejoiced, it is meet that unusual grace be shown, and largesses be granted to many persons.

Let Prince Tun and Prince Ch'un both receive double the stipend allotted to a Prince Imperial; and Prince Kung three times the stipend, he having now twice the legal allowance. Let the two Princes Royal Fau and Hwui receive the stipend of Princes Imperial. Let the two Beili Princes Tsai-ching and Tsai-chi have their stipends increased to equal that of a Prince Royal; that of three other Ministers of the Presence increased to that of a Beili's, with additions to the stipends of two Mongolian princes.

Let the four members of the General Council (Wăn-siang, Pao-yun, Shun Kwei-făn, and

Li

Lê Hung-tsao/ all receive double-eyed peacock feathers, as well as Ying-kwéi and Chunglun of the Imperial Clan Office, and Kwéi-ling of the Censorate. Let the Vice-president Yung-luh be made Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent, and Ming-shen be advanced to be Senior Guardian; both of them, with Kwéi-pao and Wân-tsz' [illegible] double-eyed peacock feathers, as also may the acting President Kwang-shau, the Vice-president Sü Tung and the brevet Minister Yung Tung-yuh.

Besides the abovementioned and other heads of various Boards who are promoted, and three who are promised advancement on the first vacancy, the Decree closes with, "Let "all Princes and Dukes and officials at the "capital of every grade, have two steps conferred "upon them in the roll of merit, and all the "soldiers in the Eight Banners and Infantry, "receive half a month's pay. In this way, "Our earnest desire to exhibit the kind and "gracious feelings of this occasion will be "shown. Respect this."

Copy to Sec Treas. omitting part in Brackets.
Suggest if the copies can be sent they will be forwd. to

Mr. Berdan

No. 22

Ack to hd. answ — Say under Relat. rules Comm. must be add. by as to heads of Depts. where inform. &c. is wanted and we have applied to the Depts Treas for it — Keep Encls. add. &c

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 2 1875 OF STATE

Legation of the United States

Peking, January 23, 1875. (answered April 12)

Prof. Henry.

C. 7 Encls

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of Major Elliott's very careful Report on European Lighthouses, published under the authority of the Lighthouse Board. This Report was loaned to Mr Hart, Inspector-general of H. I. M. Customs, who requests me to endeavor to procure six copies for the use of the Lighthouse engineers and keepers under his direction, as he is convinced that much of the information, diagrams, and statistics therein can be made practically useful to

the work they are engaged in. (I now beg to inclose an open letter, which I have addressed to Prof. Henry in relation to this request, and which I shall be obliged if you will forward.)

Referring, in this connection, to Mr. Williams' dispatch No: 36 of June 1. 1874, and the Customs' list of Lighthouses, &c. which accompanied it, I have the satisfaction of informing you that the lighthouse referred to therein as in course of construction on Shantung Promontory, has been completed and lighted. This was one of the most prominent and dangerous points on the coast, but since the 15th ult:, when the light was first "inaugurated," the headland will be distinctly marked, and much of the risk in rounding it be taken away. During the

progress

progress of the work last year, considerable irritation was felt by the villagers because workmen had been brought up from Ningpo to lay the stonework, already hewed and fitted there; and an altercation occurred between them and an English overseer, in which he was attacked by two peasants for alleged trespass. In defending himself, he accidentially killed one of them with the pistol he was holding by its muzzle. The excitement threatened to put a stop to the building, but as the trial was held in Chifu, to which all the parties in the fracas went, the work was speedily resumed; and now that everything is completed, and the villagers fully understand the proprietorship and purpose of the Lighthouse, all irritation and danger has passed away. The cost of the building

and

and lighting it is estimated at $50,000. The structure is in part of solid stone walls, and is calculated to resist the highest winds.

In addition, Mr Henderson, the Engineer in-chief, has been directed to put up, - 1st. a first-class lantern on Ocksen I. near Amoy; 2d. a lighthouse on Fischer I. in the Pescadore group off Formosa; - 3d. a lighthouse on Tsingseu I. off Amoy; - 4th. to erect a pile and light it to indicate a wreck off Wusung R.; - and 5th. to commence a lighthouse on the south end of Formosa. These are all to be attended to within the next six months; and, as Mr Hart says, will be very good work, considering the means he has at his disposal, which are limited by the tonnage-dues.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Benj. P. Avery.

Legation of the United States,

Peking. January 22. 1875

Prof. Joseph Henry, LL.D. &c &c

Chairman of the Lighthouse Board

Washington

Dear Sir.

A copy of the careful and exhaustive report of Major Geo. H. Elliott upon the lighthouses of Europe, was lately sent to this Legation by the State Department. The variety of its information, the practical thoroughness of its details, and the excellence of its numerous plans and diagrams, led me to show it to W. Hart, the Inspector-general of the Chinese Customs, whom you already know as engaged in the arduous work of lighting this coast from Manchuria to Hainan I., and a copy of whose last report on the number and position of the lights and boats now in operation is, I

think

think, already in your hands. It was forwarded last June through the State Department.

Mr. Hart wishes me to procure for him, if they can be spared, six copies of Major Elliott's Report, for the use of the Engineers and Keepers in that branch of the Customs' Service. I most willingly make known to you his request; and I feel almost sure, beforehand, that it will be granted if you have the books to spare; for our Government has already materially aided the Lighthouse Department in China by sending the reports and publications of its own Board. They can be addressed to the care of G. B. Glover, Commissioner of Customs at Shanghai.

W. Hart informs me that W Beazely, whom Major Elliott quotes

as

as good authority, is now employed here next to Mr Henderson, the Engineer-in-chief, and is to be engaged in putting up some new lighthouses this year. Among them is one on the south end of Formosa, one on Fisher's I. in the Pescadore Group off Formosa, and one on Tsing-seu, an outer islet near Amoy. A solid building has been completed on the eastern point of Shantung Promontory, and its light was first lighted on the 15th ult:, after overcoming many obstacles from the unwillingness of the people there to sell the only spot which was suitable for the lighthouse, and the subsequent — opposition of the villagers near by to permit the work to proceed unless they could be employed. Mr Hart is justly to be congratulated on the completion of this expensive and magnificent light (costing about $50,000);

and

and observes in a recent note, "I trust that it will do much for the preservation of property and life, and for the comfort of all who sail those seas."

The present comparative safety in navigating this coast at present, to what it was ten or twelve years ago, when night disclosed hardly a glimmer all the way from Canton to Tientsin, is entirely owing to the efforts of the Chinese Customs' Service, and is appreciated by all who pass along its capes and islands

I am.

With great Respect.

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery

Legation of the United States
Peking, China

Prof. Joseph Henry LL.D.
Chairman of Lighthouse Board
Washington

File
Dec. 1
No.

Do Not Send
Inclosure in
Dispatch. Aug. 22
No 22

No.

Mr. Berdan

No. 23.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 2 1875 OF STATE

Legation of the United States

Peking, January 27th 1875.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 2 1875 OF STATE

Benj. P. Avery

to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

The death of the Emperor and choice of his successor.

Synopsis.

Death of the Emperor January 12th, and the correspondence relating thereto — Review of the late reign — Adoption of Tsai-tien, son of the Seventh Prince, as his heir — Empress Dowagers Constituted Regents during Tsai-tien's minority — Valedictory of the late Emperor — Decrees and mandates as to the succession, title of new reign, public mourning, &c. — Character of the government.

No. 23. Eleven Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, January 27th 1875.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

In my No. 21, of the 6th inst., I informed you of the convalescence of the Emperor from an attack of small pox, and of the remarkable ceremonies and edicts in connection therewith. At that date, and for some days afterwards, there was no good reason to doubt that His Majesty was on the road to recovery, though it represented as being very weak. Prince Kung, his Uncle, who had before excused himself for not accompanying other members of the Yamen in their usual round of New Year calls upon the Legations, was

was able to leave the Palace and pay
his calls on the 11th inst., when he re-
ported the Emperor as improving, and
seemed himself to be in unusually good
spirits. Accordingly, it was a surprise
to hear, on the morning of the 13th, that
the Emperor was dead. The rumors to
this effect were confirmed during the
day by an official notification from
Prince Kung (Inclosure 1), stating that
His Majesty died (literally, "took the long
journey on the Dragon Chariot and became
a guest on high") the day before. It is
understood that he deceased at about 6
o'clock in the evening). I replied to the
Prince as soon as possible, expressing
regret and sympathy. (Inclosure 2.)
The Emperor's death was doubtless due
to extreme debility, supervening upon
the

the abatement of his disease, in the absence of proper tonic treatment at the hands of the court physicians. Of a delicate frame and constitution, he had not vitality enough to rally without the aid which scientific medication and a nourishing diet alone could render him. His doctors, who had previously been awarded increased honor and emolument, were promptly stripped of these by a punitive decree. The news of the Imperial demise spread rapidly through the city, but caused no outward excitement. Beyond the displacing of the red hangings of shop doors and signs with blue, or the donning of white garments, in token of mourning, there were no unusual demonstrations to be observed in passing through the streets.

The

The foreign Legations, by common consent testified their sense of the sad event by lowering their respective flags ½ mast, and keeping them so for ten days.

The late Emperor was born April 27th. 1856, and dying on the 12th. of January 1875, had not completed his nineteenth year. His personal name Tsai-shun was Tsai Shun, and the style of his reign was Tung Chi, (United Rule,) referring to the circumstances under which his accession was secured through the concurrent action of the Empress Dowagers and the Imperial Princes his Uncles. He was the only son of the Emperor Hienfung, who died in August 1861, aged only 31 years, his heir being then but five years old. A certain ambitious Tungchi

ambitious Prince named I Tsin-Wang conspired to set aside the natural guardians of the boy, if not to usurp the throne; but his plot was discovered and thwarted by Prince Kung and the Empress Dowagers, who formed a regency for the purpose of government during the Imperial # minority, which terminated at the # beginning of 1873. The marriage of His Majesty about this time; his reception of the foreign ministers some months later, after a prolonged and tedious discussion, thus abandoning the traditional claim of superiority for the Chinese ruler which had been so obstinately and arrogantly maintained; the peaceful settlement of the dispute with Japan about # Formosa, in 1874; are the chief events that have occurred since the late #

Emperor's

Emperor's personal accession. But
his reign as a whole, although it leaves
still or much to desire, is remarkable
for the establishment of wider and
better relations with foreigners; for
the more liberal interpretation and
stricter enforcement of treaties; for
the quelling of the formidable Taiping
rebellion; for improvements in the
Customs Service, including the carrying
out of a fine lighthouse system; for
a vigorous attempt to suppress the
cruel Coolie traffic; for the
encouragement of scientific learning
through the Tung Wen College, at Peking,
under the Presidency of our countryman
Dr. W. A. P. Martin, and through the
provision for sending to the United
States for education thirty students a
year

year for five years; for the establishment of a Chinese line of steamships in home waters; for the permission and protection of telegraph cables along the coast, leading to initial land lines; for the establishment of arsenals and navy yards, and the arming and drilling of troops, on foreign methods, together with the adoption of steam in the naval service. All these things, and some others of a kindred nature that might be enumerated, while the credit for them in hardly any case cannot be ascribed to intelligent initiative & action at Peking, are still a part of the history of the late reign, and could not have been at least without its tacit permission. What it did not order it tolerated. The more satisfactory

and

and agreeable diplomatic relations existing are, of course, due to a better understanding by the Foreign Office here of international law and courtesy, as slowly acquired through intercourse and discussion with foreign representatives; and to this cause, in turn, is owing that lessened disposition to oppose wholesome innovations which, in the absence of any decided disposition to encourage them, is a welcome aid to progress in an Empire presenting such an inert mass to the assaults of modern ideas. The late Emperor, however, had little if any influence in practical affairs, nor did his brief period of nominal authority give promise of the ultimate development

of

of qualities befitting a ruler of China at this epoch, when the elements of decadence and dissolution can be neutralized only by the infusion of a fresh and vigorous motive into the central government, under the prudent leadership of an original mind. His only independent and characteristic acts were exhibitions of temper against Prince Kung, whom, on childish pretexts, he degraded in rank only to restore him within a day or two at the command of the Empress Mothers. He had established no claim to the affection of his subjects, and the traditional veneration due to his position is apparently too weak to inspire more than ceremonious grief anywhere. The main pillar of his reign throughout

throughout was undoubtedly Prince Kung.

The late Emperor was the # eighth in regular hereditary # succession of the Manchus, styled the Tsing or Pure dynasty, which came into power in 1644. He was the # only Emperor of the line who died # without a son to succeed him, and failed to name his successor. It is remarkable, and peculiar to China, that the rule of only eight Emperors of this dynasty, passing so regularly from father to son, should have # stretched over 235 years, making an average of 29 1/8 years to each sovereign. This fact is quite consistent with the ancient stability and orderly instinct of the Chinese. Dr. Williams, in his

Middle

Middle Kingdom, (Vol. 2, page 229,) &
states that the whole number of &
sovereigns in the twenty-six dynasties
from Fuhhi, in B.C. 2852, to Taukwang
in A.D. 1847, a period of 4,699 years,
is 243; which gives 180 years to each
dynasty, and an average of 19⅓ &
years to each reign. There is no &
comparison to this showing in the
annals of any other old people.
The Egyptian dynasties, during a &
period of 2,384 years, from B.C. 2715
to B.C. 331, were thirty-one in number,
counting 378 kings, who reigned on
an average 77 years to each family
and only 6½ years to each monarch.

In almost any other Oriental
country, under the same circumstances
as those attending the death of the late
Chinese

Chinese Emperor, without leaving
a lineal heir, the nearest of kin
being four Uncles, and no code
fixing the succession, scenes of
intrigue and violence might be
certainly expected; but here, such
is the force of tradition and custom,
and such the regard for order
growing out of a peculiar system
of education, nothing of the kind
has occurred. It should be added, that
if any of the Princes cherished a secret
ambition for the throne, none of them
has a following or party on which
he could rely for support in a bold
attempt to seize it.

All speculations as to the
succession, some of which pointed to
Prince Kung as the coming man, were
speedily

speedily put at rest by an official
decree, in the name of the Empress #
mothers, (Inclosure 3,) who had been # Inc. 3.
constituted a provisional regency
during the first days of the Emperor's
illness, proclaiming the posthumous
Yih-hwan, or Prince
adoption of Tsai-tien, (son of Chun,
brother of Prince Kung, and commonly
known as the seventh Prince,) as the
son of Hienfung, the boy's uncle,
and father of the late Empress, who was
the boy's cousin. By this fiction, which
is not a new thing in Chinese ideas
and customs, Tsai-tien, an infant
of scarcely four years, born ten years
after the death of his father by #
adoption, becomes the nominal #
ruler of about four hundred millions
of people - more than one-third of the
human

human race as usually computed;
and so far the decree is calmly &
received and obeyed. The election of
Tsai-tien, rather than the son of an &
elder Prince, is said to be due to the
influence of the late Emperor's mother,
whose sister is the wife of the seventh
Prince and mother of Tsai-tien. A
story is current that during the &
family deliberations at the palace,
as to the succession, this lady, who
is credited with much force of &
character, suddenly appeared with
her little nephew, & claiming &
authoritatively — "This is your Emperor!"
The story is at least dramatic, and
illustrates the reputation for decision
and energy which the Empress
Mother has among the people. Her
ascendency

ascendency in the government may appear anomalous to those who have read of the generally inferior position of woman in China; but it is strictly consistent with the ideas of the Chinese, who venerate maternity, widowhood and age, and who therefore accord a position and influence to the widow of one Emperor and the mother of another which are withheld from the hapless wife of the deceased Emperor, who had borne him no son, and who is now so distracted with grief that she is said to have attempted her own life with poison.

The decree of adoption provides that when a son shall have been born to Tsai-tien, he in turn shall be "adopted as the inheritor of his Inc.:

his Majesty now departed" — that is, of the Emperor just dead. This provision not only fixes the future succession in this branch of the family; should Tsai-tien retain the throne and leave a son, but it also supplies a descendant, in default of natural male issue, to worship the manes of the late Emperor, in accordance with the demands of the national religion. On the same date with this decree from the Empress Dowager, January 14th, another was issued, (Inclosure 4,) ostensibly from the new boy Emperor himself, accepting the trust, apotheosizing his predecessor, whose spirit he hopes to console by a gentle and good rule, ordering the due performance of acts of sacrifice and worship,

Inc. 4.

worship, and directing the usual #
rites of mourning throughout the #
Empire. Still another decree of the
same date, (Inclosure 5,) which is # Inc. 5.
referred to in the order of its reception,
purports to be "a mandate from the #
late Emperor," expressing his gratitude
to the Empress Dowagers for their care
during his minority and subsequently,
ascribing to "the counsels of maternal
love" the success of his reign, lamenting
the calamities of war, flood and #
drought which have afflicted his
people, pathetically announcing the
approach of his death, declaring, #
agreeably to the will of the Empress
Dowagers, that Tsai-tien shall be his
heir, and limiting the mourning to
twenty-seven days. It is altogether #

probable

probable that this testamentary decree
is only fictitiously attributed to the
late Emperor, and that the succession
was independently determined on in a
family Council, as were the steps
taken later to put the new reign in
Commission. Inclosure 6, ostensibly
No. 6. an edict from the new Emperor,
announces the continuance of the
Regency of the Empress Mothers during
his minority, in conformity to a
memorial from the Princes and Nobles,
the Inner Council, with the Presidents of
the Six Boards and the nine Superior
Metropolitan Boards, who are
directed to consult and decide upon
the arrangements necessary to carry
on the Regency.

The edict of the Empress Dowagers

as

as to the adoption of Tsai-tien, it is
given in Inclosure 7. Another mandate Inc. 7.
from them (Inclosure 8) delegates the Inc. 8.
charge of the Imperial obsequies to
certain Princes and Ministers. The
order of the obsequies has not yet been
announced, but proclamation has been
made of public mourning for the usual
period of one hundred days. During
this time no red is to be worn. Officials
are to wear white robes on duty and
are to eschew plumes, buttons and
fringes. They are to appoint a day of
wailing as soon as the news of
death reaches them. A blue cloth is
to be suspended from all shops, and
blue papers must take the place of
the red sentences on door posts. No
flags are to be suspended. Theatres

must

must be shut, and all feasts forgone.
The common people are not to
marry during the hundred days of
mourning. They are not to shave their
heads, fire crackers, ring bells, beat
drums, nor have music of any
kind. All cards, dispatches and
reports are to be stamped with blue
ink. The women are not to wear
hair-pins of yellow, (the Imperial color,)
neither pearls nor jade ear-rings.
These details, conforming to old
customs, are summarized from a
mandate which appears in the Peking
Gazette (official.) Practically the
period of mourning prescribed will
not be so long as stated, since it
presumably dates from the day of the
Emperor's death, and announcement

is

is made that the installation of the new Emperor will occur on the 22d of February. The prohibition of the New Year festivities, which usually occur in that month, will be a great deprivation to the people and a loss to the shopkeepers.

Meanwhile, the remains of the late Emperor lie in state at the palace, within the Forbidden City, and are reverently sacrificed to after the immemorial custom of Chinese ancestral worship, which is the one universal religion of this people, underlying all other forms of faith or worship, and having the strongest influence on their domestic life and civil polity. Indeed, the succession to the throne just arranged

was

was partly decided by the rigid rules of ancestral worship. The four Imperial Princes, brothers of Hienfung and Uncles of the late Emperor, were all prevented from succeeding by being of a higher generation, and so disabled from according him ancestral worship. Prince Chun, the father of Tsai-tien, is said to chafe under a sense of his relative inferiority to his own son, and because he cannot make the Kotow, or three kneelings and nine knockings, to him, as his servant, has asked to be relieved of the duties conferred upon him. His request has been complied with only so far as to retire him from the more active of these duties. He is a man

5

of much temper, without special
ability. Of all the surviving brothers
of Hienfung, Prince Kung alone
possesses marked character and
talent for affairs. His Highness
retains his place as President of the
General Council, the leading executive
body, consisting of two Manchus and
two Chinese. He also remains at the
head of the Tsung-li-Yamen, as
Chief Secretary of State for Foreign
Affairs. All the Councils and
Boards remain unchanged, and as
the former Regency of the Empress
Dowagers is restored, with no
difference but in their enlarged
experience, the government relapses
to just what it was during the
minority of the late Emperor. The
style

style of the new reign, as announced by the Gazette, is Kwang Sü, + translated "Glorious Succession"; and the Chinese years during Tsai-tien's + rule will be named accordingly.

re. 9. An Imperial decree (Inclosure 9) + prescribes the mode of writing the + Emperor's name, changing it so + that the second word shall not be a sacred character.

re. 10. Other decrees (Inclosures 10
re. 11. and 11,) degrade the unlucky Court physicians and rescind largesses and honors conferred on various + persons when the Emperor was + supposed to be convalescent. The several decrees referred to in this + narrative, if read in connection with it, will happily illustrate the

peculiarities

peculiarities of a government which depends so much upon form and prescription, and veils its real working machinery behind rhetorical fictions, though these may be taken as the monuments, or survivals, of a once vital system. While a sacred and patriarchal character is attributed to the monarch, he is seen to be little more than a State figment, the real functions of power being lodged in the Princes and Ministers, who rule in the name of the Empress Dowagers, as they in turn are said to give ear to the affairs of government behind a curtain. We have really here an example of government by a whole family. There have been many rumors of dissatisfaction with the new

new settlement of succession, both in and out of the palace; but it seems to have been arranged by the common consent of the Princes and Empress mothers, and to be everywhere received with comparative indifference. There is probably more or less regret among thoughtful natives at the prospect of another long minority reign under a plural regency, so soon following that which closed with the late Emperor's assumption of personal authority, in 1873; but this feeling is not shown in a way to attract attention. Among foreigners, of course, it is quite a strong, for the present dynasty, weak enough in its later condition at best, & especially weak in the hands of a mutually jealous Ministers and a

Bureau

Bureau officers, who are content
with the perfunctory performance of
routine duties, inclined to avoid
all direct responsibility, and quite
lacking any policy beside the timid
one of letting things be as they are. It
Any decided progress under such a
government is impossible, except as
it may be accomplished by the
individual daring of foreigners, trusting
to the covert favor of a few progressive
officials in the provinces, and relying
upon the apparent apathy or
indifference of the central authorities
so long as they are not troubled in the
matter.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosures.

Inclosures.

1. Prince Kung's notification of the Emperor's death.

2. Reply to the same.

3. Edict Adopting Tsai-tien as heir to the throne.

4. Proclamation from Tsai-tien.

5. Valedictory of the late Emperor.

6. Edict for the Regency of Empress Dowager.

7. Empress Dowager Order the succession.

8. Order about the Mourning.

9. Edict as to mode of writing the Imperial name.

10. Edict degrading the Court Physicians.

11. Recession of late honors.

Disp. No. 23
Inclo. 1

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th moon, 6th day.
(January 13th 1875)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

I have reverently to inform you that yesterday His Majesty took the long journey on the Dragon Chariot to become a guest on high. I and all the Imperial Kindred are, on this account, filled with a grief and anguish too great for expression; and moreover, we are at this moment wholly taken up with the reverent preparation of the rites connected with his obsequies, — things of the greatest importance and very perplexing

Whatever matters may be now under discussion with your Excellency, or may come up in the ordinary course of affairs, unless they are of imperative necessity, must be for awhile differred, until we can resume their discussion

and

Inclosures.

1. Prince Kung's notification of the Emperor's death.

2. Reply to the same.

3. Edict Adopting Tsai-tien as heir to the throne.

4. Proclamation from Tsai-tien.

5. Valedictory of the late Emperor.

6. Edict for the Regency of Empress Dowager.

7. Empress Dowager Orders the succession.

8. Order about the Mourning.

9. Edict as to mode of writing the Imperial name.

10. Edict degrading the Court Physicians.

11. Recession of late honors.

Disp. No: 23
Inclo. 1

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th moon, 6th day.
(January 13th 1875)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

I have reverently to inform you that yesterday His Majesty took the long journey on the Dragon Chariot to become a guest on high. I and all the Imperial Kindred are, on this account, filled with a grief and anguish too great for expression; and moreover, we are at this moment wholly taken up with the reverent preparation of the rites connected with his obsequies, — things of the greatest importance and very perplexing

Whatever matters may be now under discussion with your Excellency, or may come up in the ordinary course of affairs, unless they are of imperative necessity, must be for awhile differed, until we can resume their discussion

and

and settlement.

I have therefore at this time only to inform your Excellency, which, indeed, is the object of this communication

To His Excellency
Benjamin P. Avery
United States' Minister to China.

Disp N° 23
Inc. 2

Legation of the United States

Peking, January 15th 1875

His Imperial Highness Prince Kung

My surprise at receiving this startling intelligence is not easy to express. It is not yet two months since I had the honor of an audience with His Majesty, and at that time he appeared to be in good health, and his youth gave promise of a long reign; and now to learn that he has "become a guest on high" fills me with the deepest sorrow and regret.

I shall immediately inform the President of this event, and both he and the American people will be all filled with sincere regret on hearing of it. The friendly relations which have existed between our two countries for so many years make this occurrence fitted to draw out their sympathies and increase the mutual interest which now binds them to this nation.

With

With respect to the intimation given in Your Highness' dispatch, I accept the proposed arrangement to defer for a time the discussion of public business, unless it be a matter of the most pressing necessity

I avail myself of this occasion to renew to your Highness the assurance of my high regard

Benj. P. Avery.

Disp. N: 23
Encl. 3

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th moon, 7th day
(January 14th 1875)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for foreign affairs, herewith makes a communication.

I was yesterday honored by the reception of a benign Mandate from their Majesties the Empress Dowagers, as follows:-

Whereas His Majesty the Emperor has taken the Dragon ride to become a guest on high, without leaving an heir, there is no course left open but to cause Tsai-tien, the son of Prince Ch'un (Yih-hwan), to be adopted as the son of Our Literary Ancestor the Emperor Hien or Illustrious; and have him enter upon the succession of the great dynastic line as emperor by adoption.* When a son shall have been

---

*This monarch died in 1861, and his

born

born to him, let this son be adopted as the inheritor of His Majesty now departed. A special Decree. Respect this.

As is proper I now send the above for Your Excellency's information

To His Excellency
Benjamin P. Avery
United States Minister to China

---

reign was styled Hienfung. His personal name, Yih-chu, is too sacred to be used by the common people; — after his death, he was canonized in the ancestral Hall as Wän tsung Hien Hwangti or Our Literary Ancestor the Emperor Hien (Intelligent or Illustrious).

Disp. N°. 23
Incl. 4

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th moon, 7th day. (January 14th 1875.)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for foreign affairs, herewith makes a communication.

I was yesterday honored by the reception of the following Imperial Decree:-

Whereas on the 12th of this month, about 6 o'clock P. M., His Majesty the Emperor took the Dragon ride and became a guest on high, the benign mandate of the Empress Dowagers Tsz'-an and Tsz'-hi has been reverently received by Us requiring Us to enter upon the succession of our great dynastic line. Prostrate upon the earth We bewail our grief to Heaven in lamentations without ceasing

We humbly reflect that His late Majesty reigned thirteen years under the canopy of heaven. In reverent observance of the ancestral Rules, he made the counsels prompted by maternal love

his

his guide, applying himself with trembling zeal to the toilsome performance of his duty. For not a single day, showing his reverence for Heaven and obedience to the Ancestral pattern therein, did he cease his devotion to the duties of government and love to his people. He gave official duties to the attached and the wise. He vanquished and pacified the great revolt. The welfare of the people and the polity of the state were ever entwined in his inmost thoughts. All who have the breath of life must now grieve and lament in the sincerest manner they are capable of. Can any words give vent to the sadness which rends our heart and shows itself in tears of blood?

While we reflect upon the heavy trust bequeathed to Us, the responsibilities of which are charged upon our unworthy person, We yet know that We can depend, throughout the Empire, upon our Ministers and servants of every rank in both the civil and military services, who will strive,

in

in true loyalty to maintain, on our behalf, an ever improving rule. Let the authorities in all the provinces be most careful to bear a gentle sway over the people committed to our charge, and this will console the soul in heaven of His Majesty now departed. Fervent is Our hope that this may be!

In regard to observing the rites of mourning, We have reverently received his late Majesty's testament, charging Us, in accordance with former usage, to lay aside the mourning garb in twenty-seven days; but, in very truth, our feelings will not consent to this. We shall adhere strictly to the rule of ancient times, and reverently observe three years of mourning, that thus expression may partially at least be given to the grief that fills our mind.

As regards all acts of sacrifice and worship prescribed by canon law for the temples of the State, it is fitting that nought be diminished in the allotted ceremonial on account of the present mourning. Let the proper Boards which are concerned, —

assemble

assemble their officers, therefore, to decide what steps are to be taken, as former precedents direct, for the appointment of officials reverently to discharge the duty on our behalf, or for our personal performance of the ceremony, and make a report thereon. Let also the rites of mourning to be observed by officials and people throughout the Empire, be conducted in conformity with the established rule.

Let these commands be promulgated in the Capital and everywhere for the information of all. Respect this.

As is proper. I now send the above for Your Excellency's information

To His Exc.y
Benjamin P. Avery,
United States' Minister to China

Disp. N° 23
Incl. 5

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th. moon

7th day (Jan. 14th. 1875)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

A Mandate from the [late] Emperor was yesterday reverently received, saying:—

It was owing to the exalted love of our Imperial Literary Ancestor, the Emperor Hsien (or Intelligent) our canopy and support, that the "Divine Utensil" (the throne) was bestowed upon our keeping. Having set foot in our childhood upon the Throne, we reverently succeeded to our great heritage; and from the day of our accession, we have gazing upward to thank their two Majesties the Empresses, for that, in ordering our Regents

Regents, the affairs of the Government, they devoted night and day to their laborious task.

When, in obedience to their being commands, We subsequently personally assumed the supreme power, it was in reliance on the guidance of the Ancestral precepts of the Sacred Ones before us, that we made the fear of Heaven, the example of our forefathers, devotion to the government, and love toward our people, the mainspring of every act. Conscious of our own deficiencies we did not dare to do aught but labor late and early with anxious application, each day showing this single purpose.

For more than ten years past blessed with the counsels of maternal love we have striven to reach the highest path. Happily it has been so that wherever the

armies

[Taiping]
armies of the State came, the rebels of
Yueh
Kueh (Kwangtung and Kwangsi) and the
Nienfi.
Nienfi banditti, were vanquished and sub-
dued before them; and the insurgents among
Miaotse
the Miaotse and the Mohammedans in
Yunnan Kweichau Shensi
Yunnan, Kweichau, and Shensi, have all
been conquered and brought into submission
Tranquillity has been everywhere restored;
but though the miseries of war have ceased,
the injuries and wounds of our people are
not yet healed; and whenever we think
of them it drives away all sleep and repose.

Whenever, too, in times of visitation
by flood or drought in the provinces, their
governors have prayed us to remit taxation
or bestow relief, the instant outpouring of
Our bounty has in no case been withheld.
The anxious care which has filled our breast,
even in the seclusion of the palace, must
have

have been witnessed by our ministers and people throughout the whole land. Our bodily health has usually been strong, and when attacked last month by the small pox the utmost care was taken in its treatment; but for some days past, strength has so far gone that all hope of recovery has passed away. Is not this the will of Heaven?

Deeply mindful of the grave interests of the dynasty, it behooves Us to transmit the charge to worthy hands; and now we have received the following benign Mandate from their Majesties the Empress Dowagers:

"Let Tsai-tien, the son of Prince Chun be

"adopted as the heir of Our Literary Ancestor

"the Emperor Hien, and enter upon the in-

"heritance of the great dynastic line, as emper-

"by succession. A special edict."

Our Imperial successor is unselfish

filial

filial and very intelligent, and will undoubtedly know how to accept with reverence the trust now committed to him. Heaven which gives the people birth, appoints a ruler for them and makes him their governor and shepherd; but he must continually exert himself with anxious zeal and watchful diligence. By a wise choice of servants he will give the people ease, and thereby assure our great inheritance for ever. Let him moreover cherish with filial care their Majesties the two Empresses, and devoutly console their loving hearts.

It is equally our hope that all Our ministers and servants, both civil and military, in all parts of the land will unite in public spirited and loyal efforts for the common good, each zealously discharging his allotted duty, that thus they may uphold for our adopted successor,

a more and more glorious rule. If this be done, the cravings of our breast will be assuaged.

In accordance with former usage, let the robes of mourning be laid aside at the end of twenty seven days. Be this proclaimed throughout the whole Empire so that all may hear and know it. Respect this.

As behooveth me, I have now the honor to make the above known to Your Excellency.

To His Excellency

Benjamin P. Avery

United States Minister to China

Disp. 71: 23
Incl. 6

Tungchi. 13th. year. 12th. moon

8th. day. (January. 15th. 1875)

1. Prince Kung. chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith makes a communication.

I was yesterday honored by receiving the following Imperial edict.

A memorial has this day been received from the Princes and Nobles, the Inner Council with the Presidents of the Six Boards and the Nine Superior Metropolitan Courts. humbly beseeching their Majesties the Empresses, to take upon themselves the functions of the Regency. . I [the Emperor] having respectfully presented this for their perusal, have now reverently received the benign Mandate of Her Majesty the Empress

Tsz-

Tsz-an Twan-yu Kang-king, and Her Majesty the Empress Tsz-hi Twan-yiu Kang-i, in these words:

The perusal of the memorial which the Princes and Ministers have now presented has made us feel with added poignancy the sorrow we are unable to dispel. The institution of a Regency from behind the curtain* is essentially a temporary expedient. In consideration of the fact that His Majesty who has succeeded to the Throne is still of a very tender age; and moreover, that in times so filled with trouble, the Princes and Ministers cannot be left without a

*This is the literal rendering of the original expression, shui lien ling chĭng and is descriptive of the regency of an Empress, who with a curtain dropped before her, gives ear to the affairs of government.

a source to look to for authority, We have no choice left but to yield consent to their joint entreaty until his adopted Majesty shall have completed the proper period of his education. When that day arrives, We will forthwith return the government into his hands. Respect this.

In reverently receiving the above, We have cause indeed to feel devoutly thankful for such a benign command. Though quite unworthy and insignificant in mind and body, We have been honored by their Majesties the Empresses with their benign Mandate to enter upon the succession of the great dynastic line, and be exalted by receiving the glorious Commission. Soothing up we now take the burden of the great trust committed to our keeping by His Majesty now departed. Great is the bequest and difficult

difficult the task! Solitary am I and full of distress at receiving it!*

Yet, happily for me, the protective care of their two Majesties is my support, until We can take into our hands the supreme power.

It behooves you, O Princes, Nobles and Ministers, with the officers and servants of every grade throughout the land, to put forth your strenuous efforts, each one exerting himself with public spirit and loyalty to accord your joint-support to an ever improving rule. In this way you will comfort the soul

* These two expressions are taken from the Book of Records and Book of Odes. The first is the remark of Ching Wang (B.C. 1115) in his reply to the princes complaining of their want of sympathy with him, where he ascribes the

in Heaven above of His Majesty now departed;
and at the same time fully gratify the
expectations of our subjects of all ranks within
the limits of the seas. Then great will be
the happiness and prosperity vouchsafed to Us!

Let the Princes, Nobles and
Ministers as aforesaid, now carefully consult
and decide upon the arrangements which it
is proper should be made in reference to
the Regency, and present them in a
carefully prepared memorial. Let this
Decree be promulgated throughout the
Empire for the information of all.

Respect

bequest to Heaven. The second is a line in an
Ode, where the same sovereign Ching declares
his feelings in the temple of his father, and
bewails his being left solitary and unsupported
in his high position.

respect this.

As behooveth me, I have now the honor to communicate the above for Your Excellency's information.

To His Excellency

Benjamin F. Avery

United States Minister to China

Disp N° 23
Inc 7

Edict from the Empress Dowagers ordering the Succession. — Jan. 13th

Prince Tun, Prince Kung, Prince Ch'un, Prince Fu, and Prince Hwéi, the Beili Princes Tsai-chi and Tsai-ching, Duke Yih-mu, the three Ministers of the Presence and the three Cabinet Ministers, with the seven Ministers Controllers of the Household, the three Ministers of the Imperial Study, and the five of the Imperial Library, — have jointly been honored by the following benign Mandate from their Majesties Tsz'-an Twan-yu Kang-king (The Empress Dowager), and Tsz'-hi Twan-yiu Kang-i (The Empress Mother):—

Let Tsai-tien, son of Prince Ch'un (Yih-huan) be adopted as the son of Our Literary Ancestor the Emperor Hien (Illustrious), and enter upon the succession of the great dynastic line as Emperor by adoption. A special Edict

Note. — The first four princes in the above are half-brothers of each other and the Emperor Hienfung; the fifth is a cousin, and the two Beili or Princes Palatinate are more remote cousins, of the same generation as the recently deceased Emperor; some of these abovenamed are also Ministers of the Presence, as well as the three specifically mentioned. The three ministers of the Study and the five of the Library, are all literary placemen and Academicians, and possess no official power.

This Edict was issued simultaneously with that of Inclosure 3.

Disp 23.
Incl. 8

Order respecting the Mourning.

Jan. 13. 1875

A benign Mandate from their Majesties Tsz'-an and Tsz'-hi, the Empress Dowagers.

Let Prince Tun, Prince Kung, and Prince Ch'un; Pa-yen-na-mo-hu, a prince of the Potolktai tribe of the Khorchin Mongols; the Beili Yih-kwang; Kingshu, consort of the Imperial Princess; Paoyun, a cabinet Minister; Ying-kwei, President of the Board of Civil Office; Lingkwei, President of the Board of Rites; and Li Hung-tsao, President of the Board of Works, — together reverently arrange the obsequies, and perform their duty with the solemnity that is fitting. A special Edict.

Desp. N°. 23
Incl. N°. 9

An Imperial Decree. Jan. 13th, 1875.

In the month of April, 1846, Our Munificent Ancestor the Emperor Ching (Perfect) issued his edict respecting the undesirableness of regarding both characters [in an Emperor's personal name] as secred, as follows:-

"Hereafter, let whoever succeeds in "person in our dynastic line, not require that "the first word in his name be either pro- "scribed or altered from its old form; but "when the occasion comes, then let the mode "in which the second word is to be altered "for common use be considered and fixed. "This is henceforth to be a settled canon. "Respect this."

Respectfully obeying His Majesty's order, it is now directed that the first word tsai' 載 in the Imperial name be neither

altered

altered nor proscribed in books or in writing;
but in writing the second 汴 (tien) let the last
stroke in the character be omitted, as 汴 in
order to show that it is now altered from
a sacred character. Whatever books or
documents have been printed previous to
this date, need not be regarded as coming
under this rule. Respect this.

Disp. N° 23
Inel. 10

A benign Mandate from their Majesties Tsz-an and Tsz'-hi the Empress Dowagers: —

"Let the brevets of rank as expectant officials in one of the six subordinate Boards called King Tang or Metropolitan Courts, conferred upon Li Teh-li and Chwang Yuan-ho,* be withdrawn and cancelled, and their official buttons and peacock's feathers be taken from them. Respect this. — Jan. 13th.

---

* These are two court physicians who were promoted on his late Majesty's apparent convalescence. On the 15th, the Censor Yu Shang-hwa reported against them for incompetency and malpractice, stating that Li Teh-li was utterly helpless to devise means to protect his late Majesty from the small-pox and his crimes are weighty. It is ordered in consequence that both these court physicians be degraded from all their posts, and held to answer for their misdemeanors.

Disp. No. 23
Enc. 11

The following benign Rescript has been issued by their Majesties the Empress Dowagers: —

Prince Tun and others have memorialized requesting that the largesses and honors recently conferred when the Emperor was convalescing may be rescinded. Their request is founded in the truest propriety.

Let, therefore, the rewards, favors and promotions granted by the decree of Dec. 23rd to the princes and high ministers be now all withdrawn, as is requested in this Memorial. Let all those officers of every grade, who were advanced two steps in the roll of merit, at the capital or elsewhere be now at once rescinded. The proper Boards will take cognizance of these orders. Respect this. — Peking Gazette. Jan. 14th

Ack April 14. Mr Budan

No. 24.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, January 27th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Department dispatches numbered 196, 197 and 198, addressed to Mr. Williams.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant,
Benj. P. Avery.

No. 25. Two Inclosures.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 2 1875 OF STATE

Legation of the United States,

Peking, January 27th 1875.

Answ'd April 10.

FOREIGN Relations, '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

Referring to my No. 15, of Dec. 14th, in which I informed the Department of the common action resolved upon by the Ministers of Great Britain, Russia, the United States and Denmark, and the Chargés d'Affaires of Germany and France, to secure protection for the Danish cables on this coast, I have now the honor to inform you of the results so far.

First allow me to express my gratification at the receipt of instructions (No. 193, of Oct. 31st 1874,) to lend the Danish Minister here my good offices. All the

the legations joined in this affair are now equally under instruction.

At a meeting held on the 23d of December, pursuant to agreement, + copies of the Protocol inclosed in my No. 15 were signed and exchanged, and the notes to be handed in to the Tsung-li-Yamen, identical in substance but not in language, were read, + compared, and found to be in complete harmony. All concurred in + representing the importance to Chinese, as well as foreign interests, of + maintaining the cables intact, and in requesting the Yamen to order + measures for their protection. It was agreed to ask simply for protection, and nothing more, leaving recognition to be inferred thereafter. The notes

or translations thereof, were sent in
to the Yamen on the 28th of December.
A copy of my own is sent herewith, Inc. 1.
and represents the spirit of the whole.
On the 12th of January, Prince Kung
returned an identical reply, a
translation of which is also given herewith. Inc. 2.
He relates at some length
the history of previous appeals to the Yamen
in behalf of telegraph enterprise in
China, laying particular stress upon
the difficulty of preventing injury to
such works, and stating that, with
reference to the cable, the Imperial
Government had explicitly declared
beforehand that it would not become
responsible for any damage which
might be done to it. The Prince
adds that the injuries now said by

the

the Ministers to threaten the cables, were just what he had predicted, and he repeats the difficulty of preventing them. Nevertheless, he has caused copies of the correspondence on the subject to be sent to the Governors-General and high ministers of the Maritime provinces, "that they may take into consideration what measures for protecting the cable can be devised, and give orders to the local authorities under them to constantly give it such an oversight as is, in their judgment, possible."

The conclusion of the Prince's letter is more satisfactory than the preamble, though the real value of the apparent concession will depend upon the practical measures taken by the

the officers of the seaboard provinces.
Not to have received simply the old +
reply, "It is impossible," or, "We do not
see how this thing can be done", and
there an end, is encouraging. The
letter of the Prince impliedly recognizes
the cable as a thing to be protected,
and has no word of objection to
telegraphs per se. Evidently his
main anxiety is to avoid responsibility
for any damage that may occur. If
telegraphs can be erected and +
maintained without troubling the +
Yamen, he is no longer inclined to
say they shall not be permitted; but
he wants it understood he is not +
responsible should they be injured.
This position is some advance on the
old attitude of obstinate resistance.

It

It makes a little progress possible, under the prudent enterprise of individuals, and prepares the way for more liberal concessions hereafter.

Owing to the death of the Emperor, which has caused some delay in business, no response has yet been made to Prince Kung. The nature of the response will be decided at a conference of the signers of the Protocol. While not accepting the letter of the Prince as being quite satisfactory, a liberal construction will probably be given the final paragraph, and he will be informed that the action of the provincial authorities will be awaited. A note to this effect will leave the way open for future communication on the subject.

Meanwhile

Meanwhile, there is a
probability of telegraph discussion
on another point. After encouraging
the erection of a land line from Foochow
to Amoy, and posting proclamations
for its protection, the Chinese officials
at Foochow threaten to tear down the
wires and poles, unless the Danish
Company stop the work. At thirty-
five miles of wire were stretched at
last accounts, and the people had
shown no fear and no hostility, &
there is no excuse for this change of
attitude on the part of the officials,
especially as it is known the Peking
authorities have left them quite free to
encourage the enterprise as they began.
Gen. Rankoff has already addressed
the Yamen on the subject, hinting that
they

they would be held responsible for damages should violence be committed. They expressed surprise at what was said to be going on, had not one word of objection to the telegraph, promised to write to Foochow on the matter, and altogether seemed to be quite friendly.

Unless the Foochow officials shall have proceeded to extremities before they hear from Peking, it is not unlikely the work will yet be allowed to go smoothly on to completion. All the proceedings are watched with keen interest by foreigners in China, as well as by such of the natives as are friendly, in however secret and timid a way, to foreign improvements. The character of telegraphs as essential adjuncts

adjuncts of commerce is & more and more apparent, & and the policy of insisting upon official permission for their safe enjoyment is sure to be strongly urged. Should the Foochow line be torn down or stopped in its & progress, the event would create & much feeling, and probably lead to a joint protest on the part of the diplomatic body.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosures.

1. Letter to Prince Kung, asking cable protection.
2. Reply of Prince Kung to the same.

Dispatch No. 25.
Inclosure 1.

Legation of the United States,
Pekin, Dec. 26th 1874.

To His Imperial Highness,
Prince Kung &c. &c.,

Sir:

You are aware of the arrival here of Gen. de Raasloff, His Danish Majesty's Minister to the Court of China. I am informed that Gen. Raasloff is instructed to procure protection for the telegraph cables laid along the coast of China by the Great Northern Telegraph Company of Denmark, and that he will address your Highness on this subject at an early day. As this is a matter in which my country, as well as all others with which China has treaty relations, is also much interested, I beg leave now to express the hope, which I am certain is shared by my government, that the request of the Danish Minister may be favorably received, and that such measures may be taken in

accordance

accordance therewith as may seem
to His Imperial Majesty's government
best calculated to effect the end in
view.

These cables are used by people
of all nations, including the
Chinese, and are very important
to the commerce of the Empire,
as your Highness must know.
They cannot be broken or interfered with
by ignorant or malicious persons
without great loss, not alone to the
Company owning them, but to people
engaged in trade, and to the Imperial
Customs Department, which derives
from that trade a large revenue. These
cables, also, connect China with
telegraphs reaching to all parts of the
world, and any accident or mischief
to them would prevent the speedy
communication of intelligence, which
is very necessary in these times to
successful commerce.

I feel certain that Your
Imperial Highness is well informed of

these

these facts already, and I only refer to them because they furnish the reasons that induce me to hope you will give the Danish Minister's request your favorable attention. The cables are not offensive to the people; they are in nobody's way, and interfere with nobody's rights; but without some action on the part of the Imperial government for their protection, in conjunction, if you please, with the foreign representatives, they are constantly liable to such injury as I am informed has frequently happened.

Hoping to receive an early and favorable reply, I avail myself of this occasion to renew the assurance of my respect, and am

Your Highness' Obdt. Servt.,

Benj. P. Avery.

Dispatch no. 25.
Inclosure 2.

Tungchi, 13th year, 12th moon, 4th day

(January 12th 1875.)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith sends a reply in relation to the telegraph cable, a thing which is not clearly mentioned in the treaties.

In the year 1861, the Russian Minister, Col. Balluzeck, in a personal interview at the Yamun, first brought up the proposition to put up a telegraph wire between Peking and Tientsin. He was informed at the time that this Government could not insure its remaining untouched, and that it would constantly be liable to injuries; for which reasons and chances of failure, the matter was accordingly dropped.

In 1862, the British Minister, Sir Frederick Bruce returned to the subject in a dispatch,

dispatch, stating that he had heard that the Russian Minister wished to have an air-line put up, and desired to know whether the Chinese Government was willing. If they could see their way to erect an air-line, which would connect all the ports along the seaboard on the east and south, he was sure that they would derive great advantage therefrom. The Foreign Office replied to his note, that there were so many difficulties in the way of allowing the erection of a telegraph, that His Majesty's Government could not see their way clear to grant it.

In 1865, the Russian Minister, Gen.l Rangaly wrote a note, accompanied by a paper showing the principal parts of the telegraph instrument, and stating that if China would set up a telegraph on this plan she

she could manage it herself. The Foreign Office replied to the General, that whatever advantages might accrue from its establishment, China had no wish to monopolize them; but that if anybody, no matter of what country, would show how it could be put up so that there would be no risk from injury or damage, she would very gladly accede to the proposal.

The truth is, in reference to setting up the telegraph, that from the first, I (the Prince) have been particularly anxious in respect to the difficulty of preserving it from injury; and am still unable to see how it can be prevented.

In 1870, the British Minister, Mr Wade, represented the desirableness of laying a submarine cable. In his note, he stated that during

during all the discussions in the previous years, a land line had alone been spoken of; but that in the plan he advocated, the end of the cable alone would need to be brought ashore and worked in the foreign hongs or a room in them. The Foreign Office replied, that the dacoits and pirates along the coasts were so fugitive in their movements, that it was quite out of the question to devise means to effectually protect the cable; should any damage be done to it, therefore, by malicious fellows it would involve its owners in great losses, for which the local authorities certainly could not be held responsible; and in short, herein consisted the great difficulty of carrying out the enterprise.

Mr Wade answered that he had carefully considered this point, and no difficulty need

need arise from it; for if China did not wish to permit the end of the cable to be brought ashore, it could easily be disposed of and worked where the land and water bordered each other; and he would instruct the Telegraph Company so to manage it. A reply was made to this, that after it went into operation, His Majesty's Government would have still much difficulty in overseeing it for them; but it must be understood that no Chinese local official would be held responsible for any damage done to the cable.

This danger of constant injury to it, and the difficulty of preventing it, were the points which caused me extreme anxiety; but as Mr Wade only proposed to lay the line along the coast, I could not

omit

omit to clearly state beforehand, that in no case would His Majesty's Government become responsible for any injury which might be done to it.

Your Excellency's dispatch now before me, and those from the other Ministers, all speak of the frequent injuries and cutting done to the cable, which is just what the dispatches from the Foreign Office long ago indicated. These various dispatches now received refer mainly to two kinds of injuries to which the cable is exposed, viz., one from accidental damages done by native vessels, the other from the thefts of designing rascals.

As the cable lies at the bottom of the sea, and cannot be seen, it is plainly impossible to forbid vessels going where they list, and anchoring where they please; injuries to

it

it, suffered by casting anchor or putting down a pole, must be looked upon as wholly unintentional, and cannot be punished as crimes. Yet they are just as difficult to be guarded against, and so are the thefts committed by piratical boats, which skulk along the coasts, and dodge in and out of the inlets, so that it is well nigh impossible to seize the fellows who steal the cable and bring them to justice.

Taking into consideration, however, the statements given in the various dispatches now received in relation to this thing, and in view of the friendly relations subsisting between all the parties, I have ordered copies of them be sent to the Governor-generals and high Ministers of the maritime provinces, that they may take into consideration what

measures

measures for protecting the cable can be devised, and give orders to the local authorities under them to constantly give it such an oversight as is, in their judgment, possible.

To His Excellency

Benjamin P. Avery,

United States Minister

approve Mr. Burlingame's action as herein set forth - and send a copy to Mr. Hale at Havana - Mar. Berdt

No. 26. One Inclosure: C. to Cfi. dated April 12.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Feby. 4th. 1875.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 6 1875 OF STATE

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have had the honor to receive your dispatch No. 199, addressed to Mr. Williams, with inclosures informing me that it is thought an effort is being made to reopen the Coolie traffic for the benefit of Cuba, by importation of Chinese from Peru, and instructing me to make careful enquiry in the premises, and to notify the Chinese Government should the fact be so conjectured.

The subject shall have my earnest attention. That the Cuban planters

planters should Endeavor in some
way to evade the interdiction of Chinese
to their island is natural and probable,
for they are much in need of more
laborers, and as they were cruel in
their treatment of the Chinese where the
Coolie traffic was permitted at Macao, so they
would be unscrupulous in their Efforts
to reopen it. But it is difficult to see
how they can "import such Chinese
"laborers directly from Peru", as Mr.
Consul General Hall writes to the
Department from Havana. Although
there are 140,000 Chinese in Peru,
as reported, more are wanted there,
and a special Envoy was sent to China
from that country, last year, to make
a treaty that would permit the supply
of this want. The Chinese government,

having

having become indignant at the reported maltreatment of its subjects in Cuba, had forbidden Emigration to that + country, practically abrogating so much of its treaty with Spain as + related to that matter, and since then the port of Macao has been closed to the shameful traffic that had so long + disgraced it. The Peruvian Envoy was therefore the more urgent to secure a liberal Emigration clause for his country. But the Chinese officials were led to believe there were abuses also in Peru, and Li Hung-Chang, who was deputed to treat with Señor + Garcia, the Peruvian Envoy, refused to concede what the latter wanted. It was only at the last moment that Señor Garcia agreed to content himself

with

with a provision for free, voluntary
Emigration only, without Contracts.
Mr. Williams, in his No. 49, of July 25th.
1874, gave the particulars and results
of the final negotiations. Article VI of
the treaty, concluded June 26th 1874,
reads as follows:

"The Republic of Peru and the
"Empire of China cordially recognize
"the inherent and inalienable right of
"man to change his home. Their citizens
"and subjects respectively may
"consequently go freely from the one
"country to the other for the purposes of
"curiosity, trade, labor, or as permanent
"residents. The High Contracting Parties
"therefore agree that the citizens and
"subjects of both countries shall only
"Emigrate with their free and voluntary
Consent,

"consent; and join in reprobating any "
"other than an entirely voluntary emigration "
"for the said purposes, and every act of "
"violence or fraud that may be employed "
"in Macao or the ports of China to carry "
"away Chinese subjects. The Contracting "
"Parties likewise pledge themselves to "
"punish severely, according to their laws, "
"their respective citizens and subjects "
"who may violate the present stipulations, "
"and also to proceed judicially against "
"their respective ships that may be "
"employed in such unlawful operations, "
"imposing the fines which for such cases "
"are established by their laws."

This article is mainly a copy of Article V of the Burlingame treaty between China and the United States, and seems to shut the door against what

what is commonly called the Coolie
traffic. In addition, Señor Garcia
and Li Hung-Chang made a Special
Agreement, providing for a Commission
to be sent to Peru by the Chinese
government, to make a thorough
investigation into the condition of Chinese
emigrants in all parts of that country,
which was to be facilitated and aided
by the Peruvian Government. Although
more than seven months since the treaty
and agreement with Peru were
concluded, they have not been ratified,
and the emigration of Chinese to Peru
cannot be effected except in a
clandestine manner. I will make
cautious enquiry to ascertain if the
exportation of Chinese to Peru is being
carried on in any way. Doubtless it
has

has occurred to the Department of State to suggest to our Consuls in Peru a watchful observance of proceedings at the ports of that country.

The Chinese Government has just had its attention sharply recalled to the subject of Coolieism by the return to Peking, during the past month, of Chin Lan Pin, the Commissioner sent to Cuba over a year ago to investigate the condition of Chinese on that island.

You will remember that the sending of this Commission was the sequel to the stoppage of emigration to Cuba, on information of cruelties partly obtained through this Legation; and that, by agreement between the Spanish Chargé d'Affairs and the Chinese government, the report of the Commission

Commission was to be laid before the
representatives here of England, Russia,
France, the United States and Germany,
as arbitrators, to decide whether
China was right in suspending the
treaty, and upon the question of
indemnity for losses occurring by such
suspension. The report has not yet
been submitted, but is in the hands of
Chinese printers, and I learn from
Lin-Chang-Tsun, Secretary of Chin Tao-
Fin, that it is a veritable chapter of
horrors. I also learn that, so shocking
are its revelations, the Chinese
government doubts the policy of
spreading it throughout the country,
lest it may lead to increased feeling
against foreigners.

No Commission has yet been

sent

sent to Peru, as provided by Special
Agreement; but the report from Cuba
may quicken the desire of the Chinese
government to learn what is the
treatment of its subjects in the former
country. We may conjecture that Peru,
dissatisfied with the restricted nature
of the emigration clause in the new
treaty, withholds ratification until
the result of the Cuban dispute is
known, and contemplates, should the
Spain carry her point and the old
traffic be reopened, availing herself
of the same privilege and abandoning
her treaty. Of course this conjecture is
merely based on suspicion, and I
have every disposition to believe that
it is unfounded. Yet there seems to
be too much Evidence of mutual
understanding

understanding between the Spaniards and Peruvians to leave it altogether improbable.

Señor Otin, the Spanish Chargé d'Affaires in Peking, tells me that he hears from Lima of the arrival there of a Chinese Commissioner, whose errand is to enquire into the condition of his people. The Tsung-li Yamen declare they have appointed no Commissioner for Peru. It is not unlikely, as Señor Otin conjectures, that Li Hung-Chang, who treated with the Peruvian Envoy, may have sent out an Agent confidentially on his own account. It is reported to me from private sources in the United States, that Yung Wing, who has held the most intimate relations with Li, has actually gone to Peru from our

country

country within a few months past.
He may therefore be prosecuting enquiries
on the subject in question. The fact that
the Spanish Chargé here seems to have
such a watchful interest in what is
going on in Peru, lends more colour to the
report received by the Department. &
There is little danger, however, that the
Chinese Government, which has had its
attention very keenly aroused &
concerning the treatment of its people
abroad, can be deceived and &
circumvented in this matter.

It may be said that above
Amoy, as far as Tientsin, it would
be impossible for the Coolie traffic to
be reopened, so well is its nature
understood, so much is it abhorred
by the people, and so strictly & it &
guarded

guarded against by the officials. At
the ports south of Amoy, which are open,
and where it was formerly carried on
more or less, our Consuls will +
vigilantly cooperate with the Customs
authorities to prevent its renewal.
Macao being closed to it at last by the
Portuguese government, there seems to
be no opportunity to renew it, even
clandestinely, unless possibly among
some of the small islands to the +
southward, where there is no +
official surveillance. In order that
no precaution may be omitted I
have addressed our Consuls at +
Hongkong, and Canton upon the +
subject, requesting them, however,
to prosecute their Enquiries with secrecy
and discretion. A copy of my letter

to

to these is sent with this, and I trust will meet your approval. Inclosure

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosure.

Copy of letter to Consuls at Hongkong and Canton.

Note. Since the foregoing was written I have received a letter from the Tsung-li-Yamen, covering the report of the Cuban Commission, as printed in Chinese. The translation into English will occupy much time, and no reference can be made to the documents here, except to say that they bear out the statement of Lin Tehang Tsun. — A.

Inclosure
Dispatch 26.

Copy.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 2d 1876.

To ———

U. S. Consul,

Sir:

The State Department has led to suppose, by information from Mr. Hall, U. S. Consul General at Havana, that, as the Chinese government has put a stop to the Coolie traffic between China and Cuba, it is in contemplation to reopen it by importations of Chinese from Peru. As the Portuguese government has stopped the traffic at Macao, and as the Peruvian treaty, made in June last, provided only for voluntary emigration without contracts, and as hereto has not yet been ratified, it will

will be impossible for me to obtain Chinese laborers from this Coast in a legitimate manner. The Department, however, very properly directs that careful enquiry be made into the matter, and I have therefore to request that you will try to ascertain if there is any movement looking to a clandestine exportation of Chinese from any part of Southern China, from Macao, or any of the adjacent islands, reporting to this Legation whatever facts you may learn, and, if necessary, exerting yourself to procure an infraction of our treaty and Statutes by citizens of the United States. You will see the necessity of conducting your investigations jointly and discreetly, and of treating this communication as confidential.

I am, Sir, Your Obdt. Servt.

Benj. P. Avery.

Ord - opinion - Answ April 10. Mr. Bordan
Calls attention to Instruction (journal) regarding Abstract of
No. 27. Three Inclosures. Denies - Opn

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 7th. 1875.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED APR 6 1875

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

In continuation of my No. 25, ~~#~~ referring to the joint action had here in behalf of telegraph Enterprise, I have now the honor to give you the following

~~#~~ the ~~#~~

~~#~~ ember 20th.

~~#~~ d treat the

~~#~~ request for

protection to the cables. Discussion ~~#~~ turned altogether upon the question ~~#~~ whether special notice should be taken of the Prince's statement of the alleged difficulties

Mr. Avery's attention was called to the omission in an instruction addressed to him on the 25th. February 1875.

Order - approval - Answ Apl 10. Mr. Berdan

Call attention to Instructions (journal) requiring Abstract of

No. 27. Three Inclosures. Duplicate - Ops

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 7th 1875.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED APR 6 1875

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

In continuation of my No. 25, I
referring to the joint action had here in
behalf of telegraph Enterprise, I have now
the honor to give you the following
additional facts.

On the 27th of January the
signatories of the Protocol of December 20th
met to consider how they should treat the
reply of Prince Kung to their request for
protection to the cables. Discussion
turned altogether upon the question
whether special notice should be taken
of the Prince's statement of the alleged
difficulties

difficulties in the way of protecting
either sea or land lines of telegraph. It
was agreed (See Inclosure 1) to hold this
point of difference in reserve, and to
simply accept the final paragraph of
the Prince's letter as a promise of protection,
informing him at the same time that the
Consuls of the respective nations would
be instructed to cooperate with the
officers of the seaboard provinces in
carrying out necessary measures.
As the reply of Prince Kung to our
several notes was identical in all, it
was resolved to make our response
also identical. The form adopted
is included in the Protocol, of which I
send a translation.

Inc. 2.

To insure uniformity in the
Chinese text, the translation for all was
made

made by one hand. This document was sent in to the Yamen within two or three days, and since then the Consular dispatches have been forwarded, as agreed. On my part I sent copies of the paper given in as Inclosure 3, to Consul General Seward, at Shanghai; to Mr. J. Henderson, at Amoy; Edward C. Lord, at Ningpo; Robert M. Tindall, at Canton; M. M. de Lano, at Foochow; and James C. A. Wingate, at Swatow. I have also requested Mr. Sheppard, our Consul at Tientsin, to communicate with Li Hung-Chang for one, inform him of the proceedings here, and suggest the issuance of a proclamation by him. His friendly action would have a great influence in other provinces.

Inc. 3.

Nothing

Nothing remains now but to await the effect of the Yamen's communication to the Seaboard officials; and there is nothing to add to this dispatch which is not contained in the inclosures.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosures.

1. French text of Second Telegraphic Protocol.
2. Translation of the same.
3. Copy of letter to U. S. Consuls.

Copy.

Inclosure I.
Dispatch No. 27.

Protocole.

Les soussignés, signataires du Protocole du 20 Déc. dernier, se sont réunis pour prendre en considération la note (identique) du 11 de ce mois, que le Tsungli Yamun leur a adressée en réponse à leurs notes, datées respt. le 24, le 26, et le 28 Déc. rélativement à la protection des cables télégraphiques sous-marins dans les eaux de la Chine.

Les soussignés, reconnaissent volontiers qu'en prenant les mesures demandées par les soussignés, le Yamun a fait preuve de bonne volonté, mais ils ne sauraient admettre la justesse des observations générales, qui se trouvent dans la première partie de sa note, et dont le Tsungli Yamun a cru devoir faire précéder sa décision; et ils considèrent notamment comme entièrement inadmissibles les assertions et insinuations du Tsungli Yamun relativement aux prétendues très grandes difficultés que présenterait selon lui la protection efficace des lignes télégraphiques, — soit

sous

sous-marines, soit aériennes – ces assertions se trouvant en contradiction avec l'expérience déjà acquise à cet égard, ainsi qu'avec la connaissance qu'ont les soussignés de l'autorité dont dispose le Gouvernement Chinois.

Mais, si d'un côté les soussignés ne sauraient admettre la justesse de ces observations, de l'autre il ne leur paraît pour le moment ni nécessaire ni opportun d'entâmer une discussion sur ces points, et ils croient pouvoir pour le présent se contenter d'insérer, dans la réponse qu'il convient d'adresser au Tsungli Yamun, une simple réserve rélativement à ces observations.

Vu ces considérations les soussignés sont convenus :–

I.– Que chacun d'eux adressera au Tsungli Yamun en réponse à sa note (identique) du 11 courant, une note ainsi conçue :– Le soussigné a eu l'honneur de recevoir la note du 11 Janvier que le Tsungli Yamun (ou Votre Altesse Impériale)

a

a bien voulu lui adresser en réponse à sa note du —— relativement à la protection des cables télégraphiques sousmarins dans les eaux de la Chine. Le Tsungli Yamun (ou V.A.I.) annonce par la dernière partie de cette note qu'en considération de la demande du soussigné, et de ses collègues il s'est décidé à donner les ordres nécessaires pour que les autorités dans les provinces maritimes de l'Empire prennent des mesures efficaces pour la protection de ces cables.

En considération de cette décision, et appreciant, comme il le fait, les dispositions amicales énoncées dans cette occasion par le Tsungli Yamun (ou V.A.I.) le soussigné croit pouvoir pour le présent s'abstenir de discuter les observations qui se trouvent dans la première partie de la note, et par lesquelles le Tsungli Yamun a cru devoir faire précéder sa décision, et il ne tardera pas de donner, conformément à la promesse consignée par lui dans sa note de les ordres nécessaires aux officiers consulaires de sa nation pour qu'ils coöpèrent avec les autorités Chinoises à la protection efficace des cables télégraphiques sousmarins ci-dessus mentionnés.

Le soussigné profite [illegible]

II.— Que conformément à la promesse faite au Tsungli Yamun, chacun d'eux

(a) Portera à la connaissance des officiers consulaires de sa nation, dans la mesure qui lui paraîtra convenable, la contenu de la correspondance ci-dessus mentionnée entre lui et le Tsungli Yamun; et

(b) Donnera à ces officiers des instructions portant, — qu'ils auront à se mettre en communication avec les autorités Chinoises pour s'informer des mesures qui auront été adoptées par celles-ci, et au besoin à les aider de leurs conseils, et qu'ils auront à informer leur Légation de ce que les autorités Chinoises ont fait, et d'indiquer les mesures qu'il serait, dans leur opinion, utile et convenable de faire adopter, dans le même but, par les autorités consulaires et autres des nations étrangères.

Fait à Peking (à la Legation de S.M. Britannique) le 27 Janvier, 1875

(signés) Thomas Francis Wade GB

Butzow Russia

Avery U.S.

W Raasloff Denmark

Hölleben Germany

Rochechouart

Inclosure 2.
Dispatch No. 27.

Translation

Protocol.

The Undersigned, signatories of the Protocol of the 20e. of December last, have met again to take into consideration the note (identical) of January 11e., which the Tsungli Yamun has delivered to them in reply to their notes dated respectively the 24e., the 26e. and the 28e. of December, relative to the protection of the telegraphic cables in the waters of China.

The Undersigned freely admit that in taking the measures demanded by them, the Yamun has given proof of goodwill; but they do not admit the justice of the general remarks which they find in the first part of the reply, and with which the Yamun has thought proper to precede its decision. They regard

as

as entirely inadmissible, the assertions and insinuations of the Yamun relative to the pretended very great difficulties in the way of efficacious protection to lines of telegraph, whether submarine or aerial. These assertions contradict the experience already had, and are inconsistent with what we know as to the authority of the Chinese Government. But if, on the one hand, the Undersigned, do not admit the justice of the remarks alluded to, they do not, on the other hand, deem it to be timely or necessary to open a discussion upon these points; and they think it is enough for the present to make a simple reservation relative to the same in the response which they contemplate making to the Tsungli Yamun.

In view of these considerations, the

Undersigned

Undersigned agree, —

1.— That each of them shall address, in reply to the Tsungli Yamun's identical note of the 11th inst., an answer in these words: —

"The Undersigned has had the honor "to receive the note of January 11th, which "the Tsungli Yamun [or, Your Imperial Highness] "was good enough to address to him in response "to his note of —, relative to the protection "of the telegraphic cables in the waters of "China. The Tsungli Yamun [or, Your I. H.] "announces in the last part of this note, "that in consideration of the request of the "Undersigned and his colleagues, it [he] has "decided to give the necessary orders so "that the authorities in the maritime "provinces may take efficacious measures "for the protection of the cables.

"In consideration of this decision,
"and appreciating as he does, the friendly
"disposition it evinces, the Undersigned
"thinks that he may, for the present, —
"abstain from discussing the observations
"which he finds in the first part of the
"note, and with which the Tsungli Yamun
"thought proper to precede its decision; and
"he will not fail to give, conformably to the
"promise conveyed by him in his note,
"the necessary orders to the Consular offices
"of his nation, so that they may coöperate
"with the Chinese authorities for the effi-
"cacious protection of the cables mentioned.

"The Undersigned avails himself of
"this occasion", &c &c

2.— That conformably to the promise made

made to the Tsungli Yamun, each of the signatories, will,—

(a) Bring to the knowledge of the Consuls of his nation, in the way that seems best to him, the contents of the correspondence abovementioned, between him and the Tsungli Yamun; and

(b) Give to those officers instructions to put themselves in communication with the Chinese authorities in order to inform themselves of the measures which may be adopted by the latter, and in case of need aid them with advice; to inform their Legation of what the Chinese authorities have done; and to indicate the measures which may, in their opinion, be useful and convenient for adoption to the end in view, by the Consular authorities

authorities and other foreigners.

Done at Peking, (at the Legation of Her Britannic Majesty) the 27th of January 1875

(Signed) Wade

Butzow

Avery

Raasloff

Holleben

Rochechouart

Copy.

Inclosure 3.
Dispatch No. 27

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Feby 3d 1875.

Gov. F. Seward, Esq.,
U. S. Consul General,
Shanghai

Sir:

It is well known to you that the Great Northern Telegraph Company, of Denmark, has for some years maintained a cable along the Coast of China. Its continued maintenance, intact, having became of vital importance to the foreign nationalities here, whose business it facilitates and between whom, through its Russian, English, and Japanese connections, it affords a means of speedy communication with the rest of the world, the representatives of the leading treaty powers at this Court lately resolved upon a joint request to the Tsung-li Yamen for official measures of protection. Visiting with Gen. de Raadloff, His Danish Majesty's Minister, the Ministers of England, Russia and

the

the United States, and the Charges d'
Affaires of France and Germany,
addressed notes to Prince Kung asking
that such measures might be taken
for the protection of the cables as
seemed most proper to the Imperial
Government. These notes were
transmitted to the Foreign Office on
the 28th of December, and on the 12th
of January the representatives named
received a reply, in which Prince Kung,
after reciting previous efforts to
obtain telegraph concessions, &
and the difficulties in the way of
affording such enterprises
protection, concludes as follows:

"Taking into consideration,
"however, the statements given in the
"various dispatches now received in
"relation to this thing, and in view of
"the friendly relations existing between
"all the parties, I have directed
"that copies of them be sent to the
"Governors-General and high
"officers of the maritime provinces,

that

"that they may take into consideration
"what measures for protecting the
"cable can be devised, and give orders
"to the local authorities under them
"to constantly give it such oversight
"as is in their judgment possible."

The Chinese text of the foregoing is given below. The passage is considered as conveying a favorable answer to our request. It is certainly an advance upon anything the Yamen have heretofore said on the subject of telegraphs, for they offer nothing in hostility a key way of objection, but announce that they have given orders in the usual way to the local officials to see that the cables are protected. Of course the full value of Prince Kung's communication to the officers of the maritime provinces will depend upon the efficiency of the practical measures taken by them in consequence. In order to be advised of these as early a day

as

as possible, and to follow up their own influence in the matter, the representatives before whom have agreed, by address their respective Governments on the subject, instructing them to learn and report what may be done in accordance with Prince Arthur's letter.

I have therefore to request that you will advise me of whatever comes to your knowledge, and, further, that you will, if circumstances seem to make it proper and useful, assist the Governor-General and high officers of your province by counsel and suggestion. If the Governors-General of the seaboard provinces could be induced to issue a proclamation, saying, in effect, that they have been directed by the Central Government to see that the cable is protected, and notifying the people, and especially boatmen and sailors, that it cannot be molested with impunity, such

a

a measure would be very useful in giving the widest notoriety and as a precedent for the future. It will be well, also, to show to the Chinese officials the Chinese text of Prince Kung's reply, as given in this dispatch.

By recent dispatches from the Department of State I am instructed to aid the Danish Minister in the object of his special mission here; but apart from this fact, the matter is one that vitally concerns all foreign interests in China, is one of the means of bettering the Empire, and therefore commends itself to American sympathy and care. I am well aware of your intelligent concern and effort in behalf of telegraph enterprise already, which have my hearty appreciation, and I rely therefore with the more confidence upon your cooperation with the efforts of the Legation.

I am Your Obdt. Servt.,

Benj. P. Avery.

Orders to bid of Interview - request to return Copy

Did so April 8.
Mr. Berdan
Ack'd April 14.

No. 28. — Seven Inclosures

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 10. 1875

Benjamin P. Avery

Minister to China

To Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Centennial Exhibition; Mr Hart, the Inspector-General, issues a circular to the Commissioners at the ports, directing them to aid in preparing a Customs' Collection; he invites the coöperation of the three leading American Firms; directions to the three Commissioners in preparing the Collection;

Collection; reply to Mr Hart, acknowledging his plan, and informing him that I would write to the three leading Firms; publication of the Centennial Rules in native newspapers at Peking and Shanghai; favorable prospects for a goodly collection from China

No. 29. – Seven Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,
Peking. February 10th. 1873.

Hon. Hamilton Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

Referring to my No. 18, detailing what had been done towards securing a representation of China at the Centennial Exhibition, I have now the honor to give you the following additional facts.

The matter having been turned over by the Chinese Government to the Inspector-General of Customs, Mr Hart has entered upon the work with his usual energy and system. I have already given you the outlines of his plan; with

the

the names of the Commissioners at the leading ports. He has since issued a Circular to all the Commissioners of Customs, urging their coöperation in an effort to prepare "a Customs' collection to illustrate the more striking features of the commerce China carries on with other countries". He proposes further to invite such Chinese as may feel interested to contribute articles for exhibition; and to request foreign residents to coöperate towards the formation of a joint collection.

In a letter addressed to Messrs. A. Heard & Co., Russell & Co., and Olyphant & Co., leading American Houses in China, he invites them to appoint a member of each Firm to coöperate with the Commissioners appointed by himself. His instructions to them

these Commissioners, Messrs. Hannen, Drew, and Detring, mark out the line of action they are to pursue. His letter to me, Inc 4 inclosing copies of these various documents, completes the statement of his plan.

You will observe that articles intended for exhibition at Philadelphia will be exempted from export duty. In Inc. 5 my reply to Mr. Hart, I informed him that I would second his request to the American Firms named to coöperate with the Customs' Commissioners. Accordingly, I addressed them in the terms of Inc. 6. Inc. Messrs Russell & Co: of Shanghai have already notified me that they will gladly act with the Imperial Customs; and that, in response to Mr Hart's invitation,

their

their W. W. Scott Fitz has offered to act on the Commission. I have no doubt the other two Firms will also respond favorably.

Since my last dispatch on this subject, I have sent to Consul-General Seward, the Chinese text of the Centennial Regulations, together with a Circular for the Consuls; but I have not yet received copies of the printed form. In addition to printing the Regulations in a Circular form, I have had them published in two Chinese newspapers at Shanghai and Peking through the kindness of their respective conducters, Rev Young J. Allen and D. Wm A. P. Martin, who accompanied them with editorial comments, also in Chinese. The subject is now in a fair way to be brought to the notice of the Chinese generally, and

Inc 7

of

of our own countrymen; and I have no doubt a creditable exhibition from this country will be secured.

I beg leave to repeat my request that the Centennial Managers may be advised through the Department of what has been done here; and be furnished with copies of the correspondence sent herewith. Also, that they may be asked to send me any information needful to aid me in carrying out the object in view

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant

Benj. P. Avery

Inclosures.

No. 1.– R. Hart's Circular of Jan. 1. 1875 to the Commissioners of Customs

No. 2– R. Hart invites Messrs. A. Heard & Co., Russell & Co. and Olyphant & Co. to aid in making a joint collection

No. 3.– R. Hart's instructions to Messrs. Hannen, Drew, and Detring

No. 4. R. Hart to B. P. Avery, inclosing copies of above

No. 5. B. P. Avery to R. Hart, Jan 4th. 1875

No. 6. B. P. Avery to Messrs A. Heard & Co. and others, urging coöperation with Customs

No. 7. B. P. Avery to U. S. Consuls. (Dec 30th) sending copies of Centennial Rules

Desp. N: 28
Inclos. 1

Copy.

Inspectorate General of Customs.
Peking. January 1. 1875

The
Commissioner of Customs

Sir,

The United States' Government having invited China to take part in the Exhibition at Philadelphia in 1876, I have been instructed to take the matter in hand, and to make such arrangements as may appear called for.

I propose, 1°: To prepare a Customs' collection to illustrate the more striking features of the commerce China carries on with other countries;

2°: To invite such Chinese as may feel interested to contribute articles for exhibition; and

3°: To request foreign residents to coöperate towards the formation of a joint collection.

Following the natural grouping

of

of the treaty ports, I have taken advantage of the return of the Vienna Commission to China, to place the Northern [Newchwang, Tientsin and Chifu], Central [Hankow, Kiukiang, Chinkiang, Shanghai, and — Ningpo], and Southern [Fuhchau, Amoy, Tamsui, Takow, Swatow, and Canton] sections under the superintendence of Mr Drew (Chifu), Mr Detring (Ningpo) and Mr Hannen (—) respectively. Until Mr Hannen arrives, Mr Hammond (Swatow) will act for him in the Southern Section.

The experience gained at Vienna will enable the Commissioners just named to give a proper direction to the undertaking, and generally forward the object in view. They are to act in communication with each other and under myself; and while they will, no doubt, ask for and accept suggestions and advice from the Commissioners in charge of the other ports in their respective sections, they are to assume the lead, and the wishes expressed by them

them with respect to the formation of port collections, &c., are to be regarded as instructions from me.

In addition to the three Commissioners of Customs now selected to form a Commission for the preparation of a Chinese collection for the Philadelphia Centennial, I propose to invite three American Firms (Messrs A. Heard & Co., Russell & Co. and Olyphant & Co.) to name three gentlemen to be joined to the Commission as non-official or mercantile members, in order that, by united and well-directed action, the invitation from the United States' Government may, from this side of the Pacific, be as fully responded to as circumstances will admit of. If my invitation is accepted, the Commission for the formation of the Collection will thus consist of six members

At a later date, a Commission for duty at Philadelphia will be formed, which I also propose to constitute in much the same manner.

Having

Having now explained the manner in which I am commencing to give effect to the Yamun's instructions, it only remains for me at this stage to request that you will give your best assistance to the Commission, and to state that articles for exhibition are to be passed free of duty on presentation of a certificate signed by a member of the Commission

I am, &c

(signed) Robert Hart

Inspector General

Disp. 11: 28
Inclos. 2

Copy

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, 1st January, 1875

Messrs Augustine Heard & Co.,
Hongkong.
Messrs Olyphant & Co.,
Shanghai.
Messrs. Russell & Co.,
Shanghai

Sirs,

In response to the invitation of the United States' Government, and in addition to orders issued to the Imperial Commissioners and other native officials, the Tsungli Yamun has instructed me to make arrangements for the preparation of a Chinese collection for the Philadelphia Centennial, 1876.

From the inclosed copies of a circular addressed to the Commissioners of Customs, and a dispatch appointing a Customs' Commission for the management of matters in this connection, you will,

at

at once learn what I propose to do, and how I am setting about it; you will also see that it is my wish to invite outside coöperation, and that to give effect to that wish, I am to-day addressing Messrs ——, Messrs. ——, and yourselves

As American citizens, you are presumably interested in the projected exhibition, and it may be inferred that your sympathy will go with any efforts to provide for the — Centennial. In responding to the invitation of your Government, China is hardly in a position to do anything except through the Customs; and the Customs, again, are not at all times able to command a supply of those things that might prove most attractive to ordinary sight-seers. The Customs can prepare a collection illustrating commerce, and of a kind to be useful to those who take an interest in the international exchange of products, but it is to other sources that we must look for such exhibits as shall place China and Chinese civilization in the Exhibition Hall. Your Houses are represented at all the ports by head-offices, branches, or correspondents; and your Chinese connection is so large that you are in a better position than others to interest

natives in the matter, and draw from them contributions of various kinds. You may also be able to influence individual members of the foreign communities at the ports, as well as former members of those communities who have retired from China, who possess collections of one kind or another, and who if applied to or made acquainted with the fact that a Chinese collection is being got together, might be very willing to aid it in different ways. There are again, others who may be reached by you who would hesitate to become exhibitors, - or if willing to exhibit might not see their way to act; and yet who might, as a body contribute what would form a very respectable and interesting joint collection. In these and other directions, you could powerfully aid the object in view. Finally, your Houses may perhaps also be willing, on invitation, to convey articles intended for the Exhibition, - freight free from the out-ports by your steamers to Hongkong or Shanghai

What I have written above, with the inclosures, will enable you to understand

understand what my plans amount to, and it now only remains for me to — invite your Firm to name one of its members in China to join the Commission. Should you consent to do so, I shall report the name of the gentleman selected to the Yamun, and shall place the other members of the Commission in communication with him

I am, &c

(signed) Robert Hart

Inspector. General

Disp. N°: 28
Inclos. 3

Copy

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, January 1st 1875

C. Hannen. Esq
Commissioner of Customs ——
E. B. Drew Esq
Commissioner of Customs. Chefoo
E. Detring, Esq.
Commissioner of Customs. Ningpo

} Chinese Customs' Commission [A] for Philadelphia Centennial

Sirs,

By my semi-official note of the 30th Dec. last, you will have been made acquainted with my preliminary arrangements for giving effect to the Yamun's instructions in connection with the Philadelphia Centennial

The first step is to form a Commission to superintend the work to be done in China: this I now do; and in nominating yourselves, who, in addition to considerable acquaintance with China, possess the advantage of having been on the Customs' Commission at the Vienna Exhibition, I feel confident that you will make the best use of the means at your disposal.

In

In order, however, to bring together every force likely to contribute to the result, and, as well by uniting effort as by providing channels for the entry of all kinds and degrees of assistance, make the result more respectable, I am about to invite Messrs A. Heard & Co., Messrs Olyphant & Co. and Messrs Russell & Co, the chief American Firms in China, to nominate, each, one gentleman to join the Commission as non-official members. As soon as I know whether this invitation will be accepted, I shall take steps to place yourselves and the three gentlemen named in communication, and shall also give you some hints as to ends such a mixed Commission might be fairly expected to compass.

In the meantime, I wish you to take into consideration the best means to be adopted,-

1° To prepare a Customs' collection to illustrate some of the more important features of China's commerce;

2° To induce Chinese to become exhibitors; and

3° To invite the foreign communities to provide a joint collection.

These

These three headings will probably cover all that can be done; they indicate, at all events, the direction your efforts are to take.

From the Circular of this date 20th/1875, you will learn that you are respectively to superintend the doings of the ports in the sections in which you are stationed, — and you will see that the other Commissioners of Customs are instructed to give effect to your wishes. Your first duty will be to decide, each for his section, what it, as a section, ought to do;—you will then each acquaint the other with his views; — having decided what the three sections are to do in communication, so as to observe the proper unities, and avoid clashing and waste of effort, you will report to me; and in your report you will be careful to state your estimate of the funds required by each port to carry out your views. I shall then make such modifications as may appear necessary, and the work of preparing the port collections can thereafter be pushed forward briskly

In numbering the letters you address to me, you will use a special series, beginning with N°: 1: (Thus Phil: Canton. N°. 1) for such letters as you all sign; letters signed by any one of you singly, and having reference to your own section, may be of your ordinary post series.

Pending Mr Hannen's arrival, Mr Hammond of Swatow will act as the Commissioner for the southern section

For your information, I inclose copy of the letter addressed to the American Firms abovenamed

I am, &c

(Signed) Robert Hart

Inspector General

Disp. N°: 28.
Inclos. 4

Copy

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, January 7. 1875

His Excellency W^m Avery
U. S. Minister Plenipotentiary
Peking

Sir,

On the invitation of the United States' Government, the Tsung-li Yamun has, among other things, instructed myself to make some arrangements for taking part in the Philadelphia Centennial. Acting on the Yamun's instructions, I propose,

1°: To prepare a Customs' collection to illustrate some of the more striking features of commerce;

2°: To invite the coöperation of all Chinese likely to be interested in the matter; and

3°: To move such members of the foreign communities as may be able or willing to form a joint collection.

To give effect to these plans, and again,

in

in accordance with instructions. I have appointed Mr C. Hannen, Mr E. B. Drew, and Mr. G. Dietring, Commissioners of Customs, to constitute a Commission for the preparation of the collection; and I have invited the three principal American Firms in China to nominate a member each to be added to the Commission. I think such a mixed Commission well calculated to secure as satisfactory a result as the condition of affairs at this day admits of.

Finally, I have notified the various Commissioners of Customs of the several steps taken, and have directed them, on presentation of a certificate signed by a member of the Commission, to exempt from duty such articles as are intended for exhibition.

I have now to request that Y. E. will acquaint the Exhibition Authorities with what is being done, in order that space may be reserved for a Chinese collection. I inclose copies of official letters in this connection, and shall from time to time supply further information.

I have, &c

(signed) Robert Hart

Ins. Gen.l of Customs.

Inclos. 5

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Jany. 4th 1875.

Hon. Robert Hart,
Inspector General of Customs,

Sir:

I have to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 18th inst., with enclosures, informing me of the arrangements made by you, under instructions from the Tsung-li-Yamen, for securing a proper representation of China at the United States Centennial Exposition, in 1876, and requesting me to advise the Exposition authorities accordingly.

Your plan for a Customs Collection to illustrate some of the most striking features of commerce, for the co-operation of Chinese, and for the addition from the leading American firms of persons to act with the Customs Commissioners appointed by yourself, strikes me as being admirably calculated to carry out the end in view. It will afford me pleasure to inform

the

the State Department, and through it the Director General of the Centennial Exposition, of what you have done, as of the kindly interest taken by the Imperial government and yourself in the matter, which I am sure will be fully appreciated. I have already advised the Department of the outlines of your plan, as of the names of the Customs Commissioners. I have also asked that proper time and space be allowed for the Chinese contributions. By means of a circular in Chinese and English, prepared at this Legation and to be distributed by our Consuls, all natives and foreigners at the ports who are likely to be interested in the Exposition will be informed of the regulations and plans both here and at Philadelphia. Our Consuls have been further instructed to cooperate with the Customs in furtherance of the common object, and I shall personally address the persons

named

named in your enclosure marked No. 2, inviting my request to your that they will cooperate with the Customs Commission.

Permit me to thank you for the pains you have been at to initiate practical action, and to inform me of the measures you have adopted. Availing myself of this occasion I assure you of my high regard,

I have Sir, Your Obt. Servt.,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inc. 6

Legation of the United States,
Peking, January 5th 1875.

Messrs. Heard & Co.,
Olyphant & Co.,
Russell & Co.,
Hongkong & Shanghai,

Gentn:

You will learn by letter from Mr. Robt. Hart, Inspector General of Customs, and from a printed circular prepared at this Legation, which will reach you in due time, what

what steps have been taken by the Chinese government to secure a representation of the products and arts of China at the U. S. Centennial Exposition, in 1876. Mr. Hart has requested you to appoint a member of your house to cooperate with the Customs Commissioners in the manner he designates, and the object of this communication is to express my own hope that you will find it convenient to do so, and thereby assist, not only in making the Centennial a credit to our country, but also in insuring such an Exhibit from China as will honor and profit foreign and native interests here.

The work of preparing for the Exposition is being carried forward with energy and intelligence; & twenty three foreign nations have already signified their intention to participate, and there is no longer reason to doubt its successful & accomplishment. This vast Empire, which our country has helped to bring

under

under the influence of modern
ideas and culture, ought to be
worthily represented. through the
aid of our citizens resident
here, and I cannot doubt the
efforts making by this Legation
and the Imperial Customs to that
end will be cheerfully seconded
by your house.

I am, Gentlemen,

Your Obdt. Servt.,

Benj. P. Avery.

Disp. No: 27
Inclos. 7

Legation of the United States,

Peking, December 30. 1874

_____ Esq

United States' Consul

Sir,

Referring to Mr Williams' dispatch of the 4th of March last, informing you of the acceptance by this Government of the President's invitation to join in the Centennial Exhibition to be held at Philadelphia in 1876, and the orders consequently given by the Foreign Office to the two Superintendents of Trade to issue general Proclamations through their subordinates to the people; I have now to inform you that the Inspector General of Customs has appointed

three

three of the Commissioners of Customs to take a general oversight of the reception and forwarding of articles sent to the Exhibition from this country. They are Mr. Drew, who has charge of the Northern ports; Mr Detring, who has charge of Ningpo and the ports on the Yangtse; and Mr Hannen, who oversees the six southern ports.

I send with this — copies of the General Regulations for Foreign Exhibitors in English and French, with a Chinese version printed on the same sheet with the English; and — copies of the Chinese version — printed separately, all for distribution — among the natives and others as you may deem best. The Introduction to the English version, containing the names of persons forming the Centennial Commission, has

not

not been given in the Chinese; but instead of it a short account of similar exhibitions heretofore opened in Europe, the particular design in view in holding this Centennial at Philadelphia, and the names of the three Commissioners appointed by the Chinese Government to superintend it in this country. There has been neither means nor time available at the Legation to prepare and issue the descriptive list referred to in the former dispatch.

I am confident that you will willingly coöperate in forwarding this national celebration by assisting those Chinese who may be inclined to send articles, and advising them on all necessary points. You will also, no doubt, confer with the Commissioner of Customs at

at your post upon the best means of furthering the end in view.

I willingly leave the matter in your hands, merely adding that, in reply to an application made on the point, the State Department has informed this Legation that no funds have been set apart, either by the United States' Govt. or the Centennial Commission, to aid exhibitors in sending articles to Phila. for entrance into the Exhibition

I am, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

(Signed) Benj. P. Avery

Mr Burdan
Col. Morgan

Legation of the United States,
Peking, Feby. 10th. 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to forward herewith duplicates of my account for salary from the time of my appointment last summer to the close of the quarter ending December 31, 1874, with vouchers, originals of which will be forwarded to the Fifth Auditor of the Treasury.

I have the honor to be,
Sir,
Your Obedient Servant,
Benj. P. Avery.

Annex. - Sent to Auditor
May 1. 1875

Ans. April 14. Mr. Berdan

No. 29 — Two Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 17th. 1875.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED APR 14 1875 H. O. STATE

Hon. Hamilton Fish, Copies

Secretary of State,

Sir:

The accession of another Emperor to the throne of China, infant though he is, has revived the audience question in a new form. When I informed the Department of the late Emperor's death, it occurred to me to ask if new credentials would be sent me, for presentation to his successor, according to Western usage; but as none of my colleagues seemed to contemplate a similar coerse, I held the matter in abeyance, thinking it of no immediate practical importance. All the Ministers with full powers, Except Gen. Rasloff, had been admitted to audience,

audience, and seemed to consider the question settled as to themselves, while the late Emperor's illness and death alone prevented the giving of audience to the Danish Minister. Since then, the Tsung-li Yamen, under date of January 28th, has informed Gen. Rasloff that "there are many difficulties in the "way of granting an audience at "present," and advises him to send in his letter of credence according to the old method — that is, through the Yamen. This is equivalent to saying — No more audiences for foreign ministers until the Emperor comes of age. An audience was not insisted upon or conceded under the late reign until the deceased Emperor attained his majority, the Tsung-li Yamen are disposed to consider

No. 1.

that

that fact a precedent for future action.
The effect of their carrying out this
idea would be to practically violate
the agreement of 1873, under which the
collective audience was had in which
my immediate predecessor participated,
and under which there have been several
separate audiences since, up to
late a date as November 29th. last,
when my own credentials were
presented. Besides the Danish Minister,
there will be here during the ensuing
Spring Ministers from Germany, Spain,
and Austria, demanding audience,
and all to be denied, with every other
new Minister who may arrive at Peking
in the next twelve years. It should
be borne in mind, that while the
extreme youth of the Emperor is given
as

as a reason for this denial, he is
actually giving audience to high native
officials, to Mongolians and Koreans,
and is performing certain temple
ceremonies which belong to the imperial
office.

Considering these facts, and after
consulting his colleagues, Gen. Raasloff
decided not to accept the denial of
his request for audience, but to notify
the Tsung-li Yamen that he would
inform his government of their reply,
and ask for further instructions. His
letter to this effect, of which he has
kindly furnished me a copy, is sent
herewith. He tells me that he shall
ask for new credentials, and shall urge
his right to deliver them in person at
court when they arrive. It seems to me

No. 2.

there

there can be no question of the perfect propriety and policy of this proceeding, & now that the new Ministers to arrive & should also demand audience and receive the support of their Colleagues who preceded them. Not to pursue the course indicated would be to abandon nearly all that was gained with so much difficulty, and after so many years of refusal, in 1873.

The only question, then, is: should the Ministers here who were received by the late Emperor insist upon their & right to deliver new credentials to his successor, and would their failure to do this weaken the support they may give to Ministers newly arrived? Furthermore — would their concession of a point of little practical importance in itself,

itself, not be construed by the Chinese as a triumph for themselves which would make them more ungiveling in some matter of greater consequence?

I do not know of either the English or Russian Minister - the only ones in Peking besides myself who have had audience - intends back for new credentials; but I presume they will write for instructions, and I beg leave respectfully to be informed of the Presidents' opinion as to what should be my own course. If it be determined to send me a fresh letter, it might be well to permit me to withhold or offer it, as either course may be agreed on by my colleagues, so that our actions shall be harmonious.

1.

2.

I

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. C. Avery.

Inclosures.

1. Letter of Prince Kung to the Danish Minister regarding audience.
2. Reply of Danish Minister to the same.

Dispatch No. 29.
Inc. 1.

Tungchi, 13th. year, 12th. moon, 21st. day

(January 28th. 1875.)

Prince Kung and the high Ministers of the Foreign Office, herewith make a communication.

We have already acknowledged the receipt of your Excellency's dispatch, in which you requested that a day might be fixed for your audience; to which we then replied, that as circumstances existed which prevented it being carried out, we would, at another time present the matter to the Throne, and in due course inform you of the details, &c. &c.

However, seeing that his late Majesty has become a guest on high, and his adopted Majesty is still in his extreme youth, there

are

are many difficulties in the way at present of granting an audience. As your Excellency ought, therefore, to present your Letter of Credence in accordance with the usage generally observed before the year 1872, we will present a memorial to the effect that the old regulations are to be followed, which will be an evidence of our desire to maintain the most friendly relations

To His Excellency

General W. Raasloff

Ex. Ex. and Minister Plenipotentiary

of the King of Denmark.

Dispatch No. 29.
Inc. 2.

(Translation.)

Legation of Denmark.

Peking, February 14. 1875

To H. I. H. Prince Kung and the

Ministers of the Tsungli Yamun.

The Undersigned has had the honor to receive the note of Jan. 28th which Y. I. H. and their Excellencies were good enough to address to him.

After mentioning the note of December 12th, in which the Undersigned requested a personal audience with His Majesty the Emperor, and also referring to the reply thereto of 30th Dec., your Highness and Excellencies proceed to inform me that His Majesty the Emperor having died, and his successor being very young, the audience solicited cannot be arranged; and that relative to the letter of the King, which the Undersigned has been charged to place in the hands of H. M. the Emperor, and a copy of which accompanied

his

his note of December 20c. you will, following the established usage, make it the subject of a memorial to the Throne.

In response to this communication, the Undersigned has the honor to assure Y. H. and their Excellencies, that he will not fail to bring to the knowledge of his Government, the contents of the note of January 28c. abovementioned; and to ask, at the same time, for new instructions by which he may be guided under existing circumstances

The Undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to your Imperial Highness and their Excellencies, the assurance of his high respect and consideration

(signd) W. Raasloff

Adv- Am interests duplicate Ask as such May 5th Mr Berdan
Chapl

No. 30.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 1 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, Feby. 19th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

FOREIGN Relations '75

Sir:

In my No. 12, of December 10th, I
attention was called to the fact that
Li Hung Chang, Governor-General of the
Province of Chili, had sent abroad an
agent to procure the machinery for working
coal mines. It is now in my power to
give more detailed information on this
subject. Regret is sometimes expressed that
the Chinese authorities are much more
inclined to expend money on the war like
inventions of foreigners than on the arts
and appliances of peace, which tend to build
up instead of destroying; and it is
doubtless

doubtless true that an equal readiness to introduce our improved machinery in their manufactures, mining and transportation, would be more beneficial to the people and the government. But it is worth observing that such experience of the value of foreign arts and appliances as they gain in establishing arsenals, powder works and foundries, and in adopting our war steamers, cannon and small arms, is also teaching them the superiority of the same arts and appliances in the ordinary industry and traffic of the Empire. Thus, Li Hung Chang was doubtless led by his arsenal works to appreciate the necessity of obtaining large supplies of coal by more economical methods than manual labor and under

Canal

canal transportation. Indeed, as early as 1868, Tsang Kwokfan, who was at that time the highest in rank of the provincial Governors-General, had nearly induced the central government to allow him to make the experiment of working the coal mines near Nanking or Chinkiang with foreign machinery. Dr. Williams wrote of this to the Department, saying: "If once this "Experiment is tried, I think its success in "developing a vast industry will prove a "strong inducement to try other mines, "as, for instance, those near Peking and "north of Canton; and this source of "wealth being once opened prosperously, "a rail or tram road to carry the coal to "the boats or a market, would follow "under more promising inducements than

"than can now be expected. It is worth
"mentioning, in this connection, that the
"great stimulus to Stephenson in opening
"his railroad was to get coal to a
"market."

These remarks have a special relevancy to the experiment now actually undertaken by Li Hung Chang, concerning which Mr. E. T. Sheppard, our Consul at Tientsin, has procured for me the following facts, given in nearly his own language. The coal fields at Tzu Chow, which Li Hung Chang proposes to operate with foreign machinery, are situated in the Eastern slope of the range of hills which runs northeast and southwest along and across the western border of this province, (Chili) at a point near its southwestern extremity and

near

near the borders of Shantung and
Honan. They may be marked on the
map as lying in latitude 36° 15' N.
and longitude 114° 45' east. These
mines are very rich in coal of a soft
bituminous variety, though anthracite
is also present, and have been worked
since and during the Ming dynasty,
with greater or less success. Iron ore
and limestone exist in great abundance
in the adjacent hills. The distance
from Tientsin, by ordinary course of
travel, is about 250 miles, and from
Peking a little farther. These mines
were selected for working by Li Hung
Chang, as he says, according to Mr.
Sheppard, because of their remoteness
from Peking, which place now gets
its coal supplies from mines only two
days'

days' journey distant by camel or mule. The Governor General observes that should he attempt to put foreign machinery in the mines at Men-tou Kow or Chien Tang, he would be met by serious opposition from the capital. Remote from Peking he is nearly independent.

In October last Li Hung Chang engaged Mr. James Henderson, of Tientsin, to go to Great Britain and secure experts and machinery for opening the mines selected, a steam engine being included in the order. Mr. Henderson left Tientsin for England about the 10th. of October, and expects to return by July next. For the purpose of conveying the coal rapidly and cheaply from Tzu Chow to Tientsin, the Governor-General proposes to a

continued

6

construct a tramway, either for horse
or steam power, from Tzü Chow to the
nearest accessible point of connection
with the river Chang Ho, which flows
into the Grand Canal, and which a
passes Tzü Chow about 30 miles to
the eastward, thus making a continuous
line of communication between the "
mines and Tientsin, at which latter
place, or near it, are the Chinese "
arsenal and steamships, to say "
nothing of numerous foreign steamers.
Mr. Sheppard thinks this mode of "
transportation, although a great "
improvement on the present, will
prove inadequate, and that, to insure
Economical and profitable working,
Li Hung Chang will find himself "
obliged to make his tramroad a "
railroad,

railroad and extend it to Tientsin. He
gives me the following facts in
illustration of this idea:

"Coal at the mines named
"can now be bought in any reasonable
"quantity at 90 cents to $1.25 per ton.
"So great is the cost of transportation, and
"so limited are the means, that the coal
"doubles for each ten miles it is carried,
"so that by the time it reaches Tientsin
"it cannot be sold for less than about
"$14 per ton. Indeed, it is found that
"Australian and Cardiff coals,
"notwithstanding the great cost of shipping
"there hither, compete favorably with
"the native coal, which is found in
"such great abundance in this province.
"With railroad communication between
here and the mines, native coal could
be

"be laid down in such quantities,
"and at such a low figure, as to
"drive all foreign coals at once and
"forever from the market. This fact
"will soon suggest itself to the Chinese,
"for it is capable of mathematical
"demonstration. I have said that the
"Viceroy (Governor-General) is mistaken
"in supposing that he can transport
"coal from the mines to Tientsin, with
"a tramway and in boats via the Grand
"Canal, in paying quantities. My reason
"for thinking so is this: The Chang Ho,
"which connects with the Grand Canal,
"is a shallow stream at best, and on
"an average, I am informed, it is not
"navigable even for small passenger boats,
"more than about six months of each
"year. During that time, therefore,
no

"no coal can be transported. The result
"will be, just what is true at present,
"viz: that coal will be abundant and
"dirt cheap at the mines, but the
"facilities for carrying it to market
"will be so inadequate as to render the
"working of the mines a practical
"failure. The Viceroy will, however,
"get just taste enough of the mineral
"wealth to make him greedy for more.
"He will see the rich treasures of coal
"and iron here in his own province,
"and he has sagacity enough to see
"also how those treasures can be made
"available. Railroads are the logic of the
"whole business."

Whatever may be the issue of this mining Experiment, Li Hung Chang is not a man likely to abandon it,

and

and as he gains rather than loses in influence with the central government, he may rely with the more confidence on being left free to carry out his project by whatever means may be necessary to insure its success. He has lately been advanced to the head position in the Grand Secretariat, which is a special mark of imperial favor, there being only four members of this body, and the usage being for the Manchus and the Chinese composing it to alternate in a way that gives the former precedence.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Mr. Bertram
Acknowledge Copy to Sec of Interior
May 1 with the loose inclosures Did Le May 3.
No. 31. One Inclosure. ack May 5.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 1 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 23d 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

In continuation of former dispatches relating to the participation of China in the Centennial Exposition, I have the honor to inform you that some of the high provincial authorities have lately issued proclamations announcing the intended action of the government and + commending the matter to the people. These proclamations will, it is hoped, secure contributions through the + Customs authorities, and incidentally serve to convey to the people an idea of the friendly relations between the

two

two governments.

I enclose copies of the printed bilingual regulations prepared at this Legation for circulation by our Consuls, and which Consul General Seward had executed by my direction at Shanghai. Doubtless the Centennial Managers would be glad to receive some of the latter from the Department.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosure.

Bilingual Centennial Regulations.

INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION
1876
PHILADELPHIA.

The Congress of the United States of America has provided for the holding of an Exhibition of Arts, Manufactures, and Products of the Soil and Mine. A proclamation by the President, issued July 4, 1873, announced the Exhibition and commended it to all nations.

Upon the nomination of the Governors of the States and Territories of the United States the President has appointed Commissioners to represent each State and Territory in the United States Centennial Commission. This Commission has been charged with the duty of perfecting and carrying out the plan for holding the Exhibition.

Its officers are:

President, ...	JOSEPH R. HAWLEY ..	Connecticut.
Vice-Presidents, .	A. T. GOSHORN	Ohio.
	ORESTES CLEVELAND ..	New Jersey.
	WM. M. BYRD	Alabama.
	JOHN D. CREIGH	California.
	ROBERT LOWRY . ..	Iowa.
	ROBERT MALLORY . ..	Kentucky.
Director-General,	ALFRED T. GOSHORN ..	Ohio.
Secretary, ...	JOHN L. CAMPBELL ..	Indiana.
Executive Committee,	DANIEL J. MORRELL ..	Pennsylvania.
	ALFRED T. GOSHORN ..	Ohio.
	WALTER W. WOOD ..	Virginia.
	E. A. STRAW	New Hampshire.
	N. M. BECKWITH. ..	New York.
	JAMES T. EARLE. ..	Maryland.
	GEORGE H. CORLISS ..	Rhode Island.
	JOHN G. STEVENS ..	New Jersey.
	ALEXANDER R. BOTELER	West Virginia.
	RICHARD C. MCCORMICK	Arizona.
	LEWIS WALN SMITH ..	Georgia.
	JOHN LYNCH	Louisiana.
	JAMES BIRNEY	Michigan.

The Commissioners appointed by the Chinese Government to superintend the transmission of articles intended for the Centennial Exhibition are as follows:—

For the ports of Chefoo, Tientsin and Newchwang, EDWARD B. DREW, Commissioner of Customs at Chefoo.

For the ports of Shanghai, Ningpo, Chinkiang, Kewkiang and Hankow, GUSTAV DIETRING, Commissioner of Customs at Ningpo.

For the ports of Foochow, Amoy, Tamsuy, Takow, Swatow, and Canton, CHARLES HANNEN, or *pro tem.* J. L. HAMMOND, Commissioner of Customs at Swatow.

大美國慶百年大會序

溯查歐羅巴各國開立賽奇公會舉始於英京倫敦次則法京巴理嗣此英法兩國迭相爲之後則澳京佛唁吶繼之二十年來凡設五次踵事增華幾於無美不具誠以此會萃萬寶之精英極天人之能事彰物采而振心思其法真其意美故各國循行不怠今合衆國由乾隆乙未開國定鼎至同治丙子三月值百歲之週期特開賽奇之公會以爲傳祚無疆之慶溥請萬國各將人工物巧交相比賽一爲敦好篤誼二爲鼓才勵能三爲國與國相親民與民相睦永息讒慝之風各臻富強之業前由美國耆老會擬於丙子年開設賽奇會經國家飭知總理衙門復轉飭各國使臣旋到駐中華京都使臣照會中華總理衙門嗣經恭親王照覆業通飭南北洋通商大臣曉諭各省工匠商人百姓等周知俾有願賽者以備赴會並札總稅務司選派妥員前往會堂照料現暫派稅務司天津烟台牛庄三口派波之稅務司德璀琳承管福州廈門淡水旗後汕頭廣州六口派烟台之稅務司杜德維承管寧波上海鎮江九江漢口五口派駐滬漢南甯暫派駐汕頭稅務司哈捫德承管如有人等擬寄賽會一切奇珍寶物按照所派三口之稅交不誤如欲問各樣事件並欲寄之物件應由該三口之稅務司員名寫去茲准慶百年大會寄來擬定章程現均譯出漢英文字以便觀察

GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR FOREIGN EXHIBITORS.

Rule I. Duration of the Exhibition. The Exhibition will be held at Fairmount Park, in the City of Philadelphia, and will be opened on the 19th day of April, 1876, and closed on the 19th of October following.

Rule II. Organization of exhibits. All governments have been invited to appoint Commissions, for the purpose of organizing their departments of the Exhibition. The Director-General should be notified of the appointment of such Foreign Commissions before January 1st, 1875.

Allotment of space. Full diagrams of the buildings and grounds will be furnished to the Foreign Commissions on or before February 1st, 1875, indicating the localities to be occupied by each nation, subject, however, to revision and readjustment.

Rule III. Applications for space. Applications for space, and negotiations relative thereto must be conducted with the Commission of the country to which the applicant belongs.

慶百年大會各國通行章程二十五款

第一款爲賽奇公會起止期限 一丙子年係西歷一千八百七十六年在美國嘓哩吨噴城開設萬國賽奇公會開會之日卽自丙子年三月二十五日起至九月二十二日止

第二款爲各國派官員及第三款爲各國用地大小以定地式 一本國乘此誠請天下萬國各派官數員經理關係各國事務須將所派一各國之民之員姓名先於本年十一月二十四日以前報明公會摠理司得知摠理司於十二月二十五日以前將公會堂內及分屬各院之圖式分與各國官員指明其地如何或所指之地大小有不合用之處後可變通商辦定其本國官員俱應通知所應用地方之大小地式

Rule IV. Foreign Commissions are requested to notify the Director-General, not later than May 1st, 1875, whether they desire any increase or diminution of the space offered them, and the amount.

第四款爲定各股用地寬減之日期一各國官員或欲寬其地或欲減其地應於乙亥年三月二十六日以前達知公會摠理司因後難改

Rule V Before December 1st, 1875, the Foreign Commissions must furnish the Director-General with approximate plans, showing the manner of allotting the space assigned to them, and also with lists of their exhibitors, and other information necessary for the preparation of the Official Catalogue.

第五款爲賽客進口出口之例一乙亥年十一月初四日以前各國官員須將各國擺物之所之圖式並其賽客之姓名以及各物之件數一一寫清送與摠理司以便編排摠目所有賽會之珍奇物件於進口時海關驗明押送到會堂並不納稅俟會畢後本客如願將貨物在美國地方銷售應先納稅後發貨物如原物未售仍押回口岸概不納稅

Custom-house regulations. Products brought into the United States, at the ports of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Portland, Me., Port Huron, New Orleans, or San Francisco, intended for display at the International Exhibition, will be allowed to go forward to the Exhibition buildings under proper supervision of customs officers, without examination at such ports of original entry, and at the close of the Exhibition will be allowed to go forward to the port from which they are to be exported. No duties will be levied upon such goods, unless entered for consumption in the United States.

Rule VI. Delivery and removal of goods. The transportation, receiving, unpacking, and arranging of the products for exhibition will be at the expense of the exhibitor.

第六欵爲賽客應自出一運此物件到會堂接收開裝擺好在本股裏應歸賽客貨主出費錢

Rule VII. Reception of goods. The installation of heavy articles requiring special foundations or adjustment, should, by special arrangement, begin as soon as the progress of the work upon the buildings will permit. The general reception of articles at the Exhibition Buildings will commence on January 1st, 1876, and no articles will be admitted after March 31st, 1876.

第七欵爲賽堂接排物件之期一或股中賽客有大而且重之機器須預備非常寬大非常堅固之地基應先與總理司商明樣式庶堂一建完即可爲此機器預備地方收物件之限期即於乙亥年十二月初五日起丙子年二月初八日止此後不准入堂

Rule VIII. Forfeiture of space. Space assigned to Foreign Commissions and not occupied on the 1st, of April, 1876, will revert to the Director-General for re-assignment.

第八欵爲賽客償還空地一丙子年二月初九日以後所有不用之空地摠理司可另與別人擺物

Rule IX. If products are not intended for competition, it must be so stated by the exhibitor; and they will be excluded from the examination by the International Juries.

第九款爲不願賽物之例一所擺之物倘有本客不願賽者各客須早報明摠理司以便達知由各國所選察物定償之會不用察查

Rule X. Official Catalogue. An Official Catalogue will be published in four distinct versions,—viz., English, French, German, and Spanish. The sale of Catalogues is reserved to the Centennial Commission.

The ten departments of the classification which will determine the relative location of articles in the Exhibition,—except in such collective exhibitions as may receive special sanction,—and also the arrangement of names in the Catalogue, are as follows:

第十款爲賽物之目錄應分十部一賽奇會之摠目錄惟屬慶百年大會經理所有各國物件載在目錄安放各所俱依總理司式樣分爲十部如左

I. *Raw Materials—Mineral, Vegetable, and Animal.*
一部 天然所生金石草木禽獸等物

II. *Materials and Manufactures used for food, or in the Arts, the result of Extractive or Combining Processes.*
二部 人用取法合法由天產物中而得之料物或爲各行手藝所用或爲人食

III. *Textile and Felted Fabrics; Apparel, Costumes, and Ornaments for the Person.*
三部 織撚貨工並衣服首飾工以及各國古今穿戴制度

IV. *Furniture and Manufactures of general use in construction and in dwellings.*
四部 製造房屋之工所需器具並家具什物各種

V. *Tools, Implements, Machines, and Processes.*
五部 琢磨織紡印鑄各樣工匠之機器並活造之樣式

VI. *Motors and Transportation.*
六部 轉運所用各樣機法及運力造物之机

VII. *Apparatus and Methods for the increase and diffusion of knowledge.*
七部 使人學問增長普傳之妙法機器

VIII. *Engineering, Public Works, Architecture, etc.*
八部 製造窰礦河濠橋殿等類工法

IX. *Plastic and Graphic Arts.*
九部 技藝模式像畫賞心物件

X. *Objects illustrating efforts for the improvement of the Physical, Intellectual, and Moral Condition of Man.*
十部 凡修身體長識見興禮仁各教學之物件式法

所印摠目所按此十部分列如後所有珍奇物件仍自一大櫃寶司可見有總理處歸一

Rule XI. Foreign Commissions may publish Catalogues of their respective sections.

第十一款爲各國各准自印目錄一總目錄之外各國各官員各印本國物件目錄

Rule XII. Charges and exemptions. Exhibitors will not be charged for space. A limited quantity of steam and water-power will be supplied gratuitously. The quantity of each will be settled definitively at the time of the allotments of space. Any power required by the exhibitor in excess of that allowed will be furnished by the Centennial Commission at a fixed price. Demands for such excess of power must also be settled at the time of the allotment of space.

第十二款爲各賽客不應出賃有賃不賃之具地之項所有爲賽客預備之汽力水力可按定額分與大小各股此定額須在分派各所時議定此外如再用汽力水力慶白年大會必按定價賣給賽客但在分派各所時告明

Rule XIII. Exhibitors must provide, at their own cost, all show-cases, shelving, counters, fittings etc., which they may require; and all counter-shafts, with their pulleys, belting, etc., for the transmission of power from the main shafts in the Machinery Hall. All arrangements of articles and decorations must be in conformity with the general plan adopted by the Director-General.

Special constructions of any kind, whether in the buildings or grounds, can only be made upon the written approval of the Director-General.

第十三款爲各賽客欲作排物之木架櫃鉤玻璃具帳子等件並以本股中之汽力水力接到外邊之皮帶轆轤杠箭等物俱應自己出資置辦各股中安放物件妝飾一切俱應仿照總理司大圖之式無論在賽奇堂內或在外院欲蓋造大小之房屋須先告知總理司得有總理司允准之文憑方可各股中各國官員仍自擔保如有失壞損燒之處不與慶百年大會相干但會中亦必時刻小心防範務期合堂內無意外之虞

Rule XIV. Favorable facilities will be arranged by which exhibitors or Foreign Commissions may insure their own goods.

Foreign Commissions may employ watchmen of their own choice to guard their goods during the hours the exhibition is open to the public. Appointments of such watchmen will be subject to the approval of the Director-General.

第十四款爲各官員雇人看防之例

一賽客如怕危險欲自己物件無失有擔保會允承保險之價無多可向伊講定得其保單各國官員如願雇人在白晝開堂時看守本股中之貨亦無不可須先將所雇之人姓名報於總理司候其允准

Rule XV. Exhibitors' agents. Foreign Commissions, or such agents as they may designate, shall be responsible for the receiving, unpacking, and arrangement of objects, as well as for their removal at the close of the Exhibition; but no person shall be permitted to act as such agent until he can give to the Director-General written evidence of his having been approved by the proper Commission.

第十五款爲各官員能代派人收接物之例

一收開擺列各樣貨物並會完之後遷移裝運各樣貨物皆須各國官員或伊派人經管然須將所派之人姓名寫明先發給憑據以便總理司查考

Rule XVI. Each package must be addressed "To the Commission for [*Name of Country*], at the International Exhibition of 1876, Philadelphia, United States of America," and should have at least two labels affixed to different but not opposite sides of each case, and giving the following information:—

第十六款爲寄發箱包封條式樣

一各國賽客欲寄發箱包等物到堂應先在箱包面上用英字寫云此箱送到美國費哩哋費城入慶百年賽奇堂請交本國官員收入中國賽客自當寫中國官員收入

Rule XVII. (1) The country from which it comes; (2) name or firm of the exhibitor; (3) residence of the exhibitor; (4) department to which objects belong; (5) total number of packages sent by that exhibitor; (6) serial number of that particular package.

第十七款爲箱包上各封條詳細

一各國箱包等物至少應於箱之正面旁面釘帖詳細寫明條目須寫英字一寫國名二賽客姓名三賽客居住之城名四寄入何股何客五本客共寄箱隻若干六本箱第幾隻

Rule XVIII. Within each package should be a list of all objects it contains.

第十八款爲貯物箱包內數目單各箱包內須裝物件數目單務寫英字

Rule XIX. If no authorized person is at hand to receive goods on their arrival at the Exhibition building, they will be removed without delay, and stored at the cost and risk of whomsoever it may concern.

第十九款爲貯物棧房之例各國官員須派人到賽堂收接本股箱包等物如貨物到堂無本股所派之人收接應另雇堂內夫役將貨物運入棧房寄存其運物等費並有損壞之處俱歸貨主自管

Rule XX Excluded articles. Articles that are in any way dangerous or offensive, also patent medicines, nostrums, and empirical preparations whose ingredients are concealed, will not be admitted to the Exhibition.

第二十款爲不准入堂之物一危險臭濁之物非出於正之藥材性味不明之九散一概不准入堂

Rule XXI. The removal of goods will not be permitted prior to the close of the Exhibition.

第二十一款爲搬出物件一堂內院內無論何物如有人願描畫寫繪照像須先請賽客並總理司俱各允准再行如有願照繪堂內外者須通知總理司再行照繪之例

Rule XXII. Reproduction of articles. Sketches, drawings, photographs, or other reproductions of articles exhibited, will only be allowed upon the joint assent of the exhibitor and the Director-General; but views of portions of the building may be made upon the Director-General's sanction.

Rule XXIII. Removal of goods. Immediately after the close of the Exhibition, exhibitors shall remove their effects, and complete such removal before December 31, 1876. Goods then remaining will be removed by the Director-General and sold for expenses, or otherwise disposed of under the direction of the Centennial Commission.

第二十二款爲搬移貨物之期一丙子年九月二十日賽奇會期畢各國賽客即當自是日起搬移其貨架等物以十二月初三日爲度務必一律挪清或有貨物尚留股中任憑總理司盼咐遷去或爲花費而賣或任憑慶百年大會作何辦理

Rule XXIV. Acknowledgment of rules. Each person who becomes an exhibitor thereby acknowledges and undertakes to keep the rules and regulations established for the government of the Exhibition.

Special regulations will be issued concerning the exhibition of fine arts, the organization of international juries, awards of prizes, and sales of special articles within the buildings, and on other points not touched upon in these preliminary instructions.

第二十三款爲賽客應遵章程一慶百年大會宣明此二十四條章程各國賽客既將貨物運入賽堂自然願意仔細遵其章程此外大會再特出章程論及何法安排各項實玩由各國揀選察物定賞之會並賞賚之事堂內買小奇物件以及二十四條章程中未曾議到之事

第二十四款爲商辦變通章程一以上章程如有不明不合之處必須本大會自己解說更改始於賽奇會有益此外無論欲問何事必須專函到大美國費哩吨費城賽奇會之總理司函面須寫英字

Rule XXV. Communications concerning the Exhibition should be addressed to "The Director-General, International Exhibition, 1876, Philadelphia, Pa., U. S. A."

The Centennial Commission reserves the right to explain or amend these regulations, whenever it may be deemed necessary for the interests of the Exhibition.

A. T. GOSHORN,
Director-General.

JOHN L. CAMPBELL,
Secretary.

PHILADELPHIA, July 4, 1874.

第十八　第十九款爲貯　第二十款　第二十　第二十二款爲　第二十三款爲搬移　第二十四款爲賽客應　第二十五款爲商

Confidential. Ack - 3 May

Mr. Berdan
Ack May 5.

No. 32. One Inclosure.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, February 25th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,
Secretary of State,

Sir:

In Mr. Low's No. 56, under date of March 20th 1871, he inclosed and + discussed a memorandum from the Tsung-li Yamun in the Missionary question. Replies to this memorandum were promptly made by all the other foreign representatives here, but by the French Chargé d'Affaires, Comte de Rochechouart, whose nationals had the largest interest in the question, not until December 16th, 1871. The + Tsung-li Yamun held the French reply under consideration until the

18th.

18th. of May, 1874 — nearly two and a half years — when they responded at some length. Mr. Williams obtained confidentially a copy of this response, and translated it very carefully. I cannot learn that the French Minister, M. de Geoffroy, made any answer to this attempt of the Yamen to reopen the discussion on the subject at issue, and doubtless the whole matter stands precisely where it did before the original memorandum appeared, except that Missionaries of all nations are probably more cautious in their operations, even while they continue to extend them wider and wider beyond treaty limits. It occurs to me, however, that the last Expression of the views of the Yamun ought to be forwarded to the State Department,

Department, that it may go on record with former papers relating to the same topic, and make the documentary history complete. I therefore inclose it herewith. Encl.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

—

Inclosure.

Memorandum on Missionary Affairs, from the Tsung-li Yamun to the French Ministe.

—

Dispatch No. 32.
One Inclosure.

Memorandum on Missionary Affairs, presented by the Foreign Office to the French Minister, May 18. 1874.

The Memorandum and the eight articles proposed for adoption, which were communicated sometime ago to the Minister of France and the other foreign Representatives, were answered as follows; — by the Russian Minister on the 3d March, 1871; by the American Minister on the 20th March; by the German Minister on the 27th March; and by the British Minister on the 21st June; either in the form of a note or a formal dispatch, each one commenting on the propositions seriatim. M. de Rochechouart's note in reply was received on the 16th December.

Those propositions, the Prince and his colleagues must affirm, were put forward in obedience to necessities which left them absolutely no alternative, after a careful review of the existing

existing state of affairs, upon which in an unprejudiced spirit they sought to take counsel. Their views were then set forth in detail.

M. de Rochechouart thus replied to the various points:— 1. He thought that good regulations should be established to avert complaints and suspicions [respecting the orphanages].—2. He is aware [that women coming into churches] is at variance with Chinese usages.—3. He says that jurisdiction over Chinese Christians belongs only to the Chinese Government, and missionaries will not be suffered to interfere with the authority of native magistrates in the least degree.—4. He admits that missionaries shall in all cases be restrained from trying to withdraw or protect a guilty man from the hands of justice; the laws of every nation forbid the interference of foreigners in its internal administration.—5. He allows that it belongs

to

to the native officials to suppress the trifling irregularities [complained of about passports]. 6. He says that the missionaries will exhort converts to hearken to authority and obey their laws. 7. Missionaries belong to an entirely distinct class from officers of government, and therefore cannot be allowed to arrogate official style or prerogatives. 8. A time should be set for the fair and peaceful adjustment of the details [respecting mission claims].

The remarks on these heads show that M. de Rochechouart had a thorough perception of their causes and results, and had carefully reflected upon the best way to remove abuses, and establish affairs on a sound basis. But on the other hand, he remarked in reference to each proposition, either that it was already involved in the provisions of the treaty and therefore did not require further discussion; or else he thought its spirit was opposed to the treaty, and

consequently

consequently he was unwilling to
have any modification [of existing
rules.] His remarks seem to show
that he did not fully appreciate the
anxiety of the Prince and his colleagues
to devise means for protecting the
missionaries themselves. Among
those proposed rules, some were
designed to define and develop more
clearly the unexpressed intention of
the treaty; and others were designed
to supply deficiencies and give effect
to provisions not fully stated therein.

If it be said that those propositions
designed to define and develop [the treaty]
need not be considered; and others de-
signed to supply deficiencies and give
effect to them cannot be considered, then
we can but ask, What regulations
ever can be discussed? The result
would be, that in this missionary
question, abuses and evils would daily
manifest themselves in a hundred ways,
not one of which could be remedied,

or

or any plans devised to correct. Such a course would not conduce to good feeling between China and foreign Powers, and it would be injurious to the missionaries without any corresponding advantage, for it is one which would prevent their protection.

The Prince and his colleagues would now, in a candid and earnest spirit, once more take counsel with your Excellency, and discuss each of the propositions in order in as clear a manner as we can.

Art. I. Referring to M. de Roche-chouart's comments upon this head, we may observe that the Russian Minister remarked that the propositions throughout displayed a conciliatory and candid tone; the American Minister stated, that, as no orphanages had been opened in China by American missionaries, he felt some difficulty in expressing an opinion; and the German Minister replied that, as

regards

regards orphanages, missionary pass-
ports, and relations between the mis-
sionaries and the natives of China,
he was fully convinced of the right
of China to establish and enforce the
regulations proposed on those heads;
and if those rules were once adopted,
it would not only be beneficial to
the missionaries (kiao min)* in their
relations with the local authorities,
but would conduce to a good under-
standing between them and the mass
of the people. The British Minister
answered, that as he had not learned
that British Protestants missionaries
had opened any orphanages, he had
some delicacy in discussing the
questions involved in them deeply; -
but he added, "As the children in them

---

* Original note. "By kiao min, the German Minister intends kiao tz' or missionaries from foreign countries." The first term is usually applied to converts.

are

"are Chinese subjects, it is not unrea-
"sonable to require that a register of
"the admissions should be kept for
"the inspection of the Chinese authori-
"ties, who should be free from time to
"time to visit and inspect them; and
"that the deaths of the children should
"in all cases be reported to the proper
"officers."

Hence, while American and British missionaries have opened no orphanages, and the German Minister declares his opinion that the proposed rules are highly reasonable, their justice cannot be admitted. Mr Wade's remark concerning the registration of the children subject to the inspection of the Chinese authorities, shows that in his view there is no good reason against such a procedure if it be desirable.

M. de Rochechouart observes, "Mr
"Low's dispatch has the remark, There
"is no reason for thus suddenly imposing
"restrictions

"restrictions and prohibitions;" but that dispatch contains no such expression. He further says, that a liberty granted by the treaty cannot be thus withdrawn or impeded; but to this, it is enough to observe that the treaties contain no provision for the establishment of orphanages.

Touching his assurance, that the missionaries themselves are subject to a strict system intended to obviate all distrust, a system more effectual than the precautions the local authorities wish to see introduced, — and that they have never refused to submit to its requirements; we wish to ask, What is the nature of the system referred to? We would like to have its details declared. If it consists in keeping the children under lock and key, & preventing their parents and relatives from visiting or seeing them, it is neither more nor less than a direct invitation to distrust and a stimulus

to

—"— to injurious aspersions. If he is sincere in his remark that good regulations should be established to avert complaints and suspicions, no course could be preferable to — calling upon the missionaries, as is proposed in the original article, to refrain from opening orphanages in China, as the British and American missionaries do. The whole business of rearing orphans or foundlings, is one which properly belongs to the officials and gentry of China to deal with, and foreigners need not concern themselves with it. If such a course be followed, all distrust and slanderous reports about mission work will be for ever stopped.

Art. II.— In respect to M. de Rochechouart's observations on this article which relates to women frequenting the churches, he shows that he is aware of the difference between Chinese and foreign customs. We have heard that

it

it is a rule everywhere recognized in other countries, that missionaries must obey the laws and usages of the country they reside in. How much more, should the converts, who are in the present case, Chinese subjects, have regard to the prohibitions of their own authorities, who need not wait to consult Your Excellency upon such a point. It is only on account of considerations affecting the missionaries [as foreigners], that we cannot refrain from speaking out plainly upon the matter.

The American Minister says that in western countries the custom is so, [i.e. the sexes ~~in~~ worship together]; but we are now discussing, in China, the nature of our own usages. [The proverb is,] When entering a kingdom, ask about the restrictions; when entering a house, ask about the usages; and this rule is a good one. Suppose a Chinese goes to France or any other country, is it conceivable that he would be allowed

to

to insist on doing what is positively forbidden by the customs of France or whatever other country he might be in?

Moreover, the missionaries in China are anxious to be on good terms with its people, but can this be possible if they insist on running counter to the customs of the country? The 13th article of the [French] treaty of Tientsin provides that, "No impediment "whatsoever shall be placed in the way "of those who conform to its practices "and follow its rules."* But now men and

---

*This is an extract from the article on toleration in the treaty, and is thus rendered in the French:- "Aucune entrave ne sera apportée.... au droit qui est reconnu à tout individu en Chine d'embrasser, s'il le veut, le Christianisme, et d'en suivre les pratiques." In the translation of the last clause into Chinese, some ground for misconception is given

women

women come together for worship, without any effort to keep them apart, which is quite at variance with Chinese usages of good society. For these reasons, the course of action proposed in this article should consequently be — maintained.

Art. III.— With reference to Count Rochechouart's comments on this proposition, [we may state, that] the Representatives of all the Powers — agree in its propriety, and he himself admits its justice. But he objects to it as quite unnecessary to have a — special stipulation; yet the proposition is simply designed to express in distinct terms this principle (i.e. non-interference in internal affairs), and

---

to one who can only read that language as to the nature of the pratiques referred to. In the rendering given above, the Chinese text is followed as closely as possible, but the French is the authoritative text.

when

when once laid down, the matter will be more intelligible and definite to all. The enunciation ought surely to be made in conformity with the article (i.e. this Art. III. ought to stand.)

Art. IV. — M. de Rochechouart's remarks on this fourth article agree with the opinions expressed by the other Ministers upon the preceding article, — he and they alike declaring themselves in agreement with its purport. But he observes, that whenever a case is up for trial and judgment, the missionary should take measures to have it plainly stated and come to the rescue.

In Chinese lawsuits, plaintiffs and defendants are the only parties recognized, and advocates and meddlers are not suffered to intervene. Where euphemistic language is used, one may call it plainly stating the case, and lending a helping hand; but, in point of fact it is simply taking the part

part of advocates and meddlers, — and interfering in the internal — government [of the land.] This rule, as in the case of the preceding, — should be distinctly enunciated as originally proposed.

Art. V. — M. de Rochechouart's — remarks on this article refer to the stipulation in Art. XIII. of the [French] treaty, in which [the issuing of passports] is plainly stated; and whenever the French Legation has granted passports to missionaries, the — Foreign Office has always acted in conformity to it, and Your Excellency also admits that it belongs to the native authorities to take measures to obviate slight irregularities. But M. de Rochechouart alledges that the treaty alone furnishes sufficient basis for action in this matter.

But as this proposition merely expresses the principle in distinct terms, by which means greater care

and

and exactness will be imparted to the matter, it should be admitted in its original form.

Art. VI. – In relation to Count Rochechouart's observations on this proposal, [we may say] that China intends merely to assert its authority over its own subjects. She knows nothing of what is termed propagation of doctrines. Since the time she made treaties with foreign countries, and in the earnest desire to maintain amicable relations, she has removed the prohibitions – against practicing the doctrines [of Christianity], and then it was that the term kiao-min (i.e. native Christians) was first spoken of. Yet these people are still all of them just as much – natives of China, and are as before under the government of their own native rulers. No reasons exist for placing them in a separate category.

Whenever one of them violates the law and is a criminal, he must

suffer

suffer the penalty adjudged to him — for his offense. This is the prerogative of China in ruling her own subjects, and has nothing to do with religious concerns. In truth it would be quite impossible to institute two modes of dealing [with our subjects.]

Moreover, as missionaries are said to exhort people to practice virtue, — why do they not exhort people who have committed no crime, but seem to wish to receive guilty people into their communion? In name they exhort people to be virtuous, and lead new lives, but in reality the result is to make them do evil without — fear of consequences. The Russian Minister remarked that this article displayed a conciliatory and truthful spirit. The German Minister, speaking of the orphanages and other things, admitted that China had the right to establish regulations — and modes of procedure, [adding,] if

action

action be taken in this sense it will be well. This article is one coming under the above remark. The British and American Ministers agree that when a convert commits a crime, or does anything outrageous, the authorities cannot be expected to show him any indulgence, and exempt him from the punishment he deserves.

These all refer to those persons of whom Count Rochechouart himself says, "the missionaries do not encourage hypocritical scoundrels stealthily to become converts. If such men will not reform, the missionaries will take measures to expel them." This assurance is a very good one. But if the missionaries themselves are unable to appreciate justice, observe the laws, live virtuously, and conform to propriety, how can it be expected that they can restrain others with their admonitions?

It is therefore absolutely necessary

to

to admit this rule, in order that reform may begin at the fountain head, and former disorders not be repeated. The words of the treaty about following the practices and conforming to the rules [of Christianity], are in complete accord with what is now proposed. Let those persons be admitted [as converts] who are fit, — that is, admit those who follow the rules of morality; if they are unfit for admission, let them not be admitted, — that is, admit none who fail to follow the rules of morality.

The object of instituting a system of registration, report, and inspection, is simply for the purpose of ascertaining whether the members really conform to the rules of morality; and how can it be said to clash with the provisions of the treaty? It is, therefore, manifestly right that this rule should go into effect as it was originally proposed.

Art.

Art. VII.— In relation to M. de Rochechouarts remarks on this article, all the other Ministers express themselves in its favor; and he admits that missionaries are not in the same rank as officials, and should not be allowed to arrogate to themselves official functions and standing. In fact this article is like the third and fourth, and should be retained in its original form as well as those.

Art. VIII.— Coming now to Count Rochechouarts reply to this article, it is seen that the opinions of the Russian and German Ministers are to the same effect as in former articles. Mr. Low says, that where the owners of property confiscated a century and more ago, are to be forced to surrender it, the French Government will no doubt clearly discriminate the merits of each case. Mr Wade remarks, "If, in this particular, "the Chinese Government finds its "engagements difficult to discharge, it "should

"should avail itself of the opportunity
"[afforded by the presence of its Minister
"in France] to obtain a relaxation of
"the conditions to which it agreed in
"1860." These replies clearly exhibit
the difficulties involved in this ques-
tion of restoring church property, as
recognized by all [the Ministers]. Count
Rochechouart admits that where no
satisfactory evidence of the ownership
of property formerly held cannot now
be produced, its surrender cannot
be exacted. Where this evidence is
such as to call for the restoration of
the property, it is only proper that all
questions of improving and enlarging
it, and the valuations affixed, with
the petty matters growing out of injuries
to it of any kind, should all be settled
in a fair and conciliatory way. This
remark plainly shows his correct idea
of the nature of the case.

Of the eight articles now brought
forward, this is the only one on which

the

the treaty does not speak, but which a new provision is sought to be supplied in order to cover the needs of the case. The other Ministers and the Count alike admit the difficulties attending this restoration; but notwithstanding this, here and in the provinces of Shensi, Sz'chuen, Chihli, and elsewhere, restitution of church sites and substitution of other property in exchange after examination had, has been unhesitatingly carried into effect in a multitude of cases. In view of the great difficulties attending this business, the proposal embodied in the eighth article ought hereafter to be adhered to.

The assent given to certain of the preceding articles in M. de Rochechouart's reply, affords satisfactory proof of the justice and enlightenment of his perceptions; and as to others which he did not altogether agree with, the Prince and his colleagues feel

sure,

sure, after this detailed discussion of their bearing, that Your Excellency will, with entire willingness take them all into consideration with a view to their adoption.

The following expression is found in M. de Rochechouarts reply:- "In all "places and in cases of dispute, whenever "the rights of a matter can be discussed, "and one feels not quite clear in his view, "it is the best way to yield and show an "obliging spirit, not tenaciously hold on "to extremes. By acting thus, one not "only specially gains the goodwill of men, "but he removes embarrassing questions "and hastens the settlement of a matter. "Incases where the affair is disagreeable "to all concerned, this rule is still more "worth following." This principle of conduct is in Chinese called shu, or consideration for others. In the above remark, he shows how profoundly he appreciated the fact that the continual abuses now existing in China from missionary operations

are

are altogether out of harmony with the feelings of its people.

Before the Prince and his colleagues proposed these articles, they were studied as to their correspondance with the feelings of mankind, and their relation to what is right. (Scil. Every one must sympathize with us in our objections as a matter of feeling, and admit their justice as a matter of principle.) If then, these continual abuses in missionary affairs must be endured, and no measure of reform be thought of, let your Excellency place yourself in our position, and give a thought as to what China should do. [We think] that you would not feel entirely at ease, and certainly would not persistently hold on to extremes at all hazards.

We still more earnestly desire Your Excellency to attentively examine the questions now laid before you. It may seem as if too many requirements are desired to be imposed on the missionaries,

but

but in reality it is through them that their protection and safety may be permanently insured, and the hope held out of lasting accord. We are convinced, from what we ourselves see of the position of missionary affairs, that time will surely bring about some disturbance; and therefore do not hesitate again and again to exert our utmost efforts in consultation with your Excellency upon the subject. At any rate, when the hour of actual disturbance comes, it cannot then be said that China never gave a thought to any measure for securing their safety. Our earnest desire is to consult throughout this matter with your Exc^{y}. in entire sincerity and unprejudiced mind, so that thereby will accrue the greatest advantage to the amicable relations and intercourse of our two nations; as well as much benefit to the trade and all other relations with all other nations; and above all,

all, be of the highest benefit to the missionary cause itself. Oh! that your Excellency may study the question with an impartial mind!

With earnest speech and the most humane intentions have we advised these things in the single desire to guard the missionaries from danger and all peril. If the mistaken view should be entertained that our object is to throw obstacles in their way, and bind or fetter their action, the unfeigned anxiety with which we desire to deliberate with you in the most straightforward manner will have been greatly misconceived. For sincerity is the rule which guides our dealings with the Ministers of all foreign Powers; and [in the present case] our object is to reach a practical settlement of affairs. It could never be our wish to engage in a mere empty warfare of arguments.

No. 33. ack C. May.

Mr. Berdan
Ack. May 5.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, March 5th 1875.

Benj. P. Avery

to the Secretary of State.

Subject.

Efforts to advance telegraph Enterprise in China.

Synopsis.

Further as to joint action to secure protection for the Danish cable — Mob attack on the Foochow — Avery land line — Believed to have been officially ordered — Remonstrance of Danish Minister to the Tsung-li Yamen — They agree to indemnify the Danish Company and to buy the line — Chinese government thought to contemplate building and maintaining telegraphs.

No. 33. — Three Inclosures, #2 in the P.S.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, February 25th 1875.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to inform you of the latest phase of the telegraph question. First as to the common action to secure protection for the cable. Prince Kung thought it necessary to reply to our identical note of February 1st, and to reiterate his previous disclaimer of responsibility. His letter is a characteristic specimen of Chinese casuistry. It is evidently dictated by a fear that we understood him to promise more on behalf of the central government than he intended,

Inc. 1.

and

and by anxiety to shield the government
from any demand for damages, to
growing out of injuries to the cable.
Certainly we asked no more than an
exertion of good will, to be shown by
such directions to the provincial &
authorities as the Prince respects have
been issued — i.e., that they devise
measures for protecting the cable. To
deny the practicability of protection
is to take issue with well-known facts.
The cable has been frequently protected
by the action of the local officials,
on application to them by Consuls,
particularly those of the United States.
Nothing more has ever been required,
or is likely to be, than that persons
wilfully injuring the cable shall be
apprehended and punished. The

Danish

Danish Minister, on behalf of his nationals who own the line, and his colleagues who have been acting in with him at Peking, desired to insure regularity and certainty in the protective measures by enlisting the good will of the central government, so that the matter would not be left to the caprice of local officials. It is true that, incidentally, they desired a quasi recognition of the right of the cable to be, and treated such recognition would have a favorable bearing on the construction of land lines; but this was an arriere pensé, and was never put forward or hinted in any protocol, note, or dispatch, except confidentially to the governments at home.

It

It is unprofitable, however, to enter into an argument with Prince Kung as to his meaning or ours, at least until we shall have learned what the officials of the maratime provinces propose doing under the instructions or directions they have received. With this view no response has been made to the Prince's last note. Meanwhile, the necessity for protective intervention on the part of the central government has been strikingly shown at Foochow, where the Pagoda anchorage line was cut on the 16th of January, and about 1500 feet of wire stolen. This line was built, as I have already informed the Department, with the permission of the local

officials

officials, and under their promise
of protection; yet nothing was done
towards keeping this promise until
the foreign Consuls took up the case.
Mr. Sinclair, the British Consul, &
through whom the concession was
obtained, refused to lead in the &
necessary application to the Chinese
officials, as the representative and
senior of the Consular body, though
repeatedly asked to do so by the &
Telegraph Company. What action has
since been had I have yet to learn.

With reference to the land
line between Foochow and Amoy, of
which about 35 miles had been &
quietly erected when the Foochow
officials said it must go no farther,
I learn from Consul DeLano that on
the

the 24th of January their threats to stop it were carried into effect. The workmen at the end of the line were attacked by a mob, some of them hurt, a number of poles torn down, and a quantity of poles and wire carried off. Capt. Hoskier, of the Telegraph Company, learned enough from the people to satisfy him that the mob was acting under instructions from the Foochow officials, conveyed to them through the Mandarins of the village. Work on the line had been voluntarily suspended by the Company before the attack, but was resumed on orders from Copenhagen, as Mr. De Land learns, when the assault occurred. Mr. De Land writes further, that he learns instructions had been

received

received from the Tsung-li Yamun by the Governor General of Fuhkien province, to buy the Amoy line. This is not unlikely, in view of subsequent occurrences at Peking, which will be given further on in this dispatch; indeed, there is reason to believe the Tsung-li Yamun has known from the beginning what was going on at Foochow, and has had a definite policy, maugre repeated professions of ignorance and irresponsibility. In the first place, as I am well convinced, Shun, the Director-in-Chief of the Arsenal at Foochow, who was last year charged with the defense of Formosa against the Japanese, was authorized from Peking to erect three telegraph lines which he deemed

necessary

necessary for rapid military &
communication — namely: a cable
between Foochow and Formosa, a land &
line along the coast of that island, and
a land line between Foochow and Amoy.
Under the orders of Shuen a formal &
contract was made by Mr. Siguel &
(a Frenchman of ability and influence
in the employ of the Chinese at the Arsenal)
with the Danish Telegraph Company, for the
two lines first named. The contract was
not ratified in Denmark, on the ground
of insufficiency of compensation, Mr.
Dreyer, the Agent of the Company in &
Shanghai, having by an oversight &
in his estimates calculated only the cost of
the material in Denmark.

The project, therefore, unfortunately
was dropped, except so far as the Foochow
and

(

and Amoy line, which the Company
desired to build on its own account.
Foochow is the center of the tea industry,
and the Company has a cable office at
Amoy, so that a land line between the
two cities would give connection with
London through its northern line. Mr.
De Land aided them in securing a
permission for a survey of the route.
The Company's Engineer was accompanied
by a member of the Chinese Board of
Trade, which has cognizance of foreign
affairs, who satisfied himself and &
reported to the Board that the people
along the route had shown no hostility,
and that none need be expected. &
Mr. De Land then succeeded in effecting
a verbal agreement for a contract,
which was finally drawn up in the &

terms

terms set forth in any No. 7, one of the clauses giving the government the + right to buy the line whenever it wished. This contract, as I have already informed the Department, was never signed, the officials opposing objections, insisting upon changes, and finally refusing to sign altogether. This was in October + last, when the Formosa difficulty was on the eve of settlement. In view of a probably peaceful solution of that trouble, the ardor of the authorities for telegraphs suddenly cooled. Meanwhile, however, the Danish Company, relying upon the + good faith of the officials, and believing the conclusion of the contract was only a matter of form, had begun work on the line, and the Sub-prefect of + Fowchow, acting under orders of the +

higher

higher authorities, as he stated himself, issued a proclamation declaring that the line was being erected with the + sanction of the Board of Trade, which had ordered him to see that it was + protected; wherefor he warned the people, on peril of punishment, not to molest it. I have seen a translation of this proclamation, copies of the + Chinese text of which were affixed to the telegraph poles, and the fact of such a document having been issued must have been known to the Tsung-li Yamun, who were in correspondence with the + Fuhkien officials on the subject of the line, by their own admission to the Russian Minister, as early as October last. It is certainly an Encouraging and significant fact that 35 miles

of

of wire were stretched through a populous country without the least sign of hostility from the people, until the Foochow officials, as Mr. De Lano believes, gave instructions to stop the work by violence.

One cannot help suspecting that this measure of intimidation was resorted to in order to make the Company willing to sell out cheaply. Whatever the motive, however, I am of opinion that they would have kept their original agreement and permitted the completion of the line, had the foreign influences at Foochow and Peking been united in its favor, as, considering the common welfare, they should have been.

Mr. Piguet, from what I can learn, is ambitious of controlling what the

Chinese

Chinese do in the adoption of foreign improvements where he is, and wants the line to be Chinese, not Danish; Mr. Lemaire, the French Consul, + professing friendliness, would do + nothing without instructions from his Minister, which apparently he did not get; Mr. Sinclair, the + British Consul, is believed to have used his influence against the + Company, and probably had no + encouragement from his Minister to pursue the course of disinterested + friendship followed by Mr. DeLano. No wonder the native officials thought it safe to break faith, and to stop a work of so much promise and + necessity.

On learning that violence

had

had been committed upon the workmen and property of the Danish Company, Gen. Raasloff, the Danish Minister, represented the facts to the Tsung-li + Yamen, and hinted that unless the work was permitted to go on he would have a claim for indemnity to urge upon them. After much beating about the bush, they admitted, I think somewhat to his surprise, that he would have a right to indemnity; but as to the resumption of the work, one of the + Ministers observed that it was for + China herself to determine if she + would have telegraphs. Gen. Raasloff frankly admitted this, and disclaimed any intention to dictate, or ask more than might be conceded through good will or could be claimed by virtue of an

agreement.

agreement. The Yamun finally said they would both indemnify the Danish Company and buy the Foochow-Amoy line, and Gen. Raasloff at once took them up. At the request of the Yamun he submitted in writing a statement of facts and an offer to negotiate for a sale, and the Yamun responded. Through the courtesy of the Danish Minister I am able to forward copies of both communications, from which it appears that the Yamun have already directed the provincial authorities of Fuhkien, at Foochow, to arrange for the carrying out of the sales. There seems to be no doubt of the perfect good faith of the Peking government in this transaction, and I presume a

Inc. 2.

Inc. 3.

settlement

settlement on the basis of sale and transfer is only a matter of detail and time.

The readiness with which the members of the Tsung-li Yamun + consented to such a settlement, confirms my belief that they have been constantly informed of what was done at Foochow, and have had for some time a definite policy, looking to the adoption of + telegraphs under government control. If their determination to buy the + Foochow-Amoy line means that they will complete and maintain it as the initial line of a system of government telegraphs, that will be, as I said in my first dispatch on this subject, a happy conclusion, avoiding the embarrassment of foreign rivalry, which has already +

Entered

entered into the Foochow project, and starting China sooner on the road of substantial progress. If, however, they purchase the Foochow line, + in electing, probably, that to the Pagoda Anchorage, only to get rid of it and prevent any further enterprise in the same direction, the result would be disheartening. I think, however, there is reason to believe, as hinted in earlier dispatches, that the Yamen actually contemplate setting up a government line, possibly under the general superintendence or direction of the Inspector General of Customs, Mr. Hart, who is known to favor the erection of telegraph lines by the government. In this connection I have only to repeat + what

what was said in my No. 7: "Should
"the choice arise between no telegraphs
"at all, or telegraphs under Chinese
"ownership and control, everybody
"who desires the advancement of
"the Chinese more than some selfish
"advantage, must prefer the latter
"alternative. Foreigners would in any
"Event have the profits of construction,
"and of management, until such
"time, far in the future, as the Chinese
"may have learned how the work
"efficiently by themselves. Foreigners
"would also derive the advantage to
"their commercial, financial and
"political interests which rapid
"communication, even in Chinese
"hands, would insure."

I ought to add that it seemed

proper

proper to me to express to the Tsung-li
Yamun, verbally, the interest our
country has in the efforts making to
introduce land lines in China,
and my hope that the Foochow line
would be allowed to go on to completion.
I learn that the Yamun were
approached in similar terms by the
Legations of Great Britain, France,
and Germany, if not of Russia. In
each case they uttered no objection to
telegraphs per se, intimated that
they did not know what had occurred
lately at the end of the Foochow line,
and said they would "Enquire into it".
There can be no question that the
support given the Danish Minister
in his request for protection to the
cable, and the common representations
made

made in reference to the land line, have much impressed the Yamun, and hastened their apparent conclusion that they can no longer ignore or prevent telegraph enterprise.

The important bearing of the subject on our relations with China, as well as upon her own future, will, I trust, excuse the frequency and the length of my allusions to it.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosures.

1. Prince Kung's second reply about the Cable.
2. The Danish Minister to the Yamun.
3. Reply of the Yamun to Danish Minister.

Dispatch N° 33
Inc. 1

Kwangsu, 1st year, 1st moon, 10th day

(February 15th. 1875)

Prince Kung, chief Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, herewith replies.

I have had the honor to receive your Excellency's dispatch of the 1st inst., in which you refer to the matter of the submarine cable along the coast, acknowledging my previous communication and its implied approval of the enterprise, adding that you do not think it worth while to discuss the remarks made in the first part of that note in relation to former deliberations, but informing me that you will give the necessary orders to your consular officers to coöperate with the Chinese authorities for the efficient protection of the cables mentioned.

In reply to this, I may remark

that

that my explanations as to the extent to which the Foreign Office had given its sanction to a submarine coast-line cable, reached only to an expression of goodwill towards it, and by no means to a promise to protect it, or take the responsibility of it. As to requiring the local authorities in those provinces to take measures to prevent injuries being done to the cable, the Foreign Office expressly adduced the facts stated in the first half of my previous dispatch, not that you might discuss them, but to show conclusively what had been done in this matter during past years, and the circumstances which still obstructed the whole enterprise.

In my former dispatch, I mentioned, speaking of the injuries to which the cable is exposed, either by native boats accidentally fouling

fouling and breaking it, or thieves purposely stealing it, that no prohibitions or orders — would effectually stop the first; and that, however much the officials might wish to seize the thieves, it was nearly impossible to do so. These attendant difficulties all presented themselves to us from the first, and were the chief causes why we were both to assume any responsibility for the cable.

When we first discussed the proposal of a submarine cable with Mr Wade, the British Minister, we plainly stated in the reply to him that the end of the line could not be allowed to be brought ashore, and it must not be connected with any of the open ports by being worked on land. This was in order to clearly define the limit of its action. After it was laid along the coast, the Govt

would

would then have trouble enough in giving such protection as could be extended to it, but whatever injuries it might suffer. the local authorities were not to be held responsible, and no reclamations were to be made to restore or repair it.

Though this Government has now sent its directions to the authorities in the maritime provinces, it still declines all responsibility for the safety of the line; and sees no reason for further discussing the points spoken of in the first part of my last dispatch. When replies to the orders already sent to the various officers on this subject have been received, I will again address your Excellency, and now content myself with this preliminary reply.

To H. E. Benjamin P. Avery

United States Minister to China

Disp. N°. 33
Inclo. 2

Legation of Denmark,

Peking, February 20th 1875

To His Imperial Highness Prince Kung,

and the Ministers of the Yamun,

Sirs,

The Undersigned has the honor, agreeably to what passed between us at the interview on the 17th inst., to confirm, by this dispatch, that, according to the report he has received from Mr Dreyer, the general Agent of the Great Northern (Danish) Telegraph Co., which has been for some time engaged in putting up a telegraphic line between Fuhchau and Amoy, the Company's workmen have been, without any provocation on their part, attacked in many places, either by armed men or regular soldiers, the people

in

in their employ maltreated, some of them rather severely wounded, their tools carried off, some watchhouses of the Company torn down, and a considerable amount of material, consisting of several hundred posts, telegraphic wire, &c &c. taken up or stolen

Since the date of this report, a length of line about a hundred Lì or more still remains, and the cable which has been laid to join the island of Amoy with the mainland was still untouched; but the Undersigned, who will be obliged to claim an indemnity for the losses now sustained by the Company, urgently requests that your Imp: Highness and the Ministers will have the goodness, above all, to take efficient measures to repress these acts of violence, and to stop the destruction and robbery of the material, as it is of considerable value.

1

The Undersigned will, on his part, obtain from the General Agent of the Company, an account of the losses it has sustained by the violence now inflicted on it; and he will, at the same time, recommend him to ask of the chief Director of the Company at Copenhagen, an authorization to sell to the Chinese Government, for whatever he can get, as it may seem to be good to him, the part of the line which is or may be still extant, the cable abovementioned, the boats, posts, &c &c. — in short, all the material which the Company has accumulated or ordered for constructing this telegraphic line between Fuhchau and Amoy.

The Undersigned requests your Imperial Highness and Ministers to let him know what public officer will be

authorized

authorized to acquire this material, and to have the goodness to instruct him to acquaint the General Agent when he will be ready to enter into negotiation about the matter.

The Undersigned seizes this occasion to renew to your Imperial Highness and their Excellencies the Ministers, the assurance of his high and respectful consideration

(signed) W Raasloff.

E. E. & M. P. of His Majesty

the King of Denmark.

Disp. No. 33
Incl. 3

Kwangsu, 1st year, 1st moon, 20th day

(February 25th. 1875)

Prince Kung and the Ministers of the Foreign Office, herewith send a reply.

We had the honor, on the 15th inst., to receive your Excellency's dispatch, in which you state that you had just received the following report from the Agent of the Great Northern Telegraph Company:-

"The Company's workmen between Amoy and "Fuhchau have been attacked in several "places by soldiers and the people, all armed "with weapons, many of our employés badly "wounded, some of the watchhouses and "huts demolished, several hundreds of our "posts carried off, with an unknown quantity "of wire, and a great number of tools - "taken

taken away. About a hundred lé or more of the land line going from Fuhchau is still left, and the cable connecting Kulangsu with the mainland has not been harmed." You therefore request that orders may be immediately sent down there to take measures to put a stop to these proceedings so that no further losses and injuries may be suffered; and you propose that the hundred lé or more of the telegraphic line now set up between Fuhchau and Amoy, with the cable connecting Kulangsu and the mainland, and all the materials collected between these two cities to construct the telegraphic line, shall all be sold to this Government, so that hereafter China can herself manage and take care of it.

Orders have in consequence been already

already sent from this Office to Fuhkien directed to the Governor-general, Governor, and Manchu General, requiring them to inquire into the facts immediately, and ascertain what arrangement can be made. When their reply has been received, we will again address your Excellency, but content ourselves at this time with the present communication

To His Excellency W. Raasloff,

Minister of Denmark to China

Postscript.

Two Inclosures.

March 5th. 1875.

A delay in the transmission of the
foregoing dispatch enables me to
complete the statement of facts it
contains, by inclosing, first: a letter
note from the Tsung-li Yamen, informing the Danish Minister that Inc. 4.
the projected purchase of the Foochow-
Amoy telegraph had received
Imperial sanction; and, second:
the reply of Gen. Knorloff. The Inc 5
action of the Chinese government
in this matter is highly novel and
important, implying such an
admission of responsibility for
provincial affairs as it never made
before, and being its first direct and
open

open approval and adoption of a leading foreign improvement. The Danish Minister has just left for Shanghai to confer with the Telegraph Company on the terms of sale and indemnity. He will insist that no speculative demands be made, and that negotiations be conducted in a fair and moderate spirit. If his advice is followed, I anticipate the best results for the future.

R. L. A.

Inclosures.

4. Second letter from the Yamen to the Danish Minister.

5. Reply to the same.

Disp 33
Incl. 4

Translation

Kwangsu, 1st year, 1st moon, 24th day
(March 15th, 1875.)

Prince Kung and the Ministers of the Tsungli Yamun herewith make a communication.

In the matter of a telegraphic line proposed to be put up between Fuhchau and Amoy in Fuhkien, which has already been fully discussed at the various interviews held with your Excellency and your Interpreter [Mr Schultz] at the Foreign Office, and set forth in your dispatch of the 20th inst., which has been received, we have already sent copies of the correspondence to the high provincial authorities at Fuhchau, instructing them at the same time to examine into the matter with a view to settling it.

The

The Yamun has now embodied all the circumstances connected with this enterprise of erecting a telegraphic line in Fuhkien in a prepared Memorial, — which has reverently been handed up to the Throne, and accompanied by a request that instructions may be sent down — directing the High Commissioner Shăn to act in conjunction with the Governor-General and other high officials in Fuhkien, and together carefully consult upon this matter and settle it.

On the 28th inst., the Imperial Rescript was received, as follows: "Let it be managed as requested. Respect this." We have had, as is proper, this copy made out reverently and now communicate it for your Excellency's information; and have at the same time

sent

sent the same to the high officers in Fuh-
kien for their obedience

To His Excellency W. Raasloff

&c &c &c

Disp. 33
Incl. 5

Translation.

Legation of Denmark,
Peking, March 3. 1875

To His I. Highness Prince Kung and the
Ministers of the Foreign Office.

Sirs,

The Undersigned has had the honor to receive the notes of the 25th of February and the 1st inst., which your Highness and the Ministers have been so good as to address to him in reply to his note of the 20. ult:

In these notes, Y. I. H. informs the Undersigned that, in consequence of his note abovementioned, and of the different interviews had with him or his interpreter in relation to the telegraphic line between Fuhchau and Amoy, you have memorialized the Throne upon the proposition to charge Shăn [the Commissioner to Formosa] with the arrangement of this affair jointly with the Manchu Commandant, the Governor-general and Governor of Fuhkien

Fukkien, which proposition has been sanc-
tioned by the Emperor, and been followed
up by sending the proper orders to those
authorities, instructing them to carefully
examine into this matter and ascertain
how it can best be arranged.

In consequence of this communication,
the Undersigned has informed the Director
general of the Great Northern Telegraph
Company, that the Ministers of the Tsungli
Yamun have expressed, in an interview
held on the 17th ult:, their intention to indem-
nify the Company for the losses which it
had suffered by the violent attacks made,
and to buy out that part of the line which
still remains, as well as the cable laid
between Amoy and the mainland, to be
used as shall seem proper to them; and
that the abovementioned officials, having
received the necessary instructions to
enter on the negotiation with the Director-
general, the Undersigned recommends
him to arrange the matter with them.

The understanding which was

reached

reached at the interview on the 17th ult:
having, in this manner been put in the
way of execution by both sides and in —
good faith, the Undersigned hopes that the
affair will soon be arranged without dis-
turbing our amicable relations; but, while
awaiting this result, he is bound to inform
your Highness and the Ministers that the
reports more recently at hand mention
that the local authorities continue to —
harshly treat the agents of the Company,
and appeal to the orders of the Tsungli —
Yamun, while it is evident that this conduct
is far from being approved here, and is
certainly not to be justified by any necessity.
They have lately prohibited the Company
from landing their posts, and have even
gone so far as to prevent the sale of food
to their workpeople. In consequence of
these harsh acts, new losses have been
inflicted on the Company, which has also
further suffered in consequence of not
being able to resume its operations after
the violent attacks brought to your notice

in

in my note of the 20th ult., and is forced too to keep in pay a considerable personnel whom it cannot usefully employ.

The Undersigned hopes that your Highness and the Ministers will promptly put a stop to this state of things, and render account to the Company for the losses and inconveniences it has suffered, which have been, or yet may be done by the local officials without the least necessity.

The Undersigned has now the honor to inform your Highness and the Ministers of his intention to leave Peking tomorrow for Shanghai, with the intention of returning in a few weeks; and he seizes this occasion to renew the assurance of his high consideration

(signed) W. Raasloff.

E. E. and M. P. of H. M. the King of Denmark

U.S. Dept
Ack. May 5.

No. 34. — Two Trade Reports - Sent to Mr. Scanlon by direction of Mr Payson May 7.

Legation of the United States,
Peking, March 6. 1875

Hon. H. Fish
Secretary of State

Sir,

I have the honor, in a separate cover, to send a copy of the Returns of Trade at the Treaty Ports in China for 1873, and one of Reports on Trade at those Ports for that year, both of them issued under the direction of the Chinese Customs' Department.

These Reports have been delayed in their publication owing to the labor required to prepare and print the elaborate

reports

reports on the Vienna Exhibition sent to the Department last year; and the second omits the reports on three of the open ports.

The Index in the volume of Returns enables one to refer to any branch of the Trade, and a slight examination will convince him that no pains have been spared in arranging and completing its statistics. In the volume of Reports, I may refer you to the remarks under the heads of Kiuchwang, Takow, and Chinkiang, as more than usually extended and worthy of perusal by persons interested in the affairs of China

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery

Inclosures.

No: 1.– Returns of Trade at the Treaty Ports

No: 2.– Reports on Trade at the Treaty Ports,

for the year 1873

Ack Ack: May 5 Mr. Berdan
Mr. Benedict

No. 35

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 9. 1875

Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State,

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch No: 200, dated Dec: 9. 1874, and of a package of fifty blank passports for the use of this Legation. The instructions contained therein about the issue of passports to citizens residing in this country, and for making regular returns of the names of persons receiving them, will be carefully attended to.

The names of those persons who

have

have applied for passports since January 1872, are as follows:-

May 19. 1872	Isaac Pearson
Novem 28 "	Leander W. Pitcher
" 30 "	Henry Blodgett
Septem 11 "	Henry D Porter
" 11 "	Arthur Smith
" 11 "	George R. Davis
June 21, 1873	Delos L. Sheffield
October 28 "	S. I. J. Schereschewsky
Septem 9. 1874	Hiram H. Lowry
" 9 "	Fitz W Walker
October 5 "	Sylvanus D. Harris
" 13 "	Daniel C. McCoy
" 13 "	Myron W Hunt

All these persons are missionaries residing in Peking or its vicinity. The last three applied for their passports just about

about the time or previous to the recep-
tion of Circular N: 63 and the Personal
Instructions acknowledged by Mr. ~
Williams in his dispatch N: 68; and
he concluded it would be more satis-
factory to the missionaries to ask for
particular instructions respecting the
new regulations. Previous to that time,
the Circular of August 27. 1870, abolishing
the fee of Five Dollars, had been followed.

As I now understand your direction,
the rule in respect to passports issued
in the United States, which may be ~
presented at this Legation within two
years from their dates, is, that the
verification by the prefect of this city
is to be regarded as simply a visa, ~
and to be charged for as such, - to hold

good

good till the two years have expired.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ans. May 7.

No. 36.

M. T. Bureau

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
MAY 7
1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 10th. 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatches numbered from 200 to 204, inclusive; also, of a copy of Revised Consular Regulations, with circular relating thereto; all addressed to Mr. Williams.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack^d May 7.

No. 37.

Mr Bridgman

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 7 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 12th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Department dispatches numbered from 3 to 6, inclusive, & together with documents relative to the U. S. Centennial Exhibition, & which last I will place in the hands of the Chinese authorities.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

M. T. Burlingame

No. 38. — Five Reports — Two Medical Reports sent to Secy of Navy
Mem on Commerce sent to Mr Scanlan
Ack'd. — May 7

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 7 1875

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 17th 1875

Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State

Sir,

Under a separate cover, I have the honor to send you five of the reports — periodically issued by the Chinese Customs. Three of them upon trade, and two containing the medical reports on the health of the — stations. A copy of each of the medical reports is addressed to the Surgeon-General of the Army, as desired in a former dispatch from the Department

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant;

Benj. P. Avery

Inclosure 1

MEDICAL REPORTS

FOR THE

HALF YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH 1874;

FORWARDED BY THE SURGEONS TO THE CUSTOMS AT THE TREATY PORTS IN CHINA;

BEING No. 7 OF THE SERIES,

AND

FORMING THE SIXTH PART OF THE

CUSTOMS GAZETTE

FOR

JANUARY-MARCH, 1874.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF

The Inspector General of Customs.

ORW

MEDICAL REPORTS

FOR THE

HALF YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH 1874;

FORWARDED BY THE SURGEONS TO THE CUSTOMS AT THE TREATY PORTS IN CHINA;

BEING No. 7 OF THE SERIES,

AND

FORMING THE SIXTH PART OF THE

CUSTOMS GAZETTE

FOR

JANUARY-MARCH, 1874.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF

The Inspector General of Customs.

MEDICAL REPORTS

FOR THE

HALF YEAR ENDED 31st MARCH 1874;

FORWARDED BY THE SURGEONS TO THE CUSTOMS AT THE
TREATY PORTS IN CHINA;

BEING No. 7 OF THE SERIES,

AND

FORMING THE SIXTH PART OF THE

CUSTOMS GAZETTE

FOR

JANUARY-MARCH, 1874.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF

The Inspector General of Customs.

Inspector General's Circular No. 19 of 1870.

Inspectorate General of Customs,

Peking, 31*st December*, 1870.

SIR,

1.—It has been suggested to me that it would be well to take advantage of the circumstances in which the Customs Establishment is placed, to procure information with regard to disease amongst foreigners and natives in China; and I have, in consequence, come to the resolution of publishing half-yearly in collected form all that may be obtainable. If carried out to the extent hoped for, the scheme may prove highly useful to the medical profession both in China and at home, and to the public generally. I therefore look with confidence to the co-operation of the Customs Medical Officer at your port, and rely on his assisting me in this matter by framing a half-yearly report containing the result of his observations at.....upon the local peculiarities of disease, and upon diseases rarely or never encountered out of China. The facts brought forward and the opinions expressed will be arranged and published either with or without the name of the physician responsible for them, just as he may desire.

2.—The suggestions of the Customs Medical Officers at the various ports as to the points which it would be well to have especially elucidated, will be of great value in the framing of a form which will save trouble to those members of the Medical profession, whether connected with the Customs or not, who will join in carrying out the plan proposed. Meanwhile I would particularly invite attention to—

a.—The general health of.....during the period reported on; the death rate amongst foreigners; and, as far as possible, a classification of the causes of death.

b.—Diseases prevalent at.....

c.—General type of disease; peculiarities and complications encountered; special treatment demanded.

d.—Relation of disease to { Season. / Alteration in local conditions—such as drainage, &c. / Alteration in climatic conditions.

e.—Peculiar diseases; especially leprosy.

f.—Epidemics { Absence or presence. / Causes. / Course and treatment. / Fatality.

Other points, of a general or special kind, will naturally suggest themselves to medical men; what I have above called attention to, will serve to fix the general scope of the undertaking. I have committed to Dr. Alex. Jamieson, of Shanghai, the charge of arranging the reports for publication, so that they may be made available in a convenient form.

3.—Considering the number of places at which the Customs Inspectorate has established offices, the thousands of miles north and south and east and west over which these offices are scattered, the varieties of climate, and the peculiar conditions to which, under such different circumstances, life and health are subjected, I believe the Inspectorate, aided by its Medical Officers, can do good service in the general interest in the direction indicated; and, as already stated, I rely with confidence on the support and assistance of the

Medical Officer at each port in the furtherance and perfecting of this scheme. You will hand a copy of this Circular to Dr....., and request him, in my name, to hand to you in future, for transmission to myself, half-yearly reports of the kind required, for the half-years ending 31st March and 30th September—that is, for the Winter and Summer seasons.

4.— * * * * *

I am, &c.,

(signed) ROBERT HART,
I. G.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF CUSTOMS.—*Newchwang*, *Ningpo*,
Tientsin, *Foochow*,
Chefoo, *Amoy*,
Hankow, *Tamsui*,
Kiukiang, *Takow*,
Chinkiang, *Swatow*, and
Shanghai, *Canton*.

SHANGHAI, 1st *Feburary*, 1875.

SIR,

IN accordance with the directions of your despatch No. 6 *A* (Returns Series) of the 24th June 1871, I now forward to the Statistical Department of the Inspectorate General of Customs the following documents:—

A.—Report on the Health of Foochow (Pagoda Anchorage), for the half year ended 31st March, 1874, pp. 7-17;

B.—Report on the Health of Chefoo, for the year 1873, pp. 18-22;

C.—Report on the Health of Tamsui, p. 23,

D.—Report on the Health of Ningpo, pp. 24, 25; each of these two Reports relating to the year ended 31st March, 1874;

E.—Report on the Health of Amoy, pp. 26-32,

F.—Report on the Health of Shanghai, pp. 33–44; each of these two Reports relating to the October-March half year (1873-74).

Much of the material for the next volume is now ready, and will shortly be handed to the Statistical Department for publication.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your obedient Servant,

R. ALEX. JAMIESON.

THE INSPECTOR GENERAL OF CUSTOMS,

Peking.

The Contributors to this Volume are—

J. R. SOMERVILLE, M.D., F.R.C.S.E.,	Pagoda Anchorage, Foochow.
W. W. MYERS, M.B., M. CH.,	Chefoo.
J. R. CARMICHAEL, M.D., F.R.C.S.,	Chefoo.
B. S. RINGER, M.R.C.S., L.S.A.,	Tamsui, Formosa.
J. H. MACKENZIE, M.D.,	Ningpo.
P. MANSON, M.D., M. CH.,	Amoy.
D. MANSON, M.D., M. CH.,	Amoy.
R. ALEX. JAMIESON, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.S.,	Shanghai.

A.—Dr. J. R. Somerville's Report on the Health of Foochow (Pagoda Anchorage), for the half year ended 31st March, 1874.

I.—Physical Characters of the District.

Foochow, the capital of the province of Fukien, is situated on the left (geographical) bank of the river Min, in Lat. 25° 58′ 22″ N., and Long. 119° 27′ 40″ E.* Dove states the mean annual temperature as 68° F. (on theoretical grounds, I presume, for, so far as I know, the mean annual temperature of Fukien has yet to be determined). On this supposition the isothermal line passes to the south of Cabul, cuts Teheran, continues through the Mediterranean to the south of Cyprus, nearly touching Tripoli and Morocco; crosses the Atlantic to the south of Bermuda, and continues along the northern part of Florida to San Francisco.

According to the generally received classification of zones of vegetation, this district would be included in the sub-tropical.

Pagoda Anchorage is about 17 miles from the mouth of the river (at Sharp Peak), and Foochow is about 10 miles farther up. Only vessels of light draught can go up to the city, and consequently the great bulk of the shipping remains here.

From the mouth of the river to the anchorage, the scenery, though picturesque, is rather bare, from the want of large timber and undergrowth. Farther up, especially along the Yung-fu branch and on the main river to Shui-kao, the country is very beautiful, and often even grand. There, the wonderful blending of water, wood, crag and mountain reminds one now of Switzerland, now of Scotland, and again of the Rhine; while the clumps of feathery bamboos, the pointed roofs of the temples peeping through the evergreen foliage of the native banyan,† and here and there a pagoda, give to the landscape a beauty all its own.

The hills, in height from 100 to 3,000 feet, run as a rule parallel to the course of the river, leaving valleys between. The general geological structure is conglomerate. The highlands are mostly of granite, often disintegrated, and beds of laterite are common all over the country. There is, however, a fine natural drainage from the uplands into the main river, and no lodgment for collections of water. No marshes exist. The lowlands are rich alluvial plains in the highest state of cultivation, the best localities yielding two crops of rice and one of barley in the year. The valley of the Min is, indeed, one of the most fertile parts of China. It is evident, however, that such excessive cropping would in time exhaust even the richest land, were means not taken to restore the abstracted elements to the soil, and this is effected in two ways. First, every particle of manure of whatever kind is collected and preserved with the greatest care. After maturation in pits made for the purpose, it is applied to the fields in a liquid form. The other method is by removing the surface of the old soil for a foot or two and replacing it by the rich alluvial deposit from the creeks. The old soil is used to repair the embankments.

This practice of watering the fields with liquid night-soil, and the pits and buckets used in the trade, are the main sources of the celebrated odours of China.

The men (oftener women) engaged in the traffic appear smiling and robust, and, after careful inquiry, I cannot learn that they take any harm from their unsavoury occupation.

* The greater portion of the foreign settlement is on the right bank. † Ficus religiosa.

II.—Diseases.

NOSOLOGICAL RETURN for the six months ended 31st March, 1874.

DISEASES.	1873.			1874.			TOTAL.	DIED.	REMARKS.
	OCTOBER.	NOVEMBER.	DECEMBER.	JANUARY.	FEBRUARY.	MARCH.			
I.—GENERAL DISEASES.									
Section A:—									
Ague,	2	1	1	1	—	—	5	—	
Mixed Fever,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	
II.—GENERAL DISEASES.									
Section B:—									
Rheumatism,	5	—	2	2	—	1	10	—	All chronic except 2 cases.
Syphilis,—Primary,	7	4	2	—	—	2	15	—	
" —Secondary,	6	1	—	—	1	—	8	—	
Phthisis Pulmonalis,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	Imported.
III.—DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.									
Epilepsy,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	
Temporary Mental Disturbance,	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	
Neuralgia,	—	1	1	1	—	—	3	—	
Ophthalmia,	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	—	
V.—DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.									
Diseases of the Heart:—									
Organic,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	
VII.—DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.									
Catarrh,	2	—	1	—	—	1	4	—	
Bronchitis,	2	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	
Pneumonia,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	
VIII.—DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.									
Dyspepsia,	2	—	1	—	—	—	3	—	
Dysentery,	3	1	—	1	—	—	5	1	
Diarrhœa,	7	3	4	1	5	2	22	—	
Enlarged Spleen,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	
IX. & X.—DISEASES OF THE GENERATIVE SYSTEM.									
Enlarged Prostate,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	
Gonorrhœa,	8	8	3	3	—	—	22	—	Only 2 cases local; rest imported.
Paraphimosis,	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	
Spermatorrhœa,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	
Orchitis,	—	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	
XI.—DISEASES OF THE LOCOMOTIVE SYSTEM									
Talipes Varus,	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	Operated on.
XII. & XIII.—DISEASES OF THE CUTANEOUS SYSTEM.									
Ulcer,	1	—	1	—	—	—	2	—	
Urticaria,	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	
WOUNDS AND INJURIES.									
Wounds,	1	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	
Sprains,	1	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	
TOTAL,	53	25	19	9	6	8	120	2	

Analysis of the Nosological Table.

These cases are taken from a population, including the shipping, of about 400. There were 2 deaths during the 6 months. One from malignant remittent fever, and the other from dysentery (the latter patient arriving in a dying state). The death-rate for the period in question is therefore only 5 per 1,000. In consequence of the change in the shipping from sailing vessels to large steamers, and the collapse of the coasting trade at this port, it happens that the floating population has very much diminished of late years—especially during the winter months—and the field for return is a small one.

Some of the cases are, however, deserving of notice.

(a). Mixed Fevers, Malignant Remittent Fever.—In the Report No. 4, pp. 58–60, I had occasion to remark on the difficulty experienced by practitioners abroad in reducing the various forms of fever met with to one or other of the recognised types, and I ventured to apply the term "mixed fevers" to one class.

I have unfortunately, again to report a case of this form which, like the four others that have occurred here within the last 11 years, terminated fatally.

T. D., aged 34, master of a British vessel, arrived at this port from Shanghai on the 2nd October, 1873. Patient came of a healthy family and had always enjoyed good health; he was also very temperate in his habits. During the first week of October he complained of symptoms of general malaise—want of appetite, feeling of languor, headache, and particularly of the passing of considerable quantities of bilious matter both by vomiting and by stool. Under treatment by nitro-muriatic acid and quinine and dieting he improved for the time; got about again, and seemed to have recovered his usual health, though still weak.

On the 16th October, fever of a remittent type set in, and continued as the ordinary remittent of this country until the morning of Tuesday, the 21st (6th day of fever), when it took on symptoms of malignancy. There was confusion of ideas on the morning of that day, and by evening the patient had passed into coma. The tongue was clean up to this date, but next day, the 22nd, it was seen to be brown and parched. At this stage, too, the pulse altered in character; from being full and strong it became feeble, and stimulants were required.

23rd, 24th, 25th.—Patient much in the same state; coma continues; he can be aroused occasionally to answer questions, but soon relapses into unconsciousness.

26th.—Sphincters relaxed, coma complete, lividity of lips, coldness of extremities, skin covered with a cold clammy perspiration. From this period the case was hopeless; subsultus tendinum and "fly-catching" set in, and patient showed a fatuous expression of countenance that was peculiarly painful to witness. Notwithstanding the administration of stimulants in enormous quantities patient sank on the morning of the 30th (15th day of the fever). There was no autopsy. The treatment comprised quinine, both in large and small doses (17 grains, given in quantities of 10 and 7 grains within 3 hours, I consider a fairly large dose) enemata, ice to head, sinapisms to feet, frictions, and the free administration of brandy, champagne, and liquid foods.

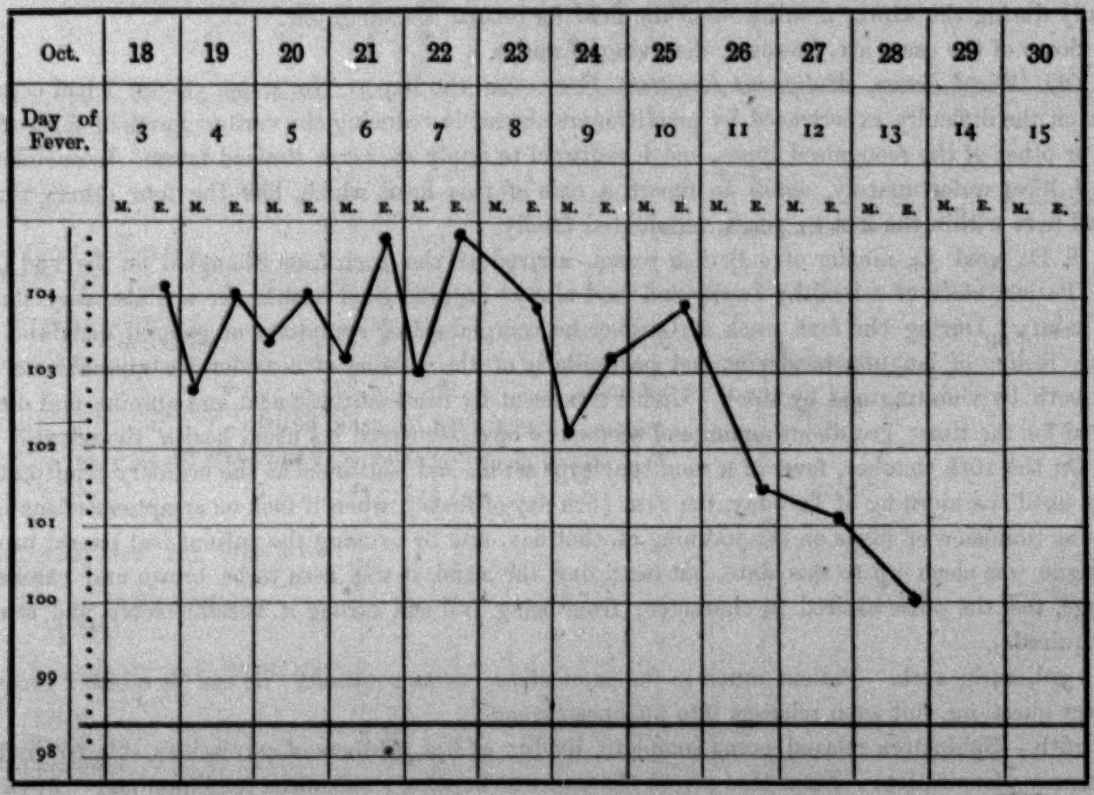
From the 11th day, only an evening observation of the temperature was made, the morning one being found valueless for purposes of prognosis and treatment. The fall to 101.4 on the evening of the 11th day led me at first to hope for a change for the better; but, though the fall continued on the 12th and 13th days, there was no corresponding improvement in the general symptoms, but rather the reverse. No observation was taken during the last 36 hours of the patient's life, and I cannot tell whether or not a rise occurred just before death, as in Dr. JAMIESON's case (*Customs Medical Reports*, No. 4, page 95); but, judging from the coldness of the extremities, the presence of clammy perspiration and cyanosis, it appears that the tendency from the 11th day of the fever was towards loss of surface heat, and death from congestion of the abdominal and thoracic viscera, the state denominated *febris algida*.

NIEMEYER and others regard this condition as produced by the continuance of a high temperature causing a supply of super-heated blood to the nervous centres. We have, however, in other diseases, notably in typhoid fever, a higher temperature than in this case, and that continued for a much longer period, without, in the great majority of instances, bringing on this state. Moreover, this view in no way explains

the suddenness of the change of type. In this, and in all the other instances of this fever that have occurred here, the patient seemed to be passing through an ordinary intermittent or remittent, as the case might be; presently slight confusion of ideas was observed, and in a few hours he was in profound coma, with stertorous breathing, "fly-catching," convulsive jerking of the muscles, and cyanosis.

I add the temperature chart.

Temperature Chart of a Case of Malignant Remittent Fever.



This form of fever seems to me to present several points of resemblance to the worst cases of the African remittent of the Gold Coast, of which the most careful account I have yet met is that by Dr. DONNET of the Naval Hospital, Haslar (*Lancet*, Feb. 14, 1874, pp. 227-9). Dr. DONNET states:—

The majority of those who fell ill were, as a rule, at first seized with chills, followed shortly after by the symptoms of remittent fever. Vomiting was always present, and in so obstinate and distressing a form as to resist all measures adopted to counteract or to diminish its violence; the matters vomited were sometimes the ingesta alone, sometimes bile, and sometimes bile mixed with glairy fluid and secretions of the stomach; in one, the matters resembled black vomit. This symptom of vomiting was frequently the first that marked the onset of the disease.

* * * Combined with the symptoms enumerated above, there were observed in all these cases a high temperature at night, a quick and weak pulse, a coated tongue, fetidity of breath, general malaise, wandering and delirium in some, and in all the spleen was found enlarged. In four, the action of the poison was such as to act directly on the sensorium and to produce a state of coma; this grave state was preceded by chills, general malaise and vomiting, and was accompanied with a low temperature of the body and cold sweats (the algid state of some authors). Two of these four cases terminated fatally; they were the only fatal ones among the number of remittent fever cases admitted. The spleen in these two fatal cases was the organ chiefly affected; it was large (weighing in one of them 36 ounces), was soft, easily broken down, and of a dark-purplish, clarety colour. In both these cases *the intestines were healthy in their whole extent.** The liver was large, and, as examined microscopically by Mr. Charles BARRON, "was found to "contain numerous oil-globules; the hepatic cells were unusually pale and studded with oil-globules, and numerous "dark granular spots were seen scattered among the cells. Bacteria were numerous."

* The *italics* are Dr. DONNET's.

As compared with this account of the African remittent, it is interesting to note that the post-mortem in Dr. JAMIESON's case showed :—

Head.—Arachnoid thickened and opaque, especially over the cerebellum. Very extensive subarachnoid effusion on the surface and at the base of the brain. Pia mater much injected. Sinuses full of blood. Convexity of anterior lobes much shrunken. No inflammation or congestion of cerebral or cerebellar substance. Lateral ventricles distended with clear serum.

Abdomen—Liver considerably enlarged and very soft; evidence of fatty degeneration on section; old adhesions to parietal peritoneum on surface of right lobe. Spleen small but very friable. Kidneys enlarged and slightly congested.

It is to be remarked that in the worst cases of the African fever "head symptoms" were present, and taken notice of as of grave import. This quite coincides with my experience of mixed fevers here, and in the Report already referred to I stated that "the smallest amount of delirium occurring at any stage in the "course of a periodic fever should be looked upon as a symptom of the greatest gravity."

Can the onset of malignancy in this obscure form of fever be regarded as an acute inflammation of the brain or meninges produced by the initial fever, intermittent or remittent as the case may be?

The season of the year excluded heatstroke, and the history and course of the disease excluded typhus. In this case, and in the other four, the cerebral symptoms were the most prominent ones, and all the cases terminated fatally. NIEMEYER (*Text Book of Medicine*, translated by HUMPHREYS and HACKLEY, vol. II, p. 630) speaking of what he terms *febris intermittens comatosa*—the nearest approach I can find in his book to the form under consideration—states as the result of his experience that "when these cases "terminate fatally we do not generally find any anatomical changes in the brain." Dr. JAMIESON's case shows the reverse of this; in the African cases the state of the brain is not mentioned. In the present case there was no symptom of the spleen being involved, but one could not affirm that it was not, in the absence of an autopsy. In the two fatal African cases "it seemed to be the organ chiefly affected," but Dr. DONNET makes no mention of pigmentation. During a fatal epidemic of *intermittens cephalica* occurring in the experience of Dr. FRERICHS, NIEMEYER states that the cases "developed partly from simple intermittent paroxysms, "had an intermittent or remittent course, and partly yielded to quinine." In 28 of the fatal cases FRERICHS found that the dark colour of the brain was absent in 6. He therefore doubts that the severe cerebral symptoms observed in all these cases were caused by obstruction of the cerebral vessels from pigment.

It appears then in conclusion, that the etiology and pathology of these cases of "malignant" intermittents and remittents have yet to be worked out; particularly as to the condition of the liver, spleen, brain and spinal cord and their relations. This can only be done by a series of careful autopsies, and it is very desirable that one should be had whenever practicable. It is in this way only that all the points can be decided; such expressions as "malarial influences," "paludal cachexia," and even "blood poisoning"—used, as these terms too often are, in the sense of expressing facts instead of mere hypotheses—tend to obscure rather than to clear up the question. For the present, one thing seems certain—that quinine, so valuable in the other fevers of this country, is at least useless if not positively hurtful when once this particular type has declared itself. Stimulants also fail, though persevered in to the extent of enormous quantities given according to the state of the pulse and the general symptoms.

(b.) Temporary Mental Disturbance.—The case so noted was rather curious. It consisted of a series of maniacal paroxysms with delusions, extending more or less over several days. The subject was a gentleman about 24 years of age, and the cause was supposed to be mental anxiety. There was no reason to suspect delirium tremens, and the patient had received a severe blow on the head in Japan two years ago. After rest and change patient quite recovered, and no trace of after effects was present two months afterwards.

(c.) Dysentery.—It is gratifying to learn from the letter of a fellow passenger that the patient referred to in Report No. 4, p. 63, sent to England as incurable in China, "completely recovered before the "end of the voyage." My friend adds gleefully "so much for a sea voyage in dysentery!"

The fatal case is instructive as showing the relation between intestinal ulceration and hepatic abscess. The patient, a British seaman, arrived from Shanghai in a hopeless condition; he was taken to the Seamen's

Hospital where he lived for several days. The characteristic symptoms were copious gushes of dark fluid blood from the gut from time to time, and the horrible fetor of the stools.

Post-mortem Examination 7 hours after death.—Body much emaciated. Rigor mortis well marked.

Abdomen.—Recent adhesions of peritoneum to omentum, and a gangrenous portion of intestine visible on right side. Portal vein normal. Spleen weighs 7 ounces, normal. Kidneys enlarged, weighing together 14 ounces—otherwise normal. Stomach contains about ½ pint of greenish fluid—mucous membrane of stomach normal.

Intestines.—Mesenteric glands much enlarged. Vessels at lower part of mesentery congested. Intestinal tract pretty healthy down to last foot of ilium. Peyer's glands contain yellow exudation, and the mucous membrane covering them is congested. Ileo-cæcal valve half destroyed by ulceration. Sac of cæcum distended and gangrenous throughout, and adherent to iliac fascia. Appendix vermiformis adherent. The whole of the large intestine, with the exception of a portion of the transverse colon, is one mass of ulceration. It is friable and much thickened, and what remains of mucous membrane is covered with muco-purulent deposit. The bleeding during life seems to have come from the cæcum, as it contains metamorphosed clots, and no blood is present in the remaining portion of the canal. The rectum is much thickened and ulcerated throughout. Liver not enlarged, weighing only 4 lbs 2 oz. Superior surface of liver mottled but smooth. On section the colour is paler than usual, and throughout the greater portion of right lobe there are numerous cavities, in size from No. 8 to No. 1 shot, containing purulent matter. Other organs not examined.

It is evident in this case that the hepatic complication was secondary to the dysentery, and from the small size of the abscesses it is probable that the deposit was of comparatively recent origin. Indeed, so far as could be elicited from the patient, he had been ill for a month only—a short period for the development of such extensive intestinal disease. The specimen taken for microscopic examination was unfortunately lost.

NIEMEYER, commenting on BUDD's views with regard to the causation of suppurative hepatitis, remarks (*Text Book*, vol. 1, p. 638) :—Suppurative hepatitis developes more frequently from ulceration or other gangrenous affections of the abdominal organs. It has been found complicating ulcers of the stomach, intestines, and gall-bladder, and, in some few cases, abscesses of the liver have been seen to follow operations for hernia, or about the rectum. In these cases it is most natural to suspect an embolus of the portal vein, or the transfer of injurious irritating matter to the liver by the portal blood ; but, so far, it has been impossible to obtain any positive proof of this. BUDD believes, and most authors agree with him, that the majority of cases of hepatitis of the tropics belong to this class. It is true that it is very rarely a primary disease, but is almost always secondary to the dysentery endemic in the tropics ; but it has not been found in this form either, that the transfer of particles of gangrenous mucous membrane or of putrid fluid from the large intestine to the liver has induced the inflammation in the latter, and still less that this is the sole cause of hepatitis in the tropics. The fact that epidemic dysentery in our country is hardly ever complicated by hepatitis, although with us, also, there are extensive gangrene of the mucous membrane and putrid decomposition of the contents of the large intestines, rather militates against BUDD's view of the subject."

The statement contained in the last sentence is a very remarkable one, and, if the facts be found to obtain generally, it leaves this interesting question still *sub judice*. The discussion on pyæmia at present going on in England and on the Continent will probably elicit facts bearing on this point.

(*d.*) *Talipes varus.*—This case, which occurred in the practice of my friend Dr. POUJADE, of the Arsenal, deserves notice from the simplicity of the means used for the cure of the deformity, and the complete success attending them. Dr. POUJADE divided the tendones Achillis only, and trusted the rest to an apparatus specially ordered for the case from M. COLLIN, Paris. The deformity, especially of the right foot, was so great that, taking also into consideration the age of the child (over 2 years), I expressed doubts of success to Dr. POUJADE, and advised him to divide also the tendons of the tibiales anticus and posticus of the right foot. He preferred the milder course first, and the result is that now, just four months after the operation, the feet are in normal position, and the child can walk without the aid of the apparatus, though of course it will still be applied until the parts have required the requisite firmness. It was applied on the fourth day after section of the tendons. The apparatus is of steel, and has the usual straps, buckles and foot-piece, and a hinge-joint at the knee. It is very light and elegant, weighing only 950 grammes for both legs (about 2 lbs.), and it admits of four motions, elevation and depression, inversion and eversion. It cost in Paris 250 francs. Dr. POUJADE took his practice in this case from a pamphlet published as long ago as 1838, entitled *Mémoire sur la section du Tendon d'Achille dans le traitement des Pieds-Bots*, par M. BOUVIER.

III.—General Remarks.

It will thus be seen that the health of the Anchorage for the six months was good. There were only 2 deaths, one of them that of a man imported in a dying state. This, to a population of 400, gives the low death-rate of 5 per 1,000 for the period in question.

The health of the Customs staff at the Anchorage was excellent. With the exception of one poor fellow, a tidewaiter, sent home with hopeless valvular disease of the heart, they experienced no sickness at all. The patient was a powerfully-built Highlander from the West of Scotland. The case was of the regurgitant form of valvular disease. All the valves seemed to be more or less affected, the mitral particularly so. As the disease progressed, the second sound of the heart could not be heard, the blowing murmur accompanying the systole completely obscuring it. The radial pulse could seldom be felt, never counted. There was the usual dyspnœa and cough (no hæmoptysis), cyanosis, anasarca, and finally ascites. The abdomen was tapped several times with, of course, only temporary relief. The disease was undoubtedly contracted in China, and I can assign no cause, though the patient had been under my notice for several years before its appearance.

This man's death at home is only a question of time, and if we include it in the mortality returns for the Anchorage it will compensate for the case imported moribund. If included absolutely, the death-rate for the 6 months is 7.50 per 1,000.

The service regulation that a candidate for the appointment of tidewaiter or lightkeeper shall pass a medical examination before being admitted to the permanent staff will, I think, work well for the efficiency of the service, by way of excluding men whose constitutions have become debilitated from various causes.

Referring again (*vide* Report No. 5, pp. 43-46) to the subjects of mortality returns and life assurance rates, it is gratifying to note that the establishment of an office in China taking lives at home rates has become an accomplished fact. The writers of these Reports may, I think, fairly congratulate themselves on having had a share, in common with the general press, in bringing about this very desirable result. To elaborate a system of probabilities, approaching to anything like the mathematical accuracy of the celebrated "Carlisle Tables," is impracticable in China, and, considering the active spirit of commercial enterprise in our days, it is not to be expected that this will be waited for.

There is one important point to which, so far, I have seen no allusion made in the discussion, viz., the fact that the best offices reduce the annual premium to home rates on the return of the individual to Great Britain. In doing this, they practically ignore the possibility that residence in China lays the seeds of future disease, and therefore vitiates a life. As to whether it does or does not, I have no data on which to found an opinion; at all events, the offices take no notice of it, and thus, in view of the mortality returns, the rates charged for mere residence appear more oppressive than ever.

With regard to the colony of Victoria—the only part of China in which foreigners reside not included in these Reports—I quote the following from the *China Mail*:—

> The interesting Report of the Colonial Surgeon for 1873 affords scope for considerable comment, far more than we can find space for on this occasion. We therefore content ourselves with drawing the particular attention of Life Insurance Companies to the remarks made by Dr. AYRES as regards the average mortality of the Colony. This he finds to be much less in proportion than in the previous ten years, and more than one-fifth less than in 1872. For the whole ten years this terribly dangerous place of residence gives an average percentage of 3.19; while for 1873 it was only 1.94, or more than a fifth below that of London. * * * No wonder that people are beginning to resent the squeezing policy which some companies adopt, in obliging insurers to pay a hundred per cent. on home rates.

IV.—Notes on the Disease of Dogs known here as "Worms in the Heart."

I think I need offer no apology for introducing here a few remarks on what, as will appear presently, is found to be one of the most common diseases of dogs in China. The subject is particularly interesting when taken in connection with the human filaria discovered by Dr. LEWIS in India, in the urine of patients suffering from chyluria, and subsequently in the blood-vessels.

The specimens that are the subject of these notes were sent me by Dr. BEAUMONT of Foochow, and were taken by him from the heart of a native dog that died there last year. They had been in spirits for about two months. The general appearance was very much that of a mass of small fiddle-strings, or vermicelli as we see it in soup. The creatures were rolled on themselves and matted together with what were found to be smaller worms. After a long and careful examination, I found these filariæ to be identical with those described by Assistant-Professor WELCH of Netley, in the *Lancet* of March 8, 1873, and, so far as a comparatively limited skill in the use of the microscope will allow me to judge, his description is accurate and exhaustive.

Dr. WELCH'S specimens were taken from the heart of a dog that died in Shanghai in 1865, and so far as I can learn, they had attracted no attention until examined by him in 1873. In the present specimens (examined up to 500 diameters) I could not detect any free embryos in the uterine cavity, and though the ova were numerous, and in many instances apparently mature, no embryos could be freed by pressure on the covering glass of the slide and rupture of the capsule. This difference may be due either to accidental circumstances or to imperfect observation. Up to the present time I have not succeeded in securing a living specimen.

After a minute anatomical description of the hæmatozoon, Dr. WELCH concludes that "the mature "worm may be summed up as a filiform, musculo-cutaneous cylinder, loosely enclosing an alimentary, "generative, and water-vascular system, the reproductive organs largely predominating, and opening on the "anterior half of the worm, near the head; the alimentary canal consisting of a single blind tube, com- "mencing in a papillary circular mouth, and the breathing orifices mainly located towards the tail."

Dr. COBBOLD has been diligent in investigating the subject, and he has published his results from time to time (*British Medical Journal* and *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*). He informs us that this canine hæmatozoon had already been recognised abroad as a new and entirely distinct species, and had been named the *Filaria immitis*. He thinks the designation a happy one, and considering that we find ropes of these parasites in the blood-vessels of dogs in China, and masses of them blocking up the cavities of the heart, the specific term seems certainly to be apt enough. I must leave to more competent observers the question of the anatomical and physiological relations of the canine filaria to the human hæmatozoon of Dr. LEWIS, and to the other known nematoid worms, and pass on to what is my main object in these notes, viz., to give a brief account of this disease of dogs as we find it in China.

My friends the practitioners at the different ports, to whom I have applied for information, have in every instance replied in the kindest way, and I cannot do better than give their experiences first, and then try to draw some general conclusions.

Dr. ADAMS, of Hongkong, writes that his attention has not been called to the subject, and that he has not heard of a case in Hongkong. He adds that dogs there may be subject to the disease, nevertheless.

Dr. BEAUMONT, of Foochow, states that the disease is very common there. Death, in the majority of instances, comes on suddenly, suggesting poisoning or violence. In a few instances, Dr. BEAUMONT thinks that a fair diagnosis might be made during life by a man well acquainted with the habits of dogs, and especially by one who is familiar with their ways of expressing disease. He remarks, in particular, a languid, sleepy look in the animal, and a tendency to drop the muzzle, nose downwards, between the fore paws extended on the ground. In one or two cases there were symptoms of general malaise—unsteady gait, and dragging of the hind legs.

At the request of friends, Dr. BEAUMONT has opened many dogs, and found worms in the heart. One case was peculiar. The animal, a favourite dog of the St. Bernard breed, died suddenly, suggesting poisoning. On examination, there was found a collection of blood in the abdominal cavity, but only a few worms in the heart. The source of the bleeding was traced to an opening in the hepatic artery. The question was, had this been caused by one of the filariæ perforating the vessel, or by disease of the coats, or by violence. One of the latter seems to be the more probable explanation, because, as it appears, these parasites are very common in the vascular system of dogs here, and as the creatures are not furnished with a special perforating

apparatus, it is unlikely that they could go through the coats of an artery. No treatment has been tried in Foochow, and, as Dr. BEAUMONT observes, it is difficult to see how any could be applied, except in a few exceptional cases, when "a shot" might be made at the disease, before the symptoms immediately preceding death appeared.

Dr. JAMIESON, of Shanghai, writes:—

Death from this cause is very common here, but I have examined only two cases, and in neither had I time to investigate the blood and the muscles. In many instances the dog appears quite well up to 24 hours before death, and alarming symptoms come on so suddenly, and succeed one another so rapidly, that poisoning is suspected. As a general rule here, the dog vomits a quantity of blood, staggers about, and dies either exhausted or in a convulsion. In one case which I dissected with Mr. HALLETT, there was a continuous rope of worms stretching from the right hepatic vein, through the cava, into the right auricle, and thence, by a fine twist of one or two worms, through the tricuspid valve into the right ventricle. Unluckily I did not follow, or rather try to follow the rope through the pulmonary artery until it was too late, and the parts were cut about. But on opening the left auricle I found it simply packed with worms, and drawing on the mass puckered up the lungs. I therefore carefully followed the pulmonary veins backwards, and found that the mass in the left auricle was only the middle of a rope fourteen inches long, which stretched into both lungs, and which was without difficulty drawn out and laid on the table for measurement. No doubt there was a continuous string from the right ventricle, but I cannot affirm it. There was not a single worm in the left ventricle, nor did there appear to be any attempt at perforating the walls of the heart. Of course I cannot say whether the extremity of the rope in the hepatic vein was the beginning or the end, but it is at least suggestive that the liver should have been one of the termini. At the same time, Dr. LITTLE tells me that he once traced a single worm from a vein at the knee of a dog (I don't know which knee) right along into the right auricle. I dare say you have seen in a report of the Museum meeting here the other day (*Daily News*, 13th April), that Dr. MACGOWAN referred to a case occurring in Shanghai long ago. I don't think any treatment has been tried, and, in fact, the onset of the symptoms is so rapidly followed by death that treatment seems hardly possible.

Dr. DUDGEON, of Peking, informs me that he has instituted inquiries among the Chinese, and he is led to believe that the disease does not exist there, but, as he adds, the natives do not make dissections.

Dr. MYERS, of Chefoo, writes:—

On the 29th December last, I sent Professor COBBOLD the heart of a dog filled with the parasites of which you speak, and also another preparation of part of the œsophagus of the same animal, that lay just behind the bifurcation of the trachea, between which latter and the anterior wall of the œsophagus were situated the bronchial glands, two of which were filled with the filariæ. One of the glands communicated with the gullet by a foramen (very patent), and with its body half through this aperture (*i.e.*, half in the œsophagus and half in the gland) was one of these worms. In the same dog, we found one of them just behind the tongue. I have seen them in the pulmonary artery and in the substance of the lungs, in the bronchial glands and in the œsophagus, but I cannot say elsewhere, although I have looked for them. I should tell you that Dr. CARMICHAEL and myself were making a series of experiments on an unknown Chinese poison, and so have killed several dogs, and in making the dissections I came on the worms, and carried out the investigations which I have communicated to you and to Dr. COBBOLD. I have since been observing the parasites, but have not yet succeeded in coming to any satisfactory conclusions. They are very common amongst Chinese dogs, but those imported from Europe seem to acquire them more readily, and to a more rapidly fatal degree, than the native dogs. *Every dog (all were native) we opened had them to a lesser or greater extent.*

I have on two or three occasions been asked to open foreign dogs supposed to be poisoned, and found death to be due to embolism, a matted mass of worms forming the nucleus of the clot; or in other cases one of these masses has been separated from the chamber of the heart, carried into the aorta (generally) and completely occluded it.

Some of the dogs showed symptoms for some time before death, such as inability to run fast or for long, great breathlessness, and having to lie down after comparatively slight exertion. They apparently ate well, however, and seemed inclined to be brisk. I have never seen any symptoms of effusion anywhere, either ante or post-mortem. The symptoms of, I think, all my canine subjects (foreign) which just preceded death, were but few. In most cases the animal was in the act of running or frisking about—in fact, taking active exercise in some way or another, when it suddenly whirled round and round three or four times and fell down without a struggle.

With one exception, I have never seen these worms in any other animal—but then I have not looked for them. I found one or two (very few) in the right ventricle of a horse that died from spasmodic colic, and which I was asked to examine. The horse showed no symptoms of respiratory difficulty during life, and his death had nothing to do with the cardiac lesion.

From a study of these interesting communications, and of the subject as a whole, I think the following general conclusions may be drawn: —

(1). That this disease of dogs is very common in China. Dr. BEAUMONT and Dr. JAMIESON state that death from this cause is very common in Foochow and Shanghai respectively, and in the investigations of Dr. MYERS, of Chefoo, the animals were killed for another purpose, viz., to test the effects of an unknown Chinese poison, and in all his cases the filariæ were found in the vascular system.

(2). That the canine hæmatozoa cause death in a purely mechanical way, by occluding the blood-vessels and the cavities of the heart.

(3). That treatment is scarcely possible, since, except in a few instances when the disease can be recognised during life, the final symptoms come on suddenly, and the case ends fatally before any treatment can be applied. In the few exceptional cases I might suggest that santonine be tried, from its known deadly effect on the usual nematoid worms of the intestinal canal, the ascaris lumbricoides, and the ascaris vermicularis. It would require to be administered early in a suspected case, for even if it did kill the fully-developed filariæ, it is difficult to see how they would be more harmless dead than alive in the way of blocking up the blood-vessels and the cavities of the heart.

(4). That the disease occurs pretty equally in native and foreign dogs, whether the latter have been born in the country or imported.

(5). That many cases of supposed poisoning of dogs on the part of native servants are probably to be referred to this cause. Our domestics, whatever may be their other faults, cannot be said to be addicted to poisoning.

(6). With reference to the etiology of the disease and the mode of ingress of the parasites into the vascular system. The idea in Foochow among the foreign community is that dogs get "worms in the heart" from drinking the water of the stagnant pools about the settlement, and the residents try, so far as they can, to keep their dogs from these places.

However this may be, and taking the subject as a whole, I think that the bulk of evidence goes to show that the germs of the canine filaria are taken into the intestinal canal by ingestion. Once admitted into the gut, they could find entrance into the blood through a lacteal or a blood-vessel (especially if an open ulcer occurred), and thus they could traverse the circulation, for it has been shown that the diameter of the embryo is less than that of a white blood corpuscle. Dr. KRABBE states (according to Dr. COBBOLD) that the young are produced *viriparously* and carried along in the circulation. There is, therefore, no difficulty in explaining their wonderfully rapid reproduction within the vascular walls, and how it is that they become numerous enough to form ropes in the blood-vessels and masses in the cavities of the heart, as shown by the foregoing dissections.

Dr. JAMIESON traced the filariæ from the right hepatic vein through the cava into the right auricle, thence through the tricuspid valve into the right ventricle. He found the left auricle packed with the worms, and they were present in the substance of the lungs and in the pulmonary veins. Dr. MYERS found them in the pulmonary artery, and they have been frequently observed in the left ventricle and in the aorta. Thus, they have been traced from the hepatic vein to the aorta.

The embryos would be received into the alimentary canal by ingestion, be admitted into the intestinal capillaries and passed along into the vena portæ; thence through the capillaries of the liver into hepatic vein, vena cava, right auricle, right ventricle and pulmonary artery, to the lungs; returning, they would be carried along pulmonary veins into the left auricle, left ventricle, and thence into the aorta and the systemic circulation. Or, they would enter by the lacteals, be carried along the thoracic duct and discharged into the left subclavian vein. They would then go the round of the circulation until, by increase of growth or aggregation, a stasis occurred at some point, and this would form the nucleus of the rope in the vessels, or the ball in the cavities of the heart.

(7). It is satisfactory to be able to state, in conclusion, that, so far as is known at present, the disease does not exist in the human subject in any part of China. It might, however, be well to act on the suggestion made by Dr. LEWIS with reference to India, viz., to subject the blood to a thorough microscopic examination in those cases of obscure disease that occasionally occur in man in tropical and sub-tropical countries. Dr. LEWIS has frequently detected the similar filaria of man by simply pricking the extremities of the toes and fingers with a needle; and on one occasion they so pervaded the vessels that six specimens were contained in a single drop of blood taken from the lobule of the ear.

B.—Drs. Carmichael and Myers' Report on the Health of Chefoo, for the year 1873.

Former Reports from Chefoo contain all the general information relative to the port which can be gathered, and we therefore find the requirements of this paper confined within somewhat narrower limits than those of the preceding ones.

The general health of the community has been good, and, as will be seen by reference to the mortality table, out of the three deaths which have occurred amongst the residents, two were brought about by causes with which climate had nothing whatever to do. In the third instance we cannot acquit our port of the responsibility, although perhaps we may attribute to its opposing influence the fact of the case being happily only a solitary one. More detailed reference to this case of scarlatina maligna will be found farther on. It may not be out of place here to bring forward the suggestion that the Insurance Offices might, with propriety and safety, make even greater reductions for persons resident in this port than those which we observe have been effected by one office at least. The risk of life here is quite as small as, if not less than, that run anywhere at home, and it would seem high time that theory, based on erroneous hypothesis, should give way to fact discovered by actual experience. Nor do we believe that this knowledge is confined to those who have resided in Chefoo, but somewhat confidently rely on being corroborated by those who, though not permanent residents, have had opportunities of judging of the correctness of our statements. That this may be said of other northern ports, we are aware; but for the present, dealing as we are with the sanitary features of Chefoo, we refrain from entering into matters which might appear foreign to the subject.

We now proceed to give the Meteorological tables. No. 1.—The instruments are placed at an elevation of about ninety feet above the sea. No. 2.—These instruments (for the readings of which we are indebted to the Harbour Master, Mr. Howard,) are placed at the Custom House Jetty, in the settlement. It may be interesting to contrast the two tables, while, at the same time, a more correct idea of the atmospheric conditions will thus be arrived at.

No. 1.—Mean Meteorological Observations.

MONTH.	Thermometer.								Barometer.		Rainfall.
	Morning.		Evening.		Morning.		Evening.		Morn.	Eve.	
	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Wet.	Dry.	Wet.	Dry.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.
May,	73.00	59.00	...	...	63.46	71.90	...	...	29.84	...	...
June,	73.75	68.45	76.30	68.57	66.58	73.76	64.34	69.64	29.84	29.79	1.50
July,	84.04	74.93	85.37	79.60	73.38	82.59	76.55	77.24	28.61	29.74	8.0
August,	85.90	68.66	84.22	74.45	76.59	80.45	73.59	75.77	29.17	29.82	7.3
September,	75.39	68.60	75.16	66.96	70.84	74.46	67.52	69.60	29.60	29.97	1.9
October,	61.74	54.61	64.61	63.32	60.80	62.48	57.61	58.48	30.17	...	5.7
November,	52.83	52.33	56.03	44.56	45.96	51.83	45.20	46.10	30.22	...	0.1
December,	41.03	33.00	41.48	34.87	37.58	40.54	34.41	36.70	30.21	....	snow
January,	30.06	23.61	37.45	25.38	28.80	30.09	27.00	27.48	30.30	...	snow
February,	34.96	29.82	37.96	30.64	32.89	34.71	31.25	33.07	30.33	..	snow
March,	41.70	34.00	41.93	35.41	37.55	39.59	36.58	38.12	...	...	...

No. 2.—Customs (Mean) Meteorological Observations.

MONTHS.	THERMOMETER.		BAROMETER.	
	Max.	Min.	Noon.	Midnight.
April,	49°	34°	28.08	29.40
May,	74°	60°	28.64	29.61
June,	73°	65°	29.71	29.65
July,	89°	77°	29.82	29.82
August,	88°	73°	30.67	30.62
September,	75°	63°	29.37	29.44
October,	66°	56°	30.26	30.26
November,	53°	41°	29.62	30.28
December,	44°	31°	30.37	30.37
January,	35°	20°	30.40	30.41
February,	34°	25°	30.33	30.31

The following is a tabular report of the deaths which have taken place during the past year:—

No.	SEX.	DISEASE.	CASES.	REMARKS.
1	Male,	Apoplexy,	1	Resident.
2	Female,	Dysentery and Abscess of Liver,	1	Non-resident.
3	Male,	Scarlatina Maligna,	1	Resident.
4	"	Tetanus,	1	Non-resident.
5	"	Drowned,	1	Non-resident.
6	"	Syphilitic Laryngitis,	1	Resident.
7	"	Dysentery,	1	Non-resident.
8	"	Convulsions,	1	Infant a few hours old.

Total number of deaths, 8; namely, three residents and three visitors (all of whom were suffering on arrival from the disease to which they succumbed), one seaman drowned, and an infant soon after birth.

Analysis of Mortality Table.

No. 1 was a man of more than middle age and enormously obese. No. 2.—The patient (æt. 4 years) arrived here from Shanghai suffering from remittent fever and dysentery, which running a rapid course brought about a fatal result. The liver was found to be riddled with abscesses; a large one burst two days prior to death into the cavity of the right pleura without causing more than slight collapse at the time of its rupture, or any marked inconvenience. A second abscess however bursting into the cavity of the peritoneum caused immediate collapse and death. The autopsy further revealed caseous degeneration of the intestinal glands and two or three large ulcerative patches at and round the ileo-cæcal valve. The heart contained two or three fibrinous clots. No. 3.—Considerable interest attaches itself to this case, the symptoms and post-mortem appearances of which being so distinctive of scarlatina maligna as to render this, the first recorded instance within our knowledge of the disease in China, worthy of special note, and this fact becomes more interesting when we remember that other forms of eruptive fever are exceedingly common. Variola, varicella and rubeola (the latter often of a malignant type and with diphtheritic affections of the larynx) being known to prevail generally. But although China is alleged to have an immunity from scarlatina, this is probably merely an inference from the fact that it has not hitherto been observed. But such negative evidence scarcely justifies us in assuming its non-existence, especially when we consider the few opportunities enjoyed by foreign physicians for a careful study of the

disease amongst the native population. Before giving a detailed account of the case it may be mentioned that there was an endemic of rubeola and varicella in the adjoining villages during the whole of the autumn and at the date of this case. The following is a description of the case:—

The patient, æt. 1 year, was first seen early on the morning of the 10th of October. The mother stated that the child had been restless and feverish during the night, having vomited shortly before the visit. The temperature was slightly elevated, pulse 100, and several pale reddish patches were apparent over the chest, arms and legs. A similar eruption had been observed during the night, appearing and disappearing in different parts of the body. Towards evening the feverish symptoms had somewhat subsided and the little patient fell into a quiet sleep, which lasted until the morning of the following day, when a severe exacerbation of all the symptoms took place. Surface of the skin was of a lobster-red; pulse 120, temp. 103°. The patches had given way to a general efflorescence on the whole surface, especially on the chest and abdomen. Tongue red, furred and with raised papillæ over tip and margin. The fauces were inflamed. *October 12th.*—Patient had slept during the night but with restless intervals. Respiration not much quickened and the power of swallowing unimpaired. Tonsils considerably increased in size. Tongue intensely red. Lymphatics of the neck prominent and tender to the touch. *Urine*, no albumen. 13th.—Rash on abdomen disappeared during the night for several hours but re-appeared early in the morning, assuming a purplish hue. Feet and hands much swollen. Much yellowish excoriative discharge from the nostrils. Tonsils much ulcerated, throwing off white semi-membraneous patches. Severe paroxysms of dyspnœa occur frequently, with intervals when the respiration is tranquil. Deglutition has now become difficult. As evening advances great depression has set in and all the symptoms increase in severity. The night was passed in continued restlessness, and early in the morning of the 14th the case suddenly terminated by an attack of syncope whilst the child was in a bath.

Autopsy.—Body well nourished, great deposit of subcutaneous fat. Palate slightly covered with patches but not extending lower down. Tonsils enlarged and extensively ulcerated. Larynx slightly œdematous. Thorax.—Lungs, posterior aspect showed recent engorgement, otherwise healthy. Heart.—Fibrinous coagula in both cavities. Abdomen.—Liver slightly engorged. Spleen remarkably soft and pulpy. Kidneys natural size, capsule not adherent, surface slightly congested. Under a low power of the microscope the vessels were seen to be dilated. Malpighian tufts red, and standing out prominently. Head and spinal column not examined.

Note.—With reference to the fibrinous coagula found in the heart we take occasion to call attention to the almost invariable presence of similar formations in every case of death from acute disease which we have had an opportunity of examining. With young and old we have found them so often that we feel almost inclined to speak of their occurrence as the rule, and in most of the cases we feel justified in saying that these formations cannot have been long in existence or have preceded death for any long period.

No. 4. *Tetanus.*—This was a seaman from a British vessel who had sustained, a fortnight previously at sea, a compound comminuted fracture of the lower third of the leg. The captain had striven to do everything in his power for the patient's relief and had so strictly followed the directions given in his "Medical Guide" that he entirely suppressed all circulation in the leg, and the unfortunate man was landed here with his whole limb in a horrible state of gangrene.

Amputation was performed through the tibial tuberosity, but in a few hours tetanic symptoms showed themselves, and he soon died. This is a good occasion to call attention to the verbose and complicated directions given in some medical books put on board ship for the guidance of captains. We have frequently seen bad effects follow the treatment which the instructions suggest to the confused mind of the master, and unhappily the more zealous he may be in carrying out what he supposes is the proper treatment the more likely is he to do harm. In this case had the captain contented himself with laying out the leg at length and then applied his cold water dressings, we should probably have had a very different result to record, but tightened as the bandages were in order to render the splints secure and the fragments in as close apposition as possible, we cannot wonder at the condition in which we found the poor fellow. The meddlesome medical practice sometimes found amongst ship-masters, who doubtless are actuated by the best possible

motives, may also be well illustrated by a case which came under our notice some years ago. A seaman was landed from a British vessel here for medical attendance, who gave the following history of his case. Twelve months previously, when on a voyage from Europe to Shanghai, he fell from aloft on the deck, and sustained an injury to his left testicle which became swollen and painful. After using various applications which failed to afford relief, the master pronounced it a case of abscess, and without further consideration made a deep incision down upon the testicle, "when," as described by the man, "the stone shot through the opening." The master, fearing he had made a mistake, attempted to return it to its natural position but without effect. The poor fellow underwent a long course of treatment for the reduction of the organ until his arrival here, when he was found to be in a very serious condition. A large fungoid mass protruded from the opening in the scrotum; there was an offensive discharge; at times a great deal of hæmorrhage, also periodical pains which were very distressing. He was very much emaciated, so weak as not to be able to walk; his complexion was of a dirty greenish yellow; pulse small, 120. Under such circumstances there appeared to be no other alternative than the extirpation of the then hopelessly diseased testicle. The operation was accordingly performed to his relief and restoration to health.

No. 5 was a ship captain drowned at the wreck of his own vessel.

No. 6 for many years had been a confirmed dipsomaniac, and was deeply impregnated with the disease which eventually carried him off.

No. 7 was a seaman landed from a French vessel. He suffered from dysentery for more than a year, and was in a desperately low condition when first seen.

Therapeutics. Our attention has been called to the *ailanthus glandulosa* 臭椿樹 chow-chun-shu, as a native remedy for dysentery. DEFONTAINES describes this species as belonging to the natural order *Xanthoxylaceæ*. It is a tree growing to a great height and found flourishing in most parts of China, yielding a good quality of timber, and the leaves are used to feed silk-worms. The following information concerning it may be considered reliable. It was introduced into Europe by M. D'INCARVILLE, a missionary, in 1751, and is now, amongst other places, seen ornamenting the squares and boulevards of Paris. The prescription for the remedy was obtained a few years ago by Mgr. DELAPLACE, of Peking, from a Chinese family in the neighbourhood, and was used by the missionaries amongst themselves who attest its value. It was afterwards brought under the notice of M. DUGAT of the French Legation, Peking, who prescribed it successfully in two inveterate cases of chronic dysentery. It is now extensively used by MM. DUGAT and BRETSCHNEIDER at the French Hospital, Peking, and highly esteemed by them in particular cases. The bark of the root is used; this is well pounded in a mortar, mixed with a little water until a pulpy consistence is obtained, which properly diluted with more water is the preparation to be given. It has an intensely bitter and astringent taste. We tried this remedy in two cases of severe dysentery last year—both were sailors from a French vessel in port—one was landed (No. 7) on account of his serious condition, but soon afterwards died, being hopelessly exhausted by the long continuance of the disease, and the other left the place, not much improved, a few days after he was first seen. Thus the therapeutical effect of the drug could not well be said to have been observed, nor was this perhaps to be expected under the circumstances.

Whilst on drugs it may perhaps be useful to draw attention to the existence of a substance used by the Chinese for the purpose of curding bean-curd. It is a strong poison and is sometimes resorted to by women for suicidal purposes. It was first brought to our notice by a comprador who suggested that it might be the poison used in the case of a favourite horse which had been criminally destroyed on the night preceding the day of the races. An analyst in Shanghai who had tested the contents of the animal's stomach said that the corrosive poison used was strong hydrochloric acid, but our informant (who assumes a considerable amount of intuitive scientific knowledge) seemed to think that the substance under notice was probably the stuff used, and styled it "Native hydrochloric acid." Although it will be seen from the following remarks that this was not the case, still we are of opinion that the powerfully toxic agent used by the Chinese should be made known, and we therefore append our observations chemical and physiological. It is called by the

Chinese 滷水 lu-shui. First we shall consider the chemical properties. Two specimens were examined. No. 1 gave slight acid reaction with test paper. No. 2 was strongly alkaline. The quantity of solid matter was great, but varied in each specimen, as did also the specific gravity. No. 1 contained alum, to which probably its acid reaction was due. In both the chloride of sodium was largely predominant and triple phosphates were also present. It is one of the productions in the manufacture of saltpetre, which is found in combination with chloride of sodium, impregnating the soil of the coast of the Gulf of Pechili; some localities are distinguished by the white efflorescence which it gives to the surface. This appearance we have observed especially on the borders of Shantung and Chihli, where the saline plains extend for miles inland. The soil is subject to a lixiviating process chiefly for the purpose of obtaining the saltpetre. The poisonous product is the liquid incapable of cystallization in the extracting of the salt.

It is poisonous in doses of from one fluid ounce. Some years ago the Rev. Dr. WILLIAMSON sent us some of what appears to have been the same substance (it was not then particularly examined). A woman in the village of Tingshin had taken a small quantity, and Dr. WILLIAMSON was sent to for aid. He gave an emetic and the patient recovered. She is now alive but complains of occasional attacks of pain in the stomach. We administered it to 5 dogs but the post-mortem appearances were not the same in any two instances. Death appeared to result from shock, but beyond a little unnatural paleness of the œsophagus, and a little congestion of the stomach the appearance of corrosion was not marked, nor could we definitely point to any lesion caused by the poison. The first dog received 1 oz., was immediately under its influence and died in about 5 minutes in convulsions. The other animals were longer in being affected, but the doses given were smaller. In the case of the last dog we administered the poison after it had been evaporated to a solid consistence. In this instance the animal survived several hours, and at the post-mortem the œsophagus and stomach were found considerably congested. In the case of the horse before alluded to the appearances of strong corrosive action were unmistakeable, and thus did not present any similarity to those seen in the dogs.

C.—Dr. RINGER's Report on the Health of Tamsui for the year ended 31st March, 1874.

THIS port is situated on the N. W. of the island of Formosa, the houses being built on the right bank of the Tamsui River and about a mile from its mouth.

During the Tea season, which comprises all the hot months, the merchants reside for the most part at Twatutia, a settlement about 12 miles up the river, where the tea is brought for sale.

Kelung, the Coal port, on the N. E. side of the island and about 30 miles from Tamsui, forms also a small foreign settlement where the officers of the Customs Staff and one or two other Europeans live.

The foreign community averaged during the past year 18 in number, and the general health was excellent, one or two slight cases of intermittent fever having occurred during the summer which yielded readily to quinine. One case I should however mention which proved more tedious, the patient being unable to regain strength or appetite after the fever, which had continued for several weeks, had passed off, this I think being in part due to the continued repetition of similar food in the hot weather, such as fish and fowls, and the difficulty that exists in obtaining delicacies, there being no sheep here, and the beef, when obtainable, but coarse and tasteless. The patient very soon recovered after change of air and diet.

No severe accidents or deaths have to be recorded.

Diseases amongst the Chinese.—In May 1873, there being no system of medical relief for natives, with the able assistance of the Rev. G. L. MACKAY, I started a dispensary for that purpose to which all the community readily subscribed.

Since the opening and up to March 1874 there have been 640 patients, many of whom came from places 10 miles away. At first several cases of leprosy were seen, but there being no accommodation for them they failed to obtain relief.

The following list will show the principal diseases from which the patients suffered.

Diseases of the Eye,	102	General debility,	55
Ulcers,	45	Diseases of the Skin,	38
Rheumatism,	42	Accidents,	35
Asthma and Bronchitis,	65	Intermittent Fever,	20
Dyspepsia and Constipation,	56		

D.—Dr. J. H. Mackenzie's Report on the Health of Ningpo for the year ended 31st March, 1874.

I am glad to say that the year has been a very healthy one as regards foreign residents, there having been no diseases of a serious nature among adults. As will be seen from the subjoined table, diarrhœa and dyspepsia were the most common complaints, the former due perhaps to an over-indulgence in fruits, as it was during the months of June and July, the height of our fruit season, that the greatest number of cases occurred, the latter ascribable often to too free living.

Diseases of Respiratory Organs :—	
Laryngeal catarrh,	1
Catarrh of air passages,	5
Diseases of Circulatory Organs :—	
Functional disease of heart,	1
Diseases of Organs of Digestion :—	
Thrush,	3
Gastric catarrh,	2
Dyspepsia,	16
Sore throat,	6
Boils,	12
Lumbrici,	4
Hæmorrhoids,	7
Diarrhœa,	22
Constipation,	2
Diseases of Liver :—	
Cirrhosis,	1
Congestion,	5
Diseases of Urinary and Generative Organs :—	
Cystitis,	1
Gonorrhœa,	7
Chancre (soft),	2
Inflammation of prostate,	1
Stricture of urethra,	1
Leucorrhœa,	2
Menorrhagia,	1
Diseases of Nervous System :—	
Neuralgia,	2
Hysteria,	1
Diseases of Skin :—	
Erythema,	2
Urticaria,	2
Herpes,	5
Diseases of Organs of Locomotion :—	
Rheumatism,	5
Fracture of ulna,	1
Constitutional Diseases :—	
Measles,	1
Scarlatina,	2
Intermittent fever,	3
Dysentery,	7
Not Classed :—	
Wounds, Sprains, Contusions,	7
Abscess—palmar,	1
„ mammary,	1
Otorrhœa,	2

Of the seven cases of dysentery four occurred on board vessels in the harbour and soon recovered under the use of ipecacuanha with rest. Of the three cases on shore one was that of a man aged about 35, but the ipecacuanha did not have such a beneficial effect on him as a combination of Dover's powder and grey powder given every four hours, and an injection of starch and landanum every night. The other two attacked were children, and although various medicines were tried everything failed. One child, which always presented a sickly delicate appearance, died on the 16th day of her illness with symptoms of perforation of the bowel. The other, a remarkably strong healthy child, died from sheer exhaustion on the 26th day, apparently suffering little or no pain throughout the course of the disease.

I am informed by the missionaries that during the months of December and January an epidemic of scarlatina and measles of a virulent type raged among the Chinese in the city, and that many of the ill-fed and closely-packed natives fell victims. A little later on some foreigners were attacked but recovery took place in all instances. In my own foreign practice I only saw one case of measles and two of scarlatina.

In the month of August we were threatened by an invasion of cholera from Siam. Accordingly all vessels coming from infected ports were ordered to be put in quarantine till they received a certificate from me that there was no cholera on board. Fortunately for Ningpo only one ship came from an infected port, and when I boarded her the captain informed me that he had been three weeks at sea and that no one on board was, or had been, ill since leaving Siam. The vessel was accordingly permitted to enter the harbour, where she remained for several weeks without a case of sickness occurring on board.

During the past winter, which was a very severe one, the sisters of charity admitted some Chinese into their hospital suffering from frost-bite. In one case both feet had dropped off, leaving the lower ends of the tibia and fibula entirely denuded for about three inches. In another case only about one-half of each foot had been amputated by nature, and in a third case only the toes suffered. I was most anxious to remove the bare bones and useless tissues, but their aversion to the knife of a foreign doctor was too great to overcome, so I was obliged to content myself by applying carbolised oil which soon caused the offensive wounds to cover themselves with healthy granulations.

I cannot conclude this report without mentioning the enthusiasm with which Mr. ALABASTER, H. B. M. Consul, has exerted himself to further drainage and the formation of a bund, both of which are greatly wanted. They will be of great benefit in a sanitary point of view to the settlement, and I trust that in the course of a few months instead of a quagmire we shall have well paved streets to walk on.

E.—The Drs. MANSON's Report on the Health of Amoy for the half year ended 31st March, 1874.

THE past winter was both to foreigners and natives a healthy one. There were no deaths among the foreign community living on shore, but afloat there were five deaths; viz.:—two cases of abscess of the liver and dysentery, one case of angina pectoris, one case of aneurism of the aorta, and one case of drowning.

Of the cases of abscess of the liver one was contracted in Batavia, the other in Saigon. In one death resulted from exhaustion consequent on excessive dysenteric discharges, in the other from syncope brought on by the patient rising from bed to go to stool.

In this latter case a post-mortem examination was allowed. One large abscess was found in the upper part of the right lobe. The upper surface of the liver was adherent to the diaphragm, and the abscess would, had the patient lived, have opened into the right lung. The physical signs of abscess were not marked, the enlargement was very slight, no bulging and no pain on pressure, yet a history of persistent dysentery, rigors, dull pain, and a temperature ranging in the course of 24 hours from 97° to 104° all pointed to abscess of the liver. The aspirator was not employed, yet we think that with constitutional symptoms so pronounced it should have been, even in the absence of all physical signs.

The subject of the aneurism came under our care four days before his death, suffering from intense dyspnœa due to congestion of the lungs. The chest was uniformly dull, there was marked turgidity of the veins of the neck on both sides, and a peculiar croupy cough. Patient stated that he had suffered from *rheumatic* pains in the right arm, and from pleurisy for which he had been freely blistered. At the post-mortem examination an aneurism of the ascending aorta of the shape and size of a very large orange was found pressing against the sternum in front and compressing the great vessels at the roots of the lungs. Death was caused by congestion of the lungs owing to the pressure on the vessels. The aortic and cardiac valves were healthy, as well as the kidneys and other organs.

The patient, a middle aged man, had been for a long time accustomed to partake freely of alcoholic stimulants. The nature of his occupation was such as to cause him almost constant anxiety.

From the 1st October to the 31st March, the crews of 70 vessels came under our observation. The crews consisted of 566 Europeans and Americans, 183 Chinese, 130 Malays and 25 Japanese. The average stay of each vessel in port was about 14 days. Coasting steamers are not included.

LIST of Cases occurring among the floating population from 1st October 1873 to 31st March 1874.

1.—*Miasmatic Diseases:*—
- 3 cases of febricula.
- 9 „ „ intermittent fever.

2.—*Enthetic Diseases:*—
- 19 cases of gonorrhœa.
- 10 „ „ primary venereal sore.
- 8 „ „ constitutional syphilis.
- 3 „ „ bubo.

3.—*Diseases of the Digestive Organs:*—
- 10 cases of diarrhœa.
- 1 „ „ dysentery.
- 2 „ „ abscess of liver and dysentery.
- 3 „ „ dyspepsia.
- 1 „ „ jaundice.
- 6 „ „ caries of teeth.
- 1 „ „ piles.

4.—*Diseases of the Circulatory and Respiratory Organs*:—
- 4 cases of bronchitis.
- 2 „ „ phthisis.
- 1 „ „ angina pectoris.
- 1 „ „ aneurism of aorta.

5.—*Diathetic Diseases*:—
- 10 cases of subacute rheumatism.

6.—*Diseases of the Generative Organs*:—
- 2 cases of stricture of urethra.
- 1 „ „ paraphimosis.

7.—*Diseases of the Integuments*:—
- 3 cases of ringworm.
- 3 „ „ boils.
- 2 „ „ ulcer of the leg.
- 4 „ „ chloasma.
- 2 „ „ eczema.
- 1 „ „ urticaria.
- 3 „ „ itch.

8.—*Diseases of the Eye*:—
- 2 cases of conjunctivitis.
- 1 „ „ ulcer of cornea.

9.—*Accidents*:—
- 7 cases of bruise.
- 2 „ „ sprain.
- 3 „ „ incised wound.
- 2 „ „ fracture of the femur.
- 1 „ „ dislocation of shoulder.
- 1 „ „ dislocation of hip-joint.
- 1 „ „ drowning.

10.—*Other Diseases*:—
- 5 cases of whitlow.
- 1 „ „ neuralgia.
- 1 „ „ synovitis.
- 2 „ „ frost-bite.
- 1 „ „ tapeworm.
- 2 „ „ ebriositas.

The following case came under our observation towards the end of March. A naturalist who for some months had been engaged in travelling in Formosa happened to mention incidentally in the course of conversation that he had lately been troubled with frequent epistaxis, pain in the head and other symptoms pointing to some anomalous condition of his nose. Through a speculum we could see a dark shining body far up in the nose, and just as the speculum was being withdrawn the head of a leech was protruded between the blades of the instrument and quickly retracted. An artery forceps was introduced into the nostril and after one or two attempts was fastened on the head of the animal as it was protruded. Allowing the forceps thus attached to dangle from the nose while some salt and water was injected, the leech, after a short time, relaxed its hold and fell into the hands of the astonished naturalist. The following is the written account he gave of his acquaintance with this strange parasite:—

On the trip to Bankimtang, during the Chinese New Year, on the way to the savage village, Budd of Boyd and Co.'s and I drank from a pool in which we noticed small leeches about half an inch in length, and I afterwards picked two or three of them from the roof of my mouth. Some six or eight days afterwards I was troubled with bleeding from the right nostril and afterwards with considerable pain on that side of the nose. I have seen something protruding several times.

(Signed) I. B. STEERE.

For some time before the leech was extracted Mr. Steere suffered from pain in the head, vertigo and loss of appetite. He lost flesh considerably. All his symptoms he attributed to severe "cold in the head."

The leech measures about 1½ inch in length, is of a uniform dark chocolate colour, and is furnished with a very large sucker—in other respects it is like the ordinary hirudo medicinalis.

Some time ago we heard of a gentleman residing in Tamsui having been afflicted in a similar manner, every now and then the head of the animal would be protruded from the nostril and wander about after the manner of leeches over his lip and nose. It was very fond of water and its owner could generally cause it to protrude by dipping his face into a basin of water.

In Takow, Formosa, we have on two occasions seen what we now know must have been this parasite in the nostrils of monkeys. At the time we thought it was a form of polypus. Sometimes when the animal was sitting quietly, a long dark fleshy body would come out of the nostril, but the movements of the monkey on our making any attempt at a close inspection immediately caused the protruded object to retract.

There can be little doubt that this parasite is derived from drinking water, probably creeping round the velum into the posterior nares or by the anterior nares, especially when stooping down to drink from a pool.

The operation for elephantiasis of the scrotum described in the Medical Reports for the half year ended 31st March 1872, pp. 27–33, we still practice, and, with an experience of 31 cases without a single death or serious mishap, we can confidently recommend it. Some improvements in the details of the operation have been introduced. For instance, to dispense with unnecessary and often unintelligent and unreliable assistance in keeping the legs in position, we have devised and use a table to the legs of which at the high end two foot pieces are attached and also two upright poles; to these the feet and legs are firmly secured and thus a convenient position is obtained, while two assistants, often much in the way, are dispensed with. Again, the earlier operations were frequently interrupted and delayed by the patient's body—owing to the great incline on which it lay—slipping away down the table. Now this is obviated by straps passing over the shoulders and fastening them to the table in such a way that the sliding is prevented while respiration is not at all interfered with.

Prior to operation the tumour, if a large one, cannot be suspended too long. The amount of diminution and softening it undergoes during a suspension of two or three days is marvellous. From being hard, tense and unyielding, it becomes soft and pliant, allowing of the easy discovery of the situation of the testicles, and a dissection comparatively unimpeded by a large flow of venous blood.

We would again insist on the necessity of lowering the shoulders of the patient as much as practicable; of making the earlier dissections for the testicles and penis deliberately and with as little cutting as possible, and of prolonged suspension of the tumour, if large, before operation. With these precautions this, though a formidable, is a very safe operation.

There is often a partial return of elephantiasis, not in the cicatrix but in the skin which at the time of operation was supposed to be sound, but as far as we have seen it seldom amounts to more than a slight thickening. Only in one case, No. 8 of the first series of operations reported on, was there serious relapse. In this case the original tumour was very large, 51 lbs., the base was very extensive, but the disease appeared at the time to have been quite removed by the operation; 18 months afterwards, however, we saw him again and then the integument of all the lower part of the abdominal wall was much thickened and diseased; the situation was such and the disease so extensive that no second operation would have been justifiable, especially as the man suffered but comparatively little inconvenience.

In continuation of the series we give short notes of some subsequent cases.

11.—Toksien; æt. 52; native of Tching-kang; is a joss-paper burner; lives on rice, potatoes, salt fish and vegetables. His family is a healthy one, and himself too, he says, enjoyed excellent health until he was 45 years of age. At that time he had an attack of tertian ague, and again every autumn in his 46th 47th and 48th years. About this time a gland in the left groin swelled and inflamed and was very painful, especially at night. This occurred again and again, coming on every few weeks with the ague.

When he came to the hospital he was stout and in good condition. The inguinal glands were much enlarged. Quinine and beef were given as preparatory treatment for five days, and then the scrotal tumour was removed; it weighed 13½ lbs. Both testicles and the penis were preserved. The patient returned home, almost well, on the 24th day from the operation.

12.—Tim-lai; æt. 46; Lamoa, Tsa-ia; a field labourer, living on sweet potatoes, a little rice and salt fish and vegetables. His younger brother has elephantiasis of the leg. Previous to his 28th year he was very healthy, then he had an attack of ague (during winter) soon complicated by pain and swelling of the left inguinal glands and swelling of the leg. The inflammation seems from his description to have crept down the lymphatics. This fever and inflammation lasted, he says, four days and left some swelling of the leg. At the end of these four days the skin of the scrotum, which had not been affected before, began to thicken without any pain, redness or sign of inflammation. After this first attack ague recurred every three or four months, and every time was accompanied by pain and swelling of the left inguinal glands, and followed by swelling

of the leg and scrotum; this went on for four years. At 32 the scrotum ceased to swell, but the leg continued enlarging; at 40 the disease in the scrotum increased, while that in the leg remained stationary. He still had fever every few months, and once a large abscess formed in the lower part of the scrotum, which on being opened by a Chinese doctor discharged about 40 ounces of dark stinking pus. From the time of the formation of this abscess the enlargement of the scrotum progressed more rapidly.

The swelling in this case is peculiar, the prepuce attaining an enormous development.

After removal the tumour weighed 8 lbs. Penis and both testicles preserved. The patient recovered without a single bad symptom.

13.—Tin-Rhui; æt. 41; Lamoa, Nia-tan; a field labourer, miserably poor, living on a diet confined to potatoes and salted vegetables. His parents died when he was a child; his elder brother suffers from a bad ulcer of the leg, his younger brother from rheumatism and favus. When 10 years of age he had a quotidian ague which recurred every subsequent winter, the attacks lasting 10 or 15 days. Gradually he became much debilitated though the spleen did not enlarge. For 10 years, from 20 to 30, he vomited large numbers of lumbrici. When 34 years of age the ague grew much worse, lasting for longer periods, a month or more at a time, and the inguinal glands on the left side and the lymphatics of the corresponding leg inflamed; this attack of inflammation lasted for about 10 days. From that time the scrotum gradually enlarged, the ague became more frequent, the enlargement of the scrotum being much accelerated by each attack of fever.

On admission the patient appeared very anæmic and feeble, but improved on more generous diet and quinine. He was operated on 8 days afterwards and a tumour weighing 10 lbs. was removed. During the operation a large hydrocele was opened on the left side and redundant tunica vaginalis excised. Though the bleeding was very considerable the patient made a rapid recovery, great part of the wound healing by first intention. The penis and both testicles were preserved.

14.—Tolien; æt. 34; a fishmonger, living in Amoy, in comfortable circumstances. His mother has elephantiasis of the left leg, though otherwise she is a healthy woman, but his father appears to have suffered from contraction of the flexors of the left leg, and when Tolien was 16 years of age died of consumption.

The patient states that when 24 years of age he drank a great deal of wine one night and slept in the open air on the deck of a cargo boat. To this circumstance he attributes an inflammation of the scrotum and inguinal glands and testicle of the left side, which showed itself next day, at the same time he had fever for 2 or 3 days. After this, attacks of fever and swelling of the scrotum recurred every 10 or 20 days. A native doctor ascribed his disease to "lieng phi" and treated him with deer's horns infused in wine, and other medicines, but the disease continued to increase, the penis became buried in the swelling, and micturition became difficult. Last year the disease made still more rapid progress and the tumour got so large as to prevent locomotion.

The patient was a large flabby man of unpromising appearance for operation. After preliminary treatment a scrotum weighing 31 lbs. was removed, penis and testicles being preserved. The case did well and he returned home after about a month. Subsequently one or two abscesses formed about the testicles and flaps, these were opened and healed kindly. A year after the operation, though there is a little thickening of the flaps, he continues in excellent health and moves about his business a useful member of society.

15.—Tchoak soon; æt. 36; a native of Amoy, Tiek-phi; a field labourer, living on the ordinary diet. His mother died, he says, of asthma; no family sickness.

When a little over 10 years of age he became very liable to attacks of ague and bleeding piles. The ague occurred at irregular intervals. When 29 years of age, the left side of his scrotum inflamed and suppurated. The following year the right side of the scrotum was similarly affected. From that time the skin of the scrotum gradually swelled and thickened; he had ague three or four times every year and with each attack of ague the swelling of the scrotum was accelerated.

After four days preparatory treatment a scrotum weighing 4 lbs. was removed. He recovered favourably and returned home a month after operation.

16.—TAN-IAM; æt. 41; native of Lamoa, Tchin-soa; lives on a meagre potato diet and is very poor; works as a field labourer.

When a child he was liable during 6 or 7 years to attacks of asthma. When 29 years of age had an ague and inflammation of the scrotum and left inguinal glands. As the fever left him the local pain and swelling diminished, the reduction in size being accompanied by desquamation and intense itching of the scrotum. Since then he has had similar attacks twice each year. Gradually the swelling of the scrotum and prepuce, especially the latter, increased.

After 7 days preparation a scrotum and prepuce weighing 3 lbs. were removed. The patient made a good recovery.

17.—TSONG-PHI; æt. 45; native of Tchian-an; a baker; his father and a younger brother died of phthisis.

Until 24 or 25 years of age he enjoyed good health. He then contracted a gonorrhœa, in consequence of which he has still a considerable urethral discharge. At 30 he had a slight attack of ague. At 36 the ague reappeared along with inflammation of inguinal glands. From this time the lower part of the scrotum began to enlarge, the swelling increasing more rapidly when his ague is on him, usually four times every year.

Though the tumour had a constricted neck, and in consequence hung very low, the base was broad. After removal it weighed 14 lbs. Patient recovered perfectly.

18.—NNG-POO; æt. 35; Tchin-kang, Pho-kio; a tobacconist, lives on common food. Father died of fever, mother was murdered.

He enjoyed good health until 23 years of age when he had an attack of ague in the spring Afterwards he had no return of the ague, but the scrotum, without pain, enlargement of the lymphatics or fever, gradually swelled to an enormous size.

He made a favourable recovery after the removal of a mass weighing 31 lbs.

19.—ANG-JIN-CHIET; æt. 35; native of Tchin-po Tho-jin; a field labourer. Father was killed, his mother died of phthisis.

When over 10 years of age had an ague every year; when 29 years of age one attack lasted for about four months; he had recovered from this about 15 days when the left inguinal glands inflamed and the fever relapsed. The glands were very painful and confined him to bed for three months. After this the glands decreased in size but the skin of the scrotum gradually thickened. In March and July last had again attacks of fever and inflamed glands, each attack lasting for about a month and accelerating the enlargement of the scrotum very much.

The tumour had a very narrow neck. After eight days preparatory treatment it was removed, and weighed 8 lbs. There was a considerable hydrocele on the left side, and in consequence of want of flap this testicle had to be left uncovered to cicatrise over, which it did, though rather slowly.

20.—TIN-KIM-KAM; æt. 26; native of Oon-sio, E-tao; a field labourer, living on potatoes, rice and salted vegetables. His father was killed by the Taipings, his mother and a brother died of phthisis.

Enjoyed good health till 23 years of age, when in the summer he was attacked with swelling of the left testicle (?) which gradually enlarged without pain. After a short time the left inguinal glands enlarged and became slightly painful. Since then he has had many attacks of inflammation of the left inguinal glands, and after each attack the scrotal swelling increases in an advancing ratio.

After five days of preparatory treatment 4 lbs. of scrotum were removed. He had a very large hydrocele on the left side. Recovered favourably.

21.—SIM-ONG; æt. 43; native of Tchian-an, Khoe-lam; a field labourer, living on rice, potatoes and salted vegetables. His father died of phthisis, his mother of fever.

When 14 years old he had a large abscess in his neck; when 15 a quotidian ague began, which after a time became tertian and lasted for 3 years. When 31 his scrotum and right inguinal glands inflamed, swelled and became painful; these symptoms subsided after a time, but recurred in a more severe form about 5 months afterwards and confined him to bed for 3 months; an abscess formed in the right side of

the scrotum and discharged a very large amount of pus. From that time he has had two attacks of fever every month accompanied by inflammation of the scrotum and right inguinal glands, gradually adding to the size of the enlarging scrotum.

The tumour reached to the knees, but on removal weighed 6 lbs only. Patient recovered favourably.

22.—PHO-HO-IN; æt. 36; native of Amoy; a joss-paper maker, living on rice and vegetables. His father and mother both died of coughs.

Since childhood has been troubled with itch. At 16 or 17 had what he describes as swelling of the right testicle and after a time of the left also. At 26 one night during sleep was suddenly attacked with shivering, and after this his inguinal glands on both sides inflamed for about 5 days; gradually the scrotum enlarged. Every year he had one or two aguish attacks accompanied by inflammation of the scrotum and glands, each attack adding to the rapidity of the enlargement of the scrotum.

Without any preparatory treatment the scrotum was removed. It weighed 6 lbs. and contained two large hydroceles. He made a good recovery.

23.—TAN-TSUI-SENG; æt. 32; Thian-an, Khoe-lam; a field labourer, living on rice, potatoes, salted fish and vegetables.

At 16 had an ague for about 15 days; when 20 his scrotum inflamed and kept so for over 10 days; he recovered from this to relapse again with fever; from that time the scrotum has gradually enlarged without further attacks of fever.

The scrotum was removed and weighed 8½ lbs. Both sides had hydrocele. Made a good recovery.

24.—THO-SAE-KANG; æt. 31; a native of Tchianan, Sa-tchap-tho; a field labourer, living on rice, potatoes and salted vegetables.

When 15 years of age had an ague for three months; when 20 had a similar attack for five months; afterwards during a fever attack the scrotum and inguinal glands inflamed for five or six days; from that time the scrotum has gradually enlarged. His fever returns at irregular intervals and is accompanied by scrotal and inguinal inflammation.

After four days preliminary treatment a scrotum weighing 16 lbs. was removed. Before the operation he informed us that his right testicle had never descended, and though carefully looked for no trace of it or the cord could be found during the operation or afterwards in the tumour. The left testicle was affected with hydrocele. Made a favourable recovery.

25.—TIM-JEE; æt. 42; Tchianan; a field labourer, living on rice, potatoes, salt fish and vegetables. His father and mother died of fever; he himself, with the exception of an attack of vomiting of blood and the scrotal disease, has always enjoyed good health.

When 31 years of age the skin of the penis gradually thickened but without fever or inflammation; the thickening spread to the scrotum. Four months before his coming to hospital the progress of the swelling became more rapid than formerly. After a short preparatory treatment a scrotum weighing 2½ lbs. was removed. Penis and both testicles were preserved and he made a good recovery.

26.—SIM-KEK; æt. 38; Tchianan; a pedlar, living on rice, potatoes, salt fish and vegetables. Parents dead.

Enjoyed good health till his 28th summer when he had a short ague attack. After this had yearly attacks of fever. At 34, during an ague attack, his scrotum began to swell, but without inflammation. The enlargement continuing, he came to the hospital and had about a pound weight of diseased tissue removed and recovered favourably.

27.—TIN-TSOAN; æt. 50; Tin-sa; a field labourer, living on ordinary diet. His parents died young.

When only 11 years of age had an attack of ague which recurred when he was 20, the latter attack being accompanied by inflammation of the scrotum and inguinal glands, this lasted for almost 20 days and afterwards the scrotum gradually enlarged. When 46, although the ague did not recur, the swelling increased very rapidly.

A scrotum weighing about 30 lbs. was removed. The left testicle was atrophied and had a hydrocele and cartilaginous tunica vaginalis and was therefore removed. The right gland was healthy although it had a large hydrocele containing upwards of 20 ounces of fluid. He made a good recovery.

28.—THO-KANG; æt. 16; Tchianan; a field labourer, living on common food. Eight months after birth swelling of the prepuce began spreading, he was told, from a small red spot on it without pain or inconvenience.

On admission the prepuce and scrotum were found to be considerably thickened; these to the extent of 4 ounces were removed and he recovered favourably.

29.—TIM-PI; æt. 43; Amoy; a field labourer, living on ordinary food. His father died of consumption.

He enjoyed good health until his 22nd year when he spat blood several times; in his 24th year the skin of the penis became thickened and tuberculated, gradually increasing in size. At 33 he had ague and inflammation of inguinal glands and scrotum lasting for four days; from this time the scrotum gradually enlarged and every year he had attacks of fever and scrotal inflammation.

The prepuce was enormously enlarged, being at least 6 inches long by 2½ inches broad; the scrotum reached to the knees. Both testicles had hydroceles. After removal the diseased mass weighed 36 lbs. Recovered favourably.

30.—TIN-JEOK; æt. 28; Tchvan-tchin; a pedlar, living on common food.

When 12 years old he had an attack of fever lasting for about 10 days. At 19 passed by urethra blood and pus (gonorrhœa?) and had inflammation of the left testicle and inguinal glands; the pain from this soon subsided, but the scrotum gradually enlarged and he had yearly attacks of ague and inflammation.

The prepuce and scrotum were removed; part of the sheath of the penis appearing healthy was left. Diseased tissue removed weighed but a few ounces. Did well.

31.—TSNG-IN; æt. 33; Amoy; a silk merchant, living on ordinary food. Parents died young.

At 10 had an ague, and again at 28 with inflammation of the scrotum and inguinal glands. Afterwards fever frequently recurred with inflammation and gradually increasing swelling of the scrotum.

A scrotum weighing 5 lbs. was removed. Both testicles had hydroceles. Case doing well.

F.—Dr. Alexander JAMIESON's Report on the Health of Shanghai for the half year ended 31st March, 1874.

FOR the following meteorological table, with the observations which accompany it, I am indebted to Mr. C. DEIGHTON-BRAYSHER, Assistant Harbour Master.

MONTHS.	HIGHEST RANGE OF BAROMETER.		LOWEST RANGE OF BAROMETER.		THERMOMETER IN THE SHADE.		HOURS OF RAIN.	NUMBER OF GALES.	PREVAILING WINDS.
	Barometer.	Attached Thermometer.	Barometer.	Attached Thermometer.	MAX.	MIN.			
	in.	°	in.	°	°	°			
October,..... 1873,	30.360	54	29.950	68	76.5	46.0	35	1	N.E., N.W.
November, ... „	30.502	56	30.054	57	72.5	34.0	2	1	Variable.
December,..... „	30.603	46	30.000	54	66.0	32.0	57	1	S.W., N.W., N.E.
January, ... 1874,	30.653	33	30.200	48	56.0	18.5	26	1	N.W.
February, ... „	30.600	40	30.050	45	53.0	29.0	95	0	N.W.
March, ... „	30.600	47	30.050	55	71.5	32.5	200	4	N.N.E.

The instrument from which the barometical observations were taken is a FORTIN'S standard of $\frac{5}{10}$ inch bore, No. 287. It is placed about 16 feet above the level of the river.

The rise during the highest spring tides at this port is from 11 feet 6 inches to 12 feet.

LAST QUARTER OF 1873.

Barometer.—The maximum of 30.603 inches in December was higher than any reading during the last quarter of any year since 1866, with the exception of 1871 and 1872. The minimum of 30 inches in December was identical with the minimum of December 1868.

Thermometer.—The maximum temperature, 76°.5 F., in October was lower than the maxima of the months of October, 1867, 1870, 1871 and 1872, and the minimum 32°.0 in December was higher than that of any December since 1866 with the exception of 1869.

Rain.—Omitting the years 1871 and 1872, less rain fell in 1873 than in any other year since 1866, and 2 hours rain-fall in November was the least recorded in any month during the seven years.

Gales.—The gales in the last quarter of 1873 were few in number compared with the last quarter of 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870 and 1871.

Winds.—The prevailing winds for corresponding months may be said to be nearly the same every year, but the light and variable airs of November 1873 were exceptional.

FIRST QUARTER OF 1874.

Barometer.—The barometical reading of 30.653 inches in the month of January was lower than those in the same month of 1871, 1872 and 1873, though higher than the rise of 1867, 1868, 1869 and 1870. The minimum of 30.050 inches was higher than the minimum of any year since 1866 for the same period.

Thermometer.—71°.5 F. was the maximum for the first quarter of the years 1868, 1869, 1871 and 1873, and the minimum of 18°.5 F. in the month of January was the absolute minimum for the past seven years.

Rain.—321 hours rain in the first quarter of 1874 was the greatest fall for similar seasons since the year 1866.

Gales.—5 in January, February and March nearly correspond with other years in same period.

Prevailing Winds.—Strong winds were unusually frequent in March, and were mostly from the N.E.

During the last three months of 1873 there was an unusual amount of sickness, apparently due to frequent and sudden changes of temperature. Acute dysentery, acute diarrhœa, remittent and intermittent fevers, typhoid and rheumatism were of frequent occurrence, while minor ailments such as neuralgia, lumbago, catarrh, sore throat, &c., were daily brought under observation. No small-pox was reported among foreigners, until the 29th December. On the 26th October the first case of scarlet fever ever observed in Shanghai occurred and proved fatal in twelve hours after the disease declared itself. The patient was a child brought from Chefoo during the stage of incubation. The case is fully reported on a subsequent page. The most stringent measures were adopted for isolating all the persons who had come into contact with the infection, and the disease fortunately did not spread. Several cases of abscess of the liver occurred. In one instance—that of a tidewaiter in the Customs—the liver affection was consecutive to acute dysentery. The abscess was opened externally, but within a few days, the inflammatory process going on, a communication was effected between the cavity of the abscess and the right hepatic vein, and the patient died. This case is reported at length in the last volume of these Reports, page 64. Catarrhal affections chiefly prevailed during the first quarter of 1874, and in addition several severe cases of tyhoid fever and of small-pox and many of dysentery presented themselves. A few deaths from typhoid and a few from small-pox occurred. The dysentery observed was of a mild tpye. Whooping cough attacked several children, but hardly to such an extent as to justify its being represented as epidemic. A true epidemic of varicella (chicken-pox) passed, however, over the settlement in February.

The register of the General Hospital shews 140 admissions of Europeans during the six months. Of these 26 were for various venereal affections, not including rheumatism or cerebral disease; 12 were for phthisis; 3 for suppurative hepatitis; 11 for dysentery; 12 for enteric fever; 3 for heart disease; 6 for intermittent fever, and 6 for small-pox. Of the latter, the first case was observed on the 29th December, and the subsequent cases were admitted respectively on the 8th and 22nd January; 2nd, 21st and 23rd March. One Manilaman, not included in the 140 admissions noted above, died of small-pox on the 28th March, after a stay of one week in hospital. The deaths out of the 140 admissions of Europeans were 21, distributed as follows:—

CAUSES OF DEATH AMONG EUROPEANS ADMITTED TO THE GENERAL HOSPITAL DURING THE SIX MONTHS.

Phthisis, ...	2 deaths	Diarrhœa, ...	1 death	Dysentery, ...	5 deaths
Suppurative Hepatitis,	3 „	Enteric Fever, ...	2 „	Syphilis, ...	2 „
Heart Disease, ...	2 „	Pulmonary Congestion,	1 „	Small-pox, ...	2 „
Meningitis, ...	1 „				

It will be seen that typhoid fever and dysentery continue to be endemic, and there appears to be good reason for assuming that the water used in the settlements is a main cause of both. No attempt has yet been made to obtain a supply of pure water on a large scale. The filtered water sold by the Pootung company, chiefly to the shipping, shows a great improvement upon the water in ordinary domestic use, but the small quantity at present obtainable by shore residents has had no appreciable effect in improving the general character of the water consumed. Like that of the little town "not to be mentioned in verse," which HORACE visited on his way from Rome to Brundusium, the water of Shanghai is "the filthiest in the world."* It is a just subject for astonishment that while the members of the Shanghai community, regard being had to their intelligence and varied information, doubtless accept the received doctrine of the non-specificity of dysentery, and the well supported doctrine of the non-specificity of typhoid, they make no effort to provide what in all civilised countries is regarded as the most fundamental hygienic requirement. "It is," says SIMON, *(Memorandum on Disinfection)* "to cleanliness, ventilation and drainage, and the use of perfectly pure "drinking water, that populations ought mainly to look for safety against nuisance and infection." That

* Venit vilissima rerum
Hic aqua.
Sat. i. 5, 88.

lack of money does not cause this neglect is proved by the expenditure of vast sums upon the stately edifices which are yearly becoming more numerous in all parts of the settlements, and that lack of public spirit is equally free from blame is shewn by the Wusung railway undertaking which is obviously a pure enterprise not holding out the smallest hope of a direct return. Were capital devoted to the formation of a water works company, the money invested would prove at least as productive as it now does when directed into either of the channels just mentioned.

Pending the establishment of water works, public attention may advantageously be drawn to a means of purifying and storing water which is now adopted in the largest ships of the English navy, and is equally suitable for shore purposes. Tanks are provided, constructed upon a plan introduced in 1872 by Captain CREASE of the Royal Marine Artillery. The filthiest water is rendered clear, inodorous and tasteless in a few minutes, and the construction of the apparatus is of the simplest and most inexpensive character. In brief the method is as follows:—Within a large tank a smaller one is fixed, the former destined to be filled with unfiltered water, the latter to receive the filtered water. Each tank has a false bottom consisting of two perforated plates between which is placed coarsely powdered animal charcoal which, by screwing the plates together, can be packed as tightly as may be necessary. Beneath this false bottom there is free communication between the tanks. But in order to get from the first reservoir to the second the water must descend through one stratum of charcoal, and ascend through another. By unscrewing a few nuts access is gained to both compartments so that whenever it is necessary the charcoal can be removed and washed or reburnt. The filters are manufactured by BELLAMY & Co., Byng Street, Millwall, E., and a diagram with full explanation of the process is to be found in the *Lancet*, vol. ii. of 1872, page 821. It would seem that for domestic requirements these filters leave nothing to be desired, and I think it very probable that the principle of their construction might be successfully applied upon a large scale.

Both directly and indirectly connected with the question of water supply, the milk supply claims attention. Doubtless the milk obtained in sealed bottles from the foreign dairies is above suspicion so far as intended sophistication is concerned. I am satisfied, however, that the amount of milk purchased from natives is largely in excess of that supplied by foreigners. It is so certainly true that it is hardly uncharitable to assert, that the stagnant pool nearest to each native dairy subscribes largely to the milk pails taken into the bottling room. The water of every pool and creek round Shanghai is swarming with organisms, and however little we know about the real nature of these organisms, this at least we do know with absolute certainty, that when ingested by human beings they are liable to produce diseases of more or less severity which may have and often do have a fatal termination. Apart from this consideration, it is reasonable to suppose that animals whose supply of water is drawn from sources so contaminated will suffer, that certain pathological states will be developed in them, that their secretions (including of course their milk) will be vitiated, that the organisms ingested will multiply in their bodies and be given off in the same or allied forms in their secretions (again including their milk) and that the consumers of such milk will suffer in the same way as if they had absorbed the organisms at first hand, or in a way similar to it. This I say, is at least reasonable, but were it a pure hypothesis, I would not here bring it forward. Recollecting the condition of the pools scattered through the grazing grounds of the settlement, the following extract from a paper by Dr. OGLE in the *Lancet* of the 11th October, 1873, page 518, will place in a stronger light than I can bring to bear on the subject, the dangers we run from the succession of occurrences I have briefly sketched:—

> Mr. X. A. WILLARD, of Herkimer, New York, lecturer in Cornell University, * * * describes in detail the liability of milk, as discovered in Mr. BORDEN'S earlier experiments, and also according to the experience of the present day, to a "peculiarly bad behaviour," "refusing to be controlled," in spite of all due care and caution as regards cleanliness, a point which, in the manufacture of condensed milk, has especially to be attended to, as the success of the condensing factory depends entirely on the milk being fine-flavoured, and clean and healthy, free from drippings of the stable, &c., and he alludes to investigations of HALLIER and PASTEUR on the change in milk wrought by living organisms, as from cesspools, decomposing and putrid animal matter, &c. He then quotes from Professor CALDWELL who speaks of the germs of fungi thrown off from putrefying matter being mixed with the air, and thus inhaled by cattle

whose milk becomes in consequence infected before it leaves the bag.* He afterwards alludes to the discovery by Mr. FOSTER of Oneida that milk from cows which inhaled bad odours and emanations from decaying animal remains was rendered unfit for making cheese; and not only was the milk from the cows which inhaled the odour unfit for cheese-making, but also the milk from a large number of other cows which had been mingled with the former in the cheese-factory vats. He speaks of numerous cases where milk was tainted from the cows having passed through sloughs of decomposing vegetable matter, the particles of dirt which adhere to the udders and other parts of the animal falling into the milk during the process of milking, and introducing germs which quickly decompose and putrefy good healthy milk. He mentions instances illustrating this, and describes the trouble which happened in the case of a large factory supplied by numerous farms or milk walks, in one only of which it was found that the cows were allowed to cross a narrow slough where particles of mud adhered to the udder. But the facts which I particularly wished to quote are the following. They happened in the experience of Professor LAW of Cornell University, who obtains his supply of milk from a "milkman":—

> One day during the hot weather he observed a peculiar ropy appearance in the cream which had risen on the milk. He examined it under the microscope, and found it filled with living organisms of a character quite foreign to good milk. He immediately called upon his milkman to enquire concerning his management of stock and general treatment of milk with a view of accounting for the trouble. There was no fault discovered at the dairy, in the milking or in the treatment of the milk; but on looking through the pastures, he found that the cows for lack of clean running water, were compelled to slake their thirst for the most part from a stagnant pool. This water he examined under the microscope, and discovered in it the same class of organisms as those in the cream. He then took some of the blood from the cows and examined it under the microscope, when the same organisms made their appearance. He next obtained a specimen of good milk—milk which on examination was free from impurities—and into this he put a drop of water from the stagnant pool. In a short space of time the milk developed an infinite number of these living organisms, and became similar in character to the milk obtained from his milkman. He examined the cows, and made the usual thermometric tests for determining health and disease in animals. The cows were found to be hot and feverish, thus evidently shewing that the organisms entering the circulation had affected the health of the animals. *(Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England*, 1872.)

The above facts are cited to shew that bad milk may arise independently of want of cleanliness in dairy utensils; and, assuming that all care was taken in conducting the observation, they seem to teach us that at the present time more attention should be given to the aforementioned source of impurity of milk than has been accorded to it.

It was noted (*Customs Medical Reports*, No. 3, p. 85) as a coincidence that at the time of the discovery of murrain among the horned cattle in the settlements dysentery of marked severity occurred among foreign children. But the propagation of enteric fever by the agency of milk does not rest for proof on either coincidences or surmises. TAYLOR in 1858 (*Ed. Med. Journal* for June), BALLARD in 1870 (*Med. Times and Gazette* for Nov. 26), ROBINSON in 1872 (*Report on the Sanitary Condition of Leeds*), JENNER, MURCHISON and RADCLIFFE in 1873 ("*Outbreak of typhoid fever in Marylebone*" in *Lancet* vol. ii. for 1873, pp. 245, 267) have abundantly proved the causal relation between impure milk and epidemic typhoid. The fact that typhoid is endemic in Shanghai should suffice to impart serious weight to these considerations. It is well to recollect that boiling is necessarily destructive to the organisms here in question.

It will be gathered from the burial returns on the next page that out of 31 certified deaths among adults during the six months, 5 were due to aneurism. Of these all occurred in males, 3 are described as thoracic aortic (in one, although there was an aortic aneurism, it was the rupture of another, situated in the left pulmonary artery, that caused death), 1 is noted as aortic, and in the remaining case the locality is not mentioned. The ages of the sufferers were 43, 38, 38, 38 and 36. That senile decay in its ordinary sense has nothing to do with the prevalence of aneurism in Shanghai is clear, but it is equally clear that in a considerable number of foreign residents there exists that degeneration of the tissues which is so often associated with advanced life as to be included among its common phenomena, and to acquire a name from it. It would seem as though here the term "age" ought not to be used arbitrarily in relation to the number of years which a man has spent in the world. For my own part I do not now even hazard a guess as to the

* "As an illustration of the effects of inhaling air containing putrid matter, I may mention that when I was curator "of the St. George's Hospital Museum, the man who had to cover the preparations with bladder, which was used when in a state "of commencing putridity, invariably at that time became subject to diarrhœa, and the fœces and the flatus from the bowels and "from the stomach always had the same peculiar offensive smell which the putrid bladder possessed."

cause of this striking prevalence of arterial disease in Shanghai. It is noteworthy that out of 5,774 patients treated in the Government Civil Hospital, Seaman's Hospital, and Gaol at Hongkong between the years 1867 and 1873 inclusive, there were only 4 cases of aneurism registered. What the significance of this immunity in another part of China may be, I am equally at a loss to determine. That aneurism does not enter prominently into Indian nosological records I assume from the fact that no notice is given of its prevalence, in the invaluable reports issued annually by the Sanitary Commissioner with the Government of India. This and the figures just cited from the Hongkong returns would seem to exclude climatic causes, yet when once we have eliminated the influence of age and that of climate we have nothing to fall back upon but personal habits and pursuits, which are useless for purposes of explanation, inasmuch as the disease declares itself in men of all sorts of habits and in all conditions of life.

During the half year there were, as far as I can gather from the Burial returns and the General Hospital records, 44 deaths, distributed as follows through the months :—

BURIAL RETURN OF EUROPEANS FOR THE HALF YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1874.

DISEASE.	OCTOBER.	NOVEMBER.	DECEMBER.	JANUARY.	FEBRUARY.	MARCH.	TOTAL.
Dysentery,	4*	—	—	1	—	—	5
Syncope,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Scarlatina,	1†	—	—	—	—	—	1
Heart Disease,	2	1	1	—	—	—	4
Drowned,	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Caries,	—	1	—	—	—	—	1
Concussion of Brain,	—	1‡	—	1	—	—	2
Diarrhœa,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Phthisis Abdominalis,	—	—	1f	—	—	—	1
Aneurism,	—	—	2	1	1	1	5
Enteritis,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Hepatitis,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Alcoholism,	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Hepatic Abscess,	—	—	2	1	—	—	3
Puerperal Convulsions,	—	—	—	1f	—	—	1
Bright's Disease,	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Enteric Fever,	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
Abscess of Cerebellum,	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Convulsions,	—	—	—	—	—	1§	1
Small-pox,	—	—	—	—	—	1	1
Uncertified,	—	—	—	4	1	5	10
Total,	9	3	10	11	2	9	44

* One case was in an infant 1 month old, and one case in an adult female. † Infant 2½ years old. ‡ On board ship. § Infant 22 months old.

Of the 44 deaths, 41 were males, and 3 were females. The number of deaths among infants under 3 years old was 3. The number of uncertified deaths (nearly one quarter of the whole) is very unsatisfactory, but the Municipal Council has recently issued an instruction to the Sexton which will remedy this defect for the future. Regarding the certificates themselves, it would be well, now that the English Registrar

General has issued a new form which has been approved by the General Medical Council, the Presidents of the Royal Colleges of Physicians and of Surgeons, and the Master of the Apothecaries' Society, to adopt that in lieu of the one provided by the Municipal Council. The new form is as follows, and contains, it will be noticed, no demands for miscellaneous information regarding the deceased which it is almost invariably beyond the power of the medical attendant to give.

Medical Certificate of the Cause of Death.

[*To be given by the Medical Attendant to the person whose duty it is to give information of the death to the Registrar.*]

I hereby certify that I attended.....whose age was stated to be.....; that I last saw h.....on the.....day of.....18.....; that he died* .....on the.....day of.....18....., at.....; and that to the best of my knowledge and belief the cause of h.....death was as hereunder written:—

Cause of Death.	Duration of Disease.			
	Years.	Months.	Days.	Hours.
(*a*) Primary,.....	...	...	...	...
(*b*) Secondary,.....	...	...	...	...
(*c*)	...	...	...	...

Witness my hand this.....day of.....18.....
Signature.... ....
Registered Qualification.....
Residence.....

* Should the medical attendant not feel justified in taking upon himself the responsibility of certifying the *fact* of death, he may here insert the words "*as I am informed.*"

In view of the alarm of cholera during the month of July 1873, the following regulations were some months later promulgated by the Taotai with the consent of the Foreign Consuls. They were published in English, French and Chinese.

Sanitary Regulations for the Port of Shanghai.

1.—It rests with the Superintendent of Customs and the Consuls to determine the places to be considered *infected*. When any place shall be declared *infected* the Superintendent will notify the Harbour Master, and he the officer in charge at Woosung.

2.—On boarding vessels at Woosung the officer in charge will, if the vessel is from any place declared to be *infected*, hand a copy of these Regulations to the Master, and request him to hoist a yellow flag at the fore, while proceeding towards Shanghai.

3.—On being informed that a vessel is coming up with the yellow flag at the fore, the Harbour Master will send the Health Officer on board.

4.—The Harbour Master will order such vessels to anchor one mile below the lower limit of the Harbour, and will place river police constables to keep watch outside the vessel so as to allow no one to go on board or leave her pending the Health Officer's decision.

5.—If there has been no case of infectious disease during the voyage, the vessel may be admitted to *pratique* at once.

If there has been a case of infectious disease during the voyage, and such diseased person has left the vessel during the voyage, the vessel may be admitted to *pratique* at once.

If there has been a case of death from infectious disease during the voyage, the vessel may be quarantined for one or two days.

If there have been many cases of infectious disease during the voyage, the Health Officer may order the vessel to proceed outside of the Red Buoy at Woosung. Measures may then be taken to remove all *infected* persons, and to purify the vessel and cargo.

But no cargo may be removed and no person may be allowed to leave the ship or to go on board without the sanction of the Health Officer.

In any case the time of quarantine may be extended or continued at the discretion of the Health Officer and the Consul concerned.

6.—The Health Officer will report to the Harbour Master and he to his superiors, and the Consul concerned.

7.—In accordance with Local Rule 17, and Regulation VII. of the Pilotage Regulations, Pilots shall not leave such vessels until authorized to do so by the Harbour Master, and they will request tug boats to "tow ahead" vessels coming into port under their charge with infectious disease on board.

8.—Any person who commits a breach of these Regulations will be dealt with by the Authority to whose jurisdiction he is amenable.

In Shanghai with its complex creek communications, any attempt to shut out a disease by blocking the river alone must prove abortive. Further, unless native vessels are subjected to regulations equally stringent with those imposed on foreign vessels the attempt, even as limited to importation from seawards, must fail. The articles were evidently drawn up without adequate consideration or skilled advice. For example, under the second clause of Article 5, a vessel might be admitted to pratique at once although during, say, a seven days run from Yokohama a patient violently delirious from small-pox should have thrown himself over board, or, to take a less extreme case, had been landed at Nagasaki. No Health Officer has been appointed under the regulations. So much for the regulations themselves. It may be laid down generally that it is only a pretence at quarantine that is possible to a great commercial community, and that such pretence in so far as it tends to inspire false confidence is worse than vain. England has, as is well known, abandoned the attempt to enforce the "detention for periods of sanitary observation of persons who do not already appear sick," which is the definition of quarantine. In this connexion, I think it well to reproduce here the conclusions of the Vienna International Sanitary Conference (1st July to 1st August, 1874). A report in favour of replacing maritime quarantine by the English system of medical inspection was adopted by the representatives of 12 States out of 20. But as 8 States voted against it, regulations not only for medical inspection but also for quarantine had to be drawn up. These conclusions, the result of the mature deliberation of experts for a month, will be useful should it be advisable at any future time to meet a threatened importation of disease into Shanghai.

I. Measures to be taken out of Europe.

With the object of preventing further invasions of cholera in Europe, the Conference approves the measures recommended by the Constantinople Conference (1866), particularly the measures of quarantine suggested in the Red Sea and the Caspian Sea. The organisation of these measures should be of the most complete description, and such as to satisfy the most rigourous principles of hygiene.

II. Measures to be taken in European Ports.

When cholera has invaded Europe, the Conference recommends the subjoined system of medical inspection; but in the case of States which prefer to maintain quarantine, it submits the principles upon which it should be regulated.

(A) *System of Medical Inspection.*

1. There should be established in each port open to commerce a sanitary authority formed of physicians and local representatives, aided by a proper staff. The number of members in each of these different categories will vary according to the importance of the port; but the number should be sufficient to permit of the measures exacted with regard to ships, crews, and passengers being carried out rapidly under all circumstances. The principal officer of the sanitary authority will always be kept informed through official sources of the sanitary state of all ports infected with cholera.

2. Ships arriving from a clean (*net*) port, and which, according to the oath of the captain, have not touched in the course of their voyage at an intermediate suspected port, or communicated directly with a suspected ship, and in which, during the voyage, no actual or suspected case of cholera has occurred, will be admitted to free pratique.

3. Ships arriving from a suspected or infected port, and those coming from unsuspected ports, but which, during the voyage, have had intermediate compromising relations, or on board which suspected cases of, or suspected deaths from, cholera have occurred, will be submitted, on arrival, to a rigourous medical examination, in order to determine the sanitary state of the crew and passengers.

4. If it results from the medical examination, that no case of sickness or the corpse of any person dead from cholera exists on board, the ship, with all it contains, will be admitted to free pratique; unless cases of cholera, or of a suspicious nature, have occurred during the voyage, when the ship, the clothing, and the luggage of the crew and passengers will be submitted first to a thorough disinfection, although both crew and passengers be then free from cholera.

5. If any suspected case of cholera, or death from cholera, be found on board, the sick will be at once removed to a lazaret or to an isolated place provided for the purpose, and the dead will be cast into the sea with the customary precautions, or will be buried after fitting disinfection; the passengers and crew will be thoroughly disinfected, and the ship itself will also be disinfected after the removal of the passengers and such portions of the crew as may not be necessary for the disinfection and charge of the vessel. The clothing and luggage of the sick, and also of the healthy passengers, will be subjected, in special premises and under rigorous control of the sanitary authority, to a thorough disinfection. After this disinfection the property of the passengers and crew will be restored to them, and they will be admitted to free pratique.

6. The merchandise landed will be admitted to free pratique, with the exception of rags and other susceptible objects, which will be subjected to thorough disinfection.

(B) *System of Quarantines.—Arrivals from Infected Ports.*

1. Arrivals from infected ports should be submitted to from one to seven full days' observation, according to circumstances.

2. *Suspected Ships.*—If the sanitary authority is satisfied that no case of cholera or of a suspicious nature has occurred on board during the voyage, the duration of observation should be from three to seven days, dating from the time of the medical inspection. If, however, the voyage has lasted at least seven days, the time of observation may be reduced to twenty-four hours, for the examination and disinfection which may be judged necessary. In cases of this category the quarantine of observation may be completed on board if no case of cholera or any suspicious sickness have occurred, and the hygienic condition of the ship be good. In such cases, unlading of the ship is not necessary.

3. *Infected Ships.*—If any case of cholera or of suspicious sickness has occurred during the voyage, or after arrival, the duration of observation for the healthy should be seven full days, dating from their isolation in a lazaret or other place provided for them. The sick should be landed and subjected to proper treatment in an isolated locality set apart for them, and separated also from the place where the healthy undergo observation. The ship, and all objects in it susceptible of retaining infection, are to be submitted to a thorough disinfection, after which the persons remaining on board will be subjected to seven days' observation.

4. *Arrivals from Suspected Ports.*—Arrivals from suspected ports—that is to say, from ports adjoining and having free communication with a port where cholera exists—should be submitted to observation not exceeding five days in duration, if no suspicious sickness has happened on board.

5. *Various Regulations.*—Ships carrying emigrants and pilgrims, and generally all ships considered peculiarly dangerous to the public health, may, under the conditions previously noted, be subjected to special precautions to be determined by the sanitary authority of the port of arrival.

6. When the local resources do not permit of the measures herein prescribed being carried out, the infected ship should be sent to the nearest lazaret, after having received such aid as she may need.

7. A ship arriving from an infected port, which has put into an intermediate port, and received there free pratique without having performed quarantine, is to be considered and treated as arriving from an infected port.

8. In cases of simple suspicion, measures of disinfection are not strictly requisite, but they may be carried out if the sanitary authority thinks fit.

9. A port in which cholera prevails epidemically should not carry out quarantine properly so called, but should solely have recourse to measures of disinfection.

(C) *Regulations common to the Two Systems.—Medical Inspection and Quarantines.*

1. The captain, the medical officer, and the officers generally should be required to declare to the sanitary authority all that they know with regard to suspicious sickness among the crew and passengers, subject to penalty in the event of a false declaration or of deliberate concealment. It is to be desired that an international agreement should be come to on this subject.

2. The disinfection either of luggage or of ships will be effected in such manner as the competent authorities of each country may determine.

The deliberations upon which the above conclusions are founded, fill a quarto volume of 550 pages. Instead of attempting to summarise them, I would commend to the consideration of the guardians of the public health, the following decisive utterances from the greatest living authority upon hygiene:—

The local conditions which would enable cholera if imported to spread its infection * * are conditions which day by day, in the absence of cholera, create and spread other diseases: diseases which as being never absent * * are in the long run far more destructive than cholera; and the sanitary improvements which would justify a sense of security against any apprehended importation of cholera would, to their extent, though cholera should never reappear * * give amply remunerative results in the prevention of those other diseases. SIMON.—*Memorandum of Advice to the Public.*

As regards cholera, a first and incalculably important question to be answered by those who have to care for the public health of a country, is the question whether by any measures of quarantine, they can provide that all contagion of the disease shall be kept outside the limits of their land.

* * * It may, I think, be accepted as certain that quarantine conducted with extreme rigour, and with the precision of a chemical experiment, will keep cholera out of any port * * in which the extremely difficult conditions can be absolutely fulfilled. * * On the other hand * * a quarantine which is ineffective is a mere irrational derangement of commerce, and a quarantine of the kind which ensures success, is more easily imagined than realised. Only in proportion as a community lives apart from the great highways and emporia of commerce, or is ready and able to treat its commerce as a subordinate political interest, only in such proportion can quarantine be made effectual for protecting it. In proportion as these circumstance are reversed it becomes impossible to reduce to practice the paper-plausibilities of quarantine. * *

* * Quarantine purporting to be effectual cannot rest satisfied with excluding from entry such persons as are obviously sick, but indispensably for its purpose, must also refuse to admit the healthy, till they shall have passed in perfectly non-infectious circumstances, at least as many days of probation as the disease can have days of incubation. * * * Considering what [such restrictions] when really carried into effect, must involve—what inconvenience to persons, what interruption to commerce, and on how vast a scale, and for what indefinite duration of time, no one can expect, in regard of great trading communities, that governments, if they go so far as to enact, will have much success in enforcing, quarantine. * * Practically speaking, where great commercial countries are concerned, it can scarcely be dreamt that quarantine-restrictions will be anything better than elaborate illustrations of leakiness. SIMON—*Eighth Report*, pp. 40, 42.

The following cases in private and in hospital (native) practice will, I trust, prove of interest:—

I. *Scarlatina Maligna.*—At 11.30 A.M., on the 26th October, 1873, I was called to see a stout, well nourished male child aged 2½ years who had arrived two or three days before from Chefoo. I had no knowledge of his antecedents, his mother telling me merely that another of her children had died some days previously of "what the doctors had called a bad fever." On my visit I found that the patient had been violently sick, and had passed two large, fluid and very fetid yellow motions. He had been "perfectly well" in the morning with the exception of a "slight cold," had eaten a plentiful breakfast of bread and milk, and had been sent out to play in the garden attached to the house where his parents were staying. There had been no convulsion, or twitching of the extremities. He was now (noon) very drowsy and restless so that I could not take his temperature, but his skin though hot was not burning, and there was no eruption beyond a slight redness between the shoulders where a piece of rather rough flannel appeared to have caused a little chafing. There was hardly noticeable tumefaction of both parotid regions, but no tenderness. The tongue was covered with a creamy, yellowish fur, and the fauces were not inflamed nor was there any difficulty experienced in swallowing a spoonful of milk which I had brought for the purpose. I had no suspicion of scarlatina at the time. It was only on account of the very slight swelling in the neck that I looked as well as I could into the child's throat. The pulse was 108, compressible, respiration hurried but regular. I ordered a tepid bath, a diluted sinapism to the chest, and a powder containing ¼ grain of quinine with 2 grains of rhubarb to be given immediately and repeated in an hour if vomited. I also directed that a spoonful of wine and water should be given occasionally to allay thirst. At 3 P.M. the condition was but little changed, the powder had been retained and some milk, as well as the wine and water had been swallowed. The pulse had however gone up to 120, the face was pale, and the feet cold. Hot flannels were ordered, and as much wine and water as he would take. At 6 P.M., the pulse was 156, without other change in

the symptoms except that the breathing was shallow, and somewhat though very slightly irregular, the irregularity being intermittent and only observable upon counting the respirations through at least consecutive half minutes. I was now given more accurate particulars regarding the infant that had previously died, and no doubt as to that having suffered from scarlatina remained on my mind. The presumption therefore was that this child was also suffering from the same disease. There was now no complaint of thirst, but milk when offered was swallowed. I ordered a warm bath into which a tablespoonful of mustard was stirred. Still there was no sign of eruption. At 2 A.M. on the 27th I was summoned, and then found the child obviously dying—comatose, with a faint mottling on the inside of the thighs, the skin of the rest of the body except perhaps of the back, which I did not examine, being natural in appearance. General convulsions had occurred at 1.45 A.M. The pulse was imperceptible. Death occurred at 2.30 A.M., and ten minutes after death, the entire body was of a mulberry tint. There was no post-mortem. The case of the first child, who died at Chefoo, is detailed by Drs. CARMICHAEL and MYERS at page 20.

Although in the absence of thermometrical readings, the mere sensation of heat conveyed by the skin to the hand is a very unsafe guide, I do not think that hyperpyrexia was here the immediate cause of death. Nor does it seem that "malignancy" in the sense of a typhoid character imparted to the disease can account for the rapid course. It was a case, I apprehend, of specific poisoning of the nervous centres producing a syncopic form of the disease, the materies morbi falling chiefly upon the ganglia which preside over the actions of the heart and lungs.

II.—An obscure and interesting case occurred in my practice in February last. A gentleman aged about 30, of markedly abstemious habits and in good general health, without any history of rheumatism or syphilis, consulted me one evening under the following circumstances. He had felt "seedy" on getting up, but the feeling of malaise had passed off during the day. Appetite, however, was abolished, and as the afternoon progressed a nameless feeling of oppression and of impending evil had come upon him. An hour before he came to me, while talking to some one, he found that though knowing perfectly what he wanted to say, and also what he was saying, he was nevertheless talking nonsense, not only putting in unsuitable words in sentences of the form he required, but uttering entire short sentences quite beside the mark. He had laid himself down on a sofa for some time in hope of getting over the attack, but without any benefit. It took him fully fifteen minutes to give me this description, and in the course of it he made many verbal mistakes. He walked steadily across the room, while looking at the ground, but with noticeable uncertainty while looking at an assigned point on the wall opposite him. His grasp was as good on one side as on the other, but he could read only with one eye covered, which eye was immaterial. He thus read a short paragraph from a book with perfect correctness, though in rather an agitated manner, but this I ascribed to his anxiety about his condition. Immediately afterwards he told me that he could not tell what the paragraph was about. The action of his heart was regular, but there was a systolic whiffing murmur at the base, audible as far as the nipple. I could discover no trace of valvular disease to account for the disengagement of an embolus. As he was evidently below par I gave him a claretglass of sherry with two or three grains of quinine to drink on the spot. In the course of half an hour he declared himself much better, and a week afterwards, when I saw him next, he declared himself quite well, there had been no recurrence of the head symptoms, and the cardiac murmur had almost disappeared. He had in the interval put himself upon a regular course of malt liquor.

It was not easy to determine the exact pathological condition corresponding to the symptoms described. I have lately accidentally found what I conceive to be the key to it in an incidental remark in one of BASTIAN's lectures on common forms of paralysis from brain disease, to the following effect (I quote from memory), that commencing thrombosis of the cerebral vessels may be due to lagging white blood corpuscles under certain tissue conditions and when the blood is moving sluggishly. A stoppage so produced in a minute vessel may spread to larger trunks, while stimulants will cut it short. It is, I think, evident from even this one case that a rigid abstinence from stimulants in men of lax fibre and who work hard is strenuously to be deprecated. This applies in an especial manner when the weather is cold and damp. Under such conditions tissue metamorphosis is accelerated, and when we imbibe a fluid which lowers that consumption we apply a kind of moderator to the furnace (BINZ in *Journal of Anatomy*

and Physiology, viii. 240). When the weather is hot on the contrary our tissue metamorphosis is of itself sluggish. If we then continue to consume the same amount of alcohol we artificially increase this inertness which can only result in an accumulation of partially transformed products within our organism. But in cases where the heart acts feebly either from natural constitution or from disease, alcohol revives the circulation. The moral of course is that it is only by an abuse of terms that "total abstinence" can be qualified as "temperance."

III. *Wood's Radical Cure of Inguinal Hernia.*—A Chinese servant on board one of the Customs cruisers, aged 25, had suffered from an oblique inguinal rupture on the right side for as long as he could remember. It was small, and usually easily reducible, but on one occasion lately while at sea much difficulty was experienced in returning it. The patient's master at last fortunately succeeded, after having kept him for several hours in a hot bath, at the same time administering laudanum freely. As he was anxious to retain his situation yet feared that some day he would die of strangulation of the tumour, he determined to seek operation. He was accordingly admitted to the Gutzlaff Hospital under my care. On the following day, the bowels having been cleared by a purgative enema, and chloroform having been administered, I performed WOOD's operation by wire as described in his work (*On Rupture*, pp. 109–113), Dr. James JOHNSTON kindly giving me his valuable assistance. The canal was large, admitting two fingers with ease. Immediately after the operation the external ring was found to be firmly closed, the cord however being quite moveable behind the lower twist of wire. A grain of opium was given at once, and repeated at night. On the 3rd day there was slight belly tenderness, relieved by removal of the spica bandage, and the application of hot fomentations. Milk, eggs and beef tea ordered. On the 4th day 2 drachms of castor oil was given, followed immediately on its operation by 1 grain of solid opium. The right testicle was much swollen, and the scrotal wound was discharging a small quantity of thin pus. On the 5th day the pad being soaked with pus had to be replaced by another slipped carefully under the loop of wire. The discharge continued until the 9th day when I untwisted the wire. On the 11th day I removed the wire, having previously been obliged to cut it. Two days later, both wounds were rapidly healing, and the canal was filled with perfectly solid tissue. On the 16th day going suddenly into the ward I found the patient walking about, which of course he had been specially warned not to do. Convalescence went on without interruption. On the 28th day a Mocmain truss was applied, and on the 32nd day the patient was discharged with a canal quite impervious, and no impulse on coughing. I should mention that to guard against risks he had been kept all through in a separate ward.

Three months and a half after the operation, Dr. CARMICHAEL of Chefoo was good enough to let me know the man's condition, his steamer having meanwhile gone to that port, There was then no impulse on coughing, but the man was very careless. Three months later he was discharged from the ship on account of continual misconduct, but up to that time, seven months after the operation, there had been no return of the protrusion, although he had not only performed all his duties as usual, but had indulged in several sprees and had been concerned in many rows.

IV. *Amputation above ankle. Esmarch's Bandage.*—A Chinawoman, aged 55, entered the Gutzlaff Hospital with total disorganisation of the bones of the right foot. The skin was riddled with sinuses leading down in every direction to diseased bone. The foot was enormously swollen, and was discharging so profusely that the patient's health was rapidly giving way. For more than a year she had been confined to bed.

On the day but one after her admission Dr. LITTLE having applied ESMARCH's apparatus while chloroform was being administered, I amputated above the ankle by an antero-external flap raised by dissection, and a postero-internal flap made by a direct cut down to the bones through all the tissues. Not a drop of blood escaped. A very little serous fluid followed the knife, but ESMARCH's own description of the appearances presented was fully borne out:—"It is altogether as though one were operating on the dead subject." The bones were rosy on section, but no blood escaped from them. The anterior and posterior tibial, and peroneal arteries were tied, and the elastic ligature was removed. The face of the stump was immediately bedewed with blood, but there was even less than the ordinary oozing. Next day agonising pain was complained of, and there was constant twitching of the anterior flap visible through the dressing of oiled lint covered with a light bandage. On the 6th day there was considerable swelling of the stump with heat and pain. A pink blush was visible along the course of the lymphatics, and elsewhere in patches. A calomel purge was administered and a cloth soaked in warm laudanum was applied to the leg. Next day pain had disappeared, there was about ½ drachm of healthy pus on the dressing, the entire wound except the ligature track healing by first intention. The three ligatures came away on the 10th, 16th and 19th days respectively, and on the 20th day the patient began to move about with a crutch. A month later she left the hospital wearing a wooden leg with perfect comfort.

Recovery was in this case more rapid than could have been expected, and none of the evils, such as secondary hæmorrhage, &c., said occasionally to follow the use of ESMARCH's bandage, occurred. Fracture of the femur by muscular action is so uncommon that I record the following instance:—

V. *Fracture of the Femur from Muscular Action.*—A male Chinese servant, aged 23, going out of a room without looking where he was going, was lightly struck on the breast with the end of a bamboo, upon which two buckets of water were being brought in by a coolie. So light was the stroke that not a drop of water was spilled from the buckets, which were about three parts full. He started back, fell flat on the ground with a scream, and was unable to rise. On examination I found the left femur transversely fractured at the junction of the upper and middle thirds.

An attempt to maintain extension with a long splint and a weight proving abortive, as in my experience it always does with Chinese, the limb was put up two days later on a double inclined plane. At the end of a month the latter was replaced by the Bavarian apparatus described by Assistant Surgeon MOFFITT in the Appendix to the *Army Medical Report* for 1869, p. 517. This was allowed to remain for six weeks. On its removal, a simple roller bandage was applied, and the patient was discharged in 3½ months with very slight external angular displacement, and shortening to the extent of half an inch.

In my next report I will record several other cases of interest or importance which have occurred in my own practice. Meanwhile I would remind other practitioners in Shanghai and at the outports that it will be to the common advantage if they will contribute any instances of rare or obscure disease which may come within the field of their observation.

Inclos. 2. March 1874

CUSTOMS GAZETTE.

No. XIII.—JANUARY-MARCH, 1872.

PART VI.

MEDICAL REPORTS FOR THE HALF YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1872,

BEING No. 3 OF THE SERIES.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF

The Inspector General of Customs,

SHANGHAI:

PRINTED AT THE CUSTOMS PRESS.

MDCCCLXXII.

CUSTOMS GAZETTE.

No. XIII.—JANUARY-MARCH, 1872.

PART VI.

MEDICAL REPORTS FOR THE HALF YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1872,

BEING No. 3 OF THE SERIES.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF

The Inspector General of Customs,

SHANGHAI:

PRINTED AT THE CUSTOMS PRESS.

MDCCCLXXII.

Inspector General's Circular No. 19 of 1870.

Inspectorate General of Customs,
Peking, 31*st December*, 1870.

SIR,

1.—It has been suggested to me that it would be well to take advantage of the circumstances in which the Customs Establishment is placed to procure information with regard to disease amongst foreigners and natives in China; and I have, in consequence, come to the resolution of publishing half-yearly in collected form all that may be obtainable. If carried out to the extent hoped for, the scheme may prove highly useful to the medical profession both in China and at home, and to the public generally. I therefore look with confidence to the co-operation of the Customs Medical Officer at your port, and rely on his assisting me in this matter by framing a half-yearly report containing the result of his observation at.....upon the local peculiarities of disease, and upon diseases rarely or never encountered out of China. The facts brought forward and the opinions expressed will be arranged and published either with or without the name of the physician responsible for them, just as he may desire.

2.—The suggestions of the Customs Medical Officers at the various ports as to the points which it would be well to have especially elucidated, will be of great value in the framing of a form which will save trouble to those members of the Medical profession, whether connected with the Customs or not, who will join in carrying out the plan proposed. Meanwhile I would particularly invite attention to—

a.—The general health of.....during the period reported on; the death rate amongst foreigners; and, as far as possible, a classification of the causes of death.

b.—Diseases prevalent at.....

c.—General type of disease; peculiarities and complications encountered; special treatment demanded.

d.—Relation of disease to { Season. / Alteration in local conditions—such as drainage, &c. / Alteration in climatic conditions.

e.—Peculiar diseases; especially leprosy.

f.—Epidemics { Absence or presence. / Causes. / Course and treatment. / Fatality.

Other points, of a general or special kind, will naturally suggest themselves to medical men; what I have above called attention to, will serve to fix the general scope of the undertaking. I have committed to Dr. R. Alex. Jamieson, of Shanghai, the charge of arranging the reports for publication, so that they may be made available in a convenient form.

3.—Considering the number of places at which the Customs Inspectorate has established offices,—the thousands of miles north and south and east and west over which these offices are scattered,—the varieties of climate,—and the peculiar conditions to which, under such different circumstances, life and health are subjected, I believe the Inspectorate, aided by its Medical Officers, can do good service in the general interest in the direction indicated, and, as already stated, I rely with confidence on the support and assistance of the Medical Officer at each port in the furtherance and perfecting of this scheme. You will hand a copy of this Circular to Dr.....and request him, in my name, to hand to you in future, for transmission to myself, half-yearly reports of the kind required, for the half-years ending 31st March and 30th September—that is, for the Winter and Summer seasons.

4.—That the Medical Officer at your port may know who are the other members of the profession with whom he is invited to join in this work, I append a list of the officers at each port or place.

Peking,	Dr. J. DUDGEON.
Newchwang,	Dr. J. WATSON.
Tientsin,	Dr. J. FRAZER.
Chefoo,	Dr. CARMICHAEL *(a)* and Dr. MYERS.
Hankow,	Dr. A. G. REID.
Kiukiang,	Dr. G. SHEARER.
Chinkiang,	———
Shanghai,	Dr. BARTON, *(b)* and Dr. GALLE.
Ningpo,	Dr. R. MEADOWS *(b)*.
Foochow,	Dr. J. M. BEAUMONT.
„ Pagoda Anchorage,	Dr. SOMERVILLE and Dr. SHERWIN.
Amoy,	Dr. JONES and Dr. MÜLLER.
Tamsui,	Dr. L. H. FRANKLYN.
Takow,	Dr. P. MANSON.
Swatow,	Dr. SCOTT.
Canton,	Dr. F. WONG.
„ Whampoa,	Dr. R. SHILLITOE *(b)*.

I am, &c.,

(signed) ROBERT HART,
I. G.

THE COMMISSIONERS OF CUSTOMS.—*Newchwang*, *Tientsin*, *Chefoo*, *Hankow*, *Kiukiang*, *Chinkiang*, *Shanghai*, *Ningpo*, *Foochow*, *Amoy*, *Tamsui*, *Takow*, *Swatow*, and *Canton*.

(a) Absent. *(b)* Resigned.

SHANGHAI, 10*th August*, 1872.

SIR,

IN accordance with the directions of your despatch No. 6 *A* (Returns Series) of the 24th June 1871, I now forward to the Returns Department of the Shanghai Office the following documents:—

A.—Report on the Health of Peking, pp. 7–9;

B.—Report on the Health of Newchwang, pp. 10–15; each of these Reports relating to the April–September half year (1871).

C.—Report on the Health of Newchwang, pp. 16–18;

D.—Report on the Health of Canton, pp. 19–21;

E.—Report on the Health of Amoy, pp. 22–33;

F.—Report on the Health of Takow and Taiwan-foo, pp. 34–36; each of these Reports relating to the October–March half year.

G.—Report on the Sanitary Condition of Chefoo, pp. 37–42.

H.—Report on the Health of Hankow, pp. 43–54;

J.—Report on the Health of Swatow, pp. 55–57; each of these last two Reports relating to the October–March half year.

K.—Report on cases treated at Kiukiang during the half year ended in June; pp. 58–65;

L.—Memorandum on Steppe Murrain in Shanghai, pp. 66–76.

M.—Report on the Health of Shanghai, pp. 77–86; this Report relates to the October–March half year.

N.—Addendum to Peking Report, giving a brief sketch of the Health of the capital during the October–March half year.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your obedient Servant,

R. ALEX. JAMIESON.

THE INSPECTOR GENERAL OF CUSTOMS,

Peking.

The Contributors to this Volume are—

J. DUDGEON, M.D., M. CH.,	Peking.
J. WATSON, M.D., L.R.C.S.E.,	Newchwang.
F. WONG, M.D., L.R.C.S.E.,	Canton.
AUG. MÜLLER, M.D.,	Amoy.
P. MANSON, M.D., M. CH.,	
D. MANSON, M.B., M. CH.,	Takow and Taiwan-foo.
W. W. MYERS, M.B., M. CH.,	Chefoo.
A. G. REID, M.D., F.R.C.S.E.,	Hankow.
E. I. SCOTT, L.R.C.S.I.,	Swatow.
G. SHEARER, M.D., L.R.C.S.E.,	Kiukiang.
E. HENDERSON, M.D., L.R.C.P.E., L.R.C.S.E.,	Shanghai.
R. ALEX. JAMIESON, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.S.,	Shanghai.

A.—Dr. John Dudgeon's Report on the Health of Peking for the half year ended 30th September, 1871.*

During the six months under review, there were two deaths among the foreign community of the capital, one, a Russian lady, from puerperal fever, the other, a British subject, from typhus fever. Fever, as I will shew in a subsequent Report, is the most fatal of all the ailments to which foreigners are here subject; it is likewise, after small-pox, the most prevalent affection among the Chinese. It is called by them the hot disease. The fatal case of typhus above referred to was distinctly traceable to the opening and cleaning of a drain in the Legation, which the deceased undertook to superintend. He took ill almost immediately thereafter and died within six weeks of the exposure. Numerous cases of low continued fever are seen yearly in summer.

Diphtheria was not absent during the whole summer, although it did not exist in an epidemic form. I have, in a few cases that came under my observation, used lime water and tincture of iodine for brushing the throat, with considerable success.

Carbuncles are at all times very frequent among the Chinese, but I have been struck this summer by their size and number. They have been situated almost entirely on the posterior part of the trunk and neck. The largest was nearly one foot long by eight inches broad; the smaller ones averaged about four inches in diameter. Crucial incisions were freely and deeply made, to allow exit for the pent-up pus, and the sloughing and dead tissues were unsparingly removed with the knife. The individuals so attacked were beyond the middle period of life, and were in a debilitated condition. The mortality was of course very great. Those at the back of the neck were distressingly large. The patients never demurred to the free use of the scalpel. Having already suffered for 15 or 20 days, and having tried unsuccessfully all the native nostrums, they were anxious to obtain relief, and seemed to be aware of the propriety of having such accumulations of pus evacuated.

The popular name here for carbuncle is *shang* or *hia ta* (上, 下搭), according as it is situated in the upper or lower part of the back. The term *ta pei* (搭背) is also used, but the proper book expression is *fah pei* (發背), denoting an issuing or springing forth of the spinal column. It is classed among the cancerous, malignant and other sores. Several varieties are mentioned and named according to their locality on the body.

In the spring there was a considerable tendency both among foreigners and natives to erysipelas, mumps, tonsilitis, and sore throat generally.

But by far the most common affection during the period under review was *ague*, and a reference to the rainfall, and abstract of thermometrical observations, with my remarks thereupon, which follow below, may throw some light upon the greater prevalence of this disease this year than at other times. It is usually the rarest of diseases. Of all classes of disease seen at the Peking Hospital in 1864 and 1865 ague formed each year only one per thousand; in 1866, four per thousand; and in 1867, five per thousand, which was the highest rate during ten years. In that year (1867) there was an unusually large fall of rain in August and September.

The popular name here for ague is *yau tse* (瘧子). The character 瘧 is not found in Morrison's Dictionary, although it is in Kanghi's. The book name is *niö chi* (瘧疾), so called, according to a medical writer of this dynasty, from its resemblance in its treatment of people to a harsh and cruel man. Several kinds of ague are specified in Chinese medical works. The principal are the following, ranged according to their causes, wind, 風; cold, 寒; heat, 熱; damp. 濕; phlegm, 痰; food, 食; excessive exertion of body or mind, 勞; spirits (devils), 鬼邪; epidemic, 疫; pestilential vapours issuing from deep valleys, 瘴; and old

* This Report and the following should have appeared in the last volume, but were received too late. R. A. J.

ague, 瘧. The latter is caused by phlegm, water and bad blood getting coagulated into one lump, which is buried in the body, and which becomes enlarged and painful. This kind is well known as *mother ague.*

The kind called *kwei* or *hsieh* is caused by a person, especially from a distance, sleeping or watching in a room with a corpse. He is afterwards seized with cold and hot attacks and has bad dreams. MORRISON, I think, is wrong in stating that this form relates to irregularity in the time of the fits.

The symptoms of ague are minutely and very correctly described in all Chinese Medical books from 2600 B. C. down to the present dynasty. The cause of the cold and hot stages is traced to a want of harmony between the two principles in nature, the *yin* and the *yang*. The former represents the cold, the latter the hot period. In the one case the *yang* is conquered and the *yin* prevails, which ushers in the shivering stage; the two principles meet again, and this time on the outside of the body, and fighting again ensues, when the *yang* conquers or prevails over the *yin*. When the yang is very weak the cold period is intense and the very bones become painful; when the yin is weak, there is great external and internal heat, and thirst ensues, with quick breathing. In the yin stage the pulse is slow; when the yang comes, the pulse is quick. If the pulse be short it has been injured by food, if slippery it has been caused by too much phlegm, etc., etc.

ABSTRACT of Thermometrical Observations taken in the open air at Peking, facing the North, from 1st April to 30th September, 1871, with Negretti and Zambra's Self-Registering Thermometers:—

1871.	MAXIMA.		MINIMA.		AVERAGES.		RAIN FALL.		SNOW FALL.	
	Day.	Night.	Day.	Night.	Day.	Night.	Days.	Amount.	Days.	Amount.
April,	85°	57°	58°	32°	71°	43°	2	⅜ inch.	1	½ inch.
May,	100°	69°	67°	43°	84°	52°	4	¼ "	...	...
June,	100°	74°	72°	59°	90°	66°	6	3⅛ "	...	...
July,	98°	77°	83°	62°	91°	72°	15	17½ "	...	...
August,	96°	77°	74°	55°	88°	71°	11	9 "	...	...
September,	91°	70°	58°	43°	75°	59°	10	11½ "	...	...

Remarks on the above Table.—An admirable sketch, illustrated by a photograph of a drawing of the floods which have inundated North China, will be found in the Customs Gazette for the quarter ended September 1871. Much of what is there said of Tientsin and its neighbourhood applies with equal force to Peking, thus rendering it unnecessary to enter into details regarding the extent of the inundation in this province. I will therefore refer only to the capital, leaving the reader who desires further information to consult Mr. HANNEN's report. Much may be learned by a glance at the above table.

Our unprecedented rains began on the 6th July. On the 8th a shower of hailstones, the largest being about the size of walnuts, fell in various parts of the city. During 18 hours of the 9th and 10th it rained 6½ inches; it cleared up on the 12th but began again on the 13th, and rained more or less without intermission until the 20th. On the 15th it rained 3 inches in about two hours, such as it had never before been known to rain. Towards the Western Hills the rain on this occasion was much less severe. On the 26th July it rained ¼ of an inch, making in all for this month 15 days of rain and 17½ inches of fall. On the 4th August, it began again and rained till the 10th. On the 31st it rained 1½ inch. The rain during this month was more severe towards the Western Hills. On the 12th September the third and last great rain began and continued for 7 days. During these three months the fall of rain exceeded 3 feet.

The condition of the city during and after these rains was indescribable. Large portions were, of course, under water; communication was almost impossible; trade was well nigh suspended. The portions above water were likewise impassable from mud and tumbling houses or walls. The roads outside the city, at all times the beds of streams, had now assumed the dimensions of rivers, and could boast of a depth in some places of 16 feet. Several foreigners in carts and on horseback, in the proximity of the Western Hills, at the first onset of the rains, narrowly escaped with their lives. There the waters came down with a velocity

and volume almost inconceivable. Mud houses everywhere, of course, resolved themselves into their original constituents. Many houses that were never known to have leaked before, leaked now. Hardly a house escaped damage. Quite a large number of lives were lost from falling walls and houses, and a few also from drowning. The last rain came very inopportunely in the middle of the millet harvest, and caused much of the grain to germinate. A large tract of country was laid under water by the Hwĕn Ho bursting its banks, close to the bridge *Lu-kew*. The land being comparatively high here, there was no general inundation, all our water tending towards Tientsin—the meeting point of the waters of this province.

The hottest days during the past six months were the 31st of May and 5th and 8th of June, all equal; the hottest nights were the 22nd July and 3rd of August, both 77°. The three coldest days were April 19th, ½ an inch of snow and rain having fallen the previous day, and September 16th and 17th, each being 58°. The last two days were in the midst of the last great rain, and the ladies and children at the monasteries on the Western Hills, being unprepared for this sudden cold, without warm clothing and with hardly a dry inch of ground whereon to sit or lie, felt it severely, and great fears were entertained regarding their safety and comfort. The roads being impassable, and being comparatively remote from the city or any market village, supplies of food and fuel failed them for several days. The coldest nights were the 20th of April and 26th September.

Supplementary Note on Small-pox.—The views regarding the origin of small-pox expressed in my Report (No. 1 of the Series, p. 115) receive confirmation from a statement in a book on the subject, entitled *Chien chin chi pau* (千金至寶) written by a literate called Chwang (莊), a native of Hunan, in the present dynasty. He states that the first appearance of small-pox in China was in the reign known as Chien Wu (建武), *i.e.*, A. D. 317. The Emperor's name was Sz-ma-yen (司馬炎) and his posthumous name is Yuen-ti, the first of the Eastern Tsin dynasty (A.D. 317–420). This dynasty followed immediately after the three kingdoms. In a Corean medical work which I have consulted, called *Tung-i-pau-chien*, it is stated that the ancients knew nothing of small-pox and measles, but the writers believe that it took its rise somewhere about the end of the Chew and beginning of the Tsin dynasty, in other words about the year B.C. 249. But as I have before shewn, this position is quite untenable.

B.—Dr. James WATSON's Report on the Health of Newchwang for the half year ended 30th September, 1871.

IN my last Report I gave a short and general account of the district in which this town is situated. In the present instance, I will indicate the special characteristics of the climate during the months under review, with the state of health in and around the foreign settlement. I will then make a few remarks on the native people and their food, and I will conclude by pointing out the peculiar advantages this district possesses, and which in my opinion qualify it for becoming the sanitarium for foreigners living in China.

The months of April and May were more than usually boisterous, and it was a rare occurrence when we enjoyed a day of perfectly calm weather. The spring was in other respects pleasant, being somewhat warmer than we generally have it. The summer months were remarkably cool, and by the middle of September the weather was so cold as to necessitate the adoption of much warmer clothing than is commonly worn in that month, while several people found it necessary to have their stoves put up, although in ordinary seasons fires are unnecessary until about the end of October.

In the spring months inflamed throats, bronchitis and pulmonary affections generally were very frequent, especially among children and the younger members of the community. The increased frequency of these ailments during the months of April and May was doubtless due to the high winds which prevailed, for although the season was slightly warmer than previous ones, the effect of a less degree of cold upon the animal economy when the air is in motion, is much more severe than a greater cold when there is a perfect calm. The great dust which the high winds caused was an additional irritant to the lungs. To the prevalence of this fine, dry and gritty dust, which our windows and doors failed to keep out, coupled with the draughts in badly built houses, must be attributed the frequent relapses which patients suffering from pulmonary diseases experienced. Patients who were to-day nearly well would on the morrow be again distressed by all the acute symptoms of their first attack. In many cases these relapses occurred three or four times, notwithstanding the greatest care on the part of the sufferers, until some patients began to fear a fatality attended them, and that in spite of their good constitutions they would never get well. With the advance of summer and the abatement of the force of the wind these affections became rare. They are never altogether absent.

The summer months, June, July, August and first half of September, were as I have said remarkably cool, although on a few occasions the thermometer in the shade and out of doors stood at or about 92° Fahrenheit. Within doors the highest heat registered was 86°. The winds were light and so variable that I have noticed that they sometimes changed their direction three or four times in the course of an hour. The disease which is most frequent and severe during the warm weather is, as a rule, diarrhœa, but this summer it was comparatively rare. Numerous slight cases occurred but there was not a severe one in the settlement. There were a few cases of dysentery and severe diarrhœa among the sailors in the harbour, but of these the former were altogether, and the latter mostly, imported from the south. Diarrhœa is here most frequently induced by the sufferer from heat exposing himself to the pleasantly cool breezes which so constantly occur and which we all find so grateful in the summer. The next most frequent cause is the eating of unripe fruit. To these may be added indiscretions in diet generally; but as this last cause is unfortunately peculiar to no district, it is almost unnecessary to mention it. Unless in imported cases of dysentery, where the constitution is undermined, the disease is here very amenable to treatment. Complete rest, simple diet, a few doses of ipecacuanha and soothing injections, followed by slight astringents, have been ordinarily successful in checking the discharges. Afterwards tonics and careful living speedily restore the patient to perfect health. I find that people who during the warm weather keep out of the direct rays of the sun, wear a broad flannel belt around the bowels, and are moderately careful in diet, are seldom attacked by diarrhœa, and if they are so unfortunate as to suffer from it, one or two large doses of opium with chloroform, or sulphuric ether, coupled with the recumbent position, speedily restore them to health. Cases evidently due to gross indiscretion in diet must be treated here as elsewhere, but

even these benefit from the peculiar advantages of the climate, and the complaint seldom developes into dysentery.

But for the great prevalence and severity of complaints of the respiratory system during April and May, I should have been able to congratulate the residents upon the unusual healthiness of our settlement during this half year. As it was, the salubrity of the latter months nearly, if not altogether, made up for the inclement spring. During the half year no case of contagious fever occurred, although many suffered from febricula, principally due to the very sudden changes of temperature to which we are liable. The other diseases which occurred were such as are met with in every climate and at all seasons, and include rheumatism, neuralgia, slight affections of the liver, pleurisy, peritonitis, phlebitis (after child birth), abscess, ulcer and, most common of all, intestinal worms.

In the month of April one death occurred among the residents* and as the case affords a good example of the class of disease which terminates fatally here, I will mention a few details about it. About three years ago I was asked to see G. B. a sailor lad on board an English vessel then in port. When I saw him he told me he was better and that the suffering which had induced him to ask for medical advice had gone. As he went away I noticed something peculiar about his walk and I called him back and made him take off his shirt. I at once noticed that there was considerable curvature of the spine, and I found on pressure that it was very sensitive. It was evident that his only chance of recovery was to be found in perfect rest and careful treatment, such as he was unlikely to obtain except in one of our hospitals at home, and so I told him. The patient was somewhat incredulous, but before the ship left port his symptoms became aggravated, he suffered from pain in the neighbourhood of the spine, great weakness in the back and limbs, difficulty of breathing, &c. He found himself unfit for his duties on board, and one of our store-keepers needing an assistant engaged him. Gradually the curvature of the spine got worse, until he became completely doubled and was unable to assume the erect position even for a moment. Last winter his general health having become sadly impaired, he suffered from rheumatism from which he recovered, when suddenly one hip joint became inflamed. He was now extremely weak and emaciated. While still suffering from inflammation of the hip joint, he caught cold, inflammation of the lungs supervened, and in less than a week the poor lad died of acute phthisis. Here the direct or immediate cause of death was inflammation of the lungs, but the predisposing, and in this instance the real cause, was the spinal disease which had existed for years before he became a resident at this port. I mention these details to show that the climate had little to do with the death in this instance. It may have hastened it slightly, but it certainly had nothing to do with the origin of the spinal disease, which by weakening the system and predisposing it to inflammatory attacks was the real cause of death.

In nearly all the deaths which have occurred among residents at this port for the last seven years, some distinct organic disease has been discovered which must have caused death in any climate. The two or three instances where no such direct cause was made out, were in men who had been dissipated in their habits and had no treatment until the disease which carried them off had thoroughly exhausted their systems.

A member of a Protestant mission stationed at this port had to leave it this summer for home, because of the depressing effect on his health of the cold winter and the variable spring weather. Another member of the same mission died in the month of February last. In these cases I fear there is no doubt that the winter climate had a prostrating effect. Both were under the care of the medical gentleman attached to the mission, but I learned from them that phthisis existed in their respective families. Their cases, therefore, belonged to one of the classes of disease for which, as pointed out by me in my last Report, this climate, or rather the climate during winter and spring, is ill adapted. Few places could be better suited for phthisical patients than this province in the summer and early autumn.

* During the half year there were two deaths among the shipping. In one case a captain went to bed apparently well, but was found dead by his steward in the morning. A postmortem examination discovered disease of the heart. The other case was one of imported dysentery in a sailor.

The Chinese population, equally with the foreign residents, enjoyed immunity from contagious fevers, with the exception of small-pox, which is never entirely absent from this town and district. The Chinese were in other respects tolerably healthy, although they suffered to a certain extent from respiratory ailments, but the exceptionally boisterous character of the spring had not such a marked effect upon them as upon foreigners. A great deal of poverty was experienced during the preceding winter, which, with the bad trade of summer, caused a large amount of suffering. Under these circumstances it was to be expected that disease dependent upon improper nutrition would be more frequent than in more prosperous times, and such was the fact. Many cases of scrofula and sluggish ulcers were to be met in the streets; and beggars, who are here rare, became decidedly more common. In spite of these admissions however, the general health of the Chinese was good, if not quite up to the standard of some of the preceding years.

The people of this province are true Chinese. They use the same language, dress (slightly modified to suit the climate) and customs which prevail in China Proper. There are a considerable number of Manchu villages scattered over the province, but in everything but name and tradition these may be considered Chinese. The Chinese and Manchus freely intermarry. Foreigners are only able to distinguish a Manchu from a Chinese community by the women of the former having large feet. This province has, to a great extent, been peopled from Shantung; it is the Canada to this and other overpeopled regions in China. The race certainly thrives in its adopted home. The men are tall, large and well built. The women away from the towns and cities have clear complexions. The skin of men and women is much whiter than that of the Chinese of the south. But for the peculiar Chinese eye and general absence of hair on the face, the men might be mistaken for English if appropriately dressed. The chief employments of the people are agriculture and the trades necessary to furnish implements for the cultivation of the soil and the gathering and conveyance of the crops. There are besides large numbers employed as sailors and carters to bring the produce from the interior to the ports. The former, in consequence of the hard frost, can only work in the open months; while the latter, in consequence of the bad roads, or rather absence of roads, are only able to work in the winter, when the ground is hard as iron, and locomotion is comparatively easy. The people are, as a rule, sober, industrious, marry young, and although poor are anxious to have children. Their necessities are few and seldom unsupplied. Visitors from the south of China are struck by the general absence of those social pests, beggars, from our settlement. In country districts they are almost unknown, and even in large cities, such as Kai-chu, Hai-ching and Moukden they are by no means numerous; indeed, the impression made upon an observer is that the people are well fed and contented. It would be difficult to find anywhere a finer race of men, viewed as mere animals, than are the majority of the boatmen in the river craft and the coolies who carry loads of produce from the native yards to the loading junks, or a hardier set of fellows than those who drive the large teams from long before daylight until sunset in our winter weather. In summer the boatmen are often seen stark naked, rowing or pulling their heavily laden craft when the wind fails them, and it has often struck me when watching them that it would be difficult to find anywhere men of a finer development. I had no idea that naked man was so beautiful until I saw these strong-limbed, broad-chested fellows straining their muscles until they became sharply and clearly defined beneath the skin. That the people which this and the other provinces of Manchuria possess are capable of great endurance, and are well fitted for soldiers if properly drilled, are established facts. That they will eventually make this somewhat inhospitable country rich as they have already made portions of it beautiful, is nearly certain. They have given China rulers; they are potentially a great people, and it is highly probable that in the future they will exercise a healthy influence upon China, as in the past they have exerted a powerful sway. The people are much more friendly to foreigners than are the southern Chinese, are more honest and less cunning, and if in some respects they are also less enterprising, this may to a certain extent be explained by their comparative ignorance and poverty, both of which are gradually disappearing as the country is becoming more densely peopled and better cultivated.

The food of the people is extremely simple, cheap and nourishing. Nine-tenths of them live principally upon millet, a grain which seems to possess all the essential elements of nutrition. It is simply

boiled in water, and is very often eaten alone. Occasionally some other vegetable is boiled with the millet, more rarely a piece of mutton or bacon. The quantity of animal food added to the dish is small and is rather intended to flavour the meal than to nourish the body. When fish is cheap, as it usually is in the summer, it is eaten by the common people. The rich eat rice, (which with them takes the place of millet) fowl, mutton, bacon, fish and rarely a small quantity of millet. Beef is not much eaten, but vegetables such as cabbage, carrots, turnips, &c. are held in great repute by rich and poor alike. But for all practical purposes the food of the people is millet, and the foregoing remarks show how thoroughly this grain answers the purpose of human food. On this simple diet, a family of six people can live well for about four dollars a month. This accounts for the few beggars, as it also explains the general healthy appearance of the natives. If they will but work there is no need that they should starve; and the people here do work, and many must labour hard before they earn even such food as they eat. In addition to the solid elements in their diet, all who can afford it drink a rather coarse spirit manufactured from the millet, but so sparingly do they partake of this, that it is rare to find a Chinaman drunk. I have lived nearly seven years in this province, and have visited as many cities, but during that time I do not think I have seen more than seven Chinamen really drunk, and never a Chinawoman. It may therefore be fairly considered that here spirits, as an article of diet, are used advantageously, and very rarely abused. Tobacco is smoked by men, women and children, and I cannot say that I have noticed any distinct evil effects from the habit. I regret to add, however, that opium smoking, although far from general, is on the increase; and while I am not at present prepared to admit or contradict the opinions of those who maintain that it is an altogether unmixed evil, its consequences are so disastrous in many cases as to make all earnest men regret its increasing hold upon the people of this great Empire.

Before leaving the subject of the food of the people of Manchuria, I will narrate an experiment I made with millet in the spring of this year. I was anxious to try the effect of millet on European constitutions, and a good opportunity occurring I availed myself of it. A sailor who had been guilty of several serious offences, was sentenced to solitary confinement for 49 days in the consulate gaol. As I had medical charge of him, I requested and obtained permission to feed him solely on millet and water, on my promising to change the food at once if he lost weight or seemed in any way to suffer from his restricted diet. He entered prison on the 3rd April when he weighed 146 lbs. 8 oz., and he left it on the 22nd May weighing 147 lbs. 14 oz. Throughout his confinement he never weighed so little as on the day it commenced, and this in spite of the depressing effect of solitude and the monotony of his food. Although the nights were sometimes cold, the cell had no fire; the prisoner was, however, allowed as much warm clothing as he required. He ate about 3½ lbs. of millet daily, which he said he enjoyed, and when he left prison he looked, as he said he felt, perfectly well. This experiment is interesting as showing that the grain which has been chosen by the people as their principal food is capable of maintaining for a considerable length of time perfect health under very depressing circumstances.*

From the foregoing notes, and from what I said in my first Report, it appears that the climate of the summer months is in this province very healthy. Such a climate in a pleasant country would be a boon to foreigners in China, oppressed by the trying summers of the southern ports. It is not generally known that in this region within in some cases a few hours, and in others a few days journey, scenes

* The following figures will show the changes he underwent in weight while in prison:—

April	3rd			146 lbs.	8 oz.
„	4th	to	15th	147 „	13 „
„	15th	„	21st	148 „	8 „
„	21st	„	5th May	149 „	5 „
May	5th	„	9th	148 „	8 „
„	9th	„	14th	149 „	6 „
„	14th	„	19th	148 „	8 „
„	19th	„	22nd	147 „	14 „

The lowest of the minimum temperatures registered during the 49 days of his confinement was 26° F., the highest of the minimums was 57°.

of great beauty can be reached. Four or five hours sail from this harbour, with a fair wind, brings one to a sea coast, with a nearly continuous stretch of from ten to twenty miles of sandy beach, interrupted occasionally by rugged rocks, in which the sea has worn out great caves and massive boulders. This sandy beach impinges upon the slopes of cultivated hills rich with cotton and hemp, while the valleys beyond bear magnificent crops of peas and millet. Few sights are more beautiful than a large field of peas, presenting the appearance of a wavy sea of green extending sometimes for miles, and richly adorning the landscape. This district lies directly to the south of our settlement, and is distant about 30 miles; it extends from Kai-chu to Tower Hill, and ships passing to and from this port are distinctly seen from the cliffs above the beach. I had the temperature taken daily at Kai-chu from the 1st July until the 18th September, and the highest temperature, attained at rare intervals and for very short periods during these months in a bungalow built upon an elevation of about 100 feet above the sea, and in which windows to the north and south were continually open, was 84°. The temperature at night was, as a rule, 10° lower than the maximum of the day, but was sometimes much below this. Before the middle of September it was so cold that windows were shut during the day, and warm clothing put in requisition, and by the 19th September those who were not supplied with a sufficiency of warm clothing were glad to beat a retreat to this port. It is true the past summer was exceptionally cool. The temperature is generally about 4° cooler at Kai-chu Point than in our settlement, but occasionally the opposite is true. At Kai-chu beach very good bathing is to be had. The roads are good for riding or walking. The hills are close at hand and are not too steep or high; and thus even in summer, the holiday keeper is tempted to climb their summits, when the eye is at once refreshed and gladdened by the fine prospect of bounteous valleys and the ever moving sea, whose waves break at the base of the green cultivated slopes. The country in this neighbourhood is so admirably drained by nature, that when heavy rains occur, as they sometimes, but rarely, do, a few hours render the walks and roads dry, and exercise is at once possible and pleasant. The sides of some of the hills are covered with shrubs and young trees; picturesque villages surmounted by handsome trees are numerous, while scattered over the whole district there are small but beautiful plantations.

If a seaside resort is not a desideratum, there are many inland regions which would well repay a month's residence. Unfortunately in summer the roads are so bad that delicate people would be unable to undergo the fatigue unavoidable in travelling. It is impossible for me in these notes to mention all these places, I will therefore only invite attention to one district which has been visited by several foreigners, and in every case with great satisfaction. Between 80 and 90 miles to the north-east there are several Buddhist and Taoist monasteries built on the terraced sides of the C'hien-shan 千山. The name is poetical but appropriate. The hills consist of a congeries of whorls, every whorl being made up of a number of sharply pointed pyramidal hills, which are all clad on one side from base to summit, with oak and fir, and shrubs of different kinds. The temples, although poor as architectural specimens, afford very fair accommodation, and, as their situations have been chosen by an artistic eye, they are invariably charming. From any one of the terraces in front of the many temples, there is a beautiful view of rugged ravines, steep precipices, wooded hills, and in the valleys a luxuriance of wild flowers and shrubs; while from the summits of the higher hills a great expanse of cultivated ground bearing abundant crops greets the eye. The scenery is delightful, and it is difficult to say whether the element of grandeur or of richness is the more impressive, so admirably do the different features combine to make a pleasing and harmonious picture.

At the seaside, or inland among the mountains, the tourist simply in search of change, will find all he seeks. The sportsman will, at the C'hien-shan, find occupation for his gun, and, if fortunate, may meet with such noble game as the bear, panther and tiger. I have myself seen the tiger there. At the seaside there are occasionally a few wolves, but no foreigner has seen any; and there is little to shoot but a few wild pigeons, except in the spring and autumn when wild geese and duck abound. Travelling by road being so difficult in the summer, the seaside which I have described is the only place likely to commend itself to the sick or convalescent, but it is at least well to know that within four or five hours from Newchwang there are to be found good sea bathing and pleasant roads through the valleys and over the hills, where in the mornings and evenings the patient will find ample scope for exercise. During the months of

June, July, August and September, the climate at Kai-chu beach is not surpassed by any in the world. The exceptional dryness is moderated by the sea breeze and occasional showers, and the few days of heavy rain are only disagreeable while they last. The air never feels damp for more than a few hours at a time, and that at long intervals. The morning air is exhilarating in its charming freshness, while the cool evenings soothe and refresh the weak, and sleep, which here requires no wooing, is followed by increased strength and energy.

The foregoing remarks will seem exaggerated to those who have only seen our settlement and the immediate neighbourhood, or are familiar with the descriptions of them in the letters of correspondents of the press in China. For many miles the country round our port is very uninteresting, and at some times of the year it may deserve the description commonly given of it by visitors. It is beyond these limits that the country is full of beauty, and is endowed with the summer climate I have described. Unfortunately the absence of regular steam communication with the south renders the advantages this province offers as a sanitarium unavailable to many of those who most require them.

TABLE of extreme Temperatures and Barometrical Changes during the April to September half year.*

MONTH.	THERMOMETER.		BAROMETER.		REMARKS.
	Highest.	Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	
April,.....	70°	27°	30.30	29.60	The period was very dry, yet the crops were exceptionally good, and but for one early day of frost would have been superior to any we have had in this province since foreigners settled here. The weather which became very cold about the middle of September, got warmer before the end of the month.
May, ...	75°	34°	30.04	29.50	
June,.....	84°	53°	30.05	29.65	
July, ...	92°	66°	30.04	29.50	
August,.....	89°	60°	30.05	29.70	
September, ...	83°	48°	30.42	29.83	

* The thermometer was hung under a verandah on the northern wall of the Custom House. The barometer readings are taken from the instrument in the Harbour Master's Office.

C.—Dr. James Watson's Report on the Health of Newchwang for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

The month of October is, as I have before remarked, an autumnal one, and it is in many respects the healthiest and pleasantest in the year. Last October was no exception to this rule. The temperature which had become unseasonably cold by the middle of September, became more genial before its close, and October was, so far as climate was concerned, a mild and agreeable month; during it there was little or no sickness.

The other five months of this half year constituted our winter. This season is always cold, but the one under notice was more severe than any experienced since foreigners settled here. The preceding summer was cold and dry. The winter was extremely cold, dry and dusty, men and animals alike suffering from the extraordinary drought. The Chinese assert that more mules and horses died during the last six months than in any similar period that they can remember, and the cause of this misfortune they assure me was the fine dust which prevailed during the greater part of the winter, and which entered the lungs and stomachs of their animals and so induced sickness and death. That the dust may have contributed to this result is very probable, but I think the extreme cold accompanied often by north-east winds, was a more potent cause and was sufficient of itself to account for the large number of deaths and the great amount of sickness which prevailed among all animals of burden.

That the human species suffers to a considerable extent from the prevalence of fine dust, I had ample opportunities of seeing during last winter. Had Chinese and foreigners not been well housed and fed, they would have suffered still more. I have never since arriving here had so many Chinese applying for relief for inflamed eyes and eye-lids, as in the last six months. That dust and wind were the cause of these affections there can be no doubt. The ordinary complaint the patient made when first seen was that his eyes were painful, but when examined the disease was generally in the eye-lids. These were greatly inflamed (granular) and the inflammation of the eye was secondary. The eye-lids were frequently quite everted (ectropium). Treatment by the free application of solid sulphate of copper was perfectly successful, and in Chinese estimation marvellous. A number of Europeans suffered from milder attacks of the same affection which yielded immediately to the usual treatment.

The only other disease which attracted special notice during this winter was an affection of the throat of which I have now met a good many instances. It rarely if ever occurs except in winter, and I have not seen it except at this port. It is sometimes associated with disease of the lungs, but this is not a necessary condition of its existence. It attacks in preference weak constitutions, but one of the severest cases I have encountered occurred in a patient whom I have known for the last seven years and who has, as a rule, enjoyed the best health and who has a robust constitution. The course of the disease is as follows:—A chill is experienced, followed by more or less severe fever which lasts generally for no more than from one to three days if the patient is under treatment and confined to the house. Discomfort in the upper part of the throat is then felt, the sensation being of something to be coughed up, and the patient attempts in vain, during the first days of the disease, to relieve himself by getting rid of it. On the fourth or fifth day after the chill, the mucous membrane at the back of the pharynx seems to have disappeared,—that is to say the membrane has lost altogether its distinctive character. The surface looks as if a dry sponge had been applied to it with considerable force and that the mucous secretion had thus been rubbed off. What remains of the membrane is dry and shining and looks tightly stretched. Soon after this dry and stretched condition of the throat has been noticed, the patient has his attention drawn to a thin white membranous exudation which in the mornings he coughs up. This exudation, at first white and thin, becomes yellowish and thick. It is now evidently the cause of the cough, for when it is gone, the cough is no longer troublesome. The mucous membrane over the roof of the mouth, tonsils and the other portions of the throat which can be seen, is either healthy quite up to the margin of the diseased surface, or is only very little inflamed, with sometimes

one or two blood vessels considerably injected running across it. The throat is not painful but is uneasy, and at night there is usually more or less loss of voice. In one instance the voice was almost entirely lost and the patient spoke with a great effort, but except in the worst cases the voice returns in the morning. I have never seen an instance of this disease in warm weather, and in my experience it has always got better with the approach of summer.

Associated with this local disease there is always considerable weakness, but I do not feel quite sure whether the disease is the result of the weakness, or the weakness is induced by the disease. Probably the weakness precedes the disease. In one of the cases which I treated last winter, the pulse became remarkably intermittent, returning to regularity after the local disease was cured; but it was many weeks before it became strong and my patient's general health good.

One distressing feature of this disease is the occurrence of relapses. In all the cases I have treated, relapses have been very frequent and without any apparent cause. The patient would seem to be getting better for a few days, as manifested by the mucous membrane becoming moist and velvety, when suddenly it would again become dry, shining and stretched, and the voice would lose its power. Up to a certain point, the membrane seems to improve, but as soon as it reaches this point a relapse occurs, and this in spite of the patient being kept in the same room night and day, and the temperature regulated so that it never varies in the twenty-four hours more than 3° or 4°. While this was going on my patients were in the best conditions for recovery,—their circumstances were comfortable, they lived in good houses and had nourishing food, they were generally able to sleep, and had little to do but to nurse themselves. The medical treatment was moreover appropriate. It consisted in the first instance of steaming the throat with hot water, a little carbolic acid being afterwards added to the water, then gargles containing opium in warm water, followed by solutions of permanganate of potash, sulphurous acid gargles, &c. In addition the throat was rubbed externally with cod-liver oil while the drug was also taken internally. I moreover prescribed various tonics, such as chlorate of potash, syrup of the phosphates, &c. I prescribed the syrup of the phosphates because there was a great excretion of phosphates by the urine, an amount out of all proportion to what might have been expected from the degree of fever which introduced the disease. The diet allowed was generous, with stimulants equivalent to three glasses of sherry per day; but I invariably confined my patient to one kind of beverage, that is if he took beer or brandy or claret, he got nothing else.

So far the result of treatment was in the long run favourable, all the cases having eventually recovered; but this result was only attained after many weeks of treatment, and was invariably coincident with the approach of warm weather. The cases improved under treatment but never got quite well until the temperature rose.

Although some of the symptoms as recorded above are common to well known diseases of the lungs and throat I think there can be little danger of mistaking the affection I have attempted to portray for any of them. The distinctive feature of this disease is the invariable presence of the unhealthy condition of the mucous membrane, which I have described as occurring at the back of the pharynx, associated, as it is almost constantly, with a perfectly healthy condition of the membrane elsewhere.

The disease which it most resembles, and yet which it differs much from, is dysphonia clericorum. None of the patients treated by me during the last winter had occasion to use their voices more than ordinary people. Of six patients treated for this affection of the pharynx during the last seven years, only one had any of the ordinary symptoms of phthisis, while three were unusually strong men.

The general health of the foreign community during the winter was fairly good. There was one death induced by deposit on the dura mater giving rise to convulsions, to which the patient had been subject for five years, the fits becoming each year more frequent and severe. In the intervals the patient, while far from well, was able to attend to his work, and twenty-four hours before his death was in his usual health.

I may here notice a case of paralysis of the bladder, evidently due to injury of the lower part of the spine received some years ago. The patient recovered under the enforcement of perfect rest and the use of the catheter twice daily for several weeks, followed by counter-irritation of the spine, and iron tonics. He is now perfectly well, or at all events the local disease is cured.

With the exception of the cases I have shortly referred to, there were no serious ailments during the half year. The larger portion of the foreign community suffered more or less from slight attacks of catarrh, but this is not remarkable when the great cold which prevailed is taken into consideration. There were besides, one case of severe neuralgia of the eye, one case of croup, two or three accidents, and a few slight ailments such as exist everywhere.

I append a Meteorological Table which gives a very good idea of the severe character of this climate during last winter.

TABLE of extreme Temperatures and Barometrical Changes during the October to March half year.*

MONTH.	THERMOMETER.		BAROMETER.		REMARKS.
	Highest.	Lowest.	Highest.	Lowest.	
1871.					In the month of January the mercury fell every night below zero, from the 12th to the 31st inclusive, and on the 22nd to 14° below zero. During the six months from October to March there were altogether 13 days on which slight showers of rain or snow occurred; the former merely moistened the surface of the ground, while the latter did little more than whiten it, except on one occasion when three or four inches fell. On the 15th February there was a great dust storm. During the winter local dust storms were very frequent. The river was frozen over from bank to bank opposite the settlement on the 29th December, and the ice broke up on the 12th March. The prevailing winds were N.E. and N.W. There were still a few large masses of ice in the river on the 31st March, although the sun was then becoming very powerful.
October,.....	73°	30°	30.46	29.20	
November,...	57°	9°	30.65	29.54	
December,...	40°	4°	30.88	30.27	
1872.					
January,.....	36°	−14°	30.96	30.05	
February, ...	45°	0°	30.98	30.27	
March, ...	52°	6°	30.78	29.92	

* The thermometer was hung under a verandah on the northern wall of the Custom House. The barometrical readings are taken from the instrument in the Harbour Master's Office.

D.—Dr. F. Wong's Report on the Health of Canton for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

In drawing up this Report, I have much pleasure in remarking on the excellent health enjoyed by the foreign residents during the winter. With the exception of a few cases of a somewhat serious nature, there was comparatively little sickness. The children also, who form nearly one-third of the foreign population, were remarkably healthy. They were not troubled with any of those ailments to which childhood is peculiarly liable, such as measles, whooping-cough, spasmodic laryngeal affections, &c., and scarlatina is so rare here that in 10 years I have seen only one case in a foreign child. Among the serious cases may be mentioned 1 of chronic diarrhœa (imported), 1 of enteric fever, 2 of dysentery, and 1 of hepatitis.

No death occurred.

The past winter was regarded as unusually severe, owing to the continuance of very cold weather for two months, a longer period than has been known during the last 15 years.

The general health of the Chinese population of the city was very good. There was no unusual prevalence of disease beyond what happens every winter among the natives, such as coughs and other bronchial affections, rheumatism and neuralgia, intermittent and remittent fevers, diarrhœa, &c.

There were no epidemics. Small-pox broke out in the month of February, but only in scattered instances. I subjoin a list of the diseases which have come under treatment during the last 6 months:—

Intermittent Fever,	33	cases.	
Remittent,	1	„	
Typhoid,	1	„	
Rheumatism,	12	„	
Rheumatic Synovitis,	1	„	
Facial Paralysis,	1	„	
Epilepsy,	1	„	
Neuralgia,	9	„	
Disordered Sensations,	3	„	
Spinal Disease,	1	„	
Functional Disease of the Heart,	1	„	
Adenitis,	6	„	
Bronchial Catarrh,	11	„	
Bronchitis,	1	„	
Phthisis Pulmonalis,	2	„	
Asthma,	1	„	
Dyspepsia,	8	„	
Diarrhœa,	28	cases.	
Dysentery,	4	„	
Hepatitis,	1	„	
Congestion of the Liver,	4	„	
Sore Throat and Cynanche Tonsillaris,	9	„	
Hemorrhoids,	2	„	
Cystitis,	5	„	
Orchitis,	4	„	
Hydrocele,	1	„	
Nephritis,	2	„	
Congestion of the Kidney,	1	„	
Metritis,	1	„	
Boils, Ulcers and Abscess,	14	„	
Sprains and Bruises,	8	„	
Diseases of the Eye,	4	„	
„ „ Ear,	2	„	

The above list includes cases seen among the shipping as well as among residents.

The intermittent fevers were nearly all of the quotidian type. In many of them diarrhœa was present at the same time, and treatment was directed against both. In some cases the diarrhœa ceased before the fever was cured, and in others it continued a little while after; but generally so soon as the fever was cured the diarrhœa was easily controlled. This association of diarrhœa with fever is also often met with among the Chinese. Of the four cases of dysentery that came under treatment, two were of a mild character, and the other two, of a more serious nature, were imported. I can add my testimony to the power of ipecacuanha in scruple doses in this disease.

Among the peculiar diseases seen during the last few months may be mentioned the following:—The subject was a foreigner in good health and free from nervous disease. In the cold weather, whenever he came from the open air into a warm room, he felt pricking sensations all over the body which lasted a minute or

two, and then subsided. When he walked in the streets, the same sensation came up from his legs, and gradually extended to other parts of the body. At first every part of the body was attacked, head and face, arms and legs, but after two weeks, when he got somewhat better, the pricking was confined to his legs. The sensation was excited by warmth, exercise and sudden change of temperature, and like prickly heat, was aggravated by mental irritation; but there was no prickly heat or other skin disease to be seen. The peripheral extremities of the nerves seemed to be in a state of irritation, arising from some rheumatic irritation perhaps of the nervous centres. The patient got gradually better, and is now quite well; he took some bromide of potassium, but I think he owed his recovery to time. I have seen several instances of the same among the Chinese, which gradually went away in time, but with them the stinging was more confined to certain parts, such as the back and chest, and it was not so general as in the case above mentioned. I must also add that these Chinese were subject to neuralgic affections.

Of *formication* I have seen several cases, which merit a detailed description, as I have not noticed any account of this affection in medical works. The sufferers were attacked with sensations like the crawling of ants over different parts of the body, and in the cases which came under my observation these sensations were mostly felt on the head and face, though sometimes on the arms and back and other parts of the body. The patients at first always attributed them to the crawling of insects or flies. One Chinese lady who was occasionally attacked imagined that the flowers she wore on her head attracted a number of insects there. They are not felt constantly, but come and go, except in aggravated cases, when they are felt every day, or nearly all the time with different degrees of intensity. They are apt to be worse at night, when they are sometimes so bad as to interfere with sleep. In mild cases they are felt only occasionally, in such weather as commonly produces neuralgic pains, such as a few days before the fall of rain, owing perhaps to certain electric states of the atmosphere. In severe cases, even a mass of clouds over head is sufficient to bring them on. They are excited by heat and atmospheric changes, and by causes working on the mind, as mental anxiety, emotions of fear and anger, and even by reading and writing. Cold has a soothing influence, and in cold weather they are not so much felt. I myself have seen 5 cases of this disorder, and I have heard of 6 more from good authorities. The patients were all Chinese. So far as I know, both sexes are equally liable to be attacked. Of the male patients 2 were scholars, 1 a shop-keeper, 1 a shoemaker and 1 a brewer. The general health of the patients was good, their digestive functions little impaired, and their sensibility and power of motion unaffected. In some cases they suffered only from these sensations, in others they suffered in addition from muscular twitchings and nervous pains. I have made some inquiries among the Chinese about this disease, and find that a good number of them have seen or heard of instances of it. The native physicians recommend a tonic course of treatment, and mental relaxation. In the course of time mild cases get well. One of the scholars attacked gave up his studies, recovered after one year, and went into business; and the shoemaker, after being troubled with the disorder for two years, eventually got well and married. As one form of disordered innervation, *formication* is incidentally mentioned in medical works, but I believe it is rare to see the disease so extensively developed and lasting over years. It does not seem commonly connected with any serious lesion of the nervous system, seeing that so many cases recover. In its nature it must be allied somewhat to neuralgia. In some cases it may arise from rheumatic irritation, either in the membranes or substance of the cerebro-spinal centres, by which the nerves become so affected as to lose their ordinary power of resisting atmospheric influence. Time, and whatever promotes general nutrition, mental health and relaxation, seem to be the best cure. As to medicines, I am ignorant of any at all reliable, including bromide and iodide of potassium on the one hand, and strychnine, iron and phosphates on the other.

Typhoid Fever.—During a period of more than 10 years I have seen only two cases among foreigners in Canton, one of which occurred last winter. I am not in a position to state whether or not this fever exists among the natives, or to what extent. If foreigners here are sometimes attacked by it, there is no reason to suppose that the Chinese are altogether exempt, but hitherto foreign physicians have not been afforded sufficient opportunities of seeing the fevers of the Chinese to enable them to ascertain by personal observation the rare varieties that exist among them. The natives have no faith in the skill of

foreign physicians in the cure of fever, and when taken with it they do not send for them, nor do they come to the hospital to be treated as in-door patients. The fevers seen among the out-patients are generally intermittents. From native books and physicians we can gather no distinct idea of such a disease as typhoid fever, which can only be known by the personal observation of members of the profession accustomed to its phenomena. These difficulties, which I have no reason to suppose exist more in Canton than in any other port in China, disqualify a physician from pronouncing on the presence or absence of the disease, or the exact extent to which it prevails; but they do not debar him from observing it occasionally if it is at all prevalent. With regard to myself, I can only say that, having resided long in Canton, I have had considerable opportunities of seeing Chinese fevers and many cases of remittent among them, but I do not recollect to have seen one distinct case of typhoid. It may therefore be safely affirmed that this disease is not at all prevalent, although we should expect a different state of things, as the causes that are usually supposed to produce typhoid fever are in full operation. Since the sewage question has been so much in agitation in connexion with this fever, it may be well to mention that in Canton large numbers of the native population are daily using water and inhaling air charged with the impurities of human excreta, apparently with utter impunity. River water is greatly used wherever it can be obtained, but that used by the crowded boat population along the different jetties is extremely filthy, and must be largely contaminated with human and other impurities. Although comparatively pure water can be easily obtained in the middle of the river, or a little farther from the jetties, the sampan people prefer to get it by the side of their own boats, simply because they receive no harm by the practice. They do not suffer from diarrhœa and fever more than others, but rather less. The water they use moreover bears no comparison with the filthiness of the different creeks that ramify into different parts of the city. I will, as an illustration, instance one creek which has been under my observation for some years. This creek, called San-t'sung, is not far from the foreign settlement; it is comparatively narrow and crowded with boats; on both sides of it are innumerable houses, chiefly brothels; the alvine dejections and other impurities of thousands of inhabitants along it are daily discharged into the stream; yet the water, too dirty even for washing, is daily used for culinary purposes, without being filtered or precipitated with alum, as is done in Shanghai. Here we should expect the prevalence of such diseases as typhoid fever and diarrhœa occurring often enough to excite attention; but I have been told by persons who have good opportunities of knowing these people, that they are not more subject to fevers and other diseases than others, and that this impunity is one of the reasons for their continuance in the use of such water. A detailed examination of this creek, and the disgusting habits of the inhabitants, would almost unsettle one's idea of the connexion between typhoid fever and polluted water. In the south of China, it is only in Canton that water of such a filthy character is so much used.

Chinese Prisons.—In October last I had occasion to visit a Chinese prison in this city, to ascertain the condition of four Chinese prisoners. The state of things that met my eyes spoke ill for the humanity of those who were responsible for their management. In that part of the prison called the Wee-ki, which I visited, the prisoners were kept in separate enclosures inside the building, each in charge of a number of men. I saw as many as 30 or 40 confined in spaces of not more than 15 to 20 feet square, surrounded partly by posts with inter-spaces for the admission of air. The men were crowded together like herds of sheep, the very pictures of filth, rags and misery, and the stench that issued from these dens was insufferable. Of the four prisoners, one was dying of remittent fever, and another of dropsy and diarrhœa. I learned that fever was very rife, but that some of the old prisoners live and thrive while the new comers, unaccustomed to the poisoned atmosphere, often die.

E.—Drs. Müller and Manson's Report on the Health of Amoy for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

The past winter, like the preceding summer, was the coldest experienced for many years in Amoy. Ice, hitherto known to the inhabitants by hearsay only, was actually seen for three or four mornings in the middle of December. European flowers and vegetables, which ordinarily thrive well during the winter months, were nipped and had their growth retarded by the frost, and the sugar-cane growing on the neighbouring mainland is also said to have suffered from the same cause. The accompanying table of temperatures does not give a correct idea of the degree of cold experienced, as the instruments were not exposed outside, but were hung in a room frequently warmed by a fire; we give it however, hoping it may be of some service, as indicating correctly the maximum range of the thermometer and the ordinary in-door temperature during the season.

Table of Temperatures from 1st October 1871, to 31st March 1872.

Month.	Max.	Average Max.	Min.	Average Min.	Mean.	Days of Rainfall.
October,	86°	78.4°	70°	74.0°	76.2°	4
November,	76°	68.5°	56°	63.7°	65.5°	5
December,	68°	60.4°	39°	54.3°	57.3°	2
January,	66°	58.0°	48°	52.7°	55.3°	3
February,	61°	56.9°	45°	50.0°	53.4°	3
March,	72°	63.6°	49°	57.8°	60.7°	7

Generally speaking our winter climate would compare favourably with that of the most popular health resorts on the Mediterranean. The prevailing high winds are possibly a drawback, and they are especially troublesome at the beginning of the monsoon when the temperature is still high. Then the sudden outburst of a north-easter may cause a rapid fall in the thermometer and, catching one unprepared for cold weather and still in summer dress, give rise to a chill apt to induce in those predisposed a congestion of the liver, or a catarrh, or to reawaken an old ague. The monsoon once fairly established, however, the temperature becomes more equable, rain seldom falls, the sky is clear and the air very dry and bracing. The N. E. monsoon may be said to blow from the beginning of October to the middle of April. Its strength is spent by that time, although we have northerly winds prevailing up to the beginning of June.

Malarious diseases, though they do occur, are of much less frequency than during the summer. As the cold is never intense or even unpleasantly felt by a healthy European, exercise may be freely taken, and coughs and colds avoided with ordinary care. Acute disease of the respiratory organs is extremely rare; pneumonia and severe bronchitis are almost unknown among resident Europeans. Poitrinaires are common here as elsewhere, but they can live during the winter months in comfort with little trouble and few precautions.

The general health of the community did not suffer by the unusual cold of the past winter, but, on the contrary, we believe was rather above the average. A few very mild cases of catarrh occurred amongst the children who never before in their lives had experienced cold so severe. A trivial epidemic of mumps prevailed amongst them during January and February and may have been partly induced by the severity of the winter. One or two adults were also attacked. The same disease was common at the time amongst the Chinese, as it usually is about the beginning of the year.

Two deaths happened amongst the residents, one from apoplexy and hemiplegia, the other from aneurism of the aorta.

The subject of the aneurism had for several years been labouring under albuminuria and disease of the kidneys; he had lived in China for many years, gone through a great deal of hardship, and was well advanced in life. Symptoms of aneurism did not show themselves until about the middle of last summer. At first, attacks of dyspnœa happened every few weeks, coming on usually on his getting out of bed, and lasting for three or four hours; he also complained of breathlessness in ascending a hill or stair. Gradually the attacks of dyspnœa became more frequent, more severe in character and lasting longer, and for a week or ten days before his death confined the patient to bed. Death occurred suddenly during one of these paroxysms from profuse hæmoptysis. A postmortem examination revealed an aneurism of the back part of the transverse aorta, about the size of a small orange, pressing on the recurrent laryngeal nerve, and opening into the trachea by a transverse slit half an inch in length. Both kidneys were extensively diseased, and the arteries were everywhere more or less atheromatous.

The subject of apoplexy was a Hindoo. His body was not opened.

From the 1st of October to the 31st of March inclusive, there entered this port 123 sailing vessels, with crews consisting of 901 Europeans, 294 Malays and 213 Chinamen, giving an average of 11.4 as the crew of each vessel. The total number of days these were under observation was 2,000, giving an average stay of little more than 16 days to each vessel. The total number of cases treated was 162, of which 73 were sick on arrival, leaving 89 cases of sickness acquired in port.

As may be seen from the annexed list, by far the greatest contingent is furnished by enthetic diseases, intermittent fevers and diarrhœa coming next. The rest of the cases were principally of a very trifling character.

Two fatal cases occurred among the floating population, one from typhoid fever, the other from softening of the brain and paralysis.

The fatal case of typhoid fever is deserving of some notice. The patient, second mate in a French brig, arrived here, as near as we could judge, in the first week of the disease. The ship had sailed from Yokohama, viâ Chefoo, about 18 days before. The patient had all the symptoms of typhoid fever well marked, the characteristic diarrhœa, gurgling over the cæcum, a pulse of 110–124, with a temperature of 104°. When admitted we also observed a few rose coloured spots on the abdomen. The pulse and temperature were lowered by six baths of a temperature of about 80° gradually cooled down to 70°. In the course of the first 3 days after admission the pulse fell to 80–90, and the temperature to 98°–100°. From this time the disease ran a mild course, the patient taking nourishment very fairly, until about the 21st day of the fever, when bronchial symptoms, which in a very trifling degree had existed for about a week before, became suddenly aggravated to intense dyspnœa, the pulse rose rapidly to 124, and the temperature to nearly 105°. Food and stimulants could be administered only with great difficulty. The pulse, hitherto of good volume and strength, began to fail, the lung congestion became more pronounced, and our patient sank within 24 hours after the rise of temperature to over 100°, on, as near as we could judge, the 22nd day of the fever. Within the last four years we have treated eight cases of typhoid fever in Amoy, all imported in ships coming from Japan. All were well marked cases of the disease. With the exception just recorded none of them proved fatal.

The subject of softening of the brain was attacked in bed during the night by hemiplegia and speechlessness. The speechlessness gradually passed into insensibility, the hemiplegic side became rigid, paralysis extended to the opposite side, respiration became involved, the lungs congested, and in about 5 days from the commencement of the hemiplegia the patient died comatose. For some months he had complained occasionally of abnormal sensations in the head, and transient fits of faintness. On opening the head the pia mater was found very much congested, and over the anterior, outer and under part of the anterior lobe of one hemisphere was an effusion of blood under the arachnoid. This effusion was best marked in and near the Fissure of Sylvius, but nowhere had it the characters of a clot. The basilar artery was plugged over the Pons Varolii by an old and very firm thrombus about half an inch in length. The interior of the Pons was in a state of white softening, quite milky and diffluent, and easily washed away by a very gentle stream of water. The heart and blood vessels were healthy.

List of Cases of Disease occurring among the floating population from 1st October, 1871 to 31st March, 1872.

1.—*Miasmatic Diseases.*

3 cases of febricula.
16 „ „ intermittent fever.
1 „ „ malarious cachexia.
1 „ „ typhoid fever (fatal).

2.—*Enthetic Diseases.*

37 cases of gonorrhœa.
10 „ „ primary venereal sore.
22 „ „ constitutional syphilis.

3.—*Diseases of the Digestive Organs.*

11 cases of diarrhœa.
1 „ „ dysentery.
3 „ „ tonsillitis.
1 „ „ dyspepsia.
1 „ „ gastric catarrh.
1 „ „ melæna.
1 „ „ colic from passage of gall stone.

4.—*Diseases of the Circulatory and Respiratory Organs.*

1 case of phthisis.
1 „ „ bronchitis.

5.—*Diathetic Diseases.*

1 case of acute rheumatism.
1 „ „ subacute rheumatism.

6.—*Diseases of the Generative Organs.*

1 case of stricture of urethra.
1 „ „ paraphymosis.
1 „ „ secondary orchitis.

7.—*Diseases of the Integuments.*

1 case of severe sunburn.
6 „ „ boils.
2 „ „ ulcer of the leg.
1 „ „ urticaria.
1 „ „ chloasma.

8.—*Diseases of the Eye.*

4 cases of conjunctivitis.

9.—*Accidents.*

6 cases of bruise.
4 „ „ sprain.
1 „ „ fractured finger.
1 „ „ „ rib.
1 „ „ gunshot wound.
2 „ „ incised wound.
1 „ „ dog bite.

10.—*Other Diseases.*

1 case of hemiplegia (Japanese).
1 „ „ embolism and softening of brain (fatal).
1 „ „ intercostal neuralgia.
2 „ „ periostitis.
1 „ „ synovitis.
2 „ „ whitlow.
1 „ „ inflammation of external ear.
1 „ „ caries of bones of foot.
1 „ „ sympathetic bubo.

Bouenemia tropica, elephantiasis Arabum, or elephantiasis, is a disease often met with in this part of China. Most frequently it occurs in the legs, but very often we find it attacking the scrotum or scrotum and legs, while sometimes the characteristic swelling appears alternately in the scrotum and legs of the same subject. We have never seen a case in which any other part of the body was affected.

Our ideas of the pathology of the disease accord with those generally accepted, namely that an affection of the lymphatics, excited by malarial influences, produces an inflammation of these vessels, which, by its resulting effusion and consequent constriction obstructs their circulation and the return of lymph and those waste products of tissue which are usually absorbed by them. These unabsorbed matters accumulating in the areolar tissue of the affected parts, produce the characteristic swelling and symptoms of the disease, while the enlarged lymphatic glands and periodical accessions of inflammation in them, accompained with malarial fever, indicate its pathology.

We have never, or very seldom, observed enlargement of the spleen co-existing with this disease, although ague and malarial fever are the usual accompaniments of its development, and its ostensible exciting cause. On this account we are inclined to look upon the affection of the legs or scrotum, as, in some way, vicarious of the enlargement of the spleen, the common and recognised consequence of ague and even of residence in a malarious atmosphere. Occasionally we meet cases in which ague has not been the first symptom of the outbreak of the disease, nor perhaps during its progress has there been any ague, acute inflammation of the lymphatics or rapid and painful swelling of the affected parts. Such cases at first sight

might appear to militate against the hypothesis we have expressed, but they may receive an explanation similar to that applicable to those instances of enlargement of the spleen, neither accompanied nor preceded by ague, but depending on malarious cachexia, the result of life from childhood in a malarious atmosphere, and descent from parents long the subjects of malarious disease. Both diseases have the same origin, and both present the same variations in development and progress.

The disease, as seen in Amoy, agrees with the description found in the standard authorities. We have nothing new to add on this subject, but will confine our remarks to treatment and special points bearing on this.

Elephantiasis of the legs is essentially a chronic disease, in most instances accompanied by periodical acute exacerbations. Accordingly, to relieve or remove it treatment must extend over many months, and should be directed to the prevention of the acute attacks and the removal of their effects. Most good can be done during the subsidence of one of these acute attacks, when treatment should be very energetic. It is seldom that we meet a Chinaman with sufficient faith in our remedies to induce him to submit to a long course of drugging. Seeing the hopelessness of the undertaking, we generally declare our inability to benefit those cases in which the disease has existed for many years, where the unabsorbed and effused matters have solidified into an almost horny hardness, and the skin has grown thick and glabrous. More recent cases, however, we undertake with some hope of at least benefitting, if not of curing. Our plan is if possible to select the few days after the subsidence of fever and inflammation for the commencement of the treatment, to put a blister over the enlarged inguinal glands, rub iodine ointment into the swollen leg, and apply a bandage very evenly and firmly over this, while at the same time quinine and iron with iodide of potassium are given internally, and an improved diet recommended. Perseverance in this plan of treatment is not unfrequently rewarded with great diminution of the swelling, and increase of comfort to the patient. Blistering over the enlarged glands is a most efficacious part of the treatment, and should always be tried.

Ligature of the femoral artery has been performed, and is recommended by some authorities, but the account of the result of this rather serious operation are so contradictory, and the principle on which it is based so utterly at variance with our ideas of the true pathology of the disease, that we have never felt justified in performing or recommending it. Were the disease a true hypertrophy, we could understand how such a proceeding could benefit, but it is not, it is only an hypertrophy as far as bulk is concerned. Nor is it a disease of the blood vessels, and, to our mind, an increased and improved circulation is more to be desired than an arrested or retarded one. Besides entertaining these objections to the principle of the operation in such cases, we very much fear that if frequently performed in constitutions impregnated with malaria, gangrene would be a common consequence, a disease much more serious and inconvenient in its results than elephantiasis of the leg.

Fortunately we are more able to cope successfully with the disease when it attacks the scrotum and skin of the penis. In this case it may attain an enormous development and yet complete relief may be given. Medical treatment, further than as a preparative, is disappointing, and is only a waste of time, for by surgical operation the disease may be thoroughly removed without mutilation of the important parts involved, and with very little risk to the patient. Two operations have been recommended and performed:—

1st.—Ablation of the whole tumour, testicles and penis included.

2nd.—Ablation of the whole of the disease, the testicles and penis being preserved.

1.—Considering the difficulty of dissecting out the penis and testicles, and the danger from hæmorrhage during this tedious process, some have recommended complete amputation of scrotum, penis and testicles, by a single rapid incision, carried directly through the neck of the tumour. The great names of Sir Astley Cooper and Liston are associated with this proceeding, but we regard it as a most dangerous one, sure to be followed by copious, sudden and therefore dangerous hæmorrhage. A sudden escape of twenty ounces of blood is much more to be feared than the gradual loss of double that quantity. Whoever has had the misfortune to slip the spermatic cord and have it drawn up into the abdomen, in excision of the testicle, will hesitate before he encounters the bleeding from two spermatic arteries and a dorsalis penis superadded to the blood supply of a fifty pound tumour. In such an operation, the chance of the spermatic

cords being drawn up into the abdomen is very great; for the testicles, adhering to the tumour, are drawn down by its weight, and the cords being thus put on the stretch, parts normally inside the inguinal canals are presented to the knife, and the hypertrophied cremasters are irritated to contraction. That there is great aptitude for contraction in these elongated cords we have seen in the retraction of half a dozen inches of one during the progress of an operation in which the testicles were preserved. Besides the danger from bleeding, the shock from this operation must be very serious, and much greater than in that which preserves the penis and testicles. The resulting mutilation is also a very serious drawback, and is likely to be followed by contraction of the orifice of the cut urethra. For these reasons, namely the danger from sudden hæmorrhage, the danger from extensive hæmorrhage, the danger from nervous shock, the unnecessary mutilation, and the liability to after contraction of the urethra, this operation should be discarded in every case, no matter how large the tumour may be.

2.—The other operation recommended preserves the testicles and penis, its performance is accompanied by no great risk, and its results are eminently satisfactory. We practice a modification of the usual plan of this operation, and the results are so satisfactory that we are induced to give details of our proceedings, many of which are not adopted generally, or at least are not alluded to in text books, but the observance of which contributes very materially to the immediate success of the operation, and to the subsequent rapid convalescence of the patient.

The principal danger arises undoubtedly from hæmorrhage, and accordingly all our proceedings should be taken with a view of preventing this, as much as is compatible with the proper preservation of important parts. Some idea of the character and amount of the bleeding to be anticipated may be obtained from the nature of the tumour. If this is warm, small and growing, and if the dartos contracts strongly and readily on irritation of the skin, we may expect considerable arterial bleeding; but if on the contrary the tumour is large, cold or ulcerated in parts, and the dartos slow to contract, or contracting but feebly, in other words if the tumour shows signs of degeneration, the bleeding may be almost entirely venous. A consideration of this should affect the nature of our proceedings; first, with regard to the preliminary application of a ligature to the neck of the tumour, and second, with regard to the position of the patient's body during the operation.

Dr. Fayrer of Calcutta recommends the application of a strong cord to the neck of the tumour, the ends of the ligature passing through an iron ring and being drawn tight by two assistants standing well away from the operator and on opposite sides of the patient. Curling recommends transfixing the neck of the tumour with long needles carrying stout strong ligatures which are then drawn through and tied tightly round the various included segments. Both of these plans, or modifications of them, we have tried and abandoned. The latter is difficult of application, inefficient when applied, and dangerous to the integrity of the spermatic cords, testicles and penis; and the former can have little influence in restraining hæmorrhage even if it does not encourage it, for it is impossible that pressure sufficient to arrest the circulation in the centre of the neck of the tumour, can be thus applied without damaging structures intended to be preserved. If this central circulation is not arrested, a ligature is sure to aggravate instead of to restrain the bleeding during the preliminary dissection, for the bleeding then is principally venous, and would be encouraged by constriction of the veins on the cardiac side of the wound. Again, during the final steps of the operation a ligature like this can never be of the slightest use, for as soon as a cut is made in its neighbourhood, as the last few cuts must be, the cut surface springs back below the cord, and bleeds as vigorously as if no ligature were near it. Thus while it is during these last cuts that bleeding is most dangerous, it is just then that the ligature is of no use. For these reasons we have abandoned it, and trust to other means of avoiding dangerous hæmorrhage. The only case in which we should feel tempted to try Dr. Fayrer's plan would be in amputation of a small, growing tumour in which high temperature and sensibility should lead us to expect much arterial bleeding even during the preliminary dissections, or in cases where the disease should involve the whole of the pendulous mass, rendering it impossible to obtain lateral flaps to cover the testes, and where consequently it would be no great object to avoid bruising the integuments.

Here we may remark that although the proportion of arterial to venous hæmorrhage varies in every case, yet by far the larger proportion of blood lost is from the veins, and a very large and serious

part of this from the cardiac end by regurgitation from the vessels of the trunk. Now this can in great measure be prevented by making the cut surface the highest part of the body, that is by lowering the trunk and legs, and thus counteracting completely the effects of gravitation in promoting the regurgitation. Such a position has also the advantage of to some extent diminishing the risk of syncope, a common consequence of profuse bleeding, and also of the entrance of air into the vessels, a decided possibility in such operations.

For some time before and after operation, the patient should be well fed, and take quinine and iron, every effort being made to relieve the anæmic and cachectic condition he is sure to labour under.

The operation we practice is conducted as follows:—

An operating table or bed, capable of being lowered a foot or more at one end, is placed in a suitable light, the buttocks of the patient resting quite on the edge of the high end. To the centre of this a board of triangular shape with the corners rounded off, is attached at its apex by a strong hook and eye, the hook in the board, the eye in the table. The board should be somewhat longer than the tumour, and for convenience in moving it should have a handle at the broad end. The object of this arrangement is to give support to the tumour during the operation, to allow it to be easily moved in any direction to suit the convenience of the operator, and to prevent dragging down of the deeper structures of the perineum, matters of the utmost importance in facilitating the rapid performance of the last, most bloody and dangerous steps of the operation. When the tumour is of so small a size as to be easily supported and moved about in the grasp of the hand, the supporting board may be dispensed with.

To empty it of blood as much as possible, the scrotum, for an hour or two before commencing, should be firmly bandaged to the supporting board, and elevated above the level of the rest of the body by a rope attached to the handle. Another table is placed for the legs to rest on until the time of operation arrives.

During some days previous, while the patient is undergoing the necessary preparatory treatment, the surgeon should endeavour to ascertain exactly the position of the testicles. A good plan is to set the patient to hunt for them himself. Also the possibility of hernia should not be overlooked.

The patient having been brought under the influence of chloroform, the table supporting his legs is to be taken away, the legs widely separated, lowered and committed to assistants, the bandages removed, and the tumour placed in a convenient position. If the supporting board is required it should be entrusted to a seasoned assistant who will keep well out of the way and be indifferent to a flow of blood.

For clearness of description we will divide the operation into six stages:—

1. The dissection for the testicles.
2. The dissection for the penis.
3. The formation of two lateral flaps.
4. The fixing of the tumour to the supporting board, the dissection up of the spermatic cords, and the uniting of the upper extremities of the incisions for testicles and penis by a transverse incision.
5. The ablation of the tumour.
6. Ligature of vessels, stitching and dressing wound.

1. *The dissection for the testicles.*

If the position of the testicles has been ascertained with precision, an incision not more than four inches long should be made near one of them in a direction parallel to the assumed course of the cord; but should the exact position of the testicles not be known, the cut should be made about two inches from the orifice of the urethra, the centre of it being opposite the orifice. This incision is then to be extended through the hard outer rind of the mass, until the soft semi-gelatinous areolar tissue of the centre is reached, usually about an inch or an inch and a half from the surface. Should any artery or large vein bleed, which is by no means always the case, it must be tied at once. The incision should be big enough to admit the hand, but no bigger. The knife is now laid aside, the hand is thrust into the wound, and by a process of tearing the testicle is searched for. This must be done, not in a haphazard, but in a systematic manner, first backwards,

then on either side and, failing that, upwards. If done in a random way the search may be long and tedious. Any band or firmer tissue which cannot be torn, and which resists the onward progress of the hand, should be nicked with a scissors or knife and then torn, but great care should be taken to avoid the cutting of veins or arteries deep in the wound. As a rule, the search thus conducted is not a long one, either the testicle itself being quickly found or the cord leading to it which may be followed up. The testicle is usually enclosed in an undefined bag firmer than the tissues surrounding it and than that on its inner surface. A process from this bag is found extending downwards towards the bottom of the tumour. A vulsellum should now be applied to this process, clear of the gland, and the bag dragged up. A nick is made with the knife in this, and through the opening a finger is introduced and the sack torn open, when the tunica vaginalis and testicle are easily enucleated as far as the origin of the cord, a few touches of the knife being perhaps required to liberate the epididymis. This accomplished, the testicle is again replaced, and the wound firmly stuffed with cotton. The opposite side is then treated in the same way. It is important to observe that during this dissection the knife should be used as little as possible, and the external wound made as small as possible. The greater part of the dissection should be made by tearing. The wound must be well stuffed with cotton after the testicle is replaced. With these precautions, seldom more than four or five ounces of blood are lost, and sometimes the hæmorrhage from both wounds may not exceed two or three ounces.

2. The dissection for the penis.

The finger or a director is next inserted into the orifice of the prepuce, a sharp pointed bistoury is pushed in and the superjacent tissues are divided directly upwards in the middle line until the glans penis is discovered. This incision is then extended as high up as the morbid integuments reach. The glans, which is very slippery and difficult to keep between the fingers, is then drawn aside by the clean fingers of an assistant or by a clove-hitch passed round the sulcus, while the mucous membrane of the prepuce is seized with a forceps and cut all round quite down to the body of the penis. Unless the whole of the mucous membrane is removed, the remains are apt to become œdematous and swollen on cicatrisation of the penis, and present an unsightly appearance. When this has been removed and the frænum divided, the penis can be dissected up (care being taken to avoid the dorsal artery and urethra) to the extent required. Any vessel spouting should be tied, but if unnecessary cutting away from the middle line has been avoided no large veins or arteries are likely to be opened.

3. The formation of two lateral flaps.

For the proper understanding of this step it is necessary to premise that the neck of the tumour is not round or oval as one might at first suppose, but that at its narrowest section it is rather square-shaped. The surfaces opposed to the thighs are covered with soft, healthy skin, borrowed by the dragging and growth of the tumour, and extending as far as the anterior surface in front and the posterior behind, and downwards for four or five inches. A reference to the rough diagram [2] will give a better idea of this. The whole of this healthy integument should be included in the lateral flap by a semilunar incision sweeping round just clear of the disease from the anterior to the posterior angle, the concavity looking upwards. This incision made, the flap is to be dissected well up and any considerable vessel tied. A corresponding flap is to be then made on the other side, and the posterior cornua of both united by a shallow transverse incision.

4.—The fixing of the tumour to the supporting board, the dissection up of the spermatic cords, and the uniting of the upper ends of the incisions for testicles and penis.

Unless the tumour is a very large one, the formation of the lateral flaps is perhaps more easily and rapidly accomplished while the tumour only rests on the supporting board, and can be rolled from side to side. But when these have been completed it becomes necessary to fix the unwieldy mass firmly, so as to allow of its being rapidly and easily moved from side to side, up or down, as the exigencies of the operation demand. It is now, especially, that the advantage of the supporting board become manifest, for the last stages of the operation must be rapidly performed, and the incisions made with precision, to avoid wounding

the penis, the cords or the deep structures of the perineum. With a mass weighing forty or fifty pounds, moved about in an uncertain and unmethodical way by two or more excited assistants, this is very difficult to do, and some device such as the supporting board we recommend, is a great advantage.

A strong cord, both extremities of which carry a long needle, having been provided, the cotton in the testicle-incisions is removed and through the bottom of the inferior extremities of these the needles are thrust, and brought out through holes made for the purpose in the supporting board; the ends of the cord are then drawn through, brought round the edge of the board, tied over the tumour, and for additional security drawn tight and firmly wound round the handle. When this has been effectually accomplished, the tumour can easily be moved in any direction by the handle held by the surgeon or an assistant, and the operation proceeds. The incisions for the testicles are now to be rapidly extended upwards as high as that for the penis, with which they are to be united by a transverse cut after the cords have been dissected up.

5.—*Ablation of the mass.*

Finally the testicles and penis being well drawn up by one assistant, the lateral flaps well drawn out by those holding the legs, the surgeon or an assistant moving the supporting board so as to accommodate the parts to the movements of the knife, the anterior extremities of the flap incisions are united with those for the cords and testicles, and the whole mass rapidly removed by a few strokes of the knife. The supporting board is then unhooked, and with the scrotum attached put aside.

6.—*Ligature of the vessels, stitching and dressing of the wound.*

The exposed surface is at once covered with a sponge firmly pressed against it. The larger arteries are taken up and tied first, then the veins, the ligatures being brought out at the lower part of the wound. The testicles are allowed to fall down, and the flaps are sewn over them with thick catgut sutures inserted well back in the flaps and not tied too tightly. The upper third of the flaps should be sewn to the margin of the transvere incisions. The resulting lines should then be ⊤ shaped, the testicles completely covered, and the raw penis protruding from the junction of the horizontal with the perpendicular line. Carbolic oil and lint are placed over the penis and lines of incision, cotton is stuffed between the thighs and the new scrotum so as to secure the apposition of the raw surfaces, and the legs are brought together and kept so by means of a few turns of a bandage round the knees.

A warm bed should be ready for the reception of the patient, and warm bottles placed round him. Stimulants, if necessary, may be freely administered until reaction sets in, and when this has occurred the patient may be said to be almost out of danger, so little is the risk from the after consequences of this apparently most dangerous operation. The transverse incision heals usually by the first intention, as also may some of the longitudinal, but generally most of the latter unite by granulation.

We have never had any secondary hæmorrhage or serious after-complication. Sometimes part of a flap may slough, but as a rule convalescence proceeds uninterruptedly, and most cases are out of bed in less than a fortnight, and quite healed in a month. Should cicatrisation of the penis proceed slowly it is much assisted by winding a strip of sticking plaster round it, while any gaping of the flaps must be counteracted by suitable support.

Complications during operation may arise from the presence of a hernia, or a hydrocele, or from difficulty in finding an atrophied testicle. These are all met in the first step of the operation, and as there is no particular hurry at this stage, can be dealt with deliberately. A hernia must be carefully dissected out, a hydrocele punctured and redundant tunica vaginalis excised, an atrophied, cystic or otherwise diseased testicle cut off, and the spermatic artery carefully ligatured. Should the patient threaten to sink from loss of blood we would not hesitate to transfuse, were suitable instruments handy, and a supply of blood obtainable.

For some time after its separation from the living body, the dartos of the tumour retains its irritability and contractile power. This may be elicited by drawing the finger nail firmly over the skin, when, after a few seconds, a slight but distinct movement is seen gradually to extend from the point of irritation,

altering the shape of the tumour in a remarkable manner. We have observed this phenomenon at least an hour after the operation was completed.

We subjoin short notes of ten consecutive cases in which the operation we have described was performed with gratifying result in all, and, with the exception of one instance, apparently at little risk to the patients. The lines of incision were the same in all, but some of the details we have described were not adopted in the earlier cases, but have grown out of the experience gained in them.*

Illustrative Cases.

1.—Ju-sia; aged 19; field labourer, from Tchhoan-tchhin; suffered from elephantiasis of the scrotum for five years. At first the swelling was entirely confined to the right testicle, which recovered its normal size after being affected for five months, but at the same time the skin near the left testicle was attacked, and after another month the whole scrotum swelled, and has since gradually enlarged to its present dimensions. At the commencement of the disease he had an attack of ague, and during the greater part of its existence he has been more or less liable to these attacks, the scrotum swelling with the accession of the ague and diminishing to a smaller extent during its recession.

A mass weighing 7½ lbs. was removed by operation, with testicles and penis preserved. Recovery was perfect, and he was able to resume work while under our observation.

2.—Khi-tan. The scrotum removed from this man weighed 11½ lbs.; testicles and penis preserved. In consequence of slight constriction during cicatrisation of the penis, a part of the prepuce which had been overlooked during the hurry of the operation, swelled and became œdematous. With this trifling drawback the recovery was perfect, and the patient is now able to do his work with comfort, a thing he had until then been unable to do for many years.

3.—Tiⁿ-rhoah; aged 42; a field labourer, from Namoa. Has had ague every year since he was a boy. At 14 had the chicken pox, and about the same time a large vesicle the size of a cup appeared on the scrotum, but did not burst for a year when it discharged and healed perfectly. At 23 the glands in the right groin became swollen and painful, and in a short time the leg assumed the usual appearance of elephantiasis. The distress from this was much aggravated by inflammation of the lymphatics when he had ague. When the leg was easier the testicles swelled and pained. After a time the scrotum also became involved, and as the swelling in this increased the leg gradually diminished until it resumed its normal dimensions. At 29 a lump like a stone formed in the scrotum; a Chinese doctor opened this giving vent to about three pounds of offensive pus. A yellow fluid continued exuding from the wound thus made until he was 40 years of age, when the discharge ceased. Up to this time the growth of the tumour was very gradual, notwithstanding a severe attack of ague and inflammation of the lymphatics at 34. Now, however, the swelling increased rapidly.

After a week's preparatory treatment he was operated on, and 7¼ lbs. of scrotum removed. The tumour hung very low and had a narrow neck. One testicle and the penis were preserved. The left testicle was atrophied, and was consequently excised and the cord ligatured. Recovery was perfect.

* *Explanation of Diagrams.*

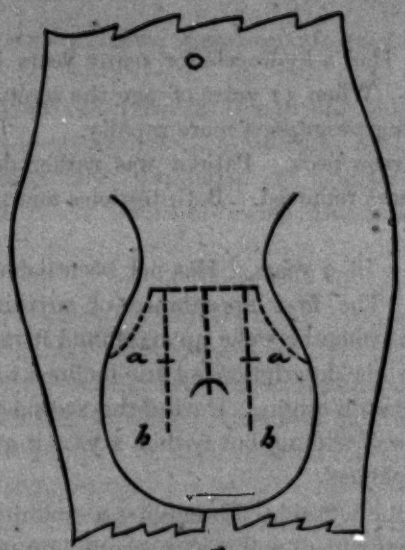
1.—Shows the lines of incision. Those for the testicles should only extend from *a* to *b* in the first stage, and be afterwards extended upwards in the dissection out of the cord.

2.—Represents a section of the neck of the tumour at its narrowest part; diseased skin in front and behind, but healthy integument on either side, from which the flaps should be taken.

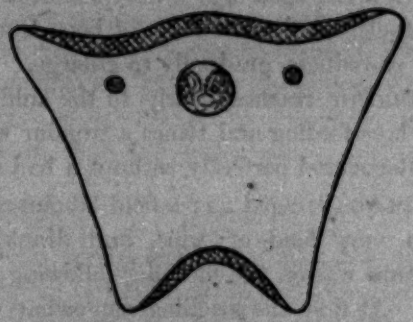
3.—Transverse section of the tumour at the level of the testicles, showing the outer rind of dense thickened skin which must be cut through, covering the loose areolar tissue which must be torn through, the latter enclosing the testicles and tunica vaginalis in a loose bag of firmer tissue which must be nicked and torn.

4.—Represents the outline of the wound after the tumour has been removed, and the points at which the sutures should be introduced. First *a* must be joined to *a*, and *b c d* in the flap joined to *b c d* in the transverse incision, and *e f g h i j k* to corresponding points in the flaps.

5.—The lines resulting from closure of the wound; the penis hides the upper part of the perpendicular seam.

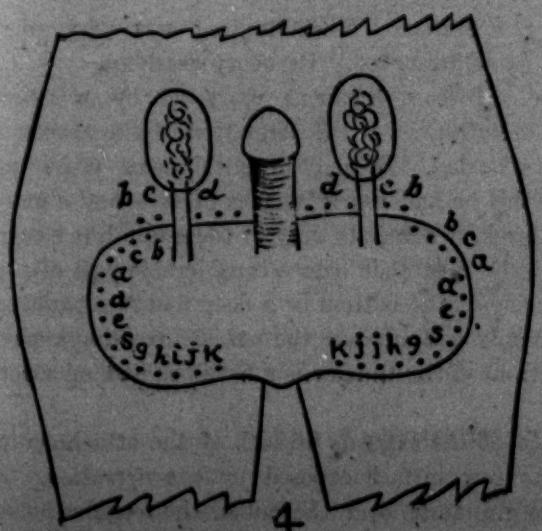


1

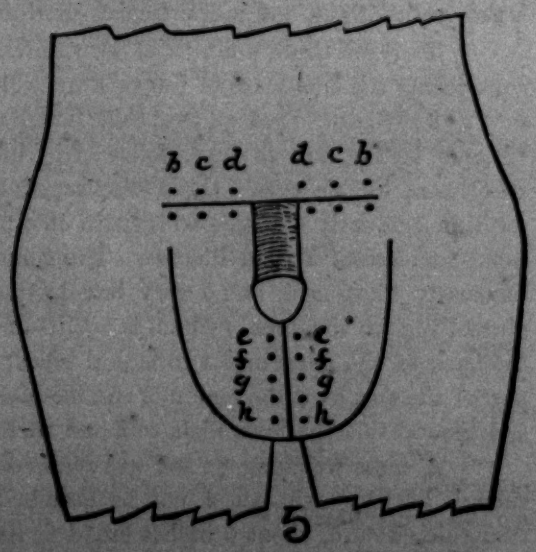


2

3



4



5

To face page 301.

4.—SIM-HAM; aged 43; a field labourer, from Tsau-an. Had a hydrocele for many years before the appearance of elephantiasis. Has not been troubled with ague. When 32 years of age the scrotum began, without pain or redness, gradually to enlarge. At 39 the swelling progressed more rapidly.

The tumour reaches nearly to the ankles and has a narrow neck. Patient was rather debilitated, but after 10 days feeding and tonics a tumour weighing 32 lbs. was removed. Both testicles and penis were preserved. Recovered perfectly without a bad symptom.

5.—SIM-NGAN; aged 42; a field labourer, from Thien-po. Ill 9 years. Has not been liable to ague. Says he was very fond of wine, and drank rather freely. The first appearance of anything wrong with his scrotum was on the morning following a heavy debauch, when he woke up and found it red, swollen and painful. At first the swelling somewhat subsided. From his description we are inclined to consider this primary swelling the result of a hydrocele, probably of traumatic origin. During the second year of its existence a Chinese doctor burst it and for a time the swelling was trifling, but within a year it attained its former dimensions, and then the skin of the scrotum became thickened.

During the operation a large hydrocele was opened on the left side, discharging a quantity of dirty straw coloured fluid; the corresponding testicle was found to be atrophied, and it was accordingly excised and the cord ligatured. Penis and a healthy right testicle preserved. The tumour weighed 9½ lbs. Patient made a good recovery.

6.—SIO-PHAN; aged 38; a field labourer, from Namoa, Bio-lai-sia. Ill 10 years. Previous to this was very healthy, but then contracted an ague which recurs every year. On every recurrence of the ague the scrotum becomes red, painful and swollen, the swelling after a time subsiding a little but the tumour adds to its size with every fresh attack.

After 8 days preparation he was operated on, and a mass weighing 24 lbs. was removed. Penis and both testicles preserved. Patient made an excellent recovery.

7.—SIM-TSUI-KAE; aged 49; a field labourer, native of Tchhau-an. Since he was a little over 30 years of age has been constantly more or less liable to ague, the attacks of which always leave him very anæmic and weak. Elephantiasis began first in the right leg, the glands in the inguinal region swelling to the size of a fowl's egg. This leg gradually increased in size during 4 or 5 years, when the other leg was attacked by the same disease, after which the right leg diminished slightly in size. In 3 years more, during an attack of ague, pain, redness and swelling appeared in the scrotum; these have been renewed frequently during 8 years. Sometimes the swelling is very great, at other times, as at present, it is comparatively trifling. He frequently allays the urgency of the symptoms by pricking the legs and scrotum, allowing the escape of a thin yellow fluid, and proportionate diminution of the tumour.

Two or three pounds of scrotum were removed by operation. The bleeding was very great considering the small size of the tumour. Both testicles and penis preserved. Recovery excellent.

8.—SANG; aged 38; a field labourer, from Thien-po. Disease began 12 years ago by an attack of ague lasting for 20 days, followed by inflammation of the scrotum and the formation of two abscesses the size of duck's eggs; these discharged and after 10 days healed. During the 4 following years the scrotum gradually enlarged to the size of a pumelo, and after this he had yearly attacks of ague and a more rapid increase of scrotal disease. The tumour is now very large, it descends only to the knees but has an unusually thick neck and a very broad attachment. Posteriorly it extends over a considerable part of the gluteal region, the anus (which is not itself involved) appearing at the bottom of a deep fissure separating the back of the mass into two lateral lobes; anteriorly it extends well up over the pubis, involving a good part of the skin over the region of the bladder. Low down in front of the tumour is a fistulous looking ulcer, and around this the mass feels cold and threatens gangrene.

A mass weighing 51 lbs. was removed. In consequence of the extreme breadth of the attachments, enough healthy skin could not be obtained to cover all the raw surface exposed by the operation. A triangular wound, about 6 inches broad at its base, was left to granulate over the pubis, the testicles being completely covered by lateral flaps. During the operation a considerable quantity of blood, principally

venous, was lost, but no very large artery was opened. Both testicles were quite healthy, the right situated high up in the neck, and the left nearer the base of the tumour.

Just as the mass was being removed the patient, who for some time had been under the influence of chloroform, suddenly ceased to breathe, and his radial artery could not be felt. The faint did not last long. He vomited a great deal after the operation, but rapidly became stronger, took his food heartily, and in 12 days was out of bed, the enormous wounds steadily contracting and healing.

9.—Too-lae; aged 42; a field labourer, from Toaia. Has been very poor and miserably fed on potatoes and vegetables. Troubled often with bad rheumatism in the seat of an old bruise on his right flank. Had ague several times before the appearance of the elephantiasis. This began 6 years ago in the skin of the penis, spreading gradually to the scrotum. Three years ago had an attack of ague accompanied by inflammation of the scrotum, which until then was of no great size. At the same time the left inguinal glands and corresponding leg swelled. After this the tumour increased very rapidly; ague came with every occurrence of bad weather, and he became debilitated. With every attack of ague there was a rapid increase of the scrotal swelling.

After a course of tonics and beef, a tumour weighing 21 lbs. was removed. Both testicles and penis preserved. Recovery perfect.

10.—Ong-an; aged 35; a field labourer, from Tchhoan tchhin. Ill 5 years. Married at 29 and enjoyed good health until 31 years of age when he had an attack of ague, and coincidently with this, a swelling the size of a marble appeared a short distance below the umbilicus. This after a time subsided, but a swelling of the inguinal glands took its place. Every year he has ague, and during 5 years the scrotum has gradually enlarged to its present size.

A 10 lbs. tumour removed. Testicles and penis preserved. Considerable arterial bleeding during the last steps of the operation. Recovery perfect.

F.—Dr. David MANSON's Report on the Health of Takow and Taiwan-foo for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

WITH a lower temperature and a smaller rain-fall it is to be expected that in South Formosa, where the only diseases affecting foreigners are of the malarial type, the health of the community for the winter six months should compare favourably with that for the summer six months, and so it turns out, for, with the exception of two mild cases of ague, there were in the period under review no instances of climatic diseases to be noted. The average number of residents was 35.

The health of the crews of ships frequenting the port of Takow was also excellent. There was no instance of climatic disease acquired in port. One death from drowning occurred.

Throughout the past year the only diseases observed were a few cases of ague and two cases of remittent fever. Would the residents, or those for whom they act, take advantage of the high land in the immediate neighbourhood of Takow, and build their dwelling-houses on it instead of on the low lying ground, it is probable that the number of such cases would be even fewer.

In the recent proposal for the withdrawal of the British Consulate from Formosa one of the reasons assigned for doing so was "that the climate was most trying and unhealthy, and that it destroys the energies "and health of those sent to reside there more than any other port in China." It is impossible to conceive on what grounds such a statement was based. The statistics of the past year and the experience of former residents contradict it. The insular position of Formosa giving rise to a low temperature, and one not subject to great variations, and the ports being situated close to the sea, combine to render the climate one of the best in China. The highest summer temperature during the past year was 89° Fahr., and the lowest winter temparature was 50° Fahr., giving a range of 39 degrees. The nocturnal and diurnal range is very small. This ought to be a climate well suited to those labouring under disease of the lungs, and it has been observed in several cases that natives suffering from phthisis and coming from the mainland of China have undergone a marked improvement after some months residence in South Formosa. The remarkably chronic nature of phthisis as seen among the patients frequenting the Chinese Hospital at Takow also points to very favourable climatic influences.

TABLE of Maximum, Minimum and Mean Temperatures in the shade for each Month, and the number of Days on which Rain fell.

MONTH.	HIGHEST.	LOWEST.	MEAN HIGHEST.	MEAN LOWEST.	DAYS OF RAIN.
October,	88°	77°	83°	80°	3
November,	83°	64°	76°	71°	17
December,	79°	50°	70°	64°	—
January,	78°	61°	71°	64°	3
February,	74°	57°	68°	62°	2
March,	80°	55°	74°	69°	2

The Rain-fall has been almost nil, these figures only representing very slight showers.

The following is a list of the diseases of *Natives* treated during the past six months:—

A.—Zymotic Diseases.

I. *Miasmatic Diseases:*—

Intermittent Fever—	
Quotidian,	71 cases.
Tertian,	40 „
Quartan,	46 „
Remittent Fever,	14 „
Dysentery,	7 „
Diarrhœa,	5 „
Ophthalmia,	11 „
Erysipelas,	1 „

II. *Enthetic Diseases:*—

Gonorrhœa,	12 „
Syphilitic Iritis,	1 „
Stricture,	2 „
Orchitis,	2 „
Syphilitic Rheumatism,	5 „
Syphilis:—	
Primary,	5 „
Secondary,	5 „
Tertiary,	21 „
Syphilitic Ulcers,	9 „

III. *Dietic Diseases:*—

Bronchocele,	3 „

IV. *Parasitic Diseases:*—

Lumbrici,	11 „
Scabies,	7 „

B.—Constitutional Diseases.

I. *Diathetic Diseases:*—

Rheumatism,	47 „
Anæmia,	15 „
Asthma,	6 „

II. *Tubercular Diseases:*—

Phthisis Pulmonalis,	9 „
Scrofula,	3 „

C.—Local Diseases.

I. *Diseases of Nervous System:*—

Hysteria,	1 „
Epilepsy,	1 „
Neuralgia,	5 „
Sciatica,	1 „

II. *Diseases of Circulatory System:*—

Valvular Disease of Heart,	2 „

III. *Diseases of Respiratory System:*—

Chronic Bronchitis,	21 „
Emphysema,	3 „

IV. *Diseases of Digestive System:*—

Enlarged Spleen,	51 „
Dyspepsia,	31 „

C.—Local Diseases.—*Continued.*

IV. *Diseases of Digestive System.—Continued.*

Toothache,	9 cases.
Piles,	6 „
Inguinal Hernia,	2 „
Icterus,	2 „
Fistula in Ano,	5 „
Stricture of Œsophagus,	1 „

V. *Diseases of Urinary System:*—

Stone in the Bladder,	1 „
Bright's Disease,	4 „
Cystitis,	3 „
Prostatitis,	1 „

VI. *Diseases of Generative System:*—

Spermatorrhœa,	3 „

VII. *Diseases of Locomotive System:*—

Arthritis,	2 „
Caries,	2 „
Necrosis,	7 „

VIII. *Diseases of Integumentary System:*—

Ulcer,	46 „
Psoriasis,	5 „
Impetigo,	2 „
Eczema,	2 „
Lepra,	4 „
Abscess,	23 „
Whitlow,	7 „
Keloid,	3 „
Ichthyosis,	1 „
Elephantiasis,	2 „

IX. *Diseases of the Eye:*—

Amaurosis,	3 „
Cataract,	5 „
Corneitis,	7 „
Cornea, Conical,	7 „
Opacity of,	15 „
Ulcer of,	26 „
Chronic Conjunctivitis,	53 „
Entropium,	13 „
Trichiasis,	12 „
Destruction of Eye,	3 „
Pterygium,	7 „
Glaucoma,	2 „
Staphyloma,	3 „

D.—Developmental Diseases.

II. *Of Women:*—

Amenorrhœa,	5 „

E.—Lesions from Violence.

I. *Accident*,	32 „

Throughout the past year the principal causes of death among natives were malarial fevers. These were most prevalent during the months of August, September, October and November, and least during the months of February and March. Most of these cases come from the flat country in the neighbourhood of Takow, a district where one would expect malaria to prevail, but a considerable number of patients suffering from intermittent and remittent fevers and splenic enlargement also come from Lambay, a small rocky island lying about 10 miles south from Takow and separated from the mainland of Formosa by about 6 miles of sea. Judging from its physical characters, Lambay Island ought to be the reverse of what is usually considered "malarious," but from what I have seen and heard malarious fevers are exceedingly prevalent there.

Among the "accidents" was the case of a man whose hand had been crushed in a sugar mill three weeks before admission to Hospital. The hand was in a most filthy condition. The jaws were firmly clenched. Amputation was performed in the middle of the forearm. Opisthotonos and spasm of the intercostal muscles coming on, the patient died 14 days after operation. Hydrate of chloral was given in large doses, producing sleep and preventing spasm and the starting of the muscles of the stump which was apt to bring on spasm of the muscles of the back and chest.

G.—Dr. W. W. Myers's Report on the Sanitary Condition of Chefoo.

The port of Chefoo (Yentai) is situated in Lat. 37° 35′ 56″ N. and Long. 121° 22′ 35″ E., lying on the same parallel with Athens, Smyrna and San Francisco, and to a great extent uniting the health bearing and restoring properties of these places, while it seems peculiarly free from any of the drawbacks existent in the climates of the similarly placed cities referred to.

On entering the harbour of Chefoo a panorama of picturesque hills is the first and most prominent feature. On closer inspection the hills are seen to take the form of an amphitheatre, commencing on the east at Knob Point and gracefully circling round towards the south, dipping on the west towards the sea, and connected by a sandy spit four or five miles in length with that bold and beautiful cluster of hills well known to mariners, and gratefully hailed by sea-sick tourists, as the "Chefoo Bluff." The formation of Chefoo bay is thus due to the bluff on the north and the sandy spit on the west, together with the shore on which the town is placed on the south.

Jutting into the bay, and separating the harbour from the bight so well known to bathers, is a conical hill surmounted by a signal station, and having on its sheltered slopes several pretty bungalows, while under its shadow nestle the various residences making up the foreign settlement of Yentai. This, backed by the gorgeously cultivated plateau extending to the base of the hills, forms a vista at once pleasing to the eye and suggestive of health to the spectator.

The climate of Chefoo, while decidedly mild and equable, stands in marked contrast to that possessed by most of the other ports in China by reason of that moderate dryness which is so essential a constituent of a bracing atmosphere. That this desideratum attains the happy medium most useful, a glance at the meteorological tables will show. Again, ozone, that all important factor in the production of a healthy climate, appears to exist in a proportion which brings the atmosphere of Chefoo as nearly as can be attained to the standard of perfection. Though in sufficient quantity to be preservative of health, it is not in that excess which at other places of sanitary resort has been found to injuriously stimulate persons of weakly constitution.

The local meteorological records must necessarily prove a very interesting portion of a Report on a place, the chief attractions of which lie in the fact of its being the refuge for persons flying from the deleterious or disagreeable effects of excessive heat. The temperature of Chefoo is by no means excessive in summer, not surpassing in height that which may be encountered at the most favoured watering places of Europe. Last summer (a season totally unprecedented in the memory of the oldest resident) would appear to contradict this assertion; but if reference be made to the thermometrical records of past years, or even if consideration be given to the frequent refreshing intervals of greatly diminished temperature varying the unwonted warmth experienced last year, one may safely hold that, taken at its usual, Chefoo offers opportunities for escape from tropical disadvantages which residents south of Shantung Promontory do not possess. Indeed I fancy it is no exaggeration to say that but few places equal and none surpass Chefoo in the privilege of possessing a temperature so happily adjusted by surrounding local influences.

The winter is severe but, as I shall hereafter show, this does not appear to affect the healthy or to injure the delicate to an appreciable extent.

ABSTRACT of Observations of the Thermometer, Barometer and Rain Guage, taken at a height of about 130 feet above the sea level.

MONTHS.	THERMOMETER (FAHR.)				BAROMETER.	RAIN GUAGE.
	MEAN MAX.	MEAN MIN.	WET BULB.	DRY BULB.	MEAN.	INCHES.
1871.						
April,	58.9°	45.5°	49.1°	54.3°	29.85	1.45
May,	71.6°	54.5°	57.4°	64.8°	29.76	0.30
June,	75.6°	68.0°	—	—	—	—
July, 9 A.M.,	80.8°	73.3°	76.8°	79.1°	29.68	9.98
July, 10 P.M.,	85.6°	75.8°	75.4°	76.7°	29.68	
August,	79.1°	70.8°	69.7°	75.1°	29.68	2.27
September,	73.5°	61.2°	62.2°	67.6°	30.03	3.30
October,	67.8°	54.1°	54.2°	61.8°	30.07	0.24
November,	50.2°	38.0°	40.6°	44.5°	30.11	0.90
December,	34.3°	24.4°	31.0°	31.0°	30.22	snow.
1872.						
January,	28.8°	19.9°	24.5°	24.7°	30.23	snow.
February,	34.0°	24.1°	28.5°	29.0°	30.28	snow.
March,	43.7°	34.6°	36.9°	40.9°	30.01	—

Observations taken daily at 9 A.M., and in July at 10 P.M. also.

On two days (one in June and the other in July) the thermometer stood once during the day at 101° Fahr.

The general health of Chefoo has during the past year been most favourable, both with reference to the constant residents and to the visitors coming here in pursuit of either business or pleasure. I subjoin a table of deaths which occurred during the past twelve months on shore. I have omitted those which happened afloat, as in every instance decease terminated illnesses contracted elsewhere, and succeeded arrival at too short an interval to admit of Chefoo bearing the responsibility. I may mention, however, that the actual number of persons who, entering our waters moribund, were interred here was 5, of whom 3 were seamen belonging to ships of war, and of these 2 died of constitutional diseases.

TABLE of Deaths among foreigners at Chefoo for the year April to March, 1871-72.

SEX.	DISEASE.	CASES.	REMARKS.
Male,	Delirium Ebriositatis,	1	Chronic Dypsomaniac.
„	Enthetic Disease,	1	Adult.
„	Erysipelas,	1	„
„	Tuberculosis (abdominal),	2	Infants.
„	Cardiac Disease,	1	Adult.
„	Spina bifida,	1	Infant (2 days old.)
	Total,	7	4 Adults and 3 Infants.

An analysis of the table will show that with one exception climate had no influence either direct or indirect in causing death. The case of cardiac disease occurred in a man from a ship just arrived at the port, whose death took place almost immediately on landing, and a few minutes after I had been called to see him. The only case the fatal issue of which may be ascribed to local causes is the one of erysipelas, and as some interest is attached to it I append a brief sketch.

The patient, a strong well built man, formerly in the army, had always borne an excellent character for steadiness and regularity of habits. He had suffered for two or three days from a severe cold, which however until the day preceding his death had not prevented him from doing his ordinary duty. By the constant use of his pocket handkerchief he had set up some little irritation about the tip of his nose which, 24 hours before I saw him, became painful, the inflammation exhibiting a tendency to spread while

slight fever began to manifest itself. He went to bed, but did not seek medical aid, and on the occasion of my first visit I found him deeply comatose, and exhibiting all the worst symptoms of facial erysipelas extending to the brain. He died in about four hours after I saw him first, and 24 hours after noticing the irritation at the tip of his nose and feeling feverish. I have only to add that the patient had for many years been a total abstainer.

Diseases prevalent at Chefoo.—If this heading were meant to comprehend diseases affecting only the regular residents at the port or attacking persons during their stay here I should have but comparatively trivial ailments to mention; but so many persons visit Chefoo in avowed pursuit of relief from diseases contracted at other places that on reference to my nosological table I find that typical cases of most complaints present themselves for treatment. While, therefore, recording the absence of any epidemic, I may state that but few diseases specially prevail here, or seem to meet with other than an adverse reception on their introduction from without. The general type of disease, as also the peculiarities and complications encountered, will therefore, beyond noticing the modifications effected by climate, not demand further remark.

As to treatment I will first allude to the specific influence of ipecacuanha on acute dysentery. My mode of administration is very similar to that advocated by Dr. SOMERVILLE of Foochow, and is as follows:—On first seeing the patient he is ordered to take a pill containing one grain of opium. Twenty-five minutes after this, a mustard plaster is applied over the pit of the stomach, and as soon as this begins to take effect I give 40 grains of ipecacuanha mixed in a wineglassful of water. He is urged to endeavour to retain the powder at least an hour; and it is wonderful how often even the weakest patients are able to do this. Should the nausea however threaten to become unbearable after half an hour, I have found a draught containing two grains of carbolic acid most efficacious in enabling the stomach to retain its contents during the prescribed time. Of the immediate influence of ipecacuanha on dysentery I cannot speak in too high terms. The physician as well as the patient is often tempted to regard its action as "perfectly miraculous." Nor does its effect seem limited to that form of ulceration met with in dysentery properly so called. I have to record its repeated efficacy in cases of hæmorrhage from the bowels due to tubercular ulceration, one of the most serious and distressing symptoms in phthisis. In tubercular diarrhœa I have often found its use most satisfactory. I am convinced that all ulcerative action of the intestinal glands, from whatever cause, is beneficially acted on by this drug, and it is a fact of the highest practical importance that heroic doses given as I have indicated set up less nausea than smaller doses given repeatedly. I should state that in those rare cases where it may seem advisable to give another dose, that is where little or no change has been effected in the evacuations, I am in the habit of giving only 20 grains with the same precautionary measures; and if a third dose should be indicated I have found 10 grains suffice. While on therapeutics I am anxious to corroborate the statements made regarding the antidotal effect of atropine in opium poisoning. The antagonism between opium and belladonna was pointed out by PROSPER ALPIN just 300 years ago, but it is only since 1843 that any large number of instances have been brought forward in proof of the virtues of atropine as an antidote to opium.* In confirmation of the results obtained, as I have been told, at the Chinese Hospital in Shanghai, I have found injections containing from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a grain of the alkaloid the most satisfactory.

I would here mention the well marked effect which the inhalation (not by spray, which appears injuriously stimulative) of carbolic acid has in even advanced cases of phthisis in apparently arresting the further deposit of tubercle, besides alleviating the distressing symptoms.

Climate in relation to Disease.—The winter of Chefoo, though severe, is considerably modified as to its effects by the equable temperature preserved during the day and night, as also by the absence of any very

* Among the most recent moderns Dr. WILSON of Philadelphia (*Medical and Surgical Reporter* for November 1868, and *Lancet*, 3rd April 1869) should have the credit of introducing and bringing prominently before the profession the practice of hypodermically injecting atropine in cases of opium poisoning. In his case a solution of $\frac{1}{4}$ grain of the alkaloid was injected successfully when the patient was obviously at the point of death. R. A. J.

sudden changes. This coupled with the exceeding dryness of the air renders it less liable to propagate or intensify disease than the climates of places possessing a similar severity of cold. The importance of this characteristic will be appreciated when I mention our comparative freedom from serious affections of the respiratory organs during the winter months.

Of the early spring, however, I cannot speak so favourably, this period being usually marked by the prevalence of an epidemic of feverish catarrh closely allied to influenza. At this time, too, we meet with those bowel affections which prove more annoying than dangerous. From the beginning of May to the end of November we enjoy a climate which to my mind stands unrivalled. Its tonic and bracing effects are speedily shown on those suffering from debility consequent on recent attacks of acute disease. We see dysentery and diarrhœa rapidly giving way to the health restoring properties of the climate. To invalids suffering from hepatic or renal affections, to dyspeptics with loss of tone; in a word to all those suffering from the effects of exhaustive disease the climate of Chefoo offers unequalled advantages. As a resort also for persons usually resident in tropical or analogous climates I cannot speak too highly of this port. The mild and genial nature of the atmosphere, kept temperate even under the exceptional heat of last summer by the sea breezes, and its chemical and health productive purity are equally palpable to the exhausted invalid and to the scientific visitor.

Disease in relation to local conditions.—Under this head I have only to record the absence of drainage; but at the same time I must confess that this appears to exercise no injurious influence over the sanitary state. I account in three ways for the absence of those deleterious effects which might justly be supposed likely to follow so dangerous a disregard of sanitary laws—first, by reason of the great porosity of the soil; secondly, by the prevalence of high winds acting as diluents; and thirdly, by the characteristic assiduity with which the natives collect all refuse matter for agricultural purposes.

There being no damp or swampy soil within a great distance of Chefoo ague is not met with among the natives of the district.

Peculiar Diseases.—My previous remarks necessarily have reference to the foreign residents only, as I have no opportunity, nor indeed is it my province, to practise among the natives. That this Report, however, should contain as much information as possible I appealed to my friend Dr. BROWN of the Baptist Missionary Society, and besides the aid he kindly gave me in collecting the meteorological details tabulated before, he has added to the obligations under which I lie by contributing the following remarks:—

"Of the diseases prevalent amongst the natives about Chefoo, dyspepsia, affections of the eye and "skin, and winter cough stand in the front rank. Dysentery is occasionally met with in summer, and yields "readily to the treatment so deservedly lauded by my friend and colleague Dr. MYERS. Ague is unknown in "the immediate neighbourhood, but to the south and west of the province where great plains allow the rains "of summer to settle down in the soil, it is not uncommon. During the past year I have seen ten or twelve "cases of leprosy presenting the ordinary features of the disease as enumerated by Drs. MÜLLER and MANSON "of Amoy, with the exception of tinea-like patches of skin. In two cases the influence of damp in causing "leprosy could be traced; one man slept in a wretched hut by the sea-shore where the floor was constantly "wet, and began to amend on removal to a dry locality; another traced his troubles to a soaking in harvest "time, when heated by over work. The latter case cannot be cited as an example of the effect of moist "climate, for the patient lives in a hill side village where wet weather is exceptional. From the other cases "no clue whatever could be obtained to the causation of the disease, and in all the cases family taint was "distinctly denied. In the way of treatment, cleanliness, avoidance of damp, abundance of clothing in "winter, and good food are recommended as essential, the tinctures of steel and iodine are given in a bitter "infusion, while externally, in accordance with a stray notice in a Shanghai paper concerning the treatment "of leprosy, I think in Bombay, patients are directed to anoint themselves night and morning with a "solution of one part of carbolic acid in eighty to a hundred parts of sesamum oil, sesamum oil being "chosen for economical reasons. Two cases in which, under constitutional means solely, ulcers were constantly "cropping out, have presented a sound skin for the last two months, and both patients affirm that they have "recovered sensibility to pain on pinching where it was previously absent. The only other point of interest

"I can think of is the efficacy of bi-sulphate of quinine as recommended by Mr. BADER in the *Lancet*, in cases "of granular eye-lids with pannus. A small quantity of the powder is lifted on the tip of a Chinese pencil "and placed inside the lower eye-lid. In a few days obstinate cases on whom nitrate of silver, sulphate of "copper and glycerine collyria have failed, have shown marked signs of improvement."

Epidemics.—I stated in a former part of this Report that I had only to record their absence; but I should perhaps describe under this head a partial epidemic of whooping cough which existed here last summer, but which was directly imported from Shanghai. With two exceptions the disease presented the usual appearances, and in these, though complicated with pulmonary affections, the ultimate result was most satisfactory. I may here call attention to the peculiar effect nitric acid appears to have in soothing and even cutting short the attack. I tried it first on the recommendation of a Dr. NOBLE who lately communicated his experience to the Chicago *Medical Journal*, although I regarded it only as perhaps as good a placebo as any for allaying maternal anxiety and complying with the universal demand for a prescription in a complaint which I have always thought was *per se* benefitted by no medicine. But I must confess that in some manner unknown to me this remedy really seems to have most speedy effect. I give the suggestion for what it is worth, as I am not as yet in a position—although I tried it in some severe cases—to deny that recovery was merely coincident with the use of the acid. Following the directions of the writer, I filled a tumbler with sweetened water "and poured in enough nitric acid to make it as sour as good lemonade," directing that the whole should be given to the patient in 24 hours. The writer says, "I have given a "drachm of nitric acid diluted in this way to a child six months old;" and he adds, with more emphasis than elegance of language, "an adult male can take an ounce per day and plow right along." I contented myself with acidifying the sweetened water to the standard my authority suggests, and I must repeat that the results were very favourable. In concluding his paper Dr. NOBLE says, "according to my experience" (and he has previously described this as being very large and extending over 9 years) "with the acid "treatment, if it is commenced early and continued regularly, the disease will terminate in between one and "three weeks and a half; and the patients will never whoop."

Before concluding this Report I desire to call attention to the existence in the neighbourhood of Chefoo, of sulphur springs which are most useful in the treatment of cutaneous diseases and rheumatism consequent on constitutional taint. Not only the Chinese (who crowd them) but numerous foreigners have to thank these baths for contributing largely to the cure of the diseases just mentioned; and in those obstinate cases of syphilitic disease where rheumatic, ulcerative or cutaneous manifestations are unaffected by the ordinary treatment, I have in many instances found a trip to the baths either quite sufficient or at least of such decided advantage as to render slight additional and subsequent treatment completely effective. The water bubbles out at a temperature of 112° to 120° Fahr., and preserves in the bath a uniform heat of about 100° Fahr. I am of opinion that more information as to the sanitary effects of these waters will show them to be most valuable adjuncts to treatment in those cases which are an ever constant source of annoyance to the physician, and most distressing and disheartening to the patient. I have not been able as yet to analyse the water, but I hope ere long to be able to obtain at least an approximate idea of the constituents to which it owes its virtues.

Chefoo may, unfortunately, be classed with the other ports in China as being a very fruitful source of enthetic disease. This is specially exhibited after general leave has been given from the vessels of war or merchant ships, and the type of disease communicated appears to be very similar to that met with elsewhere.

The Water Supply of Chefoo is decidedly unsatisfactory, chemical and microscopical examination proving it to contain much organic matter in solution and to be full of organisms. I account for this by the fact of there being here (as elsewhere in China) an almost total absence of circumscribed cemeteries, nearly the whole of the plain reaching back to the base of the hills being a vast graveyard through which all the water must percolate before getting access to the wells from which it is eventually drawn. And besides this I would mention the filthy surroundings of the wells, as also the utter disregard for cleanliness shown by the water-carriers themselves who dip buckets in a state of the most atrocious filth into the water for the purpose of removing dirt too palpable for even their usually callous senses to bear. Persons long resident

here appear to suffer but little inconvenience from this state of affairs, but the crews of ships taking water at the port quickly discover its deleterious effects by an almost immediate outbreak of diarrhœa on board. This is seldom serious in nature or very long in duration, but still it is assuredly sufficiently disagreeable to demand attention being turned towards removing a cause so palpable, while at the same time admitting of comparatively easy remedy.

To resume, I think that as a sanitary resort few places in the world can enter into competition with our favoured port, while as a residence for the western foreigner I defy any other country remote from the land of his nativity to present a locality possessing such a happy blending of all the climatic conditions essential to the preservation of health and vigour.

H.—Dr. A. G. Reid's Report on the Health of Hankow for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

Throughout the preceding six months no examples of epidemic febrile disease came under notice at either of the missionary hospitals. Judging from the non-appearance of such cases and from the fruitless results of the frequent enquiries made by native assistants in the most likely quarters of the town, it may be assumed that if these disorders were present they must both have been mild* and have continued only for a brief period. In February there was a rise of from 20° to 30° in the maximum temperature, accompanied by a prevalence of malaroid disorders, chiefly of the intermittent and remittent type. In some cases of the remittent form which were treated in hospital, somnolence was an unusual feature; in two patients it required an amount of rough shaking to rouse them temporarily, and in a third, a little girl æt. 2, comatose symptoms were present, the pupils were contracted and inactive to light, the fontanelle open but not distended, pulse 130, morning temperature 103°. She was stated to have been ill two days and to perspire in the afternoon and during the night. Quinine was administered in full doses without regard to the periods of remission, and with successful results in all cases. The failure to discover any type of exanthematous fever is scarcely what might have been anticipated, knowing the filthy condition of the houses and streets, the density of the population and the poverty in many quarters of the native city. It might have been presumed that the haunts of enteric fever at all events would have come to light, seeing that the products whence its organisms are supposed to be derived and nourished abound in many directions. This will be readily acknowledged if allusion be made to two of the more active and constant sources of impurity, namely the emanations from the latrines and drains. The latrines are numerous in order to meet the want of a large resident population and of a considerable body of men engaged in traffic with the country districts. They have been constructed without regard to cleanliness, and no chemicals are employed to interfere with the results of decomposition. Their contents are allowed to accumulate for three or four weeks until the large, deep, open troughs underneath are filled, and they are then disposed of to the farmer or gardener, and carried to the jetties in uncovered buckets, occasionally during the day, but principally and according to rule during the night. While the process of emptying the troughs is going on, the neighbourhood is saturated with odours of the most intense description, and which defy the tolerance of even well blunted olfactories. In a schoolroom in the vicinity of one of these places I have known the boys who had never smelt fresh air obliged to have their nostrils stopped or compressed during successive days to exclude the stench. Notwithstanding the apparent undesirable character of the locality, in some cases private dwellings and even restaurants doing a thriving business may be seen attached to the latrines, and only separated by a wooden partition insufficient to oppose the entrance of polluted air.

The drains are from three to four feet deep and two in width. They run along the centre or side of the street, and most of them are intended to carry their contents to the neighbourhood of the vegetable gardens behind the city. Very few of them however succeed in this, as having no fall and admitting of a ready percolation of the fluid portion of their contents, they soon become blocked up by accumulations of mud and debris. The sides and base of the drains are usually formed of bricks laid without much care, and imperfectly fixed together; they are covered by the stone pavement of the streets which presents numerous interspaces for the escape of the gaseous products. In the better quarters of the city this covering is uplifted from time to time and the contents are transported away to be used as manure, or are employed to raise the street itself. From the courtyard or interior of the smaller houses and from the atrium of the larger ones there is generally a drain connected with the main channel, and as no means are provided to obviate the regurgitation of gases from the cesspools of the streets, these drains must contribute largely towards increasing the impurity of the houses. In several of the poorer quarters of the city there are merely open ditches, or

* Small-pox, which has been extremely rare this year, is not included.

gutters of wood in a semi-rotten condition, half filled with decomposing refuse and garbage, and exposing their nauseous contents close by the doors or even under the floors of the houses. It may be further added that throughout the city there are other spaces covered with the huts of recent settlers or of colonies of beggars, and which are entirely destitute of drainage. In these abodes squalor and poverty may be seen under their most intense aspects. Moreover during the rise and fall of the river the subsoil becomes saturated and gradually dried, thus affording another favourable opportunity for the decomposition of the refuse which may have become mingled with and retained in the upper layers of the soil.

These various prolific sources for the development of organic germs have been specially referred to in connexion with the absence of enteric fever, because it may happen that in time evidence may be collected to prove or contradict an important theory in relation to this fever which is held by many American physicians and by M. BOUDIN, namely that where malaria exists, or in bodies of men who have suffered from aguish fevers, there is neutralisation or tolerance of the enteric poison. In China many opportunities are offered for noting the combined effects of malaria and exposure to putrefying fæcal and other organic matter, but it would be premature to hazard an opinion from observations made in one city over a brief period of time. So far however as I have yet seen, there is certainly no evidence in the form of malarious fevers here to confirm the opinion expressed by Dr. HARLEY, that these fevers and enteric fever "are developed amidst the same conditions, and we therefore unhesitatingly conclude that enteric fever is "often a part of intermittent fever, and the converse."—REYNOLDS'S *System of Medicine*.

Several interesting cases were met with in hospital and private practice, and to these reference will now be made, followed by whatever remarks may suggest themselves.

Aortic Aneurism in a patient æt. 25. A tall, rather slight built man of temperate and active habits complained, in November 1871, of having suffered during several weeks from occasional attacks of pain in the cardiac region. The pains radiated towards the back, left shoulder, and down to the elbow joint. Physical examination disclosed increased impulse over left ventricle, apex of heart below sixth rib in line of nipple, and an obscure murmur at the base. It was considered to be commencing valvular disease and hypertrophy, and treated accordingly. The pains ceased to give trouble and were forgotten, but at Christmas there was a sudden onset of aphonia with congested fauces, husky cough and scanty mucous expectoration. These symptoms improved, and shortly after the New Year my patient proceeded to Shanghai on a pleasure trip, promising to do nothing to excite cardiac action. While in Shanghai his throat felt perfectly well and he considered himself to be in good health, but about the 4th February while on his return voyage to Hankow, he was seized with a recurrence of aphonia and also with vomiting coming on at uncertain periods of the day, without nausea or pain in the epigastrium. After his arrival here I re-examined him on the 6th February, and noted as follows:—Apex of heart at seventh rib external to line of nipple, murmur at base more distinct, and bruit likewise audible at apex, the former propagated along left border of manubrium and towards summit of left lung; carotid arteries jerking, slight dulness over inner left subclavicular region with comparative deficiency of respiratory murmur and vocal resonance, and like symptoms in upper left interscapular region. Aphonia without pain over larynx, congested fauces, scanty mucous expectoration. Temperature in axilla 97¼°. Pulse 72, somewhat small. There was some emaciation, which was stated to have chiefly occurred within the previous week; there was a loss of 21 lbs. in weight since the beginning of the year. I was puzzled to reconcile the symptoms, and but for the absence of febrile indications would have set them down to the development of tubercle in the larynx and lungs. The patient was kept in bed and watched. It soon became evident that the left radial artery was rapidly diminishing in size, and had become smaller than the right, that a like difference now existed in the brachials and carotids, and that the intensity of the murmur at the base was increasing and was very audible near the first dorsal vertebra. The dulness was also more pronounced, and there was ere long a feeling of pulsation communicated to the dull region in front. The tracheal notch was deep, the pupils normal, no sensations of dysphagia or dyspnœa, no interference with the venous circulation, respiration not increased; scanty mucous expectoration and pain severe at times under the shoulder blade. The diagnosis of an aneurismal dilatation of the aorta near

the origin of the carotid and subclavian arteries was now arrived at, because no other tumour could have increased with such rapidity, and have so interfered with the circulation of the left side, without producing more evidence of implication of other structures. The patient was sent back to Shanghai, as I hoped that the general health might improve if the appetite returned by the change, which would tend to delay the fatal event. On the day after arriving in Shanghai, however, expectoration of blood set in, and death suddenly occurred the same afternoon while the patient was quietly reading in bed. Dr. HENDERSON performed a postmortem examination and kindly sent me the aneurism for inspection. Its relations are as follows:—A dilatation of the aorta from immediately beyond the origin of the carotid artery to the descending portion of the arch and involving the whole circumference of the vessel except its inferior border. The sac thus formed measures 2¾ inches in length and 1¾ inches transversely, and extends principally towards the apex of the lung, to the inner surface of which it is united by recent, easily broken adhesions. A long rupture had occurred in it close to the junction of the outer and upper surfaces, and a quantity of blood must have escaped directly into the cavity of the thorax, while another portion was extravasated into the bronchi and texture of the lung near the apex, and traversing the upper lobe till near its lower margin had there burst through the visceral pleura. The subclavian artery arose from below the middle of the posterior aspect of the sac; it was flattened and the calibre greatly diminished. The carotid artery was half twisted on itself near the origin and was overlaid by the projecting inner margin of the tumour. The vagus nerve was stretched almost transversely across the front, and was compressed in the soft adhesions between the outer surface and the lung; in a part of its course it lay within two lines of the interior of the sac, and its anterior pulmonary branches, as well as the phrenic nerve and sympathetic plexus, were matted below a mass of enlarged glands which were united to the thickened adventitia in front. The thoracic duct passed along the back, curved over and adhered to the upper border where it projected between the carotid and subclavian arteries. The interior of the sac was corrugated and scattered over with reddish patches of atheroma pulp which at some points had ulcerated into the artery and in other places had formed wavy fissures cutting more or less through the middle coat. One of these could be felt sharply dividing the diseased from the healthy artery, near the origin of the carotid. The atheroma pulp contained an abundance of nucleated cells, granules and oil globules. Between the corrugations there were pouches limited by a very thin transparent membrane, and free from atheroma. In the thoracic aorta there were two small patches of disease. The upper lobe of the left lung was condensed by hæmorrhagic effusion, and in the lower lobe there was a hard calcareous nodule about the size of a field bean. I am not aware of the condition of the other organs.

The foregoing case is an instance of an intra-thoracic aneurism running a rapidly fatal course at a much earlier age than is usual among civilians; and as several deaths have occurred in China during the past year from a like cause, it may not be out of place to allude to what is known concerning an obscure but interesting malady. The early age of the patient now referred to is exceptional, for out of 120 cases collected by LISFRANC and cited in COOPER'S *Surgical Dictionary*, only five were between 20 and 25 years of age, and it is not stated in what proportion of these the aneurism may have been on an external artery. In GAIRDNER'S *Clinical Medicine* also, of the cases selected as illustrative of this disease the youngest was 34 and the large majority over 40 years. But on the other hand in military life, aneurism and disease of the coats of the aorta are not rarely met with at a comparatively early age. This greater prevalence among soldiers has been interpreted by Dr. MYERS as due to the constriction of the blood vessels of the neck by the tight uniform, while the heart is vigorously acting during rapid and long continued drill. Another theory in explanation of the same prevalence has recently been put forth in a paper in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal*, which claims an additional impediment to the circulation through alteration of the aortic curve by the weight of the heart during exercise in the upright position. That mechanical obstruction of the circulation is of considerable importance in the causation of the disease is also shown by the greater frequency with which aneurism and aortic disease are produced in classes of men accustomed to severe and prolonged labour, such as forgemen, puddlers, Cornish miners, &c., men of powerful muscular development, in whom the systemic circulation is severely compressed while they are at work, and the blood

heaped up in the vessels of the chest stretching and gradually destroying the elasticity of the aorta, and leading to atheroma. Severe labour further reacts on the heart by inducing physiological hypertrophy of the organ, and as this is unaccompanied by compensatory strengthening of the coats of the aorta, that vessel becomes very liable to disease.

The influence of sudden strains and jars in the causation of the disease is viewed differently by writers on the subject. NIEMEYER holds that accidents like these "will not cause aneurism in a *healthy* subject, and "that in many cases acknowledgment of the immediate causes of the complaint is only forced upon the patient "by the examiner." Dr. ALLBUTT again, although considering that severe labour may tell more on the coats than on the valves of the aorta, yet thinks that the former may be healthy and be cracked by some sudden effort, to be succeeded by a saccular aneurism and subsequent atheromatous changes. In the patient whose case has been detailed neither mechanical obstruction of the circulation in any form nor cardiac hypertrophy were present, and from the position of the aneurism at the further bend of the arch, it is little likely that the vessel should there have yielded to a sudden strain, unless the coats had been previously altered in the same neighbourhood. Besides this, from the shape of the aneurism and from the atheromatous patches and fissures having been about equally distributed over the sac, and not particularly located near its internal boundaries, it may be assumed that the endo-arteritis did not result from a sudden strain rupturing the internal coat at one particular place, but that it must have been due to some constitutional cause which had altered the blood plasma and the nutritive changes going on in the textures. Of the general influences which predispose to arterial degeneration, hereditary tendency, free use of liquor, rheumatism and gout may be more or less powerful, but no trace of any of them could be discovered in the history of the present case. There is yet another poison, however, which materially alters the fluids and solids of the body, and which is more frequently met with in private practice in China than in England. I refer to syphilis. The effects of this poison on the arteries is thus given in the 6th Edition of AITKEN'S *Science and Practice of Medicine* vol. ii. page 643. "With regard to the influence of syphilis, I may here observe that I dissected during four years "(at Fort Pitt and at Netley Hospitals for invalids) twenty-six bodies of soldiers, in each of which a distinct "history of syphilis was present, associated with unmistakable syphilitic lesions; and of these twenty-six "cases seventeen had the coats of the thoracic aorta impaired by characteristic changes—changes which are "uncommon at an early period of life, and which I have every reason to believe were due to syphilis—a syphil-"itic arteritis." It is also stated that in 114 postmortem examinations at Netley, there were 22 cases of atheroma of the aorta, and of these 17 had a syphilitic history, one was doubtful, and 4 had heart and lung disease. Of the 114, twenty-eight only had a syphilitic history, and 17 of these, or no less than 60.7 per cent, had atheroma. With such conclusive evidence of the tendency to the production of arterial lesions in syphilitic subjects, it need not cause much surprise if there be an excessive mortality and invaliding from aneurismal disease developed in China. The effects of Chinese and Japanese syphilis is thus alluded to by Dr. GORDON in a paper on the health of the army in the *Medico-Chirurgical Review* for January 1871:—"It is believed that "the form in which syphilis prevails in these two countries, being the most virulent to be met with anywhere, "tends to cause the frequency with which our troops are affected by diseases of the heart and blood vessels." In the present case, I found a nodule about the size of an almond near the base of the lung; it consisted of a hard calcareous kernel enclosed in a soft putty-like material, and was probably the remains of an old gummy deposit. Search was not made for like deposits throughout the condensed upper lobe, and I am not acquainted with the condition of the liver and other organs. The progress of the aneurism to its fatal end is now evident. At the time that the gummy tumour formed in the lung atheroma patches were probably formed in the aorta, but from the position of the disease exposing it less to cardiac pressure than if it had been developed in the ascending or anterior curvature, the coats of the vessel, although weakened, held out for some years, until the commencement of dilatation and relaxation of the vessel about November, whence the cardiac pains, irritable heart and depressed apex beat in that month. About Christmas the continuance of the enlargement led to irritation of the recurrent nerve and the aphonia which was supposed to be due to the congested larynx and fauces, and which disappeared throughout January. About the beginning of February there was a further enlargement, and pressure of the vagus between the tumour and the lung, followed by frequent

vomiting and a return of the laryngeal symptoms, and a little later on an increase in the upper border and anterior margin which suddenly altered the pulsation in the left carotid, diminished materially the size of the pulse, and caused the heaving communicated to the stethoscope in the inner infra-clavicular region. The absence of head symptoms, beyond severe pain in the frontal region for three or four days, is worthy of note, considering the interruption to the circulation through both the left carotid and vertebral arteries. The diagnosis of the disease was at first most obscure from the situation of the tumour, but if even suspicions had been excited, the truth might have been arrived at much earlier, by observing the tracings of both radial arteries and comparing the dicrotism and parallelism of the pulses.

Aneurism prevails with greater frequency in some countries than in others. BILLROTH remarks that "in Germany aneurism of the extremities is rare; it is somewhat more frequent in France and Italy, and "most frequent in England," and that "in Zürich atheroma of the arteries in old persons and gangrena senilis "are quite frequent, but aneurism of the extremities is rare."—*(Surgical Pathology)*. Dr. GORDON likewise, in the paper previously alluded to, states in reference to heart diseases among certain aboriginal populations that, "black and coloured troops enjoy an immunity from heart diseases in their rate of occurrence, but the "rate of mortality of these diseases is greater than among European troops. This is said to hold good with "Hindoos, Mussulmans, Caffres, Hottentots, West Africans and the half-castes of St. Helena. To explain the "fact, the ingenious theory has been propounded that those races which are most civilised, and whose "susceptibilities are most developed, are most liable to the affections in question. How far the explanation "is to be deemed satisfactory, I offer no opinion." There are no statistics available to determine the proportion of cases in which the disease in those populations affected the coats or valves of the aorta. In Hankow, judging from the experience of last year, I should say that aneurism of the extremities is also rare, although degeneration of the arteries is common enough. Only two specimens of external aneurism (femoral) came under my notice. Of internal aneurisms there were one of the ascending and one of the abdominal aorta, and I have at present under treatment in hospital a second example of aortic aneurism, the tracings of whose pulses differ materially. In either artery, the summits of the pulsations are not of equal height; in the right, the line of descent is immediately interrupted by a deep notch, and the first secondary wave rises higher than the level of the summit wave; the aortic notch is well defined, and the dicrotism considerably diminished; the line thence falls very obliquely, with one or two undulations. In the left, the ascent continues from the top of the first summit wave obliquely upwards to the first secondary wave without any distinct notch, and both the aortic notch and dicrotism are less evident than in the right tracing. The patient is fifty years of age, and some of the changes in the pulses are due to the atheromatous condition of the arteries. The pulsation of the heart is outside the line of nipple. There is visible pulsation in the second and third right intercostal spaces, dulness on percussion, deficient respiratory murmur, and loud rough bruit with the first cardiac sound, and loud booming second sound. The patient applied on account of œdema of the face, and had little or no complaint to make about his chest.

It would not give a correct idea of the frequency of thoracic aneurism among the natives to contrast the few cases met with in dispensary practice with those observed in hospitals, prisons, or in the armies at home, as the patients can be less closely watched here and doubtful cases can seldom be cleared up. The rarity with which it is met with in some of the latter places will be seen from the statistics of the New York Hospital, where over a period of five years from 1865 to 1870, six instances of thoracic aneurism were detected among a total of 11,344 patients. In the Queen's Prison at Brixton where the prisoners are under long sentences, and where their previous modes of life tend to produce arterial degeneration, there were eight male and five female deaths due to internal aneurisms during a period of fifteen years, and out of a daily average number of convicts amounting to 6,042.7 men and 1,059.4 women. The percentage of deaths to the total deaths was 0.61 for males, and 2.33 for females. HOLMES'S *System of Surgery*, vol. iii. page 417.

MISCELLANEOUS CASES.

1.—A. B.; æt. 40; had suffered from syphilis in his youth; contracted a recent chancre which healed up without hardness or distinct enlargement of the glands. From the female who had communicated the disease, another adult at the same date contracted a hard chancre succeeded by an ordinary course of syphilis. In the former there supervened ostitic pains in the cranium and clavicles, with marked anæmia

and emaciation. On making an effort to break a thin bamboo rope, the right clavicle was felt to snap, and the arm could not be elevated. I saw the patient on the following day, and discovered a fracture passing obliquely from before, backwards and inwards near the outer third of the bone. Bandages and iodide of potassium were employed, and the fracture healed up without giving any further trouble, but with over-riding of the inner fragment, the point of which can be felt four inches from the sternal notch.

2.—C. D.; æt. 32; had been an oarsman on board a gunboat, and eighteen months ago was struck by his officer over the arm with a piece of bamboo. He continued at work for a month subsequent to this, but was than obliged to give up rowing, and since then has earned a livelihood by assisting some of the soldiers in chopping straw. It was not necessary to use the injured arm much, and it had ceased to give him pain until the previous month, when it began to trouble him somewhat, and also became swollen over the lower portion. On the morning of the day on which he applied at the London Mission Dispensary, while raising his arm to reach the back of his neck he felt the bone snap, and the arm fell useless by his side. The humerus was found to be fractured a little below the middle. Rectangular splints were applied, and in the fourth week when they were removed the swelling had disappeared except a hard mass of callus which united the bones. The patient denied having had syphilis, or being of intemperate habits, and there was no indication of scorbutus.

The first case is of interest as an example of the effects of venereal contagion on an individual who had previously passed through an attack of syphilis. It generally happens that complete immunity for the future is acquired when the system has been once impregnated with the poison of syphilis, but cases have been recorded where the symptoms recurred in regular order. (HILL *on Syphilis*, page 28.) In the present instance there had been no evidence of active syphilis for many years, but shortly after intercourse with a female, who communicated a hard chancre and the ordinary subsequent results to a virgin system, this individual exhibited a chancre free from hardness, but which was closely followed by erythema of the fauces, ostitic pains and hepatic enlargement. The freedom of the patient for so many years, and the return of symptoms shortly after exposure to contagion renders it almost certain that these symptoms were the effects of the fresh chancre and not a mere relapse of the old disease. The fracture of the clavicle under a trifling effort of strength is analogous to the cases alluded to in HOLMES'S *Surgery*, vol. ii. page 35, where it is stated that the humeri and even the thigh bones have given way under slight efforts in syphilitic subjects.

In the second patient I at first thought that malignant disease or inflammation might have attacked the seat of a former injury, and led to softening of the bone, and an easy destruction of its continuity. The separated ends felt enlarged, they slid freely over each other, and crepitus could be readily elicited by moderate lateral pressure. The treatment for fracture, however, was enforced and the patient kept under observation. No symptoms occurred necessitating the removal of the splints before the fourth week, and at that date the ends of the bone were found encircled and cemented together by a ring of callus. The patient was seen four months subsequently, and assured my native assistant that his arm had given him no further trouble. In connexion with these two cases I may mention that some years ago I met with fracture of the clavicle in a marine who had fired many rounds at a target one afternoon, and who on returning on board ship, complained of severe pain in the shoulder. He was suddenly awakened in the night by an aggravation of the pain, and on trying to get up found that he could not use the arm. When seen in the morning the clavicle was found to be broken.

3. *Amputation of forearm.*—A soldier while loading a gingal in which there was some ignited powder, had his hand and wrist blown to pieces. The lower part of the forearm being also scorched, amputation was performed through the upper third by antero-posterior flaps. The wound was treated antiseptically and soon recovered. He remained a fortnight in hospital.

4. *Amputation at ankle joint.*—A female; æt. 26; had suffered during five years from disease of the metatarsal bones of the right foot. The plantar and dorsal surfaces of the foot were one large ulcerating mass, but sufficient heel pad was left to form a flap. SYME'S amputation was performed. From the compression which the foot had previously undergone, the neck uniting the flap to the leg was extremely narrow, but the flap itself was loaded with fat and with abundant blood vessels. The operation was performed under carbolised spray, and the antiseptic paraphernalia used. A rapid recovery ensued.

5. *Amputation through both legs.*—A girl; æt. 6; the daughter of the superintendent of an opium shop, was brought to the London Mission Hospital by her father, suffering from frost bite of half the right

foot, and of the toes of the left. He was informed of the consequences that would result, but refused to leave her in hospital, adding that a child with half a foot was useless to him. In the course of a month afterwards I saw the same child at the convent with both feet completely gangrenous. The woman who carried her to the convent stated that she had been lying exposed on the streets for two days and nights. The child was now reduced to an extreme condition of emaciation, the face was swollen and there were bronchitic râles in the lungs. Lines of demarcation had commenced close above the ankle joints, and there was an abundant discharge of matter. I performed amputation through both legs by long anterior flaps with very short posterior ones. The operation on the right leg was conducted under carbolised spray, catgut ligatures were employed to secure the vessels, and the instructions given by Mr. LISTER were faithfully carried out in stitching and dressing the wound. The left stump was treated in the ordinary manner with wet lint, and subsequently with chloride of soda and zinc lotions. The former had completely united in 10 days, the latter required a little over three weeks before firm union took place.

Patient No. 4 assured me that previous to the onset of disease in the foot she had frequently walked a distance of 60 *li* without fatigue in one day, and from enquiries made among dispensary patients there is no doubt that bandaging of the feet, as done in the country districts near here, does not interfere so seriously as is often imagined with progression. Walking is almost entirely dependent on the heel of the foot, the knee joint is kept rigid, the calf of the leg atrophies, but the muscles of the thigh become well developed. In the present case bandaging had been commenced at the customary age, namely the fifth year. The healthy foot measued 5 inches in length, the ball of the toe and the heel approximated to each other, and were separated by an abrupt cleft $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in depth, which represented the arch of the foot. Rolling of the foot is effected by means of a cotton bandage, 4 yards long and 3 to 4 inches broad, wound round the foot and ankle, and reversed so as to make it lie smoothly. The period necessary for accomplishing the wished for alteration in shape may be judged from the following examples:—Æt. 5, foot rolled 2 months, length $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches; inner border perfectly flat, surfaces of outer metatarsal bones inclined outwards, and the corresponding phalanges downwards and inwards. Æt. 5, rolled 6 months, 5 inches in length, four outer toes turned under foot, the points being nearly in a stranght line parallel with, and almost reaching to inner border. Æt. 8, rolled for 1 year, length $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches; points of toes at inner border of foot, ball of big toe and heel approximated so as to raise the arch of the foot into a narrow cleft like form. The posterior surface of the os calcis is anterior to a line dropped perpendicularly from the posterior border of the external malleolus. Æt. 20, foot 3 inches in length, ball of big toe can be made to touch anterior margin of heel, and with slight force the tip of the toe can be applied to the posterior border. The metatarsal bones descend perpendicularly from their tarsal articulations, and the os calcis feels as if in the erect position.

On laying open the foot which I had removed, it was found to be loaded with fat, and the muscles were not more wasted than is usual in the disease. The longitudinal arch rose abruptly to a height of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches from the internal tuberosity of the os calcis to the scaphoid, and thence descended by a less perpendicular line to the head of the metatarsal bone, the former and the latter being 2 inches apart. At the outer border the greatest height was $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches near the tuberosity of the fifth metatarsal. The lateral curvature of the anterior row of the tarsus was increased, and the middle cuneiform was forced upwards. The metatarsal bones descended almost perpendicularly from their tarsal articulations, and met the phalanges at right angles. The dorsal ligaments connected with the anterior row of the tarsus were exceedingly lax, and were only rendered tense by the forcible approximation of the tuberority of the os calcis and the head of the first metatarsal bone. The *astragalus* was bent so as to increase the saddle shaped appearance of the bone, the fibular side of the superior articulating surface being considerably higher than the tibial. The external facet was triangular but not larger than the internal. Behind each facet the depressions for the lateral ligaments were deeply marked, and so likewise was the groove for the tendon of the flexor longus pollicis which passed straight down the broad, thickened posterior surface. The neck was extremely short, the head of the bone being close to the superior articulating surface above, and only separated below from the posterior facet by a deep narrow groove. The inferior anterior facet and the head of the bone were covered with one continuous cartilage. The projection of the *os calcis* forming the heel was bent downwards and also inwards, increasing the concavity of the inner surface. The greater process was shortened, bringing the articulating surface for

the cuboid close to the large external facet. The internal facet was high and crescentic, and extended more than half way aross the greater process. On the inferior surface the external and internal tubercles were less prominent than usual, and were united by a ridge of bone. The tubercle for the attachment of the short plantar ligament was well developed. The anterior articulating surface was broad transversely, and deeply concave. The *scaphoid* was of small size, the posterior articulating surface comparatively shallow, internal facet on anterior surface hollow, and two external ones prominent and somewhat rounded; large facet for articulation with the cuboid continuous with the former. The *cuneiform bones* were of small size, and carious, many of the facets being destroyed by disease. The anterior facet of the internal cuneiform was marked by a longitudinal, rounded ridge which fitted into a concavity in the head of the first metatarsal. The depressions for the interosseous ligaments were deep, and gave prominence to the facets. The posterior facet on the internal surface of the external bone was elevated and somewhat rounded, and fitted into a concave surface on the middle cuneiform; the anterior surface was bent forwards, and the facet for articulation with the cuboid was continuous with that for the scaphoid. The *cuboid* was narrow transversely, the posterior half being bent forwards, deepening the groove for the tendon of the peroneus longus. The external surface was reduced to a sharp ridge separating the posterior surface from the articular surface for the fifth metatarsal, and fitting into a notch in the eminence of the latter bone. The anterior facets were prominent, looked outwards and were curved from above downwards. The posterior articular surface extended from the tip of the tubercular eminence to the ridge representing the external surface; it was deeply concave towards its external, and convex towards its internal border. The facets on the internal surface were separated by a narrow ridge over which the cartilage was continuous. The shafts of the *metatarsal bones* were extremely slender and somewhat rounded. The heads of the second and third projected beyond the others; those of the fifth and fourth formed a concavity into which the cuboid sank. The facets were destroyed by disease.

6. *Strangulated Inguinal Hernia.*—The hernia was a congenital one, but had been reducible until the evening before admission. It had since that date defied the efforts of companions, and several of the native faculty. The sufferer was a military officer, and when brought to hospital was in the greatest agony. The scrotum was so discoloured and swollen from the severe handling to which it had been subjected, that at the first glance it looked like a case of extravasation of urine. Chloroform was administered, and the sac was laid open in the usual manner under antiseptic spray. More than a foot of congested dark looking bowel and a large piece of omentum filled the sac. The former was returned, but a portion of the latter had to be cut away. Considerable tenderness persisted for some days over the right side of the abdomen, but the patient was kept under the influence of opium, and in ten days recovery had taken place. The testicle was forcibly drawn up by the cremaster into the inguinal canal, and was with some difficulty kept in the scrotum.

This was the only instance of a strangulated hernia met with during the past year, and as rupture is not an unfrequent complaint I made enquiries among native practitioners, hoping to learn whether or not they ever employed acupuncture to effect reduction. I found that in Hankow this mode of treatment is rarely employed for any disease, except by a few practitioners from Hunan. In cases of scrotal swellings attended with much pain, whether they be due to hernia or to hydrocele, the needles are not passed directly into the tumour, but are inserted a short depth into the wall of the abdomen on the left side midway between the umbilicus and the anterior superior spine of the ilium, or a little in front of the cartilage of the ninth rib, or into certain parts of the leg or foot. It is believed that in these situations there are special gateways which allow a superabundance of air to esape, which is supposed to have collected in quantity in the textures of the scrotum, and impeded the circulation. I was assured that the needles shown me, which were of silver and about the size of a darning needle, were never passed more than a quarter of an inch in depth, and most frequently only about one-sixth, and that these shallow punctures were the only kind resorted to by those who here followed this mode of treatment. These instruments are far too clumsy to admit of puncturing the bowel with safety in intestinal pneumatosis or in strangulated hernia. Among hospital patients I have met with some examples of harmless punctures in the extremities or over the ribs, but not with the serious kinds seen in other parts of the empire, and which Hunan medical men inform me are resorted to in their native province.

7. *Ear almost completely detached.*—A thief was caught lurking near an officer's tent on the city wall whence some articles had been abstracted a few days previously, and being considered the guilty man

an ear was ordered to be cut off. To increase the sufferings of the victim, the pinna was left adherent by a narrow tag of the lobule, so that a period might elapse before the organ completely dropped off. The unfortunate wretch gave such trouble to the soldiers, that on the third day one of them brought him to the hospital to see if anything could be done for him. The meatus was severed through, and the auricle dangled on his neck as he moved about, but with the exception of the upper border of the helix it looked healthy. I therefore freshened the wounds, carefully stitched together the meatus with carbolised silk, and employed antiseptic treatment. Complete union ensued, but an ulcer was left at the upper border, and as it was slow in healing, five small centres of skin were taken from the arm and fixed to the sore with isinglass plaster secured by bandages. In three weeks there was perfect recovery, and the patient left with all the external appearances of an honest man.

8. *Laryngeal fistula from cut throat.*—The patient had been ordered to repair the road in front of his cottage, but failing to do so, the servants of the mandarin came to bring him before the official. He retired into a back room and attempted to commit suicide by cutting his throat with a razor. The wound, which had extended across the front of the neck, had cicatrised, leaving an opening an inch long immediately above the vocal cords, the movements of which were visible. The extremities of the wound united after having been pared and stitched, but a constant expectoration of mucus kept the centre open; it healed ultimately under nitric acid applications.

9. *Gunshot injury.*—A general while leading his troops against a body of rebels in Yunan received a bullet wound in the lower part of the back of the leg. After many months of suffering the bullet was discharged, but since then (a period of five years), the wound had from time to time broken out afresh, and unfitted him for duty. While passing through Hankow en route for Pekin, deep suppuration occurred under the muscles of the calf, and as he experienced no relief during ten days of native treatment, he was brought to hospital by his relatives. The patient was 60 years of age, extremely emaciated, and exhausted by his sufferings; the leg was swollen from the knee to the ankle, and was covered with plasters. Chloroform was administered, and incisions were made above and below; through the latter the finger could detect a piece of loose bare bone; this was removed, a drainage tube was passed from one opening to the other, and a current of weak carbolic acid solution was frequently kept up through the tube. He remained in hospital about a fortnight, when he left on crutches with the leg healed, but still too weak for walking.

10. *Gunshot injury.*—A cavalry officer while retiring up a hill before a rebel force received a wound in the lower and outer part of the thigh. The bullet traversed the thigh and lodged in the head of the fibula, leading to inflammation of the knee and acute flexure of the joint. With the probe the bullet could be felt located in the expanded head of the fibula. It was extracted and the loose pieces of bone cleared away. After this the wound entirely healed. An attempt was then made to straighten the leg under chloroform, but this failing, the flexor tendons were divided. The limb could thereafter be forced into the extended position, and was secured in a wire splint. The man remained in hospital about a week, always expressing his belief that a spontaneous cure would ensue now that the bullet was gone. He disappeared with his friends one morning, much to my regret, to undertake a long journey back to Hunan, so soon after the severe treatment applied to the knee joint.

11. A countryman entering one of the city gates three years ago while the soldiers were firing at a target on the wall, was wounded in the front of the leg, and had since been reduced to beggary, being unable to work on account of repeated abscesses in the same situation. The bullet could be felt lying deep between the bones, and was easily extracted. It weighed an ounce. Recovery followed.

12. *Excision of elbow joint.*—A labourer was wounded in the elbow joint two years ago; the bullet had dropped out, but acute inflammation and anchylosis in the straight position ensued, and the limb was comparatively useless. The wound also had recently opened up, and the probe could be passed down to bare bone. Excision by a straight longitudinal incision was performed, and recovery with a tolerably flexible joint ensued.

These cases of gunshot injury being all of long standing, illustrate the chances of recovery even in the simplest instances treated by the native faculty. Two of the patients were men of means, had consulted numerous doctors in different provinces, and had used a variety of plasters guaranteed to draw the bullets

out, but nevertheless remained cripples until relieved by easy enough operative treatment. The cases made a very strong impression at the time on both the patients and their friends, and it is possible that if they came more frequently under the care of foreign surgeons we might soon see a knowledge of surgery a desideratum on the part of the army officials. If the wishes of the soldiers themselves might be judged of by their frequent attendance at the dispensary and by their residence and excellent behaviour while in Hospital, they would gladly welcome native doctors possessing the foreign art.

13. *Abscess of the liver.*—A labourer had suffered for more than a month from hepatic pains which unfitted him for work, and during the last week he noticed a hardness stretching from the right hypochondrium towards the epigastrium. Judging this to be an abscess forming, he was requested to remain in hospital. He however had some arrangements to make at home, but returned in a fortnight. The liver dulness was then normal, except at the lower border inside line of nipple where it stretched for three and a half inches into the epigastrium, and measured nearly as much in breadth. It felt hard and tender, while near the centre the skin had a reddish appearance. Over this latter point potassa fusa was firmly applied, and the eschar covered with lint soaked in carbolised oil. The following morning the eschar was divided and the caustic reapplied, followed by similar after-treatment, and this was repeated a third time. On the evening of the day on which this was done my native assistant came to inform me that matter was escaping from under the dressing, and I immediately removed it and gently pressed the abscess while a stream of disinfectant solution was kept flowing over the opening. I then injected the cavity with the same solution and applied antiseptic dressing. This was repeated daily till in a few days all discharge had ceased. Under the use of iodine and muriate of ammonia, hardness disappeared, and a good recovery ensued.

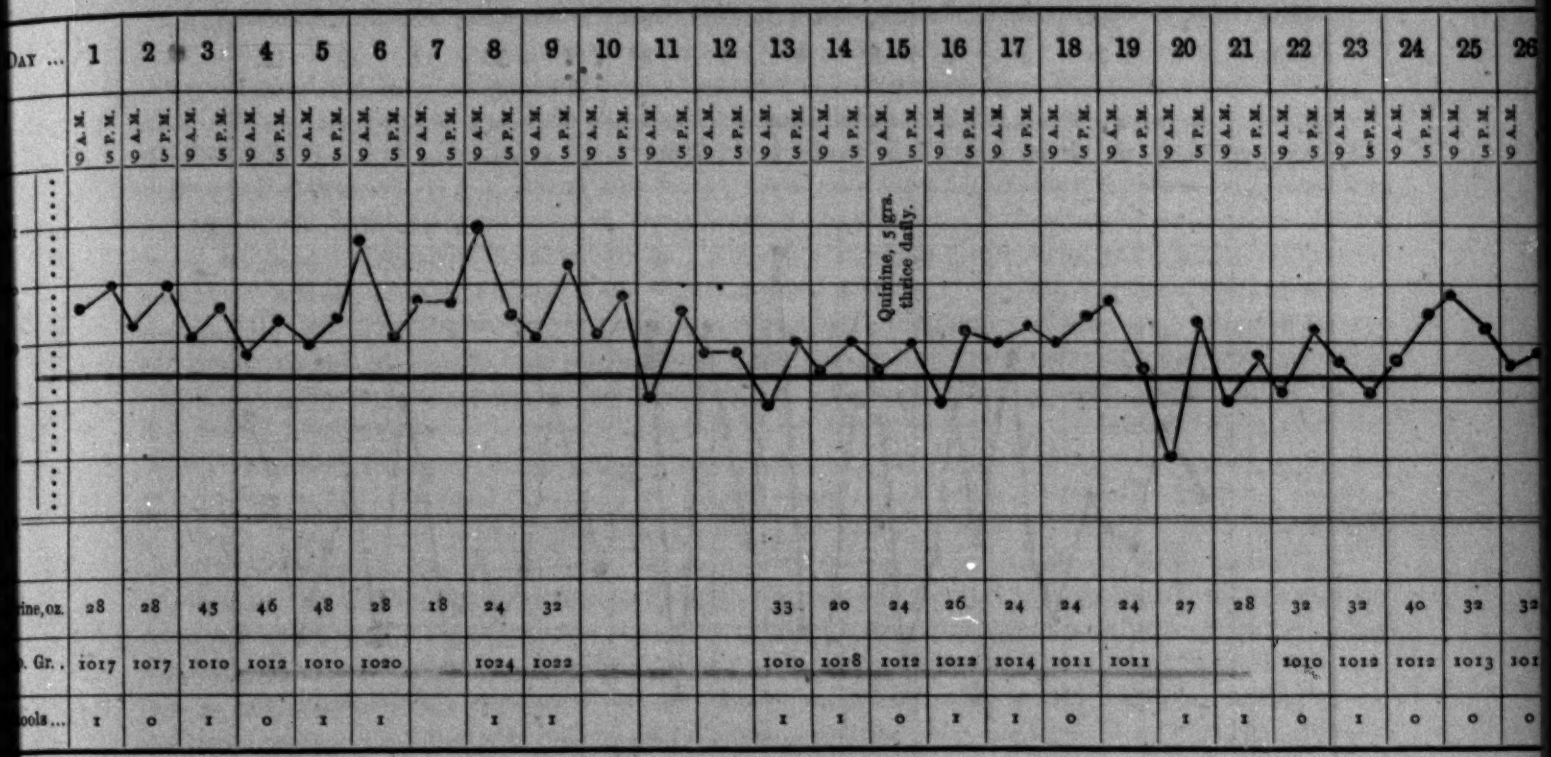
Hepatic abscess is very rare in this part of China, so far as yet noticed by foreign observers. Yet the summers are hot and the weather variable, the natives extremely poor and exposed to the inclemencies of the seasons, while their habits are less distinguished by sobriety than is often supposed. Respecting this latter point and the kind and quantity of spirit consumed by the country people, I hope to bring forward some facts in a future Report. Among foreigners in past years two deaths occurred from this disease. One of these was similar to the above, but before local treatment by caustic had been begun, the abscess burst into the abdomen while the patient was at stool. In the second case, the nature of the complaint was not suspected till the patient was in extremis. The abscess was then found pointing between the eighth and ninth ribs in the line of the axilla, and causing the most intense agony, while hectic fever had completely exhausted the poor sufferer. The abscess was punctured with a trocar, and a breakfastcupful and a half of pus escaped. The patient experienced great relief, but gradually sank, and died on the fifth day. In cases like the latter, emptying the cavity with a suction syringe, and employing antiseptic dressing ought to afford a good chance of recovery, if undertaken at the proper moment.

Tumours.—Eleven tumours were removed, and of these seven were cysts filled with a semi-solid material. Of the others one was a large fibro-cystic tumour occupying the posterior digastric space and parotid region, and producing great deformity; the second was a neuroma on the posterior interosseous nerve of the forearm, attended with such severe lancinating pain that the patient had given up work for more than a year; the third was a fatty tumour weighing 5 lbs. over the right scapula, and the fourth was a small fatty tumour the size of an orange situated over the left temple. In this last case the patient was otherwise rather good looking and was a civil mandarin wearing a blue button. He had in vain tried the native faculty in Soochow, Shanghai and one or two other places but was at last recommended to the foreigners by the native Deputy-Superintendent of Customs. By the use of RICHARDSON'S spray producer the tumour was removed without causing pain, and the thanks of the man and the astonishment of his companions sufficiently attested the value they placed on a very trifling operation. The wound healed by the first intention, and in less than a week the patient had returned to his post, pleased with the improvement in his personal appearance.

Among minor operations, there were eight cases of fistula in ano successfully treated, four of hemorrhoids deligated, and four of hydrocele injected with iodine. There was also a patient with a cyst in either testicle containing a milky looking fluid, coagulating by heat, faintly acid, sp. gr. 1030, full of masses of cholesterin crystals and round cells, but without spermatozoa. The right cyst contained nine, and the left five ounces of the fluid. They were treated like hydroceles and disappeared.

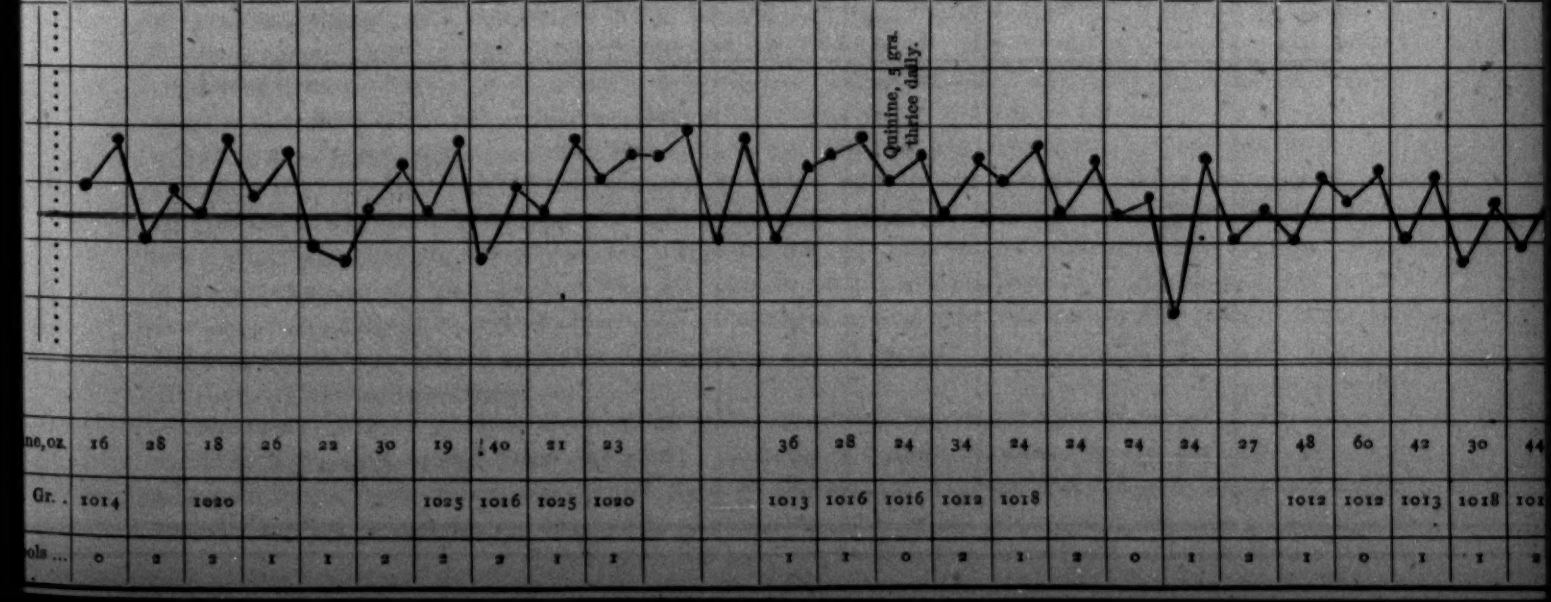
DIAGRAMS showing the Morning and Evening Temperature, taken in axilla, in three cases of Anæsthetic Leprosy.

No. 1.



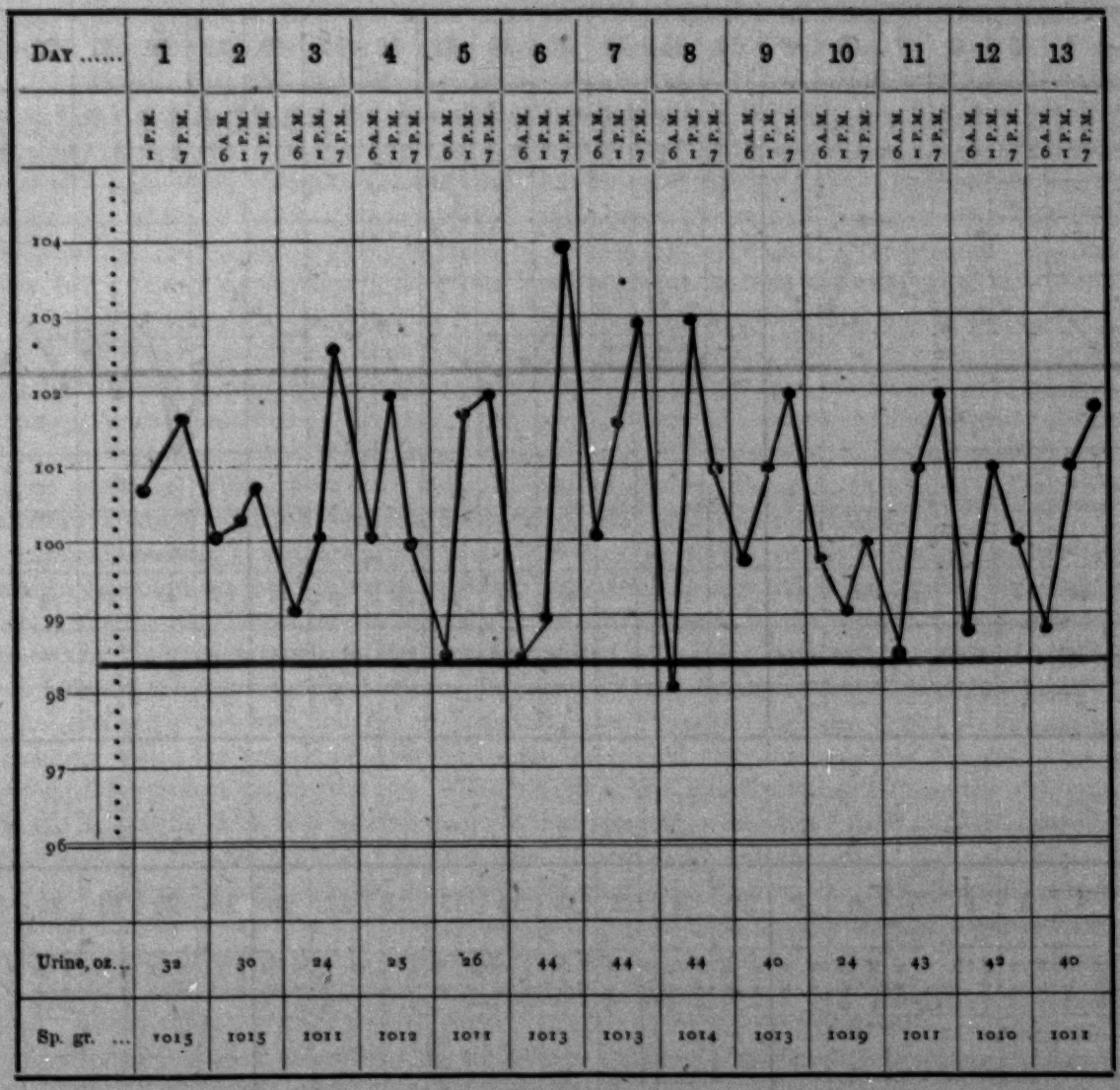
DAY ...	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
A.M. 9																										
P.M. 5																										
ine, oz.	28	28	45	46	48	28	18	24	32				33	20	24	26	24	24	24	27	28	32	32	40	32	32
. Gr. .	1017	1017	1010	1012	1010	1020		1024	1022				1010	1018	1012	1012	1014	1011	1011			1010	1012	1012	1013	101
ools ...	1	0	1	0	1	1		1	1				1	1	0	1	1	0		1	1	0	1	0	0	0

No. 2.



DAY ...	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
A.M. 9																										
P.M. 5																										
ine, oz.	16	28	18	26	22	30	19	40	21	23			36	28	24	34	24	24	24	24	27	48	60	42	30	44
Gr. .	1014		1020				1025	1016	1025	1020			1013	1016	1016	1012	1018					1012	1012	1013	1018	101
ols ...	0	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	1	1			1	1	0	2	1	2	0	1	2	1	0	1	1	2

No. 3.


Day 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
1 P.M. 7 P.M.
6 A.M. 1 P.M. 7 P.M.
104
103
102
101
100
99
98
97
96
Urine, oz... 32 30 24 25 26 44 44 44 40 24 43 42 40
Sp. gr. ... 1015 1015 1011 1012 1011 1013 1013 1014 1013 1019 1011 1010 1011

J.—Dr. Scott's Report on the Health of Swatow for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

The following table indicates the diseases which have come under my notice among foreigners during the half year.

	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.
A.—Zymotic Diseases.						
I. *Miasmatic Diseases:*—	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.
Intermittent Fever,	10	12	2	6	4	9
Diarrhœa,	3	7	2	2	5	11
Dysentery,	2	1	2	2	2	1
Ophthalmia,	1	3	—	2	2	—
Diphtheria,	—	—	1	1	—	—
Anthrax,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Boils,	2	2	3	—	—	—
Influenza,	—	2	1	2	4	—
Erythema,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Erythema Nodosum,	—	—	—	—	—	1
II. *Enthetic Diseases:*—						
Syphilis,	—	13	4	8	7	5
Periostitis,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Iritis,	1	—	—	1	—	—
Gonorrhœa,	7	8	7	4	6	9
Bubo,	2	—	1	—	3	—
Orchitis,	1	—	—	—	2	4
Epididymitis,	—	1	—	3	—	—
Stricture,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Phymosis,	—	—	—	—	3	4
III. *Dietic Diseases:*—						
Intemperance,	—	1	1	1	1	—
IV. *Parasitic Diseases:*—						
Scabies,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Tape Worm,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Round Worm,	—	—	—	—	—	1
B.—Constitutional Diseases.						
I. *Diathetic Diseases:*—						
Rheumatism,	2	4	1	5	—	3
Anasarca,	1	1	—	—	—	—
Asthma,	—	1	—	—	—	1
II. *Tubercular Diseases:*—						
Phthisis Pulmonalis,	—	2	—	—	1	—
Hæmoptysis,	1	—	—	—	—	—
C.—Local Diseases.						
I. *Diseases of the Nervous System:*—						
Otitis,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Sciatica,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Neuralgia,	—	—	1	1	1	1
Delirium Tremens,	—	—	1	—	1	—
II. *Diseases of the Circulatory System:*—						
Disease of Mitral Valve,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Angeioleucitis,	—	—	1	—	—	—
III. *Diseases of the Respiratory System:*—						
Bronchitis,	1	—	—	—	5	—
Pneumonia,	—	—	1	—	1	—
Congestion of Lungs,	—	—	—	1	—	—

	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.
C.—Local Diseases.—*Continued.*						
IV. *Diseases of the Digestive System:*—	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.
Pharyngitis,	1	—	—	—	1	2
Peritonitis (acute),	—	—	—	1	—	—
Gastritis,	1 *	1	—	2	3	—
Enteritis,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Dyspepsia,	2	4	—	1	2	3
Jaundice,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Colic,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Congestion of Liver,	—	—	—	—	3	—
Hepatitis,	1	1	1	1	—	—
Piles,	—	2	1	—	—	—
Strangulated Femoral Hernia,	—	—	—	—	—	1
Toothache,	—	2	—	—	—	—
V. *Diseases of the Urinary System:*—						
Nephritis,	—	—	1	1	—	—
Cystitis,	1	—	1	—	—	—
VI. *Diseases of the Generative System:*—						
Spermatorrhœa,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Orchitis,	—	—	1	—	—	—
VII. *Diseases of the Locomotive System:*—						
Caries of Femur,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Periostitis,	—	1	—	—	3	1
VIII. *Diseases of the Integumentary System:*—						
Eczema,	1	2	—	—	—	2
Abscess,	1	—	2	2	6	—
Onychia Maligna,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Ulcer,	1	—	2	1	—	—
Warts,	—	1	—	—	1	—
Paronychia,	—	—	2	1	1	1
Corns,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Pernio,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Herpes Zoster,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Acne,	—	—	—	1	—	1
IX. *Diseases of the Eye:*—						
Hordeolum,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Pterygium.	1	—	—	—	—	—
Corneitis,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Iritis,	—	1	2	—	—	—
D.—Developmental Diseases.						
II. *of Women:*—						
Miscarriage,	2	—	—	—	—	1
Leucorrhœa,	1	—	—	—	2	—
Menorrhagia,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Dysmenorrhœa,	—	—	—	2	1	—
IV. *Diseases of Nutrition:*—						
General Debility,	—	—	5	—	—	—
E.—Lesions from Violence tending to Sudden Death.						
I. *Accident:*—						
Heat Apoplexy,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Contusion,	3	2	4	—	1	2
Sprain,	—	1	—	1	1	—
Drowning,	—	—	1 *	—	1 *	—
Rupture of Perineum,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Burn,	—	—	—	1	—	1
Fracture of Skull,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Wound of Abdomen with Protrusion of Viscera,	—	—	—	1 *	—	—
Frost Bite,	—	—	—	—	—	1

Of the cases tabulated above, 5 were fatal. These are marked with an asterisk. The case of gastritis in October had been under my care for a long time, and at last died suddenly with all the symptoms of perforation of the stomach following ulceration. The case of abdominal wound with protrusion of the viscera was hopeless from the first. The subject of it was stabbed with a knife on the left side between the umbilicus and the lower ribs. When I saw him some hours after the accident, 8 or 10 inches of the small intestine was protruding, and this was thickly coated with mud or some similar substance which had been plastered over it by a Chinese "doctor," who had been first summoned, and who, failing to retain the bowel after returning it, had adopted this plan of treatment. Having gently washed this coating away, I found that the gut was injured in three places, undigested food and much fluid passing through the wound. The injury was close to the stomach, for water, which the patient drank freely, was poured out almost as soon as it was swallowed. Awaiting a consultation with Dr. KUNDÉ and the late Dr. THOMSON, I injected 2 grains of morphia into the arm. When we met we agreed that the only chance, and a very poor one, was to allow the protruded gut to slough off, and establish an opening outside at the seat of the wound. Violent inflammation had already set in, and to stitch the wound in the bowel, and return it with an uncertain amount of the Chinese "doctor's" dirt, would have inevitably resulted in death. The patient died after lingering for 6 days, during which time large quantities of morphia were injected with little effect except that of relieving pain. As much as 10 grains daily did not produce sleep. The fatal case of pneumonia in February came under my care only a few hours before death. Both lungs were affected, and when I saw the patient the temperature in the axilla was 108°, pulse 156, and respiration 56.

There was thus a total of 394 cases of disease during the 6 months. Excluding the 2 cases of drowning and the one case of stabbing, there were but 2 deaths from disease.

K.—Dr. George SHEARER's Report of selected cases seen at Kiukiang during the half year *ended 30th June*, 1872.

I.—*Continued Fever* (Typhus mitior); *Crisis about the 14th day: Convalescence interrupted by an attack of latent or masked pneumonia: Resolution of the same within a period of 7 or 8 days.*—J. A.; aged 21; Marine on board H.B.M.'s gunboat *Dove*; seen for the first time on February 10th 1872, with febrile symptoms. He wore a haggard, pinched and drooping expression, was somewhat confused in his intellect, had lost his appetite and strength, and felt 'sore all over.' The tongue was moist and covered with a white fur, the pulse somewhat quickened, but at the same time exceedingly small and depressed. Ordered a stimulant mixture of bark and ammonia.

Feb. 11th. Lay thoroughly prostrate and helpless in his hammock; the pulse manifesting a certain degree of reaction, being 90 and fuller and stronger.

Feb. 12th. Febrile symptoms more marked; mind more confused. Has difficulty in articulating properly, and his tongue is more dry and furred. Pulse 100. Captain JONES informed me that he had been ailing and drooping for above a week past, and that the first thing he noticed amiss with him was his inability to go through his exercise (at cutlass drill), seeming to forget the orders immediately they were delivered. There is incipient mottling of the surface of the abdomen, from which I judged it to be about the 10th day of the fever. Brought into sick quarters on shore in the evening, after which the pulse rose to 112, with free perspiration.

Feb. 13th. *Morning.*—No delirium or rambling during the night; pulse 120. Tongue covered with a moist silvery-white fur and bearing impressions of the teeth. Mottling less distinct. To have beef tea and wine at frequent intervals, bread and milk, and vinegar sponging. *Evening.*—Bathed in perspiration. Pulse 130, full and continuous so as hardly to be counted. Has been rambling and talking of his friends in London. Neither retention nor incontinence of urine, and bowels moved daily. There is slight bronchial irritation, and slight expectoration of frothy phlegm. Takes beef tea, bread and milk and port wine. Imperial drink ad libitum. A mustard and linseed cataplasm to be applied to the chest; brandy and egg-flip during the night, with orders to change his position from side to side at frequent intervals so as to avoid decumbency on the back.

Feb. 14th. *Morning.*—Perspired very profusely during the night and especially after taking the brandy-flip (4 oz.) and applying the cataplasm. This morning the skin is merely bedewed with a fine moisture. Tongue moist, and mouth full of saliva, the extrication of which gives him much trouble. Rambled a good deal during the night without being delirious, and passed water unconsciously once. During the night took 4 glasses of port wine and 4 ounces of brandy with eggs. Pulse 120. The eyes are intelligent, and he seems more composed than yesterday. *Evening.*—Fidgetty and rambling, wants to get out of bed.

Feb. 15th. *Morning.*—About the 13th day of the fever. Pulse 120, free from sweating, skin simply moist, tongue dry in the centre, expression more intelligent, and answers questions addressed to him, though often incorrectly. During the night had been rambling and restless, but dropped off to sleep, this and the previous night, at 4 A.M., sleeping till daylight. [At this point undoubtedly the crisis of the fever took place, but convalescence was interrupted by a latent pneumonia].

Feb. 16th. *Morning.*—14th day of fever. Expression quite bright, and answers questions intelligently. Pulse 108. Had less stimulants during the night, which was quiet and restful; obtaining proper sleep from 3 A.M. After taking a small dose of brandy and egg-flip he brought up a round worm some 5 inches long. Tongue covered with viscid mucus. *Evening.*—Some exacerbation of the fever and delirium.

Feb. 17th. Intelligent, but does not articulate well from the dryness of the mouth and tongue. Pulse small, 120. Fidgetty and restless in the night time with a remarkable degree of jactitation of the muscles of the arms and hands, resembling the involuntary movements in choreic cases. Yesterday bowels moved three times, to-day only once. *Evening.*—Though there is a certain subsidence of the pulse and

abatement of the heat, the delirium and fidgettiness is rather more marked, the jactitation of the arms and hands being so great that the pulse can with difficulty be felt at the wrist. He is subject to hallucinations which alarm him greatly. The heart's first sound seems muffled and weak, but the bronchial symptoms are relieved. Again in the evening I found him bathed in perspiration which appears to have made the pulse somewhat fuller and slower. To have a draught of 20 drops of solution of morphia with 20 drops of chloric ether.

Feb. 18th. Patient fell into a sound sleep 2 hours after taking the draught, and slept till morning, with one or two interruptions, when he asked for something to drink. Told me that last night he had his first proper sleep for a week or more, and that he has not been in his right senses for some days.

Feb. 19th. Draught procured him a good night's rest. Pulse 120; much less subsultus. *Evening.*—Full perspiration, and skin covered with sudamina. Quinine ordered.

Feb. 20th. Pulse 116. Teeth covered with sordes, tongue dry and furred in the centre. He is fretful and apt to cry; by no means in full possession of his faculties, and winces on touching any part of the abdomen. No signs of marked engorgement of liver or spleen. A fresh crop of sudamina has appeared on the groins and abdomen. At 2 P.M. face suffused with a bright scarlet blush, and though there is hardly any cough yet he brings up from time to time a few sputa of frothy viscid mucus. This, together with his retarded convalescence and full quick pulse (108), seemed to point to the existence of a masked pneumonia or broncho-pneumonia. Accordingly on percussing the chest I found that there was deficient resonance in the middle of the right back, where there was also marked deficiency of respiratory murmur. Higher up rhonchus, sibilus and mucous clicks were heard. A pint and a half of clear urine was draw off by catheter and tested. Temperature 90°, sp. gr. 1030, suspending a fine mucous cloud, highly acid reaction, free from albumen, rich in chlorides. The abundance of chlorides I took as an indication that this latent pneumonia was already in process of resolution. Nevertheless I prescribed an antimonial mixture with sinapisms, and apparently with the greatest advantage to the patient.

Feb. 21st. Pulse down to 100. Nervous agitation and crying together with subsultus altogether ceased. Tongue and teeth free from sordes. Percussion of right back decidedly dull, and respiratory murmur deficient; crepitant and mucous râles distinctly audible, and vocal fremitus increased. Some sudamina still visible; the mulberry rash with petechiæ gradually fading.

Feb. 22nd. Again had profuse night sweats which leave him feeble and exhausted. Pulse 100. To intermit the antimonial and take quinine with nitromuriatic acid. At 2 P.M. face and body bathed in perspiration, but pulse only 98 and temperature under tongue 98°. More sudamina visible. At 8 P.M. skin moist, pallid and cool; pulse about 90. Continues to take nourishment and wine well.

Feb. 23rd. Pulse about 80. More sudamina. Passed a good night after taking a sedative draught.

Feb. 24th. 8th day of the pneumonia and 21st of the fever. Slept soundly through the night without the use of morphia and without once wakening his attendant. Still very weak, and more sudamina visible. Pulse 80. Percussion in right back tympanitic or wooden. Moist crepitus abundant, and air enters the affected portion of lung freely. The pneumonic engorgement is in fact resolving fast. Urine of a dark straw colour, sp. gr. 1020, full of chlorides.

Feb. 25th. Slept soundly without either morphia or brandy. Pulse 80. No fresh sudamina. Body much emaciated, but percussion of right back good, almost natural, though there is still a little crepitus redux audible through the stethoscope. No sputa, no cough, chlorides abundant in urine, of which the sp. gr. is 1015. Heat under tongue 95°.

Feb. 26th. Pulse 80. Tongue moist and cleaning rapidly; slept well and takes food well; no sweating, no sudamina.

Feb. 28th. Able to sit up in bed and to eat animal food.

March 13th. The patient's convalescence on the whole has been remarkably slow. He continues haggard, thin and weak, with a singularly excitable quick pulse, ranging from 100 to 120. When he first enters the room it numbers 120, but after sitting down it falls to 96. Another day it was 96 on entering and fell to 84. But that his appetite keeps up and that he is free from cough I should suspect the

deposition of miliary tubercle in the lungs. He was ordered cod liver oil and port wine, with abundance of out-door exercise.

March 22nd. Patient at length begins to feel decidedly stronger, and at the end of the 6th week was able to join his ship, though to the last the excitable character of the pulse was maintained.

April 24th. Health completely restored.

II.—The case of W. B., also under treatment at the same time, from the the gunboat *Dove*, was one of mild continued fever without rash, which got well within a fortnight, and calls for no particular remark. There were no other cases of fever among the crew, and how these occurred is an absolute mystery, seeing that the sanitary condition of the gunboat was excellent, and neither typhus nor continued fever in any form was known to exist amongst either foreigners or natives at this port before, then or since.

These cases, eminently suggestive as they are, cannot be passed over without some comment.

1°. There can hardly be a doubt that these—the first more markedly—were cases of mild typhus. To the question whence derived I am unable to make any answer. If ever typhus originates *de novo* it did in these cases. And yet the mystery after all lies probably in some concealed fomites attached to old clothes or flannels locked up in one of the seamen's chests, and thus the contagion may have been imported from London and did not after all originate here.

2°. It is one of the most remarkable facts in the natural history of fever, that though the sensational and volitional functions of the nervous system are in a state of abeyance, the digestive system continues throughout in a state of the highest vigour and efficiency. The conclusion is irresistible that while the cerebro-spinal system is overpowered by the action of the fever poison, the sympathetic system which presides over the organic, involuntary and, so to speak vegetative functions of life, is merely stimulated by the same action. It would be more correct to say that the primary effect of the fever poison is irritant or excitant to the vaso-motor nerves (derived from the sympathetic) whence the constriction of the whole arterial tree with its terminal arterioles, evinced by rigors, chills and loss of temperature, the mass of the blood being thrown inwards upon the heart, spleen, liver and venous system. This is the first stage of the disease. This primary irritant and contractile state, of possibly a week's duration in typhus, of but a few hours duration in intermittents and remittents, though in these last often repeated, is succeeded by a state of paralysis of the functions of the vaso-motor nerves. Their controlling power over the arterial system being thus lost, the calibre of the blood vessels enlarges, and the now excited heart labours violently to propel the embayed and heated blood through the unnaturally patent channels of the relaxed arterial and capillary systems.

The experimental investigations of Claude Bernard, Brown-Sequard and a host of German inquirers have shown that section of the sympathetic nerves of a part at once induces paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves, which deprives the blood vessels of their inhibitory or controlling power. These consequently dilate, increased vascular excitement, heat and sweating being the results. I have observed in my own case (febricula) that after the febrile orgasm had passed and the actual excitement of the circulation was over, there still remained a degree of fullness, tension and throbbing of the arteries, showing that the proper inhibitory nervous influence was not yet recovered. The occasional utter prostration and tendency to syncope in cases of remittent fever is thus easily explained by the dilated state and want of tone of the arteries, yet this paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves is perfectly consistent with full secretory activity of the various organs, whence the flow of gastric, pancreatic, biliary, intestinal and urinary secretions is unimpeded. The functions of animal life, in a word, are maintained though those of the sensory, intellectual and volitional are in a state of abeyance. Dr. Stokes of Dublin indeed maintains that the assimilative process in fever is more active than in health.

3°. Our improved acquaintance with the physiological condition of fever patients therefore fully warrants the admirable axiom of Dr. Stokes—"support the strength and watch the local effects." The most marked distaste for food and the highest state of delirium do not justify the withholding of nourishment in every available form. We cannot cut short the fever but we sustain life until the disease has run its natural course. The necessity of feeding fever patients by night was well illustrated in the above case (I.)

4°. The wonderful tolerance of alcohol during the height of the disorder. All cases, however, are not alike, and in B.'s case, unmarked by depression and exhaustion, no stimulants whatever were given.

5°. May not the profuse sweating in this case explain the absence of high delirium?

6°. After the crisis of the disorder the patient went to sleep regularly between the hours of 4 and 6 A.M. I have frequently made the same observation in similar cases. The truth is, as has been shown by Professor LAYCOCK of Edinburgh, that this is the period in the 24 hours of least barometric pressure and the minimum degree of heat and electric tension. Then, too, the vital actions of the human body sink to their lowest, the respiratory movements, activity of the circulation and consumption of oxygen being all reduced to a minimum, and this natural subsidence of the respiration and circulation favours sleep. Professor LAYCOCK and Mr. HAVILAND of the Bridgewater infirmary have also shown from a large collection of statistics that the chances are 3 to 2 that death will occur at the period named. The whole subject (periodicity in disease) is worthy of more thorough investigation than it has ever yet received.

7°. The supervention of pneumonia, without cough, pain or rusty sputa, in fact wholly without the patient's consciousness, shows the necessity for exercising vigilance over the pulmonary organs in all typhus cases. It was highly interesting to observe the complete resolution of the disease within a period of 8 days.

8°. The singularly excitable nature of the pulse during convalescence—a condition of the circulation not unfrequently remarked as a sequel to febrile disorders in the East—I attribute to a certain hypersensitiveness of constitution or increased mobility of nerve-force induced by longer or shorter residence in an enervating subtropical climate like this.

III.—*Temporary Loss of Vision in Right Eye with fixed muscæ, insomnia and incipient symptoms of Angina Pectoris in connexion with Simple Cardiac Hypertrophy.*—The patient, a stout rosy-gilled man aged 38, came to me on the 11th of February last, complaining of sudden loss of vision in the right eye, of 12 days standing. He had been down river on Customs duty, and one bright day on taking up his glass to spy some native craft which were bearing down upon him, he found the sight strangely obscured in his right eye, objects being visible but, as it were, dyed black. He does not suffer from headache, nor is there any pain or congestion of the eye, and the pupil, which is moderately open, contracts naturally like that of the sound eye. He tells me that 15 years ago he had a bad attack of yellow fever with high delirium, during which he was blind for 5 days, and that 5 years ago he suffered badly from palpitation, the throbbing of the heart being visible, and accompanied with much uneasiness. At this period he was a heavy smoker and accustomed to the use of strong spirituous liquors. He got better of this attack within a month, but ever since has been conscious of something wrong with his heart though there is seldom any palpitation, uneasiness or dyspnœa, except when he is excited, over indulges in smoking, or over exerts his strength. He has also been extremely nervous ever since. Wakes often in the night with a wrenching sensation at the heart, as if it were twisting or contracting violently upon itself. This sensation, which he describes as rather alarming, obliges him instantly to sit up in bed cross-armed for relief. Every winter for 2 or 3 years past he has been subject to slight asthmatic and bronchial attacks with a hoarse clanging cough and occasional expectoration of coloured sputa.

He is at present suffering from a cold, a certain thickness of breathing, and dyspepsia with wakefulness at night. He is of a fleshy, plethoric habit, with considerable abdominal fullness, but without either hepatic or splenic enlargement. There is marked engorgement of the capillary vessels of the cheeks. Urine normal. Pulse full and strong, 80 to 90. The chest is well developed, and expands freely in respiration. Area of cardiac dulness much increased. Heart's sounds at the apex not very clear or distinct; second sound unduly loud at mid-sternum and under manubrium. There is strong pulsation in the carotids and visible lifting of the tissues at each pulsation. Such were the results of a physical examination of the chest, yet what chiefly distressed the patient was not anything the matter with his heart or lungs but only the loss of vision in the right eye and the persistent sleeplessness. The connexion however of these subjective symptoms with the state of the heart at once impressed itself upon my mind.

In walking he seems to be going down an inclined plane, and on entering a room inclines his head to the affected side, and by leering sideways obtains a partial view of objects. A dark disc, the size of a crown

piece, seems interposed between him and every object he looks at with the right eye; it has been equally large, black and stationary from the first. The pupil is perfectly contractile and readily dilates under the use of atropine, and the transparent media of the eye are perfect. The disc is not so dense as absolutely to blot out the view of objects, but these are barely visible, draped as it were in black, hence I should speak of the affection as an example of fixed muscæ dependent upon a congested state of the vessels in the retina, and that again upon an hypertrophic heart. The case is a rare one and interesting in several respects.

As there was a certain yellowness of the conjunctivæ with constipation, dyspeptic symptoms and other indications of bilious derangement, I put the patient on a course of blue pill and colocynth with vegetable bitters and nitromuriatic acid. Within 3 days he reported a very slight diminution in the density of the disc, though he still could not see to read, and a volume in his hand seemed very greatly reduced in size. Atropine has the effect of minimizing objects or making them seem more distant, but does not improve the vision. On the 4th day the bronchial symptoms were much relieved by special treatment, and on the 5th the action of the pills was hastened by a purgative dose of Epsom salts, after which he reported a still further thinning away of the cloud, so much so that he could read the large gilt letters on the backs of books. On the 7th and 8th days he reported the cloud or spectrum to have diminished to the size of a sixpence, but for more than a week past he had been all but sleepless, never obtaining more than an hour or an hour and a half of sleep any night, though he sometimes had a short nap in the daytime. Laudanum in doses of 30 or 40 drops was tried and found quite inefficacious in inducing sleep. Bromide of potassium alone and with tincture of cannabis indica was found equally inefficacious. Iodide of potassium with tincture of digitalis answered well for a time, but on the whole the best and only reliable sedative was found to be the hydrate of chloral in half drachm to drachm doses. Pulse steadily beating at the rate of 90, 84, 80. The large doses of iodide of potassium induced iodism and excessive flux of clear fluid from the Schneiderian membrane to the amount of a pint, with much sneezing. Ordered to paint iodine liniment over the præcordium and to take tincture of aconite in 5 drop doses daily, as recommended by WALSHE in cases of hypertrophy and disquietude of the heart.

He wakens occasionally in the night with a feeling of tightness or constriction in the epigastrium which is relieved by bending over towards the left side and squeezing himself together. At such times he is much troubled with flatulence, but on getting up the uneasy feeling at once leaves him. On making a further examination of the chest the evidence of cardiac hypertrophy is found to be quite conclusive, notwithstanding the general absence of acute symptoms of heart disease. This is accounted for by the nature of the enlargement, which is simple, uniform and affecting equally both sides of the heart. There being neither obstructive nor regurgitant murmur one may conclude that the valves are sound. The enlargement of the left side of the heart is inferred from the fact that the position of the apex is ascertained to be 3 inches below and to the outside of the nipple. Enlargement of the right by the square form of the dulness which extends right underneath the ensiform cartilage. The first sound is dull and muffled, the second accentuated along the whole length of the sternum. Clanging cough; pulsating carotids; pulse full, 80. It is remarkable that after 8 or 9 hours of refreshing sleep, after taking the chloral or any other sedative, the pulse rises to 84 or even 90. The chloral does not constipate. At the expiry of 6 weeks the patient wrote me that the pain in the præcordium had quite gone, that his eyesight was completely restored, that he could sleep at night without having recourse to sedatives, and, in short, that he felt himself for the present quite well.

IV.—*Opium Poisoning.—Two cases saved by the use of Strychnia; one fatal, within a period of 6 or 7 hours, brought to the surgery dead.*—The first was the case of a young man, aged 28, in the habit of smoking a mace of prepared opium daily. On account of a family quarrel he swallowed, on February 22nd, at 10 A.M., half a tael weight of native crude opium, equal to 6 drachms avoirdupois. He was brought to the surgery at 1.30 P.M., 3½ hours after taking the drug, half walking, half carried between two men who supported him on either side. The eyelids were somewhat swollen, and the pupils much contracted, tongue moist with a fine white fur, pulse considerably quickened—100 or more, hands hot, and general surface cold, but the patient was still perfectly conscious. This preservation of intelligence at an interval of 3½ hours after taking so large a dose of opium is to be attributed to the facts that he had vomited once a quantity of black

water which doubtless contained some portion of the opium, and that habit had rendered him more or less proof against the narcotic action of the drug. Opium, it is well known, is primarily stimulant to the heart and circulation, as also probably to some portion of the sensorium, and he had not got beyond this stage when he arrived at the surgery. I immediately administered emetics of sulphate of zinc, but failing to induce vomiting I used the stomach pump, by which time the whole of the drug would appear to have passed out of the stomach, since the fluid withdrawn had not the slightest odour of opium. Strong coffee was now given the patient to drink ad libitum, and he was kept walking about between two coolies. Though sorely tempted to try the counteractive influence of belladonna or the more recent method of treatment by strychnia (*vide* MAYOR'S Experiments on Animals with Strychnia and Morphine,—*Lancet* for December 9th, 1871, and successful cases where morphia proved antidotal to poisonous doses of strychnia,—*Lancet* for December 23rd, 1871, and January 13th, 1872) I withheld everything but strong hot coffee and cold water, for which he craved as an intolerable thirst had set in. I wished if possible to leave the case to the vis medicatrix naturæ, but finding by 3 P.M. that he was getting more and more deeply under the influence of the drug, the pulse failing, being already under 90, the surface more and more chill, and the man almost falling asleep on his legs, while the pupils were contracted to a point, I administered $\frac{1}{8}$th of a grain of strychnia in solution as a draught, and within half an hour a second dose. He vomited freely after this and brought up some sedimentary stuff which may have been crude opium. At 4 P.M. I give him a third dose of the strychnia solution, the tongue being now coated with a thick brown fur as in convalescents from typhus. One effect of the strychnia seemed to be to impart tone to the stomach and so stimulate it to reject its contents. At 5 P.M. I gave a fourth dose. At 8 P.M. the pupils were still contracted but were slightly responsive to the stimulus of light; skin warmer; less drowsy, can talk quite intelligently. At 10 P.M., sitting up in bed with a pulse almost natural, in a kind of reverie but not asleep. Passed the night in this state and position. Walked home at an early hour next morning quite well.

I think if any one will take the trouble of comparing the rapid and thoroughly satisfactory recovery in this case, where a much larger dose was taken (6 mace against 4), with a case of spontaneous recovery recorded by me in the last number of these Reports, page 63, where recovery was delayed over a period of several days, and embarrassed by a dangerous attack of congestive bronchitis, he will come to the same conclusion with me, namely that strychnia is a true and perfectly reliable antidote to opium. As far as I know these are the first cases illustrative of this important fact as applied to the human subject.

V.—The second case was that of a young married woman, not an opium smoker, aged 21, who having quarrelled with her husband, swallowed 3 mace of crude opium on the evening of April 18th at 6 P.M. She was brought at 7 P.M. very pale and exsanguine, with contracted pupils and a strong inclination to sleep. Mustard emetics were administered, followed by strong coffee and enforced exercise. The vomited matter was free from any opium smell. I was strongly tempted in this case also, knowing how large a quantity of the crude drug it takes to kill in the case of Chinese, to trust to the mere effects of stimulation of the organs of sense and to the powers of the constitution. But at 9½ P.M. a change for the worse took place. There was marked sinking of the pulse, with cold sweats and ghastly pallor of the countenance. I thereupon gave $\frac{1}{8}$th of a grain of strychnia; a second dose at 10 P.M. and a third at 11 P.M. By 11.15 P.M. the pulse had recovered tone and the skin warmth, the cold perspirations ceased and the patient seemed much brighter and more intelligent. The good effect of the remedy was apparent within about an hour and a half, and was sufficiently marked to seem striking. There was still some slowness in the mental operations, and she tottered from side to side like one drunk when asked to get up and walk. By midnight, however, she was able to walk unaided across the floor, and the contraction of the pupils was beginning slowly to give way when I sent her home in a chair. She was reported to have slept till daylight, but not during the day, and, excepting for a painful dyspeptic feeling, to be not much the worse next day.

VI.—The third case was that of a man aged 38, an opium smoker who, having been sharply reproved by his father for the practice, swallowed a fatal dose of the prepared extract in order to spite his father. He had been drinking samshoo during the evening, and after swallowing 4 mace of the prepared extract

continued his potations, the certain effect of which must have been to present the poison to the absorbent system in a much more soluble form than if it had been merely suspended and partially dissolved in water. He took the drug at midnight, yet with the usual apathy and stupidity which characterises the Chinese in matters of life and death, the relatives delayed informing me of the circumstance till the following morning. When they brought him to the surgery at 7 A.M, he was stark and stiff, the pupils moderately dilated, and the tongue covered with a dry fur. In vain they asked me now with some show of earnestness to call him back to life. I told them the best thing to do was to procure him a coffin, at which they shouldered the corpse and, chuckling and laughing at the sudden contrast of ideas, carried him away.

VII.—*Measly Pork.*—On March the 16th I was called to see some half dozen members of the foreign community who had inadvertently eaten a quantity of measly pork chops cut from an English pig. The quality and flavour of the article were so unanimously pronounced excellent that a fresh supply was called for, and the leg or ham was cut into, when the party discovered their mistake, the muscular substance throughout being thickly sprinkled with cysticerci like so many sago-grains. The majority of these were white and firm, little nodules of coagulated albumen with membranous sacs and circlets of hooks attached, but some which had been exposed to a minor degree of heat were in a much fresher and more transparent state. In the case of the former which had been subjected to a heat of not less than 200° to 300° the vitality was doubtless completely destroyed so as to render the germ incapable of further development, but this may be doubted as regards the latter. To render assurance doubly sure and prevent the possibility of such an occurrence within the human economy, notice to quit was immediately served upon the new tenants with peremptory and decidedly operative effect. The "cysticercus" or "measle" in pork is well known to be the hydatiform or larval condition of the tænia solium.

VIII.—*Treatment of Burns with a strong solution of Nitrate of Silver.*—Having for a long time been disappointed by the recognised treatment of burns by means of carron oil and cotton wool, and acting upon a suggestion of Mr. F. C. SKEY of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, I adopted the above plan in the case of an infant aged 6 months, who lately suffered from an extensive burn of the hip and side. The child was brought to me on the third day in great pain with extensive grey and yellow sloughs of dead skin on the broken surface. The sloughs being removed I first applied a strong solution of nitrate of silver (20 grains to the ounce) by means of a camel's hair pencil, and then a piece of lint soaked in a weaker solution (4 grains to the ounce), covering it with oiled silk and applying some cotton wool and a bandage. The child was brought back in a week with the sore half healed, the dressing having been changed daily in the meantime. I again painted the surface with the strong caustic solution in which a little carbolic acid had been dissolved, and wrapped it up as before. Within a fortnight the entire raw surface was cicatrised over. I contend that this plan has several advantages over any other:—

1°. It affords the greatest amount of relief from pain by the formation of an albuminous coagulum upon the surface, which protects the nerves and tender granulations from the action of the air or external pressure.

2°. It ensures the most rapid and expeditious cure. Under the old method the case in question must have been a month at least under treatment, and have gone through much more suffering. The nature of the accident is such as to weaken the vitality of the part and induce subsequent weak action, conditions which are much better combated by the stimulant than by the emollient method, while the antiseptic nature of the remedy used prevents the unwholesome discharge from the decaying sloughs injuring the granulating surface.

IX.—XII.—*Cases of Spasmodic and Organic Asthma.*—1. Case of spasmodic asthma followed by urticaria and intermittent fever. Patient has been subject to attacks of spasmodic asthma for 12 months, and though quite a young man has acquired the gaunt frame and round shoulders of the asthmatic. He suffers most frequently in the summer season, and contracted the disease by getting chilled while asleep in the open air. The attacks usually last for 3 days; the attack for which I treated him lasted but 30 hours. Sharp catharsis and vomiting were first induced by means of croton oil, and this was followed by doses of lobelia, sulphuric ether and antimonial wine. After recovering from the asthmatic attack he suffered badly

from urticaria, the eruption appearing in great raised patches, with apparent swelling of the whole body, and intolerable heat and itching of the surface. As the swelling and eruption began to subside there came on great irritation of the stomach and tearing pain in that region, with a tendency to reject everything in the shape of food. There was evidently a kind of erythema of the gastric mucous membrane, which however was speedily relieved by a mixture of bismuth with soda and hydrocyanic acid. It would be interesting to consider whether this was an illustration of sympathy between homologous structures, or of a poison circulating in the blood and acting equally upon both the skin and gastric mucous membrane. Finally the patient suffered an attack of intermittent fever, which yielded readily to quinine, after which his convalescence was uninterrupted. By way of fortifying his constitution against the constant recurrence of these asthmatic attacks, he was recommended the use of cod liver oil and the cold douche, and with such advantage that he has not had a single attack of the asthma, or more than a very short-lived one, since that time, a period of nearly 12 months.

2. Case of spasmodic asthma in an opium smoker. This man is subject to a slight degree of bronchorrhœa with thickness of breathing from time to time, and being seized with a paroxysm of spasmodic asthma of great severity betook himself to the opium pipe with a view to relief. This had the effect of aggravating all the symptoms, and he was brought to me in a very alarming state. Aware of the constringent effect of opium upon the capillary vessels, and its power in locking up the bronchial secretions in pulmonic cases where given by itself, I gave the man instantly a potion containing belladonna as an antidote to the opium, combined with antimonial wine and spirit of sulphuric ether. Relief was instantaneous and permanent.

3. Case of aggravated organic asthma, with fully developed emphysema, but without dexiocardia or depression of the heart. The patient, a schoolmaster aged 37, had suffered for a period of 11 years from asthma, with cough and expectoration. The dyspnœa is constant though worse at certain times. He is worn to a skeleton, is capable of but very little exertion and would seem to most persons to pass his existence in a state of profound misery. A physical examination of the chest yielded the following results:—Percussion of right apex, wooden or dull; of left front, tympanitic; respiration, tubular in right front, especially near the border of the sternum, the expiratory murmur being everywhere harsh and prolonged, and exceeding the inspiratory; creaking râle and most imperfect respiratory murmur throughout left front, in the neighbourhood of the heart almost equal to silence; loud tubular breathing audible in lower right back, with coarse crepitus higher up; in left back rhonchus, sibilus and creaking râle. The respiration is almost entirely abdominal, 32, or double the usual number, while the pulse at the wrist is rapid and small, 100, and the extremities are cold and damp. From the emphysematous state of the lungs, the chest is all but immovable and respiration is chiefly accomplished through the action of the diaphragm. The sucking in of the trachea and the action of the scaleni muscles in fixing the upper ribs during inspiration are most marked. The cardiac action is excited, vehement and loud with a harsh mitral bruit at the apex (indicating mitral incompetency) and there is distinct reduplication of the second sound at the base from want of perfect synchronism in the constituent elements of the diastolic sound. There is no engorgement or pulsation of the jugular veins, from which one may safely infer the competency of the pulmonary and tricuspid valves. In the third and fourth intercostal spaces a distinct thrill is perceived by the hand with each cardiac pulsation. This valvular thrill or "purring tremor" has been clearly traced by Dr. WALSHE [*Diseases of the Heart*, 3rd Ed. p. 36] to insufficiency of the mitral valve with dilated hypertrophy of the left ventricle, precisely the conditions existing in this case. Nevertheless there is no displacement of the heart downwards or to the right as is commonly the case in aggravated pulmonary emphysema, which is certainly one of the most extraordinary features of the case. It is in all probability to be accounted for by an old attack of pericarditis which has glued the heart and its sac firmly to the chest-wall by fibrous adhesions so as to prevent the possibility of any displacement by the dilated cells of the encroaching lung.

Some remarks which I had intended to make on chronic fever or febricula, the bugbear of residents in subtropical climates, and also on the operation of skin-grafting, I must withhold for another occasion.

L.—Dr. Edward Henderson's Memorandum on Steppe Murrain in Shanghai.

My attention was first directed to disease among horned cattle in Shanghai in the autumn of 1868. At that time many animals stalled within the Municipal limits died, and considerable apprehension was felt lest the public health should suffer from the diseased meat which might find its way into the shops of native butchers. Dr. Thin, in a letter addressed to the *North-China Daily News*, gave the particulars of a visit which he paid to the slaughter-houses in the neighbourhood of the New Cemetery, on the 21st of October in that year. His visit was made with a view to the examination of some diseased beef regarding which he had received special information. The peculiar characters of the meat being fully detailed, Dr. Thin went on to describe the morbid appearances which he noted in the body of a sick cow, slaughtered at his request, when apparently in the first stage of the disease:—

> The heart and lungs were healthy. The stomach was distended with fluid and a quantity of food that had been there for some time. Its internal surface was congested and perfectly black throughout. The outer covering of the intestines was in the first stage of inflammation, that is to say, peritoneal inflammation was setting in.

Dr. Thin further stated that the disease was considered by the natives to be "ma ping" (blood disease,) and that it was recognised by them as of common occurrence at that time. "They (the Chinese) say that "the appetite fails for several days, and then the animal droops and would soon die, but that as soon as the "disease is unmistakeable it is slaughtered for food." It was not at that time specially my duty to investigate such matters, but I nevertheless felt sufficiently interested in them to prosecute the enquiry commenced by Dr. Thin, so far as time and opportunity permitted. On the 4th of December 1868, I published the result of my investigations. I had altogether under observation three animals suffering from the disease, two bulls of the common breed of small native cattle, and a buffalo. Of these three cases two obviously resulted from contagion. The symptoms presented by all three were similar; I quote from my published narrative:—

> 1st, An appearance of great lassitude and increasing weakness, evidenced by listless movements, low carriage of the head, and depression of the ears. 2nd, A staring condition of the coat. 3rd, Refusal to take food, and chewing of the cud discontinued. 4th, An accelerated pulse. 5th, Diarrhœa. 6th, As the disease progressed an uneasy restlessness indicative of pain, probably abdominal, and laboured breathing.

Postmortem examinations were made in each case as soon as possible after death; I give the particulars as they were recorded at the time;—

> The first stomach in all cases was found distended with the food last taken, the process of digestion having been, I suppose, arrested by the onset of the malady. The spleen was somewhat softened in all cases. The gall-bladder was distended in the first two cases with a brownish yellow fluid differing widely from the clear green liquid which ordinarily occupies that viscus; in the third case it contained, but was not distended by, similarly altered bile. The condition of the intestines in the three cases deserves a separate description. In the first, the rectum and lower part of the descending colon had scattered here and there over their internal surface a number of raised points of a dark blue colour about the size of a large pin's head; there was little or no congestion, but the summits of one or two of these points were ulcerated. In the second, precisely similar blue points were present in much greater numbers, again occupying the rectum and descending colon, while the entire extent of the lining membrane of the large bowel was intensely congested, more markedly so in the regions of the cæcum and lower part of rectum. Many of the blue points were the seat of minute ulcerations. In the third, a large water buffalo, the blue points were absent, but intense congestion of the mucous membrane extended up to and included the last stomach, while in some places sloughing had occurred. The brains and spinal cords were not examined. The other organs not named were found to have a natural and healthy appearance.

The last statement made in this record requires correction; not suspecting the existence of Steppe Murrain in Shanghai, I omitted in these postmortems to examine the mucous surface of the nostrils and windpipe.

Before the beginning of 1869 the disease seemed to have entirely disappeared from Shanghai and its neighbourhood; and although I am now informed that it has been of yearly occurrence since, the first fresh cases which I myself saw were brought under my notice in March of the present year. My informants who assert the regularity of its return are not able to confirm their statements by records of examinations after death, but I am assured by them that a form of disease presenting precisely similar symptoms to those which I have now daily opportunity of observing, occurs annually in Shanghai, extends variably, and has proved in past years as now almost certainly fatal to all the animals which it has attacked.

On the 25th of March 1872, Mr. KEELE, Municipal Market Inspector and Dairyman, informed me that disease had broken out among his cattle, and that from the symptoms and the rapid failure of strength exhibited by the animals attacked, he feared he was likely to lose a large number. Already two had died. He was anxious to know whether the disease was contagious, and whether anything could be done in the way of treatment. He had separated those already affected from the rest of his stock. On the morning of the 26th I visited the paddock in which the sick cattle were confined, and saw there some 12 or 15 animals in various stages of what appeared to be a malignant specific fever.

Mr. KEELE's stock consisted on the 14th of March, of 38 head of cattle, viz.: 17 cows, 14 heifers, 2 calves, 2 bulls, and 3 buffaloes. The following tabular statement gives, without reference to pathology, some of the main features of the epidemic as it affected those animals, shewing a sequence of events which I am anxious to lay clearly before my readers, but which I find difficult to arrange distinctly in a continuous narrative :—

DESCRIPTION OF ANIMAL.	DATE OF SICKENING.	DATE OF DEATH.	REMARKS.
1. French Heifer ex *Hoogly*, *	March 13th	March 18th	
2. do. do. *Provence*,	„ 19th	„ 24th	
3. do. do. *Alphée*,	„ 20th	„ 26th	
4. do. do. *Donnai*,	„ 23rd	„ 26th	
5. English Cow,	„ 23rd	„ 28th	
6. Australian Cow,	„ 23rd	„ 28th	
7. Calf,	„ 23rd	„ 27th	3 months old. Killed.
8. do.,	„ 23rd	„ 24th	6 or 7 weeks old. Killed.
9. Shanghai Heifer,	„ 24th	„ 27th	
10. do. do.,	„ 24th	„ 26th	
11. do. Bull,	„ 24th	„ 26th	
12. Buffalo,	„ 24th	„ 27th	
13. do.,	„ 24th	„ 27th	
14. Australian Cow,	„ 24th	„ 28th	
15. French Heifer ex *Hoogly*,	„ 24th	„ 27th	Killed.
16. Calf,	„ 24th	„ 24th	1 month old. Killed.
17. Shanghai Heifer Calf,	„ 24th	„ 26th	6 or 7 months old.
18. French Heifer ex *Meikong*,	„ 26th	„ 27th	Killed.
19. Australian Cow,	„ 26th	„ 28th	
20. English Bull,	„ 26th	—	Recovered.
21. French Heifer ex *Alphée*,	„ 28th	April 1st	
22. Australian Cow,	„ 28th	„ 3rd	
23. Shanghai Cow,	„ 28th	„ 4th	
24. Australian Cow,	„ 29th	„ 4th	
25. Shanghai Cow,	„ 31st	„ 2nd	
26. do. do.,	„ 31st	„ 4th	

On the 1st of April Mr. KEELE removed the 13 animals which the disease had spared, to sheds situated at a distance from their old quarters, and by this precaution fortunately succeeded in preserving a remnant of his stock. Of all the 26 animals attacked, but one, an old English bull, recovered; the 5 killed were all evidently hopelessly sick.

* These are the names of the vessels from which Mr. KEELE obtained the animals in Shanghai. It will be seen that they all belong to the French mail service, hence the common but erroneous impression that the disease was introduced from France.

Among the sick cattle visited on the morning of the 26th March the following symptoms specially attracted my attention. Pyrexia, indicated by a quickened pulse, and by the eagerness with which those animals in what appeared to be the earlier stages of the disease sought to cool their bodies in a pond which occupied the centre of the paddock; cessation of rumination, not confined to those apparently most seriously affected; depression of vital energy, shewn by low carriage of the head, drooping of the ears, coldness of the extremities, and the indifference with which the greater number regarded the approach of strangers; a profuse watery quasi-dysenteric discharge from the bowels in what appeared to be an advanced stage of the disease; a muco-purulent, in some cases blood-stained, discharge from the nostrils; a watery discharge from the eyes and mouth; in a few a restlessness indicating pain, probably abdominal. In effect I then observed all the principal symptoms which distinguish that particular form of Murrain commonly denominated Rinderpest, and indeed only required the evidence furnished by the bodies after death to render the diagnosis complete. This evidence was not immediately forthcoming however, for, although 3 of the 15 animals visited by me on the morning of the 26th were dead by the afternoon of the same day, the hurried and incomplete postmortem examinations which I then witnessed, in which the lungs and intestines were alone examined, left me still undecided as to the exact nature of the disease. Two of the three seemed to have died without a struggle, their attitudes indicating natural sleep rather than death; in the third the limbs appeared to have been slightly convulsed. One, a cow, was within a few weeks of calving, she had not miscarried. The lungs and pleuræ were free from inflammation in all three. I noted, when the abdominal cavity was opened, an appearance as of commencing peritonitis. There were marked congestion of the mucous lining of the intestines, and a viscid muco-purulent secretion adherent to its surface, with blood extravasations in the sub mucous tissue. I observed also superficial ulceration in the neighbourhood of some of the solitary glands, the situation of which was indicated by a congested circle of mucous membrane —a raised blue or purple spot.

During the week which followed I had ample opportunities for extending and verifying my observations. Of the postmortem examinations made among Mr. KEELE's cattle, at which I assisted, I select one as a fair example of many. I quote almost verbatim from the original record :—

An Australian milch cow, marked No. 22 in Table. First refused to feed on Friday, March 29th; died on Wednesday, April 3rd, the fifth day. Secretion of milk markedly diminished from the first. Before her seizure she yielded some twelve bottles a day, but on Monday, the third day of her illness, only three quarters of a bottle could be obtained, and that with difficulty. Mr. KEELE tells me that there has been no discharge from the nostrils. (See below).

Examination of carcase 4 hours after death. Postmortem rigidity well marked, position indicating some degree of convulsive struggle in death. Cavity of nostrils filled with a thin purulent and very offensive fluid; nearly a pint of this in each nostril. Mucous lining dirty red and leaden coloured; on its surface one or two patches of yellow muco-purulent somewhat adherent exudation or deposit, covering portions of the membrane which appear finely granular—superficial ulceration—denuded of epithelium. Mucous membrane covering epiglottis and arytenoid cartilages deeply injected, dirty red in colour and mottled over with blue points as of blood extravasated somewhat deeply in sub-mucous tissue; more superficial extravasations on free edges of these cartilages. Laryngeal mucous lining similarly altered in colour, blood extravasations in sub-mucous tissue. Much muco-purulent quasi-diphtheritic or croupous exudation situated on patches of superficially ulcerated mucous membrane, most abundant at base of epiglottis and on under surface of vocal cords. Tracheal lining much reddened and the seat of numerous blood extravasations; the tube itself filled with abundant white or pinkish froth. Lungs and pleuræ free from inflammation; from the former much dark venous blood ran out on section—mechanical hyperæmia. The froth noticed as occupying the trachea extended into and occupied the larger divisions of the bronchi. No ulcerations seen on mucous lining of mouth. Tongue covered with scattered raised bright red papillæ, here and there the seat of commencing ulcerations; these were confined to the anterior third. On opening the abdominal cavity the intestines, especially the small gut, appeared pink or reddish and purple as in the first stage of peritonitis, but the glossy smoothness of the membrane was unaltered, and there was no exudation of lymph. The mucous lining was much congested and variously discoloured, generally of a dirty red or purplish colour. Numerous sub-mucous blood extravasations were observed. The surface of the membrane was widely covered with an adherent viscid muco-purulent secretion or deposit. The special glandular lesions noted in so many of the other cases were not observed in this instance. The stomachs were not examined.

While engaged in these investigations among Mr. KEELE's stock, rumours reached me from all sides of the prevalence of the disease among the native cattle in or near Shanghai, and accordingly, feeling it my duty to bring the matter fully before the members of the Council, I published my first official Memorandum on the 3rd of April:—

MEMORANDUM No. 1.

Horned cattle are at present suffering in Shanghai from epidemic disease. One foreign owner has lost during the past ten days 22 cows out of 35, and 2 Buffaloes out of 3. The disease is true Rinderpest or Steppe Murrain. It is highly contagious; rapidly and almost certainly fatal. Treatment appears to be useless, and no reliance can be placed upon any special drugs or combinations of drugs. Affected cattle should be slaughtered at once, and the bodies buried. The flesh of animals suffering from this disease is unfit for food; and milk yielded by sick cows ought not to be drunk.

The symptoms observed in this epidemic are briefly as follow:—

In the first stage of the disease the animal eats badly or altogether refuses to feed; the bowels are usually constipated; the coat stares; the ears droop, and the movements of the body are sluggish. Thirst is not a marked symptom at first. If a milch cow suffers, the milk is markedly diminished in quantity, and soon ceases altogether to be secreted.

In the more advanced stages the animal lies down, breathing hurriedly and laboriously. A thin purulent discharge escapes from the eyes, nose and mouth in greater or less quantity. Thirst is great. A profuse watery dysenteric diarrhœa sets in.

The average duration of the disease, from the onset till the fatal termination, is six days.

The appearances after death are briefly as follow:—

The most marked lesions are found in the respiratory passages. The mucous membrane lining the nostrils and windpipe is dirty red or leaden coloured, exhibiting here and there patches of a yellow muco-purulent deposit adherent to its surface, and covering portions which appear finely granular—denuded of epithelium. These patches of deposit are most abundant in the larynx. The lungs are frequently congested throughout; the divisions of the bronchi filled with an abundant white froth. The intestines were more or less inflamed in every case examined. The mucous lining was congested, and exhibited in some cases appearances similar to those observed in the air passages. The small intestines appear to be chiefly affected.

There is great difficulty in tracing the extension of this disease among cattle owned by natives. Mr. KEELE, the Council's Market Inspector, is actively engaged in making inquiries.

SHANGHAI, 3*rd April*, 1872.

Up to the 16th of April my opportunities for observation were limited to the animals attacked in Mr. KEELE's sheds, and, feeling certain that the disease was not confined to his stock, I was surprised that so long a time should have elapsed before other cases from outside came under notice. A strict watch was kept over the sheds of the native cattle dealers, but nothing definite was discovered.

Mr. WARDEN, of Messrs. RUSSELL & Co., kept at this time three milch cows and a calf, stalled on Messrs. RUSSELL & Co.'s premises, but led out daily to pasture in the suburbs. Of one of these cows, Mr. KEELE told me that she was in the habit of coming about his premises, sometimes coming quite inside his compound, and that not many days before his cattle were attacked he had had her driven out of his paddock. Since the disease had first appeared he had seen her and the other cows belonging to Mr. WARDEN feeding on the Old Race Course on part of the pasture where his cows had been. On the 3rd of April I learned that this cow was ill; she died on the 8th with, report said, symptoms similar to those exhibited by Mr. KEELE's cows. On the 16th the calf died, and along with Dr. LITTLE I witnessed a hurried examination of the carcase. We were told by Mr. WARDEN's coachman that the animal had been ill for three days; had been running at the eyes and nose and had had diarrhœa; that the ears had been cold and drooping. The mucous membrane of the nostrils, larynx and trachea was discoloured and congested, the bowels appeared externally as if in the first stage of peritonitis, but were naturally glossy and free from deposit of lymph. The lungs and pleuræ were healthy.

On the 22nd of April the mother of the calf was taken ill, and I visited her in her stall. She had been sick and refusing food for three days. She was very listless and stupid looking. The secretion of milk had almost ceased. The nostrils were discharging although not profusely. There was a little dysenteric purging. Her ears were cold and drooped. Her pulse was quickened. She was removed at my request to a stall in Hongkew and closely watched. She died on the 25th, her life apparently prolonged by the use of porter, several bottles of which were daily poured down her throat. The postmortem examination was made 7½ hours after death, in presence of Drs. JOHNSTON and MACGOWAN. The morbid appearances were peculiarly well marked in this case. Mr. WARDEN's third cow was removed to other quarters, and

escaped the contagion. Evidence now began to accumulate on all sides proving that the disease was not confined to foreign cattle or limited to particular sheds. Referring to my notebook I find the following entries :—

April 10th.—I learn that a cow died on board the P. M. S. S. *New York* between Shanghai and Yokohama. She was shipped in good health on the 26th March and died on the 29th. She was taken from one of Mr. KEELE'S sheds to which the disease had not extended, but in which it subsequently appeared. Along with her stable companions she was carefully separated from the affected cattle. A sheep stalled on board ship in the same pen with this animal died also at sea.

April 24th.—The Larynx and about two inches of the trachea of a buffalo which was being cut up in a knacker's yard was brought to me by the Market Inspector. Mucous lining intensely congested, œdematous, throughout of a bright pink colour save at the attached margin of the vocal cords where it was purple or leaden coloured, in this situation denuded of epithelium and in two points quite destroyed by ulceration. Between the arytenoid cartilages a patch of quasi-diphtheritic exudation or deposit adhering to a surface denuded of epithelium.

May 13th.—Saw larynx of a buffalo killed beyond the Sinza village, it was said in consequence of injuries received from a fall. Mucous lining much congested, a superficial but distinct patch of ulceration at base of epiglottis.

May 21st.—Inspected larynx and part of the great gut of a bullock, one of two said by the owners to have come from Ningpo. Said also to have died on board the boat in which it was conveyed to Shanghai. Laryngeal and tracheal mucous surfaces intensely congested and in patches denuded of epithelium. Much venous congestion of epiglottis. Bowel lining membrane also much congested, the longitudinal folds in the large gut appearing as red lines on the surface of the membrane.

June 12th.—Inspected the windpipe of a bullock taken from a butcher's shop in Passinkew. This is characteristically inflamed, the mucous lining coloured pink and purple and appearing granular.

June 26th.—Larynx and trachea of an animal just slaughtered, brought to me by the Market Inspector. Tracheal mucous membrane streaked red and purple, generally of light vermillion tint, here and there patches of adherent exudation. Laryngeal lining less markedly congested, surface finely granular.

June 27th.—A sick bullock, taken from the same shed in which the windpipe was found on the 26th, was stalled in Hongkew in the morning, and died at one P.M. Postmortem examination 2 hours after death, Drs. JOHNSTON and MACGOWAN present. Mucous lining of nostrils leaden coloured. Laryngeal mucous membrane much congested. Epiglottis much venous congestion. Tracheal lining streaked with red lines, much congested. Lungs and pleuræ healthy. Peritoneal investment of stomach and bowels as in first stage of acute inflammation, without roughening or exudation. Mucous lining of bowel congested throughout, studded here and there with livid spots on mucous membrane marking the situation of solitary glands. Here and there patches of superficial ulceration. I am informed that the dysenteric purging was unusually severe before death ; coldness of the extremities a very prominent symptom.

June 29th.—Visited the cattle sheds and slaughter-houses opposite the Ningpo Joss House with M. CHARRIER, the Market Inspector for the French Concession. There witnessed the postmortem examination of the carcase of a bull dead after 6 days illness. The lungs and pleuræ were healthy. Characteristic appearances were noted on the mucous surfaces, including exudation, discolouration and superficial ulceration. The bowels had, on opening the peritoneal cavity, the usual appearance as of commencing peritonitis. I observed two blue or rather purple raised spots on the surface of the intestinal mucous lining—enlarged glands. At the same visit I was shewn two foreign Shanghai bred milch cows which require some special description; they occupied the same shed:—

A.—A grey cow. Looks listless and ill. Ears drooping. I thought the natural secretion from the nostril increased, but there was no appearance of either pus or blood.

B.—A white cow. Lying down. Ears cold and drooping. Breathing very laborious, the expiration a short grunt. As I watched her she laid her head down and seemed dying. I thought she would scarcely live till morning. I thought the secretion from the nostrils in this case increased.

June 30th.—Visited M. CHARRIER'S stable to which cow *A* had been removed. She was lying down and looking very sick. Ears cold and drooping. Secretion from nostrils increased but simply watery. Breathing laborious, the expiration a grunt. The vaginal mucous membrane inflamed, of a bright red colour, superficially ulcerated and covered with patches of muco-purulent secretion. At this visit I was shewn parts of cow *B* which had died, as was anticipated, on the night of the 29th. The mucous lining of the nostril appeared nearly natural, but there was one patch of about the size of half a dollar leaden coloured and roughened. The laryngeal and tracheal linings were congested, discoloured leaden and purple. The mucous lining of the bowel throughout seemed softened and œdematous, was dirty red in colour and covered with an adherent viscid scanty secretion. It was in this case that for the first and only time I thought I could detect indication of pneumonic mischief; my examination was however very superficial as I did not handle the specimens.

July 1st.—Cow *A* died this morning at M. CHARRIER'S stable. Postmortem examination an hour after death, Dr. JOHNSTON present. The characteristic appearances on the mucous surfaces were all well marked, and included congestion, exudation and superficial ulceration. In this case the lesions of the intestinal glands were peculiarly well marked, their cavities were filled with a cheesy looking exudation which protruded from the mouth of the gland on the surface of the mucous membrane. The peculiar appearance as of commencing peritonitis was well marked. The ulceration and congestion of the lining of the fourth stomach were extensive.

July 10th.—Visited with Mr. KEELE a shed in Hupeh Road which contained two bullocks. Three animals were originally stalled there but one had died a day or two before, Mr. KEELE believed, of Rinderpest. One of the two remaining appeared to be ill, he was refusing food, the ears were cold and drooping, discharge from the nostrils natural.*

July 11th.—The sick bullock seen on the 10th is worse. The nostrils discharge much watery mucous tinged with blood. He refuses to eat, the ears are warm but still droop. Pulse 70. Bowels constipated. Drs. JAMIESON and LITTLE visited him with me.

July 12th.—The disease is still progressing in the case of the animal just referred to. Constipation is now exchanged for diarrhœa, the motions, when I visited him, were profuse, very watery and dysenteric. The Chinese owners say he is getting better as he is now able to feed, the truth being that the animal is only sucking the water out of a liquid mash which they have given him.

July 14th.—The bullock died on the night of the 13th. Postmortem examination, at which Drs. JAMIESON and LITTLE were present. The lesions were characteristic and confined to the mucous surfaces. The lungs and pleuræ were healthy.

July 16th.—Shewn to me by Mr. KEELE, the larynx, trachea and a portion of the bowel taken from a bullock slaughtered at Passinkew. Tracheal mucous lining much congested, purple and pink discolouration. Laryngeal lining livid. Purplish discolouration of mucous membrane of bowel. Situation of intestinal glands indicated here and there by raised points of congested membrane. Here and there dark coloured particles adhering to the surface of the membrane, apparently the expelled contents of the solitary glands. I advised Mr. KEELE to seize the carcase from which these specimens were taken, and the case, in consequence of this seizure, was brought before the Supreme Court. The owner of the bullock pleaded that the beef was illegally confiscated, being sound and in good condition, he and his friends affirming, after the usual caution, that the animal was in perfect health when slaughtered. I stated that in my opinion the animal was suffering from Rinderpest when slaughtered, that it was scarcely possible for the cattle dealer to have overlooked the fact of its being unwell, and that the beef taken from the carcase was quite unfit for human consumption.

July 18th.—Visited the cattle shed in the Hupeh Road with Dr. MACKENZIE (P. M. S. S *New York*). The black bull, the companion of the one which died on the night of the 13th instant, is now shewing marked signs of the disease. He was lying down when we visited him, and appeared very dull and listless. Breathing laboured. Profuse watery muco-purulent discharge from the nostrils, and a scanty watery discharge from the eyes. Had been purging a good deal.

July 19th.—Postmortem examination of the black bull some 6 hours after death. Drs. JAMIESON and MACKENZIE present. Appearances on the mucous surfaces characteristic as in the other cases. The diphtheritic or croupous exudation in the larynx and trachea was unusually abundant. Lungs and pleuræ healthy.

July 31st.—Visited a rice mill at Passinkew, separated only by a bamboo fence from the shed in which the bullock was slaughtered on the 16th inst. Saw there a sick bullock which was said to have refused food for three days; the animal is evidently affected with the disease, and cannot live long; the nostrils and eyes are discharging a greenish yellow matter; dysenteric purging is going on; he has ceased ruminating; his ears are cold and drooping, and his head depressed; he is very listless and allows me to handle him freely. There is another bullock in the same shed which is evidently sick, but he is still feeding and ruminating.

August 1st.—The first bullock seen yesterday died this morning at 6 o'clock. The body was opened in my presence at half-past nine. All the characterstic signs of Cattle Plague were found. The ulceration of the mouth and

* The following paragraph appeared in the *North-China Daily News* of August 2nd:—

"A case now being prosecuted at the Mixed Court shows that Rinderpest is not the only danger to which cattle are "liable. Two coolies, in the employ of a mill-owner who uses bullock power to drive his mills, are charged with causing the "death of four of the animals by forcing them to eat broken nails in beancake. Spite prompted the outrage, the master having "had occasion to reprimand the men. The cause of death was discovered by examining the animals after death."

The coolies admitted the offence and were punished accordingly. The owner was asked privately to state the symptoms of illness which he observed among his bullocks, and gave the following:—The animals ate at first a little grass, but afterwards refused all food; at first they made little dung, but afterwards passed watery motions mixed with blood; their ears drooped as the illness progressed; they died on the fifth day. A native butcher examined the carcases and discovered the cause of death. The mill in which this occurred is situated in the immediate neighbourhood of the shed in the Hupeh Road where the three

the lesions of the fourth stomach were unusually well marked and extensive. All the mucous surfaces in the body were affected. There was the usual appearance as of commencing peritonitis.

August 3rd.—Visited the cattle sheds at Passinkew. The second bullock belonging to the rice mill, and noted on July 30th as shewing signs of illness, is now very sick, he has not eaten for three days, his eyes and nostrils are discharging a green purulent mucus, his ears are cold and drooping, dysenteric purging has commenced. A large number of fine bullocks have just been driven in from the country, and are waiting in a dealer's yard to be bought up by the butchers; there are three among these which appear to be out of health, certainly none of the three should be slaughtered in their present condition.

August 4th.—The sick bullock seen on the 3rd inst. died this afternoon. I was not able to be present at the examination of the carcase. The usual signs of catarrhal inflammation of the mucous surfaces were observed.

I do not wish the reader to believe that in these extracts from my notebook he has before him all the evidence upon which I based my opinion of the extensive prevalence of the disease. Many other proofs of this came directly or indirectly to my knowledge, but were not specially recorded, either because they possessed no particular interest, or because my time was otherwise occupied, and leisure for note taking was wanting.

On the 3rd of July I published my second official Memorandum, being fully convinced that the prevalence of the disease must seriously affect the quality of beef sold by native butchers:—

MEMORANDUM NO. 2.

The disease which made its appearance in April last among horned cattle in Shanghai, has as yet received no decided check. It is, at the present date, prevalent in the sheds where the animals intended for the Shanghai foreign market are stalled. During the past two months I have had ample opportunities of verifying and extending the observations, as to symptoms and postmortem appearances, which I recorded briefly in my first Memorandum. I am aware that a general impression exists that the disease was introduced from abroad, and probably through cattle imported from France. In this I do not concur, believing that further research will demonstrate the important fact that Rinderpest has been for many years past as truly endemic in the Great Plain of China as in the Steppes of Russia. Medical testimony varies as to the presence or absence of danger to man, arising from the consumption of the flesh of animals slaughtered while suffering from this disease. But it is at least certain that, while no one would knowingly eat such meat, the foreign community generally will require the governing body to use all possible diligence to prevent its introduction into the public markets. The experience of the past three months has convinced me that it is practically impossible to distinguish the beef taken from the carcases of diseased animals from that furnished by those in perfect health, and this appears to be true even in the case of cattle slaughtered in an advanced stage of this particular form of Murrain. It is, therefore, my duty to recommend that, in future, all cattle the flesh of which is intended for the use of foreigners, should be carefully inspected and pronounced free from disease before being slaughtered.

As adding to or modifying the statements made in my first Memorandum, I am anxious to place the following facts on record :—

The period of incubation of the poison is probably under 10 days. The average duration of the disease, from the date of manifest infection to the time of death, is probably not more than 4 days. Running at the eyes and nose, so generally observed in the epidemic which visited England in 1865, has not been a specially prominent symptom among the cattle dying in Shanghai. Many animals have exhibited this discharge in a marked degree, but in others it has been entirely absent.* It is probable that, in every different epidemic, some specially distinguishing feature will be found among the symptoms or postmortem appearances, and climate will of course modify these different manifestations. *A priori*, one would expect that, in a disease which affects all the mucous surfaces of the body, the respiratory passages would suffer most severely in England, and the intestinal canal in Shanghai, and as a consequence, that discharge from the nostrils should be a marked feature in the first case, and diarrhœa or dysentery in the second. The special lesions of the mucous lining of the nostrils of which this discharge is symptomatic, have been found in a more or less marked degree in all the completed postmortem examinations at which I have assisted. I have not observed redness between the toes, with scaling of the epithelium.

All the postmortem appearances which are recognised by the best authorities as specially characteristic of Steppe Murrain, have been observed among the cattle at present dying in Shanghai; and I have on a recent occasion been able to demonstrate the greater number of these to the members of the Council.

* * * *

SHANGHAI, *July 1st*, 1872.

[As these morbid changes are fully discussed in the general summary, I have thought it unnecessary to reprint the concluding paragraphs of the Memorandum].

General Summary.—Not the least marked feature of this particular epidemic has been the high death-rate. With the single exception of an old Ayrshire bull, marked No. 20 in the table on page 67, I have not seen a single animal recover; those of Mr. Keele's stock which were slaughtered were all, as already stated, hopelessly sick. All plans of treatment failed signally, but possibly the use of stimulants delayed the fatal termination in one case. It was held by many as a strong argument against the supposed specific character of the disease, that it extended less widely and shewed in a less marked degree its contagious character than during the European epidemic of 1865; while the fact that it did not affect a herd stalled in sheds in the neighbourhood of those occupied by Mr. Keele's cattle,* was considered by some as an almost conclusive proof that the diagnosis was incorrect. Of its contagious character I was myself fully satisfied during the rapid extension of the disease in Mr. Keele's sheds. The history of Mr. Warden's losses, and the deaths in the Hupeh Road, will probably be sufficiently convincing for my readers. That this particular feature of Cattle Plague has been less marked in Shanghai than in England cannot be regarded as an argument of much importance when viewed along with the pathological facts which can be adduced to prove the correctness of the diagnosis. For my own part I prefer to regard it rather as bearing favourably upon the opinion which I have elsewhere expressed, that the disease is probably at the present date as truly endemic in China as in Russia. If this can be proved, modifications in intensity etc. follow nearly as a matter of course.†

Quoting from Memorandum No. 2, I note that the period of incubation in this disease is probably under 10 days; this was inferred but not distinctly proved. The average duration from the date of manifest infection to the time of death varies, so far as my observations go, between 3 and 7 days; the average is probably correctly stated at 4 days. The symptoms exhibited vary within certain limits, differing in the early and advanced stages of the disease. With the onset of the malady there is loss of appetite, cessation of rumination, more or less distinctly marked pyrexia, depression of the vital energies, constipation, and a watery discharge from the eyes and nostrils. In the advanced stages constipation is exchanged for dysenteric purging, the discharge from the nostrils becomes purulent or blood-stained, there is often an uneasy restlessness indicative of abdominal pain, the breathing is laboured, and with a further depression of the powers of life the extremities become cold. In milch cows the lacteal secretion is diminished from the first, and soon becomes entirely suppressed. I give one example from among many which I have had an opportunity of observing:—

Date.	Amount of Milk Yielded.		Remarks.
	Morning.	Evening.	
1st day, being the day preceding that on which the cow was manifestly ill.	6½ bottles.	4¼ bottles.	
2nd day,	6 „	3¼ „	Her food was not finished at night.
3rd „	5 „	2¼ „	Feeding badly; refused altogether at night.
4th „	1¾ „	1 „	Has eaten very little.
5th „	Secretion arrested.		Refuses altogether to feed. Diarrhœa commenced.
6th „	ditto.		Worse in every way.
7th „	ditto.		Died.

Loss of appetite and cessation of rumination are, generally speaking, the first symptoms which attract attention. In the advanced stages of the disease the animal refuses food absolutely. I have made as yet no thermometrical observations, buf have inferred a heightened temperature from the accelerated pulse

* I refer to the cattle kept by Seujee, and stalled at the Horse Bazaar. I do not know what precautions were taken to guard against the introduction of disease among these animals, but I can speak positively as to the care taken by Mr. Keele to prevent extension from his sheds. The affected cattle were closely confined to a paddock which was afterwards ploughed; the old sheds were all pulled down and rebuilt, any timber employed a second time being first thoroughly charred; the yard was refilled with earth; disinfectants, especially carbolic acid, were freely used from first to last.

† I need scarcely remind my readers here of the uncertain power of those influences which determine the spread of an epidemic.

(varying between 70 and 90 according to my own observations,) and from the eagerness with which animals in the earlier stages seek to cool their bodies in water when opportunity permits. There is more or less suffering from thirst, which in the advanced stages is often excessive. Depression of vital energy is shown by the listless movements, the drooping ears, the low carriage of the head, and by the lowered temperature of the extremities; the drooping ears give the animal suffering from the disease a very characteristic appearance. The discharge from the nostrils varies greatly both in quantity and quality, in some cases appearing simply as an increase of the natural secretion, in others being purulent, viscid and blood-stained. In the bull belonging to Mr. KEELE which recovered, it was very profuse, hanging from the muzzle in large tenacious masses of a greenish yellow colour. Where this symptom has been absent the mucous lining after death shews in a less degree the characteristic morbid changes, but I have never seen the membrane free from disease. In one case, reported at page 68, I was informed before the nostrils were examined after death, that there had been no such discharge, but I found the cavities nearly filled with fluid of a most offensive character exuded from an extensively diseased surface of mucous membrane. Discharge from the eyes is seldom absent; when the conjunctival inflammation is severe it gives a very marked character to the head; the eyes then appear deeply sunk between the red edges of the swollen lids, from which a profuse purulent discharge escapes, accumulating at the inner angles and running down the sides of the nose. I noticed tolerably profuse salivation in one or two cases. In the hope of inducing the sick animal to resume chewing the cud, the natives occasionally tie a band of hay across the mouth, in champing which an increased flow of frothy saliva gathers, and running from the lips may deceive the observer who is looking for increased discharge from the mouth and nostrils as a sign of disease. Dysenteric purging is a marked and constant symptom in the advanced stages of the disease, and bears a pretty close relation to the severity of the intestinal lesions. In my second Memorandum I noted the reasonableness of anticipating that the bowels would chiefly suffer in Shanghai. The laboured breathing is peculiar, inspiration shallow, and expiration a grunt. In many cases this depends no doubt upon the affection of the windpipe and bronchi, in others it seems to indicate an effort to confine respiratory movements to the chest, while in others again, in advanced stages of the disease, it is simply the noisy shallow respiration preceding death. I have never observed redness between the toes with scaling of the epithelium. I have only once noticed an eruption on the skin; this was in the case of the bull already referred to as being the only example of recovery; his loins, back and belly were covered with a moist crusted eruption, and he lost his hair. Cough is not a prominent symptom; it was observed, however, in some of the cases, and in one was the first indication of disease; it may be described as dry and husky. The vulva in cows appears open, swollen, and much congested; I have seen it superficially ulcerated and covered here and there with patches of viscid puriform secretion. I have examined the bodies of 5 cows destroyed by the disease while in calf; none of them had aborted; 3 were about five months gone, one was seven months gone, and one had reached the 279th day. The urine passed in the advanced stages presented a dark brownish red colour.

The lesions are confined almost exclusively to mucous membranes, and are remarkably extended to all such surfaces in the body. They appear as the result of catarrhal inflammation of varying degrees of intensity, which has something of a specific character, indicated by the leaden or purple discolouration of the congested membrane seen from the very commencement, by the frequent blood extravasations into the sub-mucous tissue, by the croupous or diphtheritic exudation in the windpipe, and by the peculiar affections of the solitary intestinal glands. Serous membranes are singularly spared. I have had repeated occasion to mention an appearance "as of the first stage of peritonitis," seen on opening the abdominal cavity, and I have used this guarded expression advisedly, for although at the very onset of the disease the existence of an apparently active hyperæmia of the peritoneum is indicated by the pink discolouration of the serous surface of the bowels, still, beyond a deepening or an alteration of the tint from pink to shades of blue or purple, I have never observed a single indication of advancing inflammatory change; in no one instance, even the most severe and prolonged example of the disease where the intestinal lesions were most extensive, have I detected any diminution of the natural gloss of the membrane, fluid in the cavity of the

peritoneum, or plastic exudation. I have never seen increased vascularity of the pleuræ nor any exudation in connexion with these membranes.

I now proceed from general statements to more particular descriptions of the lesions.

The *Conjunctivæ*, which are nearly always much congested during life, do not by any means constantly retain this appearance after death. I have seen blood extravasation in the sub-mucous tissue. The mucous lining of the *nostrils* suffers variably, but I have never seen this membrane free from morbid change; from the first there is red, purple or leaden discolouration, due apparently to the increased vascularity of catarrhal inflammation; in the more advanced stages there are superficial ulcerations, and the membrane is more or less extensively covered with adherent patches of viscid, puriform exudation. The *mucous membrane* of the mouth is ulcerated the ulcers varying in size from a pin's head to a large melon seed; they are scattered over the smooth surface of the gum, lip and posterior third of the roof of the mouth, and occur also on the rough lining of the cheek; they are of no great depth. On the anterior third of the tongue, the fungiform papillæ appeared in two or three cases raised and of a bright vermillion tint; the base of the tongue was frequently found covered with a viscid greenish yellow deposit extending for a short distance into the œsophagus, possibly exudation detached from the interior of the windpipe and partially swallowed.

The lesions of the *larynx* and *trachea* have been in every case peculiar and characteristic, varying in degree according to the individual attacked or the stage of disease reached. The mucous lining is discoloured with red, pink, purple and leaden tints due to increased vascularity, or to sub-mucous blood extravasation. Such tints are generally most intense in the neighbourhood of the vocal cords. The mucous surface is more or less extensively denuded of epithelium, and more or less covered with a viscid puriform secretion. In severe cases ulceration extends quite through the sub-mucous tissue, and fibrinous exudation unites the disintegrated tissues into friable blood-stained casts of the interior of the tube. I have spoken elsewhere of the exudation as croupous or diphtheritic, and cannot now find more expressive terms for its description. By "croupous" I mean a tolerably easily detached false membrane of no great thickness, seated on a surface denuded of epithelium; by "diphtheritic" I wish to convey the idea of a more firmly adherent, tougher and thicker tissue situated on a more deeply ulcerated base. The sub-mucous blood extravasations are frequently very extensive, appearing in streaks, dots and patches; the peculiar discolourations are greatly due to them. Occasionally the interior of the windpipe is filled with an abundant froth, white or pinkish, and this may extend into the larger bronchi. I have once seen an abscess in the substance of the trachealis muscle.

The *Lungs* and *pleuræ* have been examined carefully in every postmortem at which I have assisted, but I have only once seen an appearance of pneumonic complication (see page 70). Venous congestion is common enough, but appears to be a mechanical result from the gradual failure of the heart's action. I have never seen the slighest indication of pleuritic inflammation. On two occasions I noted blood extravasations in the sub-serous tissue of the lining of the *pericardium*. I have already mentioned the presence of froth in the *larger bronchi*. I have seen increased vascularity of the mucous membrane in these tubes, but never any exudation.

On opening the *abdominal cavity* the attention of the observer is at once attracted by the pink patchy discolouration of the omentum and surface of the paunch, and by the varying shades of pink, blue and purple which colour the serous surface of the intestines. I have frequently observed spots of ecchymosis in the sub-serous tissue, but, as elsewhere stated, have never seen roughening of the peritoneum or exudation of any kind into its cavity. The stomachs have been in every case distended with the food last taken, the processes of digestion appearing to have been arrested at the onset of the disease. In the paunch I have noticed a peculiar softened condition of the epithelium which permitted of its easy detachment. The lining of the fourth stomach in every case in which it was examined was found to be much congested and the seat of more or less extensive ulceration. The mucous lining of the *intestinal canal* was, in by far the greater number of cases, diseased throughout; the most serious lesions were usually seen in portions of the small gut; it generally appears in patches swollen, softened or thinned; it is usually of a dirty red colour, varied here and there by shades of pink or purple, obscured by a more or less viscid, puriform and blood-stained secretion which adheres to the surface.

In the large gut the longitudinal folds shew as red streaks on the surface of an otherwise naturally coloured lining; in the small gut the discolouration is more equally diffused. Blood extravasations are common, and occur both on the surface of the membrane and in the sub-mucous tissue. Ulceration varies from a mere diffused stripping of epithelium to a distinct circumscribed destruction of tissue. I observed in one or two cases the surface studded with small circular ulcers of some depth which appeared to mark the situation of the solitary glands. The position of these glands was indicated here and there in many cases by a raised blue or purple spot about the size of a No. 2 shot, in the centre of which the small orifices of the glands were frequently to be seen. A peculiar appearance, somewhat resembling the special lesion of Enteric Fever, was noted in a few cases; in these the cavities of the glands were filled with a cheesy looking substance which protruded from their mouths appearing as yellow spots on the mucous surface. I have frequently noticed bluish black points, of about the size of a large pin's head and of tolerably firm consistency, partially adherent to the surface of the lining of the bowel, and have regarded these, correctly or incorrectly, as the extruded contents of the glands. The special appearances in connexion with the intestinal glands were not always observed. So far as my observations go they are confined to the solitary glands.

The *Liver*, *spleen* and *kidneys* appeared to be healthy in every case. The contents of the gall bladder are occasionally altered in colour—from the natural clear green to a dirty yellow. The nervous centres were never examined. The blood in every case of advanced disease was fluid, and dark in colour.

Some observers have described peculiar appearances revealed by the microscope in the muscular tissue of animals destroyed by Cattle Plague. Without denying the importance of such investigations, circumstances have directed my attention rather to the practical question whether or not it is possible to detect by ordinary inspection the diseased condition of the beef taken from the carcase of an animal suffering from this complaint. A disease which runs such a rapid course cannot be supposed to cause such an absorption of fat as would give a marked character to the meat, and experience proves that it does not do so. Decomposition sets in early, but this is a fact of no practical significance. When the animal is not slaughtered until disease is so far advanced as seriously to affect the heart's action, and to occasion extensive morbid change in the mass of the blood, the beef may be expected to present an altered (darkened) colour, due to the stasis or even extravasation of imperfectly aerated and partially decomposed blood, but the existence of even this probable morbid alteration has not been as yet satisfactorily proved.* As the result of my experience during the past few months, I am able to express a decided opinion that it is practically impossible to distinguish such meat from the beef taken from an animal slaughtered in perfect health.

* The native butchers, as Dr. THIN tells us, slaughter the animal as soon as the disease is unmistakeable.

M.—Dr. Alexander JAMIESON's Report on the Health of Shanghai for the half year ended 31st March, 1872.

IT is by no means easy for any one practitioner in a place so large as Shanghai to produce an exhaustive report upon the health of foreigners and natives during any assigned period. The multitude of facts to be observed and the number of observers, although rendering the possible material abundant, enhance the difficulty of collecting it and bringing it into a manageable shape. Little more, however, than the trivial incidents of ordinary routine practice swells the heap of unarranged and therefore useless observations, and under any circumstances these, wherever recorded, are of absolutely no interest to the profession. Whenever the prevalence of an epidemic or of any special type of disease attracts attention, the medical men in Shanghai are ready to mass their observations and bring them into a common stock. There is thus little or nothing lost which could be of interest to the profession in China, and indirectly of importance to the public. But failing the prevalence of an epidemic or the occurrence of anything noteworthy in the medical history of the place, the Shanghai Report will often necessarily take the form of a general and scanty summary of the causes of death, supplemented, I trust, by special memoirs on diseases which from their form, their frequency, rarity or fatality, attract the attention of the scientific observer. Immediately preceding this paper will be found the first of these special reports kindly furnished by Dr. Edward HENDERSON, the Health Officer of the Municipality, whose official position affords him the best opportunities for studying the malignant epizootic which for several months has raged in Shanghai and the neighbourhood. To that important subject he has accordingly devoted his Memorandum, and I have no doubt that the obvious usefulness of such special records when collected and made readily accessible to the entire body of practitioners in China will stimulate the desire we each have to explore some particular field, what that field may be depending upon each person's opinion of its fertility and present lack of cultivation.

For the following note upon the meteorological statistics of the winter six months of the years 1867 to 1871–72 I am indebted to Mr. C. DEIGHTON-BRAYSHER, Assistant Harbour Master at this port:—

During the last quarter of 1871 the total duration of rain was greater than in the corresponding period of any year since 1868. The aggregate for each year since 1867 was as follows:—

Oct. to Dec. 1867,... 74 hours	Oct. to Dec. 1869,... 86 hours	Oct. to Dec. 1871,... 151 hours
" " 1868,... 199 "	" " 1870,... 69 "	

On the other hand the total duration of rain during the first quarter of 1872 was less than in the corresponding period of any year since 1867:—

Jan. to Mar. 1867,... 169 hours	Jan. to Mar. 1869,... 298 hours	Jan. to Mar. 1871,... 64 hours
" " 1868,... 297 "	" " 1870,... 134 "	" " 1872,... 58 "

In addition to the 58 hours of rain, we registered during the first quarter of this year 57 hours of snow, the greatest fall since 1862. No observation as to the quantity of rain-fall in inches was made.

There was little difference between the ranges of the barometer during the last quarter of the years 1867–71. The highest register was in December 1871 when, though a very unusual occurrence, the mercury reached 30.73 in., a strong N.W. wind blowing for 7 consecutive days. For the same period of these years the minimum height was 29.87 in., in October 1870.

The maximum reached during the first quarter of the last six years was 30.66 in., in March 1871 and January 1872. The minimum for the same period of the same years was 29.60 in., in March 1867. The minimum for the first quarter of 1872 was 29.91 in.

For the past five years the maximum temperature registered during the last quarter was 82° F., in October 1867 and October 1870. In December 1868 the thermometer registered a maximum of 71° F. The minima of the quarter during five years were:—

1867,..... 26° F.	1869,..... 21° F.	1871,..... 19° F.
1868,..... 19° „	1870,..... 22° „	

The maximum reached in the first three months of the past six years was 80° F., in March 1872. The minima, all registered in January, which in each case was by far the coldest month, were as follow:—

1867, ... 26° F.	1869,..... 21° F.	1871,..... 21° F.
1868,..... 27° „	1870,..... 22° „	1872,..... 23° „

The prevailing winds in October are N.E. to N.W.; in November, December and January N.W.; in February N.E., and in March very variable.

In 1867 there were during the first quarter 11 gales; in 1868, 9; in 1869, 8; in 1870, 5; in 1871, 4; and in 1872, 7.

The observations above recorded were taken at Woosung.

It is not at present possible to collect under any general law the sequences observed between atmospheric conditions and the development of certain diseases. But it may reasonably be expected that as facts accumulate they will become capable of arrangement under empirical laws which latter will eventually give place to laws of complete generality. The importance of such guides, should they ever be obtained, will be acknowledged by everybody, and therefore the establishment of stations for accurate and constant meteorological observations at all the open ports in China is much to be desired. It is seldom possible to find amateurs supplied with the necessary instruments or endowed with sufficient skill, diligence or leisure to render records kept by them either very complete or very reliable.

The local conditions in Shanghai are every year becoming more favourable to health. The settlement is itself steadily rising, a fact of which any one may satisfy himself by observing the sunken foundations of the older native houses or the depth to which a cutting has now to be made before water is reached. Drainage is progressing with great rapidity, the only objection which can be taken to the Council's action in this matter being the carelessness with which drainage operations are carried on during hot weather. In many crowded native quarters better houses are gradually replacing the shanties which were run up during the rebellion without regard to comfort, health or decency, and which have since been precariously held together by shoring and patching. The roads out of the settlement are being improved and extended, so that within a few months there will be a choice of at least half a dozen country drives each having its peculiar attraction. It is perhaps rash to make any comprehensive statement without figures as a guide, but I am convinced that *pari passu* with the improvements just noted, the health of Shanghai has improved. There may be, and is, in fact, little alteration in the death-rate as roughly estimated from year to year, but there is a marked diminution in the amount of general "seediness" arising from more or less slight hepatic derangement, or absorption of malarial poison. I have before noted the almost complete disappearance of the so-called "Shanghai Fever," a malignant or at any rate extremely fatal fever of the remittent type, and it is my experience, supported, I do not doubt, by that of other practitioners, that intermittents and neuralgia, as well as derangements of periodic functions are becoming slowly less prevalent among the residents who are careful to place themselves under the best hygienic conditions available. The only published description of "Shanghai Fever" which I can recall is one by the late Dr. HENDERSON in his report on the working of the Chinese Hospital for 1861. The following extract from that report will give those who have not seen this form of disease in Shanghai a notion of its severity:—

It is purely a severe form of remittent fever with daily exacerbations and remissions, but if it is neglected all the symptoms of continued fever supervene, and it differs but little from a severe case of typhus fever. It usually commences suddenly; the patient is seized with severe rigors which last from 30 minutes to one or two hours, then great heat, intense headache, flushing and fever come on, followed by profuse perspiration. Occasionally the disease advances insidiously and gradually and its nature is only apparent after a certain period. In severe cases during the cold stage there is retching and vomiting, the pulse is feeble and intermittent, the extremities are cold and livid, an intense feeling of cold pervades the whole body. Reaction ensues after a time, the skin becomes dry and pungently hot, the face is flushed and turgid, the pulse is quick, full and bounding, the mind often wanders with occasional delirium. After a few

hours these symptoms subside, a general and profuse perspiration breaks out, the pulse falls in force and frequency, and the patient lies prostrate and completely exhausted. If the disease is neglected or left to itself, the tongue becomes coated with a dry brown fur, the liver becomes disordered, there are bilious vomiting and diarrhœa with tenderness and pain in the right hypochondrium; rheumatic symptoms shew themselves, purpurous eruptions break out on the skin; blood is discharged from the mucous membranes; great prostration ensues, and the patient dies comatose or delirious.

This was a tolerably faithful description of a disease prevalent in Shanghai at a time when Deputy Inspector-General CURRIE, reporting to the head of the English Army Medical Service, could say without fear of contradiction—"It will be conceded by anyone who has visited the settlement, that it abounds in all the "elements of unhealthiness in an eminent degree."

Vaccination was constantly performed during the winter six months, at the Municipal depôt in the Ningpo Road, and at the native dispensary in the city. The diligence with which this important work is now pressed must have in process of time, if it has not already, a marked influence upon the propagation and spread of small-pox within the settlements. It will be observed that there was no fatal case of small-pox among foreigners during the period, and, so far as I know, only two cases, both benignant. Inoculation is however still practised. It is satisfactory to be able to report that the Municipal Council has instructed its Health Officer to take immediate steps for the establishment of a lock hospital. Upon these facts we may reasonably congratulate ourselves, for even now, and in England, there is sufficient abject superstition to give life to a large party which upon religious grounds opposes the control of prostitution, and to a small party which upon the same grounds opposes the control of small-pox. It may not be generally known that the experiment of brothel-suppression has been tried, but with the most disastrous results. In 1845 the Berlin brothels were closed, and in 1848 the amount of disease and illegitimacy was found to be far greater than before. Yet this is the alternative to which the self-styled religious classes would force legislators. I have nothing to add to my remarks in last Report upon the advisability and feasibility of the sanitary inspection of public women in Shanghai.

No epidemic prevailed last winter. A few cases of *Fung-sha* presented themselves in October, and in November whooping cough seemed likely to break out, but was limited to a very few cases, two of which (doubtful) occurred among the half-caste children at the Eurasian school.

While free from epidemics, however, an alarming epizootic manifested itself in the middle of March among the horned cattle in Shanghai and the neighbourhood. It is unnecessary for me to do more than mention the fact, as Dr. HENDERSON'S exhaustive paper which immediately precedes this Report deals with all the questions arising out of the matter. Unluckily the Consular and French Municipal authorities, instead of taking decided steps to prevent the slaughter of diseased animals and the sale of diseased meat, employed themselves less profitably in discussing whether the malady was really what is technically known as Rinderpest, and in assuring the public "qu'il n'y a aucunement lieu de s'alarmer." For practical purposes it is perfectly immaterial what the disease is called. By whatever name it may be known, it is certainly a highly contagious, malignant fever which within a few days effects so profound an alteration in the blood and other vital fluids that the meat bathed by them putrifies with extraordinary rapidity. As nobody has actually died in consequence of eating meat so diseased, it might be rash to assert that the dyscrasia of the blood which kills the animal renders the flesh poisonous to human beings; but it is absurd to recommend people not to be alarmed when the meat which supplies their tables may, for anything they know, have been cut from animals dead of a disease which from the postmortem appearances might be described as a combination of diphtheria, typhoid fever and dysentery. For my own part I have no hesitation in saying that I am not alarmed, but this state of confidence is due to total abstinence from beef in any form.

The following is the foreign death return for the six months:—

OCTOBER.	NOVEMBER.	DECEMBER.	JANUARY.	FEBRUARY.	MARCH.	TOTAL.
13	8	7	7	2	2	39

The figures for January, February and March are taken from the burial returns. Of the 39 deaths above recorded, 2 were of children under 2 years; 1 followed on a wound, and 3 were due to drowning. Of the remainder, 2 arrived in a dying state, and 18 were non-residents. Thus the mortality among adult residents is reduced to 13, or, including the infantile mortality and calculating the foreign community at 2,000, which I have no doubt is considerably below the mark,* the annual death-rate estimated for this period among residents of all ages was 15 per thousand.

Among the causes of death, "heart disease" and aneurism took important places. In October there were 2 deaths from aneurism, in November 1, in January 1, and in February 1. Of these 5 deaths, 4 occurred among residents, and 1 took place the day after the sufferer's arrival in Shanghai. In August and September there had been one case each month, so that within a very short period there were 7 deaths from aneurism, besides at least 2 which occurred in persons occasionally at the port. There were moreover 6 cases of sudden death between October and December, 5 of which occurred on the river, and though not certified, they were reported at the time to be due to aneurism. Besides all this, a certain number of individuals known to be suffering from aneurism left Shanghai under advice about that time or since. It is beyond doubt that many more persons have aneurisms than are conscious of their disease. VALSALVA was the first to assert this,† and since his day every dissecting room proves the fact. Chance therefore had probably a great deal to do with crowding these deaths from aneurism into a brief period. But the causes to which dilatation of the arteries is due, especially where there exists any constitutional tendency to degeneration, exist in full force in Shanghai. Dr. REID (pp. 45–47) has entered largely into this subject, but I would add to what he says, that the sudden and violent change from the compulsory inactivity of summer to the gymnastic exercises and athletic sports to which a large number of young men enthusiastically devote themselves at the first appearance of autumn freshness, is of itself sufficient to overstrain the arterial system. If it be true, as it is now laid down by English authorities,‡ that even the repeated spurts in a boat race, by overdrawing on the reserve force of the involuntary muscles to supply the demands of the voluntary, render the heart's action irregular and lay the foundation for mitral and aortic insufficiency, it is still more strikingly evident that sudden transitions from a life of comparative indolence to one of stern and sustained discipline are in the highest degree hurtful. To put the matter at once in a popular and intelligible light, nobody with any pretensions to an acquaintance with horseflesh would think of taking an animal from grass and immediately subjecting him to a daily three mile gallop over turf. Yet this illustration only feebly sets forth what is every year done to themselves by many men in Shanghai. It appears that no case of aneurism has, at any rate of late years, presented itself at the Chinese Hospital in the Shantung Road. One case in which the superficial femoral on one side, and the common femoral on the other were the seats of aneurismal tumours was treated two years ago in the Hongkew Hospital for natives; but observation in this province fully bears out Dr. JOHNSTON's opinion that the simple habits of living adopted by the natives, and their phlegmatic and unexcitable natures probably give them some immunity from the disease.§ On the other hand Dr. REID, while admitting that at Hankow aneurism of the extremities is rare amongst natives, states that arterial degeneration is common enough.

There were 5 deaths from pulmonary phthisis, the disease in each case dating from a period previous to the patient's arrival in Shanghai. I have not seen phthisis originate here, and it is well known that such an occurrence is extremely rare. But I have not found the course of the disease in imported cases arrested or even sensibly modified by residence in Shanghai. Dysentery may almost be considered endemic, but it is to be expected that as by the extension of drainage we are gradually expelling the worst forms of paroxysmal fevers, we shall in process of time by obtaining an untainted water supply reduce the annual number of dysenteric cases to a minimum. So long as Shanghai water continues to be what it is we cannot fail to have

* The Census of 1870 gave 1,982 foreign residents of all ages.

† H. F. ALBERTINI, *Animadversiones super quibusdam difficilis respirationis vitiis a læsâ cordis, et præcordiorum structurâ pendentibus.*

‡ *Lancet;* vol. i., 1872, p. 444.

§ 25th Report of the Chinese Hospital, p. 15.

dysentery and enteric fever as constant guests. Water for drinking and cooking purposes being obtained exclusively from the river, the prevalence of an epidemic among the shipping population, and especially of an epidemic of diarrhœa, dysentery or typhoid fever, implies the spread of these diseases on shore. Something might be done by extending and enforcing article 9 of the *Harbour Regulations for the Port of Shanghai**. It might with vast advantage be made compulsory on masters of vessels to send their men ashore as soon as symptoms of serious bowel derangement appear. A periodical official visit would render evasions of the rule tolerably infrequent. I need not here enter into a discussion of the means of accommodating such patients. It is a fact which may be taken for granted that any number of patients supplied by the vessels in port could be well and economically accommodated on shore. Still, however, the junks lying off the city would continue to contaminate the stream did an epidemic break out among them. While therefore every means should be adopted to reduce the evil to a minimum, the only way to abolish it altogether is to obtain a purer water supply than the river can ever afford. The deaths from dysentery were 9 during the half year. Of these, 6 occurred in non-residents; one patient was an infant, and in 2 cases among residents the cause of death was not certified. Enteric fever furnished 2 fatal cases among residents—one in October and one in November. There were likewise among residents in the same months 2 fatal cases of suppurative hepatitis. On the whole, the period under review was one of fair average healthiness.

By the kindness of Mr. PENFOLD, Superintendent of Police for the English and American Settlements, I am able to give a brief account of the mortality among natives resident within the Municipal limits. One source of error must be borne in mind, namely that when natives of neighbouring cities or of the Chêkiang province believe themselves to be in a hopeless state their friends invariably endeavour to remove them to their birth-places before death occurs. Hence a large number who sicken in Shanghai and whose deaths ought to swell the native mortality of the place, die in other cities or on their way thither. In the following table it will be observed that the number of female children is less by one third than that of male children. Such a discrepancy could not occur without interference, and Mr. PENFOLD, whose opportunities of observing the manners and customs of the natives under Municipal control are unequalled, attributes it to two causes—infanticide, which is, without the possibility of check, perpetrated in every native alley in the settlements, and parental neglect of girls at all times, but especially during illness.

CHINESE POPULATION OF THE ENGLISH AND AMERICAN SETTLEMENTS [March 1871].

——	MALES.		FEMALES.		TOTAL.
	OVER 15.	UNDER 15.	OVER 15.	UNDER 15.	
English Settlement,	29,408	7,907	12,288	5,716	55,319
Hongkew,	6,738	1,987	2,876	970	12,571
	36,146	9,894	15,164	6,686	67,890
	46,040		21,850		

The deaths were 168, distributed as follows:—

——	ENGLISH SETTLEMENT.	HONGKEW.	MALES.	FEMALES.	TOTAL.	LIMITS OF AGE.
October,	23	21	24	20	44	2† & 76
November,	23	14	21	16	37	4‡ & 68
December,	16	14	21	9	30	1§ & 74
January,	8	9	11	6	17	1§ & 78
February,	8	12	13	7	20	3 & 69
March,	7	12	10	9	19	10 & 82
	85	82	100	67	167	
	167		167			

* That article runs as follows:—"A vessel arriving with a contagious disease on board shall not come nearer the lower "limit of the harbour than one mile, shall fly at the fore a yellow flag, and shall not allow any one to disembark or come on "board without permission from the Harbour Master's Office."

The maximum age, 76, at which death occurred in October was in a woman. A man died at 68 in November; a man and woman at 74 in December; while the maxima for the succeeding months were reached by women. Subject to the limitation noted above, which, on account of child-bed mortality, applies less to women than to men, the mortality among males for the 6 months, as shewn by these tables, was at the rate of 4.34 per thousand per annum, and that among females at the rate of 6.13 per thousand. The total native mortality was at the rate of 4.92 per thousand.

Premising that the ignorance of Chinese practitioners is only equalled by their conceit, and that their nosology is only slightly more absurd than their therapeutics, I give the following table of causes of death, compiled from Chinese sources. As a classification it is utterly worthless, but from it one or two important facts may be extracted.

The native mortality in the English and American Settlements for the period under review is thus set forth :—

Disease.	October.		November.		December.		January.		February.		March.		Total.
	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	
1. 風寒 *Fêng-'han*, which seems to include bronchitis and pneumonia,	6	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
2. 生產 *Shêng-ch'an*, Childbirth,	...	4	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
3. 老病 *Lao-ping*, a convenient term covering every disease at the end of which the patient dies exhausted. Tuberculosis, and the syphilitic and cancerous cachexiæ find places under it,	7	6	8	3	11	4	6	2	8	5	4	5	69
4. 急病 *Chi-ping*, or "violent disease," another beautifully convenient and comprehensive term,	5	7	4	1	2	2	2	2	4	1	3	2	35
5. 傷寒 *Shang-'han*, which seems to be characterised by intense heat of skin, including probably typhus, pneumonia and acute tuberculosis,	4	...	3	4	2	1	2	1	...	...	...	...	17
6. 吐血 *T'u-hsieh*, Hæmoptysis,	1	...	1	1	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
7. 咳嗽 *K'o-sou*, or cough ; chronic bronchitis no doubt, often supplemented by asthma,	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
8. 發沙 *Fa-sha*, which, I am told, includes every state of insensibility,	1	...	1	1	2	1	...	1	...	...	...	1	8
9. 鼓脹 *Ku-chang* or "drum dropsy," Ascites,	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
10. 腹疾 *Fu-chi*, choleraic diarrhœa,	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
11. 巡死 *Hsün-szû*, suicide,	...	...	1	...	1	...	1	...	1	1	2	...	7
12. 痛風 *Tung-fêng*, or acute rheumatism,	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2
13. 天花 *T'ien-'hua*, Small-pox,	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1
14. Accidental Burning,	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Total,	24	20	19	18	21	9	11	6	13	7	10	9	167

Out of the 7 suicides, one was accomplished by hanging, 5 by Opium, and the mode adopted in the remaining case is not recorded. Obviously the classification of the preceding table is quite worthless, for it would be an even chance under which one of the headings marked respectively 4, 5 and 8 a case of, for example, solar apoplexy would fall. It is curious that there should have been 10 deaths in labour during the two months October and November, and none afterwards. Ten fatal cases of labour in two months among an adult female population of 15,000, not one-fifth part of whom bear children, while the fertile minority suckle their infants for periods rarely less than 2 years, represent a very extraordinary percentage of mortality. The Chinese themselves variously estimate the death rate at from 5 to 8 per cent on all labours. From the English, Irish and Continental statistics collected by Murphy, and embracing more than

a quarter of a million of cases (*Midwifery*, 2nd Ed. pp. 698–705) it appears that childbed mortality in European lying-in hospitals, wherein moribund women are frequently received, is 1.21 per cent. In private practice of course the percentage is much lower. We shall not be surprised by the excessive mortality among Chinese women when we consider that, except in the rare instances where spontaneous evolution takes place, presentations of the superior extremity (say 0.4 per cent of all cases) must be fatal to both mother and child. Placenta prævia, fœtal hydrocephalus, pelvic tumour, distorted pelvis, insuperable rigidity of the cervix, and many other serious complications which demand interference, must terminate in the death of the mother, while the probabilities are all against a successful delivery when the labour is powerless, the uterus displaced or the placenta retained. To these we must add such formidable sequelæ as syncope, secondary hæmorrhage, puerperal peritonitis, uterine phlebitis and tetanus, while abortion in the early months with profuse hæmorrhage doubtless results in death in many instances. Altogether, in the case of a Chinese female, the physiological processes of utero-gestation and parturition are so closely surrounded by the dangers arising from no-management and mismanagement that pregnancy becomes a pathological condition but one half less formidable than typhus fever.* Instead, however, of speculating farther upon what must be, or in all probability will be, fatal cases, I will adduce a curious fact which sets in a very strong light the amount of puerperal mortality among Chinese women. For this I am indebted to Dr. D. B. McCartee who for many years resided in Ningpo, and whose intimate acquaintance with the character and language of the Chinese renders his evidence upon any Chinese question in the highest degree valuable. It is well known that there are ten Buddhist hells one of which is the "bloody lake." Beneath the surface of this lake all women who die within a month after parturition are supposed to be incontinently plunged. In order to obtain the sufferers' release large sums have to be paid to the priests who, by repeated recitations of the 血盆經, exert the same power over the purgatorial regions which, by means of masses, is exerted by the Romish clergy. Short of actual release, or during the tedious process of accomplishing it, pauses in the torment can be obtained by purchasing the privilege of affixing a few hairs cut from the dead woman's head to the inside of a certain bell set apart for this use. Every time the bell is struck during the progress of the temple ceremonies the women whose hair is attached to it rise for a moment above the lake and are allowed to catch a breath of air. As soon as the last vibration ceases they are again plunged below the surface. In 1851 Dr. McCartee happened to visit the 清道觀, a temple in the suburbs of Tzu-chi, and found that a bell 5 feet high which was used for this purpose was crammed full of hair, while alongside of it there stood a firmly packed bale of the same substance which had recently been removed from the inside. This bale was 3½ feet high and nearly 8 feet in circumference.

The following table is condensed from the records of the Shanghai General Hospital. I have omitted all patients but Europeans, a fact which accounts for one or two slight differences between this and the tables given in the recently published report of the institution. I have also omitted one case of malingering. As in last year's report, I italicise those fatal cases in which death resulted from disease presumably referable to climatic or local causes or to the action of the sun aided by personal habits.

Months.	Admissions.	Deaths.	Cause of Death.	Death from Special Classes of Disease.
October,	21	4	*Dysentery* (3), *Typhoid* (1),	4 or 19 % on Admissions.
November,	27	1	*Suppurative Hepatitis*,	1 or 3.7 % "
December,	24	1	*Dysentery*,	1 or 4.2 % "
January,	15	3	*Dysentery* (2), Bright's Disease (1),	2 or 13.3 % "
February,	12	1	*Dysentery*,	1 or 8.3 % "
March,	20	0		0
	119	10		

* "It may therefore be assumed that one out of every 5 persons attacked by typhus will die. * * * "In the year 1851, when only 68 cases were admitted into the London Fever Hospital, the mortality was only 8.82 per cent." Murchison :—*Continued Fevers of Great Britain*, p. 218.

In the above table the deaths placed opposite each month are not necessarily deaths in that month, but deaths out of the admissions in that month. In October there were actually 8 deaths, but of these only 3 occurred among the October admissions. In November there was 1 death, the patient having also been admitted in that month. In December there were 2 deaths, 1 from chronic dysentery admitted in October (duration of 55 days) and 1 from acute dysentery admitted in December (duration of 3 days). In January there were 2 deaths, the patient in each case belonging to that month. The patient who eventually died of Bright's Disease lingered until the 14th April. No death appears for February, but a case of dysentery admitted in that month terminated fatally in March.

It is a significant fact that out of 10 deaths 7 were due to dysentery, 1 to typhoid fever and 1 to suppurative hepatitis. No stronger comment could be made upon the Shanghai water supply. The following Table gives a nosological classification of the cases admitted :—

	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.
A.—Zymotic Diseases.						
I. *Miasmatic Diseases*:—	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.
Variola,	—	—	1	—	1	—
Exanthematous Fever,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Typhoid "	* 2	—	—	—	1	1
Typhus "	1	—	—	—	—	—
Intermittent "	5	—	1	—	—	—
Remittent "	—	1	—	—	—	1
"Gastric" "	—	2	—	—	—	—
Continued "	—	—	—	—	1	—
Dysentery,	† 6	2	* 1	‡ 2	* 2	—
Diarrhœa,	—	2	—	—	—	1
II. *Enthetic Diseases*:—						
Primary Syphilis,	—	1	—	1	—	—
Secondary "	—	1	2	1	—	—
Chancre,	—	—	1	—	1	—
Phymosis,	—	1	—	—	1	—
Bubo,	—	2	3	—	—	3
Periostitis,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Iritis,	—	—	—	—	—	1
Rheumatism,	—	—	—	—	—	1
III. *Dietic Diseases*:—						
Intemperance,	1	—	—	—	1	1
B.—Constitutional Diseases.						
I. *Diathetic Diseases*:—						
Rheumatism,	—	3	2	—	—	—
II. *Tubercular Diseases*:—						
Phthisis,	1	—	1	1	—	—
Adenitis,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Orchitis,	—	—	—	—	1	—
C.—Local Diseases.						
I. *Diseases of the Nervous System*:—						
Hemiplegia,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Delirium Tremens,	2	1	—	—	—	1
Mania,	—	—	—	—	1	—
Epilepsy,	—	—	—	—	—	1
Neuralgia,	—	1	—	—	—	—
II. *Diseases of the Circulatory System*:—						
Aneurism,	—	—	—	—	1	1
III. *Diseases of the Respiratory System*:—						
Catarrh,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Bronchitis,	—	1	1	—	—	—
Pleuritis,	—	—	2	—	1	2
Pneumonia,	—	—	1	—	—	—

* 1 fatal case. † 3 fatal cases. ‡ Both fatal.

C.—Local Diseases.—*Continued.*	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.
	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.	Cases.
IV. *Diseases of the Digestive System:*—						
Typhlitis,	—	1	—	—	—	—
Sigmoiditis,	—	—	—	—	—	1
Colic,	1	—	—	—	—	—
Piles,	1	—	—	—	—	1
Hepatitis,	—	—	—	1	—	—
„ Suppurative,	—	* 1	1	—	—	—
"Disease of Liver,"	—	1	—	—	—	—
V. *Diseases of the Urinary System:*—						
Bright's Disease,	—	—	—	† 1	—	—
Cystitis,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Enlarged Prostate,	—	—	1	—	—	—
VII. *Diseases of the Locomotive System:*						
Deformity,	—	—	1	—	—	—
Deep Abscess of Thigh,	—	—	—	1	—	—
E.—Lesions from Violence.						
I. *Accident:*—						
Contusion,	—	1	1	—	—	1
Fracture of Clavicle,	—	—	—	1	—	—
„ Humerus,	—	—	1	—	—	—
„ Radius and Ulna,	—	—	—	1	—	1
„ Rib,	—	—	—	1	—	1
„ Femur,	—	—	1	—	—	1
„ Tibia and Fibula,	—	1	—	—	—	—
„ Fibula,	—	—	1	1	—	—
Gunshot Wound,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Amputation of Toe,	—	—	—	1	—	—
Laceration,	—	—	—	1	—	—

The health of the Customs Out-door Staff was excellent. From the 20th September 1871 to the 31st January 1872 no service was lost on medical certificate. Subsequently, one man was laid up with a severe contusion of the foot, one with intestinal obstruction dependent on the passage of biliary calculi, one with neuralgia, one with congestion of the liver, and one in consequence of an operation on his throat. No death occurred. The health of the River Police was also good.

The daily sick list of the Police Force for the English and American settlements was heavy during the half year, but the causes of absence from duty were not generally very serious. There was but one case of intermittent fever. Two cases of dysentery and 4 of diarrhœa occurred. In one shape or another venereal disease attacked 7 men. One man was unfortunate enough to commence the half year with a specific sore throat, and to terminate it with periostitis, having filled up the interval with a bubo. Altogether there were 11 admissions with venereal disease—gonorrhœa, 1; cystitis, 2; orchitis, 2; bubo, 3; specific sore throat, 2; periostitis, 1. There were 3 cases of epilepsy, a fact sufficiently curious to attract attention when one considers that the average strength of the force was only 33 men. In the French force during the same period there was likewise one epileptic. The majority of the other invalids suffered from more or less slight gastric or hepatic disturbance, from venereal disease in its various forms, diarrhœa and paroxysmal fever. I find no case of either dysentery or enteric fever recorded in the list kindly furnished me by Dr. Galle, the medical officer of the French Municipality.

Foreign children were as a rule healthy during the winter six months. There were but 2 deaths—one from chronic hydrocephalus, the other from collapse following severe dysentery with great febrile disturbance. A few cases of dysentery, some of considerable severity, occurred among children during the early months of this year, curiously enough preceding by a very short interval the discovery of murrain among horned cattle. It is needless to say that milk forms the staple diet of foreign infants in Shanghai, and

* Fatal. † Fatal in April.

although I do not wish to draw too pointed an inference, the coincidence is at least noteworthy. Doubtless, as soon as the existence of murrain was ascertained, all the medical men in the place insisted upon the necessity of boiling milk before allowing children to drink it. The only corporation of young children in Shanghai that I know of is the Eurasian school. For the winter half-year the average number of boarders was 15. The children in this institution are of ages pretty evenly distributed between 4 and 12. They live under the most favourable conditions, the house is well elevated, the sleeping rooms and school rooms are lofty and thoroughly ventilated, and a large compound and wide verandahs enable the inmates to obtain open air exercise in all weathers; they are carefully tended, suitably clothed and well fed. In case of illness the necessary measures are scrupulously carried out, and the large number of rooms in the house renders isolation possible whenever it may be necessary. During the six months, colds and coughs were of course frequent, and one or two of the children suffered from simple conjunctivitis. One case of strumous ophthalmia coupled with eczema of the ears, yielded rapidly to cod liver oil and syrup of the lactate of iron, coupled with appropriate local treatment. Two doubtful cases of whooping cough appeared in November. Most of the symptoms were present, but I myself never happened to hear the characteristic whoop, and from the fact that the affection did not spread it seems probable that a mistake was made. No other case of illness occurred.

The reputation of Shanghai for healthfulness has undergone many changes. At one time Shanghai was regarded as the sanitarium of China, but after a few years, residence here was declared to be more dangerous than at any other port in the East. Although this evil report was never very just, it still in a modified form clings to the settlement. Yet it is only necessary to glance at the return of causes of death among foreign residents in order to learn that while in the majority of cases the climate pure and simple cannot be charged with the event, a large number of diseases prevalent in England are here quite unrepresented.

The causes of death, among residents alone, during the winter six months were as follow:—

Aneurism,	3	Dysentery,	3
Suppurative Hepatitis,	2	Diarrhœa,	1
Atrophy of Brain,	1	Chronic Hydrocephalus,	1
Remittent Fever,	1	"Disease of the Liver,"	1
Enteric Fever,	1	Consumption,	1

Diphtheria, croup, scarlet fever, true measles, laryngitis and many other diseases common enough in England, and very fatal, especially among children, are unrepresented in Shanghai. Without therefore attempting to assert that Shanghai is the best place of residence in the world, I may at least say that, presuming ordinary care during the heat of summer, nobody diminishes his chance of life by leaving England and removing to this port.

N.—Addendum to Peking Report.

[See page 9].

During the months from October 1871 to March 1872, there were 2 deaths among foreigners, both the result of serious and chronic cerebral disturbance. One case proved fatal by apoplexy; the other by softening of the brain, but neither was in any way connected with this climate. The period under review was comparatively healthy; there was no epidemic of any sort. Towards the end of the winter and beginning of spring I was struck by the great and unusual prevalence of fever and bronchial affections. They did not seem however to be of a very severe type.

Reported Case of Leprosy.—A man from T'engchow-fu in Shantung applied to me for medicine to cure a friend affected with leprosy. The patient is 26 years old and has been affected with the disease for the last 4 or 5 years. He is married and has children. Neither his parents nor any other relatives have had any disease of this sort. His eyebrows have fallen off and there is anæsthesia of the hands, feet and body generally. His face is swollen and is of a red and black colour (bronzed). He supposes that he caught it from being exposed in some way to the *yin* exhalations of a low-lying damp locality. He says it is not very uncommon in parts of this province and thinks there is certainly 1 per mille.

Abstract of Thermometrical Observations.

Month.	Maxima.		Minima.		Averages.		Rain Fall.		Snow Fall.	
	Day.	Night.	Day.	Night.	Day.	Night.	Days.	Amount.	Days.	Amount.
October,	74°	54°	55°	34°	65°	46°	3	1¾ inch.	...	...
November,	55°	29°	27°	18°	45°	27°	1	⅛ „	...	...
December,	44°	26°	20°	9°	34°	17°	...	...	1	¾ inch.
January,	42°	21°	19°	2°	30°	12°	...	...	3	2½ inch.
February,	48°	25°	32°	10°	40°	17°	...	...	2	3½ „
March,	64°	36°	39°	20°	51°	33°	1	a little	4	2 „

Adm May 7

Mr Berdan
Ack'd May 7th.

No 39

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
MAY 7 1875

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 18. 1875

FOREIGN Relations '75

Benj. P. Avery

U. S. Minister to China

To Hon Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State.

Subject.

Submarine telegraph cable; part of it stolen near Ningpo; offender arrested and punished upon the representation of W Lord to the authorities.

Railway grading at Shanghai; W Hill attacked by a mob; escapes with difficulty; cause not connected with the railway; the

matter

matter adjusted, and the works proceeded with in peace.

No 39.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 18th 1875

Hon. Hamilton Fish

Secretary of State,

Sir,

Two cases of recent occurrence illustrate so well the peculiar difficulties attending the introduction of foreign improvements in China, as well as the nature of the proceedings for their protection, that I think it right to send a statement of the facts.

The first case occurred at Ningpo, and had reference to the telegraph cable. Some months ago this cable was cut, and a piece of it stolen in the neighborhood of Gutzlaff I. Mr. E. C. Lord, our consul at that port, writes me that the agent of the Com^y. at Shanghai was able to find the stolen portion and by this means to discover the thief, who

matter a fisherman residing not far from
the Company's Agent, thro' the advice
and suction of Consul-general Seward, called
on Mr Lord and requested his help in bringing
the matter before the local authorities, with the
view of getting the guilty person arrested and pu-
nished. Mr Lord entered heartily into the matter,
and under date of Feb.y 18.th informs me of his suc-
cess in obtaining redress. The case was brought
before the authorities, the thief was convicted
and punished, and a proclamation has been posted
by the Magistrate of the district in which the cul-
prit resided, warning others not to molest the
cable. Subsequently, a proclamation from the
Taotai was issued, and more widely circulated.
This incident, together with others of a like
character, in which our Consuls have secured
redress for depredations on the Danish cable

at

at various points, proves, that when the will is not lacking the way to protect telegraphs is not difficult to find. I have written to Mr Seward and Mr Lord, congratulating them upon the success of their efforts in behalf of so important a work

The second case referred to occurred at Shanghai, where, on the 3. February, Mr Charles E Hill, an American citizen in charge of the grading for the railway between Shanghai and Wusung, was assailed by a mob of several hundred Chinese, and escaped with his life only by a remarkable display of courage and coolness. The railway alluded to, some twelve long, is being built on land bought by the projectors, and is intended, not alone to connect the city with the outer anchorage, where ships are often detained with cargoes, but to acquaint

the

proved to be a fisherman residing not far from Ningpo. The Company's Agent, thro' the advice and introduction of Consul-general Seward, called on Mr Lord and requested his help in bringing the matter before the local authorities, with the view of getting the guilty person arrested and punished. Mr Lord entered heartily into the matter, and under date of Feb.y 18.th informs me of his success in obtaining redress. The case was brought before the authorities, the thief was convicted and punished, and a proclamation has been posted by the Magistrate of the district in which the culprit resided, warning others not to molest the cable. Subsequently, a proclamation from the Taotai was issued, and more widely circulated. This incident, together with others of a like character, in which our Consuls have secured redress for depredations on the Danish cable

at

at various points, proves, that when the will is not lacking the way to protect telegraphs is not difficult to find. I have written to Mr Seward and Mr Lord, congratulating them upon the success of their efforts in behalf of so important a work

The second case referred to occurred at Shanghai, where, on the 3. February, Mr Charles E Hill, an American citizen in charge of the grading for the railway between Shanghai and Wusung, was assailed by a mob of several hundred Chinese, and escaped with his life only by a remarkable display of courage and coolness. The railway alluded to, some twelve long, is being built on land bought by the projectors, and is intended, not alone to connect the city with the outer anchorage, where ships are often detained with cargoes, but to acquaint

the

the Chinese with the nature and value of this mode of transportation, and dispose them to permit its extension. The purchases of land having been made satisfactorily, and every means used to win the favor of people along the route, no hostility was anticipated, and the work of grading did, in fact, proceed quietly until the assault upon W. Hill. This assault does not, however, seem to have been prompted by popular dislike of the improvement, but by the bad temper and extortionate disposition of an old native woman, a large landowner along the route, who instigated her tenants to the attack, which she led in person. Consul-general Seward writes me:- "She "had given a great deal of trouble, when efforts "were made two years ago to secure a satisfactory "line for the road across her land; and had

"succeeded

"succeeded in so diverting the line, that when
"the Engineer of the railroad came to lay it out
"lately, the ground actually purchased skirting
"her own was found unsuitable. As a conse-
"quence, another line of road was purchased,
"avoiding her property, except at a point
"where a settlement had been made with
"her. Her efforts to effect a "squeeze", (i.e.
"an extortion) if this was her object, were
"in this way frustrated. However, adjoining
"her land is a narrow swale or ditch, a few
"rods long and ten or twelve feet wide. It has
"no tidal or drainage connection. Across this
"ditch, Mr Hill was grading up for the road.
"The old woman insisted that a culvert should
"be put into the ditch under the grading.
"This was refused as being entirely useless;
"and thereupon she called her people together
"and made the assault."

Mr Hill retired fighting for two and a half miles, using a cane and such weapons as he wrested from the foremost of the mob, and having the rare discretion not to draw the pistols which he carried on his person. Althó he knocked down a considerable number of the Chinese, fortunately none were killed, and his own wounds were not serious. Two of his Chinese employés, who tried to help him, were maltreated and carried off to a neighboring town.

Mr Seward rode down the road immediately afterwards, and found the squads of men at work at different places as if nothing had happened; so it was evident that the assault was not the result of hostility to the railway. Mr Seward, on hearing the news, at once telegraphed to the various

police

police stations in the foreign settlement for all the available men to be sent forward, and accompanied by his interpreter, deputy, and several other gentlemen, rode in the direction of Paoshan, a district city eight miles distant, whither Mr Hill's captured men had been taken, and the old woman had followed. The magistrate was appealed to. Hill's men were released, and the old woman with three of her people arrested and conveyed to Shanghai.

Mr Seward wisely abstained from an extended trial of the offenders, for the reason that it would call undue attention to the railway works, and perhaps lead to some misapprehension of the difficulties attending such works. The officials having made no opposition, it was desirable not to excite the animosity of the people. Hence, when the parties arrested were brought into a court consisting

of the Paoshan magistrate and the magistrate of the Mixed Court at Shanghai, and examined in presence of Mr Seward, the latter contented himself, on their conviction of a malicious assault, with exacting from the old woman, the sum of $39 lost by one of Hill's men in the affray, and having her bound over to keep the peace henceforth. The Paoshan magistrate also posted a proclamation along the line of the road, in which he distinctly asserts the right of foreigners to build a road over the land they have bought, and warns the natives that they will be severely punished if they attempt further disturbance

On the 15th of last month, after these proceedings were over, Mr Hill reported from Wusung that he had not been molested, and the work was going on quietly. He met the old woman,

who

"who intimated that the business had been expensive for her, and that she would not prosecute it farther".

Mr Seward's prompt and discreet action in the affair has doubtless had an excellent effect. He thinks that when the workmen begin to lay the ties and iron, the officials will write some letters of objection. It is proposed, in such case, he says, to answer simply that the land upon which the works are being constructed is foreign-owned, and that the necessity of interference is not seen. Beyond that, the authorities will be informed that rules for the management of the road, when it is ready for operations, will be made in consultation with them, in order to insure the safety of person and property, and all measures will be taken with a view to the avoidance of trouble and a proper recognition

of Chinese sovereignty.

It was Mr Seward's opinion, however, that "the body of ministers at Peking ought "in advance to hold language regarding the "project, of a sort calculated to keep matters in "their present satisfactory condition". In reply, I have written to him as follows:- "As the "assault does not seem to have been pro- "voked by hostility to the railroad, but was "instigated solely by personal malice, and "directed against an individual rather than "against the enterprise, and as the continued "prosecution of the work meets with no op- "position, but is put under official protection "by native proclamation, it strikes me that "the most prudent course is not to call "the attention of the Yamun to it in any "way, lest they may be led to convey the

"very

"very hint for its obstruction which you apprehend. Personally, I am prepared to defend the right of the projectors to build such a road over their own land, should it be seriously disputed; but am quite certain my colleagues would not agree to say aught in its behalf in advance of such an exigency."

Perhaps I should apologize for writing at such length on this matter. It seems to me that the Department will be interested to know all the steps attending the first experiment at railroad building in China, as well as those which I have heretofore detailed — concerning land lines of telegraph; and as the clerical force at my disposal is not sufficient to enable me to make

copies

copies of all the correspondence on the matter. I have now summarized the essential facts

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack May 7

No. 407

Mr. Berdan
Ack. May 7.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
RECEIVED
MAY 7
1875

Legation of the United States,
Peking, March 19th 1875.

Benj. P. Avery
To Hon. Hamilton Fish.

Subject.

A Complete Narrative of the Foochow-Amoy telegraph Project.

Synopsis.

The U. S. Consul at Foochow writes at length of the inception, progress, interruption, and partial destruction of the line, giving documentary evidence on the subject.

No. 40. Two Inclosures.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 19th. 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

FOREIGN Relations '75

I have the honor to send herewith copies of dispatches and inclosures sent to this Legation by M. M. DeLong Esq., our Consul at Foochow, giving a complete history, with documentary evidence, of the Foochow-Amoy telegraph project. His first dispatch, No. 42, with eight inclosures, bearing date January 25th. 1875, is a curious exhibition of duplicity and tergiversation on the part of the local officials. In spite of all their double-dealing and bad faith, however, Inc. 1.

however, one gratifying fact is evident: they really want the telegraph, but not in foreign hands. Probably the line would have been allowed to go on to completion by the Danish Company, but for a letter from the Tsung-li Yamun, (marked H in the inclosures,) directing the provincial authorities to buy it for the government. This letter was sent to Foochow late last Fall, and the local officials have ever since been playing a game of obstruction, instead of at once making a frank tender of purchase, possibly with a view to getting a cheaper bargain. The Yamun would seem to have been prompted to effect a purchase of the line by a desire to evade the fulfillment of an old promise to the Russian Minister, that

that when China permitted another country to put up a telegraph, she would also allow Russia to do so. Hearing of the Foochow-Amoy project, and believing a perfect concession had been obtained for it, which was not the fact, Mr. de Butzow, the present Russian Minister, reminded the Yamun of their promise, and hence, doubtless, the sudden withdrawal of favor from the Danish line. Owing to the peculiar territorial relations of the two countries, China regards with apprehension any attempt on the part of Russia to facilitate communication along her borders, and the Yamun has doubtless been encouraged by certain foreign interests here to frown upon the Russian project for a telegraph

From

from Peking to Kiachta as something dangerous.

However this may be, the Fowchow-Amoy line is to be bought for the government. Since the decision to this effect was formally communicated to the Danish Minister, who has now gone to Shanghai to arrange for the sale, Mr. DeLano writes me of another attack upon the line, by the local officials, who caused twenty miles of it to be destroyed. This such proceeding will have no other effect than to increase the indemnity to be paid the Danish Company, and to necessitate an extra outlay for the completion of the line, should the government desire to maintain and use it, as supposed. In reference to this

Dec. 2.

this subject, I wrote to Mr. De Land, under date of March 6th, as follows:

"It is evident that continued unity of action in favor of foreign telegraph enterprise cannot be expected from the diplomatic and & consular bodies, and lacking that, the Peking government will do & nothing to promote such enterprise on a large scale. Rivalries and impertinencies, however, and managing telegraphs for itself, this government may sooner learn their value and extend their use. To such a result, if it comes about, I think we may justly claim that American influence has largely & contributed, by the disinterested support it has given Original & Telegraph

telegraph effort, no matter by what nationality made, in the interest & safety of commerce, civilization and progress. I congratulate you that your own name will be honorably connected with so good a cause."

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Inclosures.

1. Mr. De Lanó's dispatch of Jany 26th, with eight inclosures.

2. Mr. De Lanó's dispatch of Feby. 19th.

Dispatch No. 40.
Inclosure 1.

Copy.

No. 42 with 8 inclosures

United States' Consulate,
Foochow, January 25. 1875

Hon. Benj. P. Avery
United States' Minister, &c
Peking

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your dispatch of Dec. 30. in which you ask me, in case it is consistent with my inclinations, and with my other duties, to take temporary charge of the Danish Vice Consulate at this port.

I have to say, in reply, that it does not seem to be consistent for me to do so, and for the following reasons:- 1st. Mr Young, when he left here, left the Consulate in charge of W Harton, one of his employés, who would not, of course, give over the charge except on the order of Mr Young, or of the Danish Legation at Peking. 2d. I could not, consistently with my position, accept the post of "Acting Vice Consul." If the Danish

Government have a Consulate here, the incumbent should be either Consul or acting Consul, and I would be willing, in case I was named with the knowledge and assent of Mr Young, to accept charge as acting consul at the request of the Danish Minister, and with your consent, pending the approval of the State Department, in which case the Tsungli Yamun would have to notify the provincial authorities here of my appt.

There is no doubt that Danish interests are suffering greatly through their having no consul here; and I know, by actual experience, that the position at this moment would be an onerous one, for I have conducted most of the correspondence with the authorities for the incumbent since early in Sept^r., because Mr Young, as a merchant, has not had the facilities for doing it. You will understand, very readily, that when the officials refuse to enter into official correspondence with a merchant Consul,

he

he can have but little influence for the good of the nationals for whom he affects to act. I have done all I could do in the interest of the Danes, and shall continue to do so, though I am forced to use great care lest I damage my influence with the Authorities for the good of my own countrymen. My action in connection with the telegraph projects has, as you will understand, been in the general interest of commerce, civilization, and progress; and having first brot. the subject conspicuously to the notice of the Chinese officials, and induced them to take the initiative in the matter, it has seemed to me to be proper that I should continue my efforts in furtherance of the project. This has involved me in controversies with the officials, which have not always been pleasant, though in the main I have preserved friendly relations with all those who have behaved honorably in the matter.

You ask me to keep you advised

as

as to the exact status of telegraphic affairs here, which I shall be glad to do. I have hitherto written freely to Mr Seward on the subject, giving him particulars as to my action and the general tendency of things, as far as time and opportunity have permitted; and Mr. Seward has, I presume, communicated all important points to you.

I shall try now to give you a resumé of what has been done here, and in as concise a manner as possible. I may premise by saying, that since I arrived first in Foochow, I have embraced every favorable opportunity to impress upon the officials, with whom I have been brought in contact, the importance of the Telegraph, and often discussed with them the feasibility of erecting a line between the foreign settlement in the city and Pagoda Anchorage.

A means of quick communication between the two points, has been often a matter of great moment to foreign

interests,

interests, and the Chinese themselves not unfrequently feel the need of it. Being on the most friendly terms with the late chief of the Chinese Committee of foreign trade, the taotai Luh, and finding him favorably disposed towards the introduction of Western sciences and improvements, I brought this subject of a telegraph to the Anchorage conspicuously to his notice in March last. He received it with favor, but said, "While I am personally in "favor of your project, I am only one man. "I fear that my co-officials will not favor "it; and further, that the people will not allow "the poles to be erected on their lands."

Soon after this, the Great Northern Telegraph Company, through their agent, W. Henningsen, applied to me to procure for them official sanction to the construction of this same line. Thinking it to be important to the success of the scheme that there should be co-operation on the part of the Consuls, I requested the British Consul, as the senior consul at the

the post, to move in the matter; and he accordingly united with the French consul and myself, in a joint dispatch to the Trade Committee, basing our request, however, upon a memorial addressed to us by the Foochow Chamber of Commerce.

Much to our surprise, the permission was readily given; the line soon became an established fact; and I do not know that the right of the local officials to give this permission has ever been questioned. The Chinese officers often avail themselves of the privilege of using the line at pleasure, and readily admit its great utility.

I now come to the projected Foochow-Amoy line. On the 25th of July, I addressed a letter to Luh, embracing propositions of the Great Northern Company to erect it (Inclosure A.)

On the 28th July, I received his reply. (Inc. B.) On the 1st of August, I received a second communication (Inc. C.), in which permission to erect the line was

understood

understood to be given; and, although it does not appear as clearly as could be desired, the subsequent acts and admissions of the Chinese officials in connection with the matter, clearly prove that they were at the moment acting in good faith, and desired to have the scheme consummated. As proof of this, I inclose copy of instructions (in Chinese) issued by the Trade Committee to the Taotai at Amoy, (Inc. D.); similar instructions issued to the Min district magistrate, and his proclamation issued in obedience to said instructions (Inc E). I may add that I am in possession of the copies of similar instructions and proclamations published by nearly all the district magistrates between Foochow and Amoy. A further proof of their earnestness in the matter is found in their promptness in appointing deputies to proceed with the Company's engineer to Amoy to locate the line; and in the fact that they immediately sent several

several young men (Chinese) to the offices of the Company in Foochow and at the Anchorage, to be instructed in the art of telegraphy.

On the 12th of August, I introduced the Company's engineer and the Foochow agent, to the Trade Committee; and we, together settled all the details of the scheme, as fully set forth in a draft of an agreement drawn up by myself, which document is, I believe, now in the hands of General Raasloff, and may be seen by you. It was agreed that this document should be put in proper form, and be signed at convenience; but as the details were fully understood by both parties, the work of survey should be commenced at once, and that the Company should take all the steps necessary to insure the early construction of the line, such as ordering the material, &c.

It was my purpose to have the Agreement signed simultaneously with the

the movement of the surveying party, and to that end I put it in form as quickly as possible, sent it to the Chinese for signature Aug. 15th, when much to my surprise they began to raise objections to it, which immediately gave rise to suspicions in my mind that a spirit of opposition to the project was cropping up in some quarter unknown to me. Certain amendments to the agreement were proposed, which, as they did not change the tenor of the terms agreed upon, were accepted by the Com. pany, and the document rewritten.

About this time the surveying party started for Amoy, and I was also informed verbally, by a member of the Trade Committee, that instructions had been received from the Imperial Commissioner Shăn, then in Formosa, that telegraph lines in China were to be built and owned by the Chinese; but the impression was distinctly conveyed to me that the Governor-general did not

not concede to Shăn the right to inter-
fere in matters pertaining to the pro-
vince (Fuhkien) on the mainland,
and that the scheme under notice
should be carried out. Nevertheless,
the signing of the Agreement was
delayed, and I soon learned the cause,
by being put in possession — through an
underground channel — of certain —
instructions issued by the Governor-
general to the Committee (Inc. F.)

Matters remained in statu quo
for a time; and finding that the —
Committee could not be moved to
sign the Agreement, and hearing
rumors of a division of sentiment
amongst the Chinese officials, which
might, perhaps, defeat the project, I
wrote a letter to the Governor-general
Aug. 29th, in which I made an earnest
appeal to him to allow no obstacles to
intervene to prevent the consummation.
(Inc. G.) This letter was answered —
indirectly by the Committee, and I

was

was informed by Luh that the opposing power behind the scenes was the Tartar General. I thereupon solicited an interview with him, and his two colleagues the Governor-general and Governor, which was accorded to me early in September. At this interview, the whole matter was discussed; and it was agreed that if the Company would fix an approximate price at which they would convey the line to the Provincial Government, when completed, the Agreement should be signed, and the work might proceed.

This the Company did, and the work was immediately commenced, with the knowledge and assent of the Trade Committee. Soon after, about the middle of September, orders came from the Tsungli Yamen to the officials here, to purchase the Foochow-Pagoda line (Inc. H.) Suddenly, Luh, the Tau-tai, was superseded by the present incumbent Pan, a man notoriously anti-foreign, and opposed to all foreign

innovations; and soon afterwards the Governor-general was called to Amoy. Then commenced a settled policy of resistance to all the demands of the Company, — made through the Danish Vice-consul and myself upon the officials, to afford protection and carry out the terms of the concession as agreed upon.

The Company went steadily on with the work of construction, until about thirty miles of the line was completed; when, in obedience to positive orders from the authorities, they suspended operations, hoping thereby to come to some understanding with them, by which protection might be secured. After a delay of three weeks, at great expense to the Company, they found that no terms could be made; they therefore resumed work day before yesterday, but were attacked by a mob of about fifty men from a village near by and driven from their ground.

Captain Hoskin being near the spot, went yesterday morning, and had a

consultation

consultation with the people of the village, who frankly told him that they had no objection to the telegraph being built, but had received orders from the mandarins at Foochow not to allow it to be done.

This brings me up to the present moment. The Company's agents believe that if the authorities would withdraw their opposition, and say. Let the line be completed, the work would proceed without any opposition, which could not easily be overcome by them as they moved forward. I do not hope for any change for the better, unless the Tsungli Yamun can be induced to issue positive instructions to the Tartar General here to withdraw his opposition, and give the project his moral and active support. You are perhaps advised as to whether such a step is likely to be taken by the Yamun.

I shall wait with deep anxiety for your reply to this, in which I beg you will

will tell me what may be hoped for —
from the Peking Government

I have the honor to be,

Your Obedient servant

M. M. De Lano

U. S. Consul

Copy

A

United States Consulate
Foochow July 25th, 74

To Luh, Taotai
President of the Committee of Foreign Trade
Foochow

Sir

The Great Northern Telegraph Company of Denmark, having completed a contract with the Imperial Commissioner Shên for the construction of an Electric Telegraph line - Overland and submarine - from Foochow to Tai-wan-foo, via Tamsui, it is now thought that the high provincial authorities at this port will look with favor upon a proposition to erect a line overland between this and Amoy; and in order that the subject may be placed squarely and plainly before the Governor General for his consideration, I have been requested by the Agents of the Company to submit to you three separate propositions for the construction of such a line.

The Company will be glad to undertake the construction of a telegraph line between Foochow and Amoy on terms named in

in either of the propositions clearly set forth be
1st. Proposition.

If the Provincial Authorities will give the Company permission to erect poles along the Government road, or by the most feasible route, and will take the necessary steps to secure their protection, the Company will transmit all official despatches from the Foochow authorities to the authorities at Amoy, Shanghai, and Hongkong over the line to Amoy, when the line is erected, free of charge.
2nd. Proposition.

The Company will undertake to erect the line (poles) under Government protection as above stated, and will place upon the poles two wires, one of which shall be entirely under the control of the Chinese authorities, to be worked by their own operators, and in their sole interest, while the other wire shall belong to the Company and shall be protected by the Chinese Government authorities. In this case the Company would even work the Government line free of charge until some of your own people were sufficiently instructed in the art of telegraphy to manage it.

3d.

3rd. Proposition

The Company will undertake to erect the line for the Provincial Government, entirely at Government expense, following the directions of the authorities, under a contract to be concluded with them, supplying them with engineers and operatives to work it when completed, the Chinese paying their salaries. In this case the Company would furnish them with an office at Amoy free of charge; and in any case the Company would undertake to teach Chinese the art of telegraphy and of telegraph engineering, provided the authorities would supply for the purpose men of intelligence and education, who could read and write the English and French languages. This they would do free of charge.

The proposed line between Foochow and Formosa will only place Foochow in communication with Formosa, whereas a line between Foochow and Amoy would, when the Formosa line has been finished place both Foochow and Formosa in direct communication with the coast cities of China, with Europe, America and nearly all parts of the world.

Am

An opportunity is offered in the second proposition of the Company for the provincial authorities to become the owners of a land wire from Tsochow to Amoy without any outlay of money, merely by giving the Company permission to erect it, and by making the necessary arrangements with the country people along the route for its construction and protection.

I beg you will lay the matter before His Excellency the Viceroy, together with the three propositions herein submitted at your earliest convenience and that you will advise me at the earliest possible moment what action - if any - the Provincial Government will take in the matter.

Be pleased to accept the assurances of my high regards, and

Believe me

Yours Respectfully

/signed/ M. M. Delano

U. S. Consul

Tungchi 13th year
6th moon 12th day

IB

Letter from Treele Committee to
U. S. Consul.

6th. moon, 15th. day

(Free Translation)

A direct reply.

We have received and read your letter embodying the request of the Great Northern Telegraph Company, which has deliberated and settled on three propositions or proposed conditions for building a telegraph line from Foochow to Amoy. Your honor, the Consul regards the second of these as very proper (or trustworthy) and you request us to lay the subject before the Viceroy for his consideration and return answer.

It appears that you on a former occasion applied to us for permission to construct a line of telegraph from the city and from Nantai to the Pagoda Anchorage, and that that matter has already been initiated and settled.

Also we have received the consent of the Imperial Commissioner Shên to establish a line between Taiwan-foo and Foochow. How primarily of itself

considered/

considered) the erection of a line between
Fowchow and Amoy can be effected, but
the distance is great, and it is feared it
will be difficult to afford full protection
In accordance with the circumstances.
(in accordance with your request) we have
petitioned the Viceroy, the Provincial Governor
and the Tartar General, to investigate the matter

On receiving their instructions
we will at once inform you. This is
our special reply, please examine it.

We add our respectful salutations.

C

Foreign Trade Committee to
U. S. Consul

6th. moon, 18th. day

(Free Translation)

A direct letter to inform.

We received your former letter touching request of the G. N. T. Company for permission to construct a canal line between Foochow and Amoy, and requesting us to communicate the same to the Governor General for his consideration. To that letter we have already replied, and you have doubtless received and examined (the reply)

Yesterday Kapet Chen, brought word that he had a personal interview with you, at which the advantages which would accrue to China were fully discussed, and that you charged him to report to me, the Taotai, that you advised that permission should be given to construct the Amoy line, and that the work should be commenced forthwith. From this your friendly and benignant intentions are very manifest. I feel much pleased and must as in duty bound, report to the High Officials your excellent

excellent intentions to aid to consummate this good matter.

But a business of such magnitude takes time; hence in its inception we must not weary of the minutiae (or the preliminaries) The distance between Amoy and Foochow is considerable, and unless safe plans are at first adopted, it may well be apprehended that full protection cannot be given.

The rule, then, is first to send our deputies to your office to consult with the officers of the Company as to rules. I on the one hand will depute trusty officers to travel with them over the route and examine it. Besides I send you this special communication insisting that you will give your attention to the matter, and name a day when the deputies may call to hold a personal consultation. You on the other hand should direct the Company's officers to go with the deputies over the route from Foochow to Amoy to examine carefully and locate the line, and care must be taken not to injure (impede hinder, obstruct) the peoples fields, houses, and graves Maps should be drawn to accompany the reports (of survey) so the business may be easily (readily) managed.

We add our respectful salutations

1

D.

Resumé of orders sent to the Intendant of the Circuit of Hing-hwa, Tsuenchau and Yung-chun prefectures by the Trade Committee at Fuhchau.

Wm De Lano, the U. S. Consul, has, on behalf of the Great Northern Telegraph Co. applied for leave to put up a line between Amoy and Fuhchau for the accommodation of officials and merchants. As the British and French consuls previously united with him in asking for liberty to erect one from the city overland to Pagoda Anchorage, which is now in operation; and a submarine line is to be laid on as far as Formosa, it is also decided by the provincial authorities to allow this.

In order to carry out this project, a deputy named Yu Tsi-tsing, is to accompany a man from the Company, to examine the route, and see that it does not interfere with the fields, houses, or graves of the people, in erecting the posts and stretching the wire.

However,

However, as the matter is of much importance, and lest the ignorant villagers may break the line in their wilfulness, you are required to intimate distinctly to the local authorities the need of issuing public notifications upon the matter, so that they may understand it and the line may not be injured.

This is the particular object of this communication; to which please give attention

August 7. 1873

I have received the following directions from the Governor-general, in response to the report sent him about the request made by Consul De Lano that a telegraph line be put up between Amoy and Tschchau. "The erection of a line between these two cities will be very advantageous in military operations, and should therefore be permitted. Let an officer be soon ordered to go over the whole line, and see that the telegraph nowhere interferes with the fields, gardens, houses, or graves of the people. Let rules be drawn up with the Company's agent, and orders be sent also to the local officers to give attention to the protection of the wire so that it may last long. All these things must be carefully arranged, and afterwards made known to the various offices interested." I have also received a reply from the Governor agreeing in substance.

From the above, it is plain that in carrying out such an enterprise, every

care

care must be taken to have the line run clear of people's fields and houses, and the posts set so as not to interfere with things; and this was provided for by appointing Yu as a special agent to see to it. The preceding responses having been received, it will also be best for the end in view to send another official of a higher rank with Yu and the Company's Agents, to go along the whole route and confer with the local authorities, explaining everything, drawing plans of the course the line goes, and having a general oversight throughout. It is supposed that Pan Wän-fung, an officer of the internal revenue in Kan-kiang, will be a suitable person to appoint for this mission.

I shall report all these things to the high provincial authorities, and have now also the honor to make known to you the steps which have been taken, so that you may act upon them.

Aug. 15. 1874.

To the Intendant of Hinghwa, Tsüenchau & Yungchun Circuit at Amoy

E.

Ching, acting magistrate of the district of Min in Fuhchau prefecture, hereby issues a plain proclamation for general observance.

On the 9th of August 1874, I was honored by the following orders through the Committee of Trade:

We have received a communication from W De Lano, U.S. Consul, in relation to the request from the Great Northern Telegraph Company to erect a line from Amoy to Fuhchau, in order to facilitate the operations of Government and trade. As the British, French, and American consuls have already asked for permission to erect a line from the city to the Anchorage, which has been begun; and a continuation thence of a submarine cable over to Formosa has been decided upon by the high provincial officers, this request of a line to Amoy has been agreed to. A deputy, Yu Tsi-tsing, has been associated with the Telegraph Co.'s agent to go over the whole road in order to see

where

where the line can best go without interfering with the grounds, houses or graves of the people, placing the posts and arranging everything in mutual accord. But as this matter is very important in its connection with the military operations of the government, and there is fear lest the people in their ignorance may wantonly break or injure the line, it is proper that special cautions be given to the local authorities respecting its careful protection. You will therefore instruct the deputy set apart for this duty, and immediately take measures to issue public notice in your jurisdiction to this end, ordering the people to be careful and not wantonly hurt the line, which is of the highest importance. You will also confer with Yu as to his survey of the road and the disposal of policemen for carrying out the orders. When all has been arranged, you will make a detailed report of what has been settled upon.

In compliance with the above orders, I hereby make known, in this proclamation,

proclamation, to all soldiers and people, these things for their information and obedience. Whenever the agents of the foreign Company come to a place with Yu, for the purpose of erecting posts and running the wire, it is of the highest importance that they be protected; let no one, on any pretence, injure or molest them, lest he subject himself to examination.
An important special notification.

August, 1874

F.

The High Commissioner Shăn writes:-

The telegraph line erected between Amoy and Fuhchau is put up chiefly for the use it will be in carrying on military operations; but I wish you would think over this idea of mine. Everything in this would which is of great use, carries within itself some feature or some result, which is very disadvantageous. In any proposal coming from foreigners, it is very important that the advantages and profit be not left in their hands; we must not yield the management [of this] to others. In order to secure this, we must defray its cost. If a line be allowed to be erected, the merchants will wish to send messages over it, and the outlay can be recouped by the charges on them.

The

The foreign employés on the line can be taken at a salary; they then would have no ground for complaints, and all affi trouble would be avoided.

G

Copy

United States Consulate.
Foochow, Aug. 24th. 1874

To His Excellency Le
Governor General of Fokhien & Chekiang

Sir.

The Undersigned, Consul for the United States, residing at Foochow, has the honor to submit to Your Excellency, the following representation.

On the 25th of July last, he presented to the foreign trade Committee, for transmission to the high provincial officials, a communication in which he strongly recommend the construction of a telegraph line from Foochow overland to the city of Amoy. He may here state that he had three separate reasons for recommending the construction of the telegraph, as above stated.

First. He believed, that in view of the unsettled state of affairs between China and Japan, the line would be of incalculable benefit to the Provincial Government by affording it facilities for quick communication with Formosa and all the Chinese coast ports, as

well as with foreign countries. Second. It would be of great advantage to foreign commercial interests at the ports. And, Third, The Great Northern Telegraph Co. desired to construct the line as a feeder to their submarine cable which is now landed at Hongkong, Amoy, Shanghai, Nagasaki, and Vladivostock in Russia.

In this first communication to the Committee, the Undersigned submitted, for the consideration of the Chinese authorities, — three separate propositions of the Great — Northern Telegraph Company to erect this telegraph line. One of them was to erect it on the Company's account, and give the Chinese Gov.t a separate wire to be used by them for Government purposes only, they agreeing to give the necessary protection to the line — during its construction and after its completion, but reserving the right to purchase it at any time at its actual cost, adding such a rate of interest from the date of completion to that of sale, as they and the Company — could agree upon.

The

The Undersigned was advised on the 28th. of July by the Taotai, that his communication containing the proposals of the Telegraph Co. had been submitted to his superiors for their consideration; and again on the 1st Augt. he received another letter, informing him that the provincial authorities had accepted the Company's proposal to erect the line on the terms above stated, and that a Deputy would be immediately appointed to confer with their agents, and make the necessary arrangements for a preliminary survey of the route to Amoy. The Telegraph Co., believing it to be important to the Chinese Government that the line should be erected and put in operation at the earliest possible moment, — immediately telegraphed to the Directors in Denmark to ship the wire and other material needed for the line without delay, and send a corps of engineers and operators to construct and work it. Consequently, on the 15th. inst., the wire and other material, and a staff of engineers and operators started from London in the Str. "Hongkong".

Six days after the Undersigned had received the Taotai's letter, acquainting him that per-

mission had been given by Y. E. to the Company to erect the line, Mr Hoffmeyer, their chief engineer in China, arrived here from Shanghai, prepared to commence the survey. On the 12th inst., the Undersigned called with him and Mr Henningsen, the Foochow agent, on the Trade Committee. At this interview, all the stipulations to be observed by the Company, as well as by the Chinese authorities, in regard to the construction and management of the line, were distinctly and separately stated and agreed upon; after which it was agreed that all the stipulations as orally stated should be clearly written down in the form of an agreement, and should be signed by the Company's Agent, (Mr Henningsen) on its behalf, and by the Trade Committee on behalf of the provincial Government.

Immediately after this visit to the Committee, the Company's Agent entered into contracts for the telegraph poles to be delivered along the line, for laborers to dig the holes, carry the poles, and erect them, thereby involving an outlay of $30.000. He also arranged for the purchase of ground

in Nantai for a telegraph station and erection of buildings on it, at a cost of about $12,000 more; while Mr Hoffmeyer prepared for the journey to Amoy.

In the meantime, the Undersigned drew up the written agreement (as stated) in Chinese and English, which was signed by the Company's Agent on the 15th of August, and the same day handed in for the seal of the Trade Committee. The latter declined to stamp the document, and suggested alterations which were written down; it was then rewritten, and embodied all the alterations which had been suggested by the Committee agreeably to Y. E. instructions.

On the 17th inst., the written agreement as amended, was again submitted to the Committee for approval, which again declined to sign it. The next day, Chu, the sub-director of the Trade Committee, called at the Consulate to introduce another deputy named Pan, who had also been appointed to superintend the first survey of the route to Amoy; and while he was there, Chu said that your Excellency had received a letter from Shăn Pao-chăn, the

Impeirial

Imperial Commissioner to Formosa, stating that this telegraph line to Amoy should be erected by the Chinese Government, and advised that the survey should be delayed. Nevertheless, the surveying party was permitted to leave for Amoy on the following day to make the survey.

Inasmuch as the Trade Committee still declines to sign the Agreement, so that all the terms shall be a matter of record; and now desires that the Company's agent shall first name a price at which the Chinese may buy the line when it is completed, the Undersigned has been requested to write this letter to Y. E., stating all these particulars. He, at the same time, assures your Excellency that this last request of the Committee is unreasonable, for never having erected a land line in China, - excepting the two short ones between Nantai and Mamoi, and between Shanghai and Wusung, - it is impossible for the Company to state how much the Foochow and Amoy line will cost.

The Company, by their agent, W Henningsen,

assures

assures the Undersigned, and he is willing to make this promise a clause in the Agreement, that they will, both in their own interest and that of the Chinese Government, construct the line as cheaply as a good and serviceable line can possibly be constructed; and in case the latter wishes to purchase it, the Company will produce a correct statement, showing the exact cost of its construction, and will then hand it over to them accordingly, as is clearly stated in the article of the Agreement. The Company asserts, and the Undersigned believes them, that they can erect the line cheaper than any other Company or person can possibly erect it; while too they will put up none but a substantial and first class line, — using only the best material.

In view, therefore, of the foregoing facts, and of the further fact too that the Company are now ready to commence the construction of the line on the terms verbally agreed upon, and have already incurred heavy expenses in making the survey and the purchase of the materials, &c.,

&c., the Undersigned begs that your Excellency will order the written Agreement to be signed by the Committee, so that the Company can at once begin the work of erecting the line; and he ventures to remind Y. E. that inasmuch as the Agreement was verbally concluded previous to Y. Excellency's receipt of the letter from Commissioner Shän, the provincial officials ought, in good faith, to carry out their said Agreement with the Company.

The Undersigned also assures your Excellency that the Great Northern Telegraph Company is composed of high-minded and honorable men, who will in all things deal honorably and justly with your Excellency in this matter. He therefore begs that Y. E. will fairly consider it and favor him with an early reply

The Undersigned availes himself of this occasion to renew his respects

(signd) M. M. De Lano

U. S. Consul

H.

Letter from the Tsungli Yamun about the purchase of the line to the Pagoda Anchorage.

We have recently seen in the newspapers this notice:- A telegraph line has been erected overland from Fuhchau, more than 20 li long; it is entirely under the direction of the Great Northern Telegraph Co., and the Chinese authorities have nothing to do with it.

We have no certain knowledge of the truth of this statement, but if it be so, and the facts are rightly stated, then let the local officers be directed to buy in the line, and manage it themselves. It is probable that the Yamun will have more definite and reliable information. We have already fully discussed this matter of telegraph lines with the foreign Ministers, and our permission only extended to laying a submarine line. We have recently memorialized that the Danes be permitted to lay a line in

order to expedite intercourse; but it is important that we ourselves put up both the land and sea lines. Formerly, the Russian Minister Meu-ting Kashgar erected a line in Peking; and the Yamun then replied that when China permitted another country to put up a telegraph, she would first allow the Russians to do so.* The Russians have now written to us claiming the permission; but as we cannot say expressly in respect to this Fuh-chau line, and the correctness of the newspaper report, we write to inquire about it. It is of the very highest urgency that this line should be bought in, so that we can have somewhat to go upon as proof in making them a reply.

---

*This and the last sentence are both obscure. Gen'l Rangali had a wire stretched across his legation to show Prince Kung and others its operation. (in 1866)

Dispatch No. 40.
Inclosure 2.

United States Consulate
Foochow February 19th. 1875

Hon. Benjamin F. Avery
United States Minister
Peking

Sir.

I regret to inform you that the opposition of the Tartar General to the Foochow Amoy telegraph scheme has culminated in an order being issued by the Viceroy - under pressure no doubt - to certain of his subordinates, who at the time the permission to erect the line was first given, were members of the Foreign Trade Committee, "to proceed to the spot and tear down the poles," and that the order has been so far executed that all of the second and third sections - each ten miles - of the line have been destroyed. The first section of ten miles still stands intact.

The officers who have so far executed these orders are a man named Chew-Seng-e, lately sub-director of the Trade Committee and a Military Mandarin stationed inland. The

information

information which I gather from Chinese sources - believed to be reliable is to the effect that the first attack made on the company's workmen, Jan. 23rd. was by a squad of soldiers in disguise. Subsequently the greatest liberty seems to have been given the people in respect of plundering the company's property, and that of their employés, but they have carefully avoided offering personal violence to the European staff, who have steadily retreated towards the settlement as the work of destruction and plunder has progressed. The Authorities here have been advised from day to day, by the acting Danish Consul of what was going on, and demands made upon them for protection to life and property, but they have persistently declined to move in the matter, declaring that the whole opposition came from the people, who, they say, they have not the power to control; while the people have frankly stated that they were proceeding under official direction that they did not wish to harm anyone, but that being allowed to take the company's property the opportunity could not be lost. In one instance about 150 telegraph poles which were lying at one of the company's stations were taken in

possession

possession of by the villagers who said to the Supt of construction "if you settle this affair and the Foochow Mandarins allow you to build the line we will return the poles, otherwise we will use them to build a Joss house with" The two officials alluded to above have kept in the back ground, not having at any time been seen by the companys men.

The Europeans (Danes) have been most prudent and forbearing, having almost entirely avoided altercations with the people; the result being that the peasantry are still without objections to the line being constructed through their country. It is nevertheless impossible to calculate upon the extent of the opposition which might be met with from the local officials and the literati further inland were the line hereafter to be built.

I am still of the opinion that the Tartar General is the opposing power, and that neither the Viceroy or Foutai are inimical to the telegraph. It is a singular fact that the officials have not based their opposition to the scheme upon the want of Imperial sanction but solely upon the alledged

opposition

opposition of the country people.

The Foochow-Pagoda line has been repeatedly interrupted of late, - it is believed by thieves who have cut the wire and carried off sections of it, doubtless for gain - but the officials decline to order their arrest, notwithstanding they have promised in an official dispatch to use all means in their power to give that line full and complete protection.

In short I may say that the officials have acted - and are now acting - in very bad faith towards the company and without being able I think to justify their conduct, while the representatives of the company have pursued a wise and most commendable policy thereby avoiding the serious difficulties which would have resulted from a collision with the country people. They will try by all honorable means to maintain the Pagoda line and the section of the Amoy line which have been left standing.

I am sending you by this opportunity a Foochow Newspaper which contains two or three articles on the subject under notice.

I have the honor to be, &c. &c.

M. M. Delano
U. S. Consul

W. D. Loomis to explain the propriety of their transactions, and as to title of land books. C. Delano ack. June 7.

No. 41.

Legation of the United States,

Peking, March 21st 1875.

DEPARTMENT RECEIVED MAY 25 1875 OF STATE

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State,

Sir:

George F. Seward, Esq., the Consul General at Shanghai, has sent me a copy of his dispatch No. 877 to the Department, inclosing lists of books of reference which he thinks should be supplied to the Consulates not already provided with them. I beg leave respectfully to recommend the adoption of Mr. Seward's suggestion, for the following reasons:

Owing to the exterritoriality features of our treaties with China, and by virtue of the statutes to carry into

into effect their provisions, a large amount of judicial business devolves upon our Consuls. This business cannot be properly managed, even where the Consul may have had some legal knowledge and experience before coming to China, without frequent reference to the class of works enumerated in Mr. Seward's list, which seems to me especially adapted to Consular wants. It is not to be expected that Consuls will purchase works at their own expense, particularly when the uncertain tenure of their appointments is considered. In the absence of books of reference, errors in proceedings and judgment are likely to occur which may cause much trouble and delay in the adjudication

adjudication of cases.

I have no doubt the efficiency of the service would be increased by providing each Consulate with the a few law books necessary as guides.

I have the honor to be,

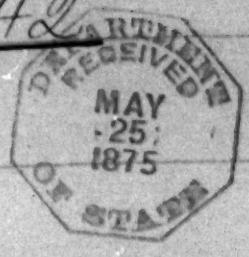
Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack ← copy interior — Mr. Burdett
C. 25 may Did so May 27.
Ack[d] June 7.

No 42



Legation of the United States
Peking, March 27th 1875

Benj. P. Avery to
Hon. Secretary of State.

Subject

Receipt and disposal of documents
referring to Centennial Exposition

States that the documents have
been placed in the hands of the
Tsung li Yamen, the Imperial
Customs, and U. S. Consuls.

No 42.

Legation of the United States

Peking March 27th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State.

Sir:—

Referring to your No. 3 of December 30th, advising me of the mailing of Centennial documents and plans for the information of the Chinese Government, I have to say that they were duly received, and have been placed in the hands of those officers of the Imperial Customs, here and at the ports, to whom the matter of China's participation in the Centennial Exposition was referred; namely: Robert Hart Inspector

Inspector General, Peking; and Messrs Drew, Kleine, and Hannen at the Ports. Some are also lodged with Consul General Seward, at Shanghai, and I personally presented copies to the Tsung li Yamen, making such explanations of the views and plans as were necessary.

The Ministers of the Yamen, Prince Kung himself being present, manifested much interest in the subject, and were surprised at the vast extent of the main building.

Arrangements for collections of Chinese products and art objects are going forward as well as could be expected. The Commissioners appointed by Mr. Hart evince a hearty interest in the matter, and in

in response to my circular addressed to our Consuls on the subject, they all promise zealous cooperation.

Russell & Co, owners of the American line of coast and river steamers, have generously volunteered the free carriage of goods intended for the Exposition, from the ports at which they touch, to Shanghai.

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant.

Benj. P. Avery.

Ack Aug 25

Mr. Bendan

No 143. Legation of the United States.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE RECEIVED MAY 25 1875

Peking, March 29th 1875

Benj. P. Avery, to

Hon. Secretary of State.

Subject

Death of the Empress, and Grand Council of the Chinese Government.

Gives statements current as to topics under discussion in the Council.

No 43.

Legation of the United States.

Peking March 29th 1875.

Hon. Hamilton Fish.

Secretary of State.

Sir:—

FOREIGN Relations '75

Since the death of the late Emperor there has been no occurence to justify the many rumors of discontent with the succession.

The government has been administered as before without the least sign of disturbance or disaffection. If there are jealousies in the Palace, (and if the Imperial Princes chafe under the alleged domineering temper of the Empress Dowager) the general public

public know little if anything about it. On the 25th of February the young Emperor was quietly enthroned. The event was not officially notified to the Legations, their only knowledge of it being derived from the Gazette. The ceremonies were altogether within the "Forbidden City", and consisted of the Emperor offering homage before the remains of His late Majesty, at 4.15 A.M., ascending the throne at 6.15 A.M. and afterwards receiving homage and congratulations from the Ministers and others.

The consort of the late Emperor died on the 26th instant. There was a report that she attempted suicide immediately after His late Majesty's

demise

demise, and it is now said she had been ill ever since with grief and disappointment. According to Chinese usage, her childless widowhood involved loss of position and influence, and it is conceivable that she may have preferred death, even if she did not seek it by her own act.

The Empress Dowager, the more influential of the two Regents, is also very sick. Her death would probably make another crisis in the Government, but the Princes and Ministers are not likely to be less able to meet it than they were to arrange the new succession.

Within the last month a Grand Council convoked by Prince Kung, and his associates of the Tsung li

Yamen

Yamen, and consisting of eight other Princes, sundry Nobles, and Mandarins, has been in session, deliberating on affairs of the Empire. All efforts to ascertain positively the objects of this unusual convocation, and the subjects discussed have been fruitless.

It is hardly more than matter of rumor that it has considered, among other things, the policy to be pursued for checking the growing and pernicious habit of opium smoking, which is gradually sapping the vitality of the nation. On no better authority, I learn that a memorial from Li Hung Chang has been considered asking (1) for the construction of railroad and telegraph lines from Tatku, at

at the mouth of the Peiho, to Peking; (2) for the opening of coal mines by foreign machinery; (3) for the abandonment of proscriptive hostilities to the Mahomedans.

If it is true that such measures have been entertained, even if not approved, by a Grand Council of China, the fact is full of significance and encouragement.

As a rule I prefer not to write on subjects on which my information is doubtful; but so much importance attaches to the foregoing reports, which are generally believed to be substantially true, that it seemed to me to be a duty to notify them to the Department.

I

I have the honor to be,

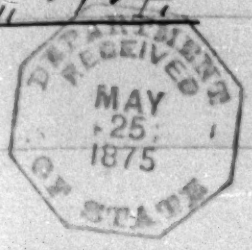
Sir,

Your obedient Servant

Benj. P. Avery.

Orde Aug 25 — Ack'd June 7. — Mr. Bendan

No 44



Legation of the United States.
Peking March 30th 1875

Benj. P. Avery to
Hon. Secretary of State

Subject
New Customs Regulation at Tientsin

Customs Taotai issued a new Regulation, causing stoppage of trade of the Port. Regulation was afterward revoked by the Governor General.

No 44. One Enclosure

Legation of the United States.

Peking, March 30th 1875

Hon. Hamilton Fish,

Secretary of State.

FOREIGN Relations '75

Sir:-

On the 3rd instant the Customs Taotai of Tientsin issued a proclamation requiring all consignees of native goods by foreign vessels, to report the same for payment of local taxes, or likin, immediately after their discharge from the foreign Customs.

As the previous rule was to collect the likin only after the clearance of the goods from the native hongs, or shops, for the interior, the effect of the new order would be to shift the impost from

from record to first hands. This fact alone would have excited much protest, and reacted upon the commerce of the Port, the proclamation which was addressed to "all merchants and "shopkeepers concerned with entering "imports at the Customs", was believed to apply to foreign goods consigned to native merchant, in which case its effect would have been, virtually a large increase of Customs duty in violation of treaty. Native consignees at once declined to take delivery of their goods, and foreign merchant appealed to their respective Consuls. As the river had just opened after three months ice-blockade, and a considerable fleet of goods had arrived, the great accumulation of goods lay idle, the

commerce

commerce of the place was arrested, and there was ample ground for remonstrance and explanation. Mr. Eli T. Sheppard U.S. Consul, acting in concert with his colleagues therefore waited on the Customs Taotai, when that officer indignantly denied that his proclamation was meant to apply to foreign goods, and agreed to issue another proclamation, which duly appeared, setting forth explicitly that the new rule applied only to "native merchants, or importers of "native cargo, and has no bearing on "foreign goods."

Mr. Sheppards despatch to me, of which copy is enclosed, gives all particulars of the trouble up to this point. (Enclosure 1.)

The

The second proclamation relieved the apprehensions of the foreign merchant and as there seemed no reason to question the right of the Chinese authorities to levy or collect native taxes as they saw fit, nothing more was asked.

But the native merchants combined to resist the new rule. They held a meeting and resolved to close their shops and petition the higher authorities, which they immediately did. The sudden stoppage of trade threw large number of the common people out of employment, and they evinced their anger in a manner that threatened the peace of the city.

Foreign trade, of course was equally suspended

and in view of this fact and of the danger to be apprehended from popular tumults, I suggested to Mr. Sheppard the propriety of inviting the Consular body to join in friendly representations to the high officials on the subject. The prompt action of the Governor General on the application of the Territorial Taotai fortunately rendered foreign intervention unnecessary. The obnoxious rule was set aside, and likin payments ordered to be made as before, whereupon the native merchants took delivery of their goods which had accumulated in great quantities on the Bund and commerce resumed its usual course.

During the excitement it was freely

freely charged that the Customs Taotai who was about to be removed, was actuated by a desire to enrich himself by a parting extortion, at a time when the reopening of navigation promised a rich harvest.

Be this as it may, the prompt overruling of his obnoxious requirement undoubtedly prevented serious trouble.

I have the honor to be,

Sir.

Your obedient servant.

Benj. P. Avery.

Enclosure.

Despatch and enclosures of Eli T. Sheppard, U.S. Consul at Tientsin reporting the case.

No 144. Enclosure 1.

United States Consulate
Tientsin, March 15th 1875

Hon. B. P. Avery
U. S. Minister.
Peking.

Sir:

About ten days ago my attention was called to a proclamation which had just been issued by the Tientsin Taotai of this place, notifying a change in the heretofore existing Regulations in regard to the collection of native taxes upon goods imported at Tientsin on foreign vessels. And on the 9th inst. I received a letter from the local agent of Messrs Russell & Co. at this port complaining that the sudden change in the mode of collecting native revenue had created such alarm amongst native consignees that they had refused to take delivery of their cargoes; and also representing that a continuance of the then existing

state

state of affairs would lead to a
commercial panic and great
consequent loss to their company.

Simultaneously with this, I was unofficially informed that serious apprehensions were entertained by all the foreign merchants residing here that the new Regulations established by the Taotai requiring the payment of local taxes immediately after their discharge from the Foreign Customs, was intended to apply to, and be enforced against foreign goods equally as with native imports. Indeed several of the foreign merchants of other nationalities had made formal complaint to their Consuls that the Taotai's deputies had already waited upon them and notified them to report their own consignments of foreign goods to the native Revenue Office for taxation.

All the Chinese importers of foreign goods were unanimous in saying that they had been given to understand that it was the purpose

of

of the Taotai to compel the immediate payment of the local tax, without reference to whether the goods were intended for inland transit, or local consumption; and for this reason they all alike declined to take delivery of their consignments until the matter was definitely settled.

As is usual at the opening of navigation each year large consignments of foreign goods were arriving daily from Shanghai, fulfilling the accumulated orders of the past winter.

The Taotai's proclamation appeared simultaneously with the arrival of the first steamer. The result in the immediate vicinity of the shipping was magical. In three days the entire cargoes of eleven steamers were piled upon the bund, extending and blocking the way along the whole length of the British Concession.

The serious consequences likely to result from such a state of things can be better imagined than described.

A

A sudden fall of snow or rain would occasion great loss and endless litigation. This however is nothing compared with the serious detriment to the trade of the Port, which is always likely to follow such a sudden shock.

It had become apparent that some action on my part and that of my colleagues was demanded in the interest of foreign trade, aside from any individual interest. For the purpose of obtaining the most reliable information respecting the proposed new Regulations, and in order to place myself in a position to take suitable action in case it should seem advisable, I asked and obtained an immediate interview with the Taotai at his Yamen.

He evidently anticipated the purpose of my visit and seemed to be greatly concerned. He introduced the subject at once by declaring that he had no intention whatever of interfering with foreign trade in the least and adding that his action had been wilfully

wilfully misrepresented by the native merchants. He assured me that the new Regulation which he had just promulgated was an old rule in existence since 1860, and which had simply fallen into disuse by the lapse of time. For your better understanding of the whole question I beg to hand you herewith, Enclosure No. 1. a memorandum of what passed between the Taotai and myself upon the subject

Having thus received the solemn and repeated assurance of the Taotai that his action was in no way intended to burden or fetter foreign trade, and that no unusual or wrongful restraint was thereby directly imposed upon it, I did not feel justified in taking any measures beyond suggesting to him, in a friendly way, that it would have saved great inconvenience and some loss if he had prepared the way for the change by a timely notice of his intention beforehand.

I t

It seems to me that so long as the status of foreign trade is not ~~a~~ legally affected thereby, that it is beyond the power of a Consul to interfere with matters which pertain exclusively to the collection of the native revenues. I, however, took especial pains to point out to the Taotai the possible danger to which foreign interests are exposed, and the consequent evils which might result to the foreign trade of the Port, by hasty or violent changes in the method of administering the local revenues.

In order to prevent any further misunderstanding, the Taotai, on the same day issued a second proclamation distinctly disavowing any intention whatever of imposing any new or additional taxes upon foreign goods, - a copy of which - No. 2. I beg to inclose herewith.

I am glad to inform you that after the issue of the last named document the native consignees came forward promptly and began taking delivery of their consignments, and, so far as I am advised,

business

business is resuming its wonted activity.

I hope that my action meets your approval. I am,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

(Signed) Eli T. Sheppard

Consul

Two Enclosures.

Memorandum of an interview between
E. T. Shepard, U.S. Consul, and H.
E. Sun, Customs Taotai at Tientsin.

Tientsin March 9th 1875
3 o'clock P. M.

On sitting down with the Taotai in his Yamen, the Taotai at once anticipated the object of Mr. Shepard's call by saying that there had been willful misrepresentation made as to the new Regulation for the collection of Revenue Taxes, but that he was taking measures to have it rightly understood.

Mr. Shepard inquired if Foreign goods were included within the new Rule.

Taotai — "Most decidedly not. It was "distinctly stated in the proclamation "that native goods only were meant."

Consul. — "Chinese merchants have "refused to take delivery of their Foreign "goods brought here by the Steamers. In "consequence many hundred bales of such "goods are now lying on the Bund "exposed to the weather. Can you explain

"explain this action of the merchants".

Taotai - "Those men are chiefly shipping "agents and brokers, and they have combined "to defy the law if they can. It is they who "have caused loss to the revenue, by "evading the regulations and by smuggling. "They distinctly understand that only native "goods are referred to. I notified them all "a week ago that this rule was to be enforced, "that they had been evading the taxes, were "liable to punishment and must make "good the duties they have withheld. This "they have refused to do and are liable "to punishment therefor. The Revenue "cannot be collected fairly under the "present system. There is a large yearly "deficit, and this is caused by smuggling "and many ways of fraud. I simply "intend to enforce a regulation made "by H. E. Chung How years ago. Under "that Regulation the Chinese merchants "see that they will have to pay their "duties fairly, and those who object to "this are now trying to get foreigners to "interfere in their behalf. They falsely

tell

"tell foreigners that foreign goods are
"included as well. But this is not
"so, as my proclamation will show."

Consul - I hear that Messrs Cordes
"& Co. were notified to the contrary by
"some of your subordinates."

Taotai - "That was a mistake, and
"it happened in this way. I sent
"written notices to all the merchants
"some days ago, and among these
"notices was one my messenger thought
"was for a Chinese connected with
"Cordes & Co, and therefore he went to
"that persons. When I heard of this, I
"recalled the messenger and reprimanded
"him for his fault."

Consul - "I was also told by some
"of the gentlemen in the Foreign Customs
"that foreign goods were included."

Taotai - "They were greatly mistaken
"as my proclamation will show. Mr.
"Twinem has been here to day and will
"tell you differently."

Consul - "I would explain that it
"is not my purpose or my duty to
interfere

"interfere in matters wholly
"pertain to the Chinese. Chinese
"officials must, of course, regulate
"native trade in their own way, and
"adopt what rules they think best to
"protect their own revenue. So long
"as the status of foreign trade is not
"affected by such changes I can have
"nothing to object. But I submit as
"a friendly suggestion that it might
"have saved inconvenience and
"prepared the way for this change if
"timely notice had been given beforehand.
"The trade in native goods at this
"port is now very large and forms the
"bulk of the freight carried by all
"steamers coming here. If this trade is
"suddenly checked by anything done
"here great losses will result to both
"foreigners and Chinese."

Taotai - "This is no new Regulation, but
"rather the enforcement of an old one
"which has been systematically evaded.
"It was made by H. E. Ching How years
"ago, and was in force during his time.

Triplicate

"Triplicate certificates were then given at the Foreign Customs for all native goods, and these certificates were used in paying the revenue taxes just in the way I intend to have them paid in future. During my predecessor's term of office, his deputies and underlings managing the revenue business gradually and secretly introduced a system of compounding with the merchants for their taxes, receiving bribes, and winking at frauds. All this time triplicate certificates were issued as usual, but were suppressed by the deputies. I have since obtained possession of the complete file."

This will show that the Regulation has always been nominally in force, but practically evaded. The merchants have known this, but have found it more profitable to sustain the corrupt system. On taking charge of this office I soon discovered the fraud, and made a clean sweep of the participators in it.

I found a large yearly deficit in the

"the revenue and saw that there was
"no way to protect the revenue save by
"enforcing the Regulation wisely made
"years ago. On deciding to do this, I
"notified the merchants of my purpose
"and warned those who had withheld
"duties to come forward and pay up,
"when the punishment they had incurred
"would be remitted. This invitation
"was unheeded and accordingly I
"issued my proclamation.

"I have drawn up another proclamation
"to be issued at once. In it I state
"distinctly that native goods only are
"referred to, not foreign goods. that
"certain mischief makers have been
"busily circulating false ideas, and
"that I will be after such people and
"make them repent their folly. I will
"state too that the merchants must take
"delivery of their goods, or I will oblige
"them to do so." (The Taotai was under the
impression that Chinese merchants had
been to complain to Mr. Sheppard.)

Consul "I would recommend you not

to

to mention that. I should think it better to let them choose for themselves about taking delivery and not coerce them on that point. I must tell you that no Chinese have come to me to complain. Had they done so I could not have acted for them in this matter. Complaint was made to me by American merchants and it is for them that I speak."

Taotai - "Well then, that point need not be referred to in the proclamation."

Consul - "I will consult with my colleagues on my return. I do not know whether their views differ from my own but if it should appear necessary I will write you on the subject. I hope to receive a copy of your new proclamation."

Taotai "I will send you a copy without fail."

Interview closed at 4 o'clock.

Translation.

Lientsin March 9. 1875

Imp. Customs Taotai &c &c. makes the following proclamation.

Chinese merchants who receive consignments of native & imports have of late been disregarding the Regulation established by H. E. Chung How ex-Superintendent of Trade which requires that after duty has been paid at the Foreign Custom House, the Triplicate Certificates there given shall be taken to the Revenue office for the payment of the Revenue Taxes; and the result of this has been that smuggling has been carried on at pleasure. For this reason the existing Regulation was promulgated in a Special proclamation wherein it was distinctly stated that native goods belonging to Chinese merchants, and not foreign goods, were referred to.

It has come to my Knowledge that unprincipled native merchants have been circulating canards to the effect that all foreign goods, whether intended

intended for local consumption or transit to the interior, after paying duty at the Foreign Custom House must be reported at the local Revenue office and pay the duties there. These people presume to take it upon themselves to leave all their foreign goods on the Bund and refuse to take delivery, and they designedly instigate foreign merchants to take action hoping in this way to resist payment of taxes on native goods. Such malignity is utterly detestable

I have sent police to vigorously but secretly track out and arrest such offenders, and have also communicated with Foreign Consuls on the subject.

This proclamation is now issued for the information of all merchants concerned. Hereafter when native goods imported by foreign steamers or sailing vessels have paid duty and been cleared at the Foreign Custom House, they must according to the Regulation for triplicate certificate be reported the same day at the

the head revenue office for payment of revenue taxes.

Should any one presume to secretly engage in smuggling he will, on detection be unrelentingly punished according to law.

Obey with trembling!

&c &c &c